

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA

CENTRAL  
ARCHAEOLOGICAL  
LIBRARY

ACCESSION NO. 23465

CALL No. 491-4005/Bea

D.G.A. 79.

No. 23465

LIBRARY.

Class V Section C no 9

Date of receipt 23/9/79



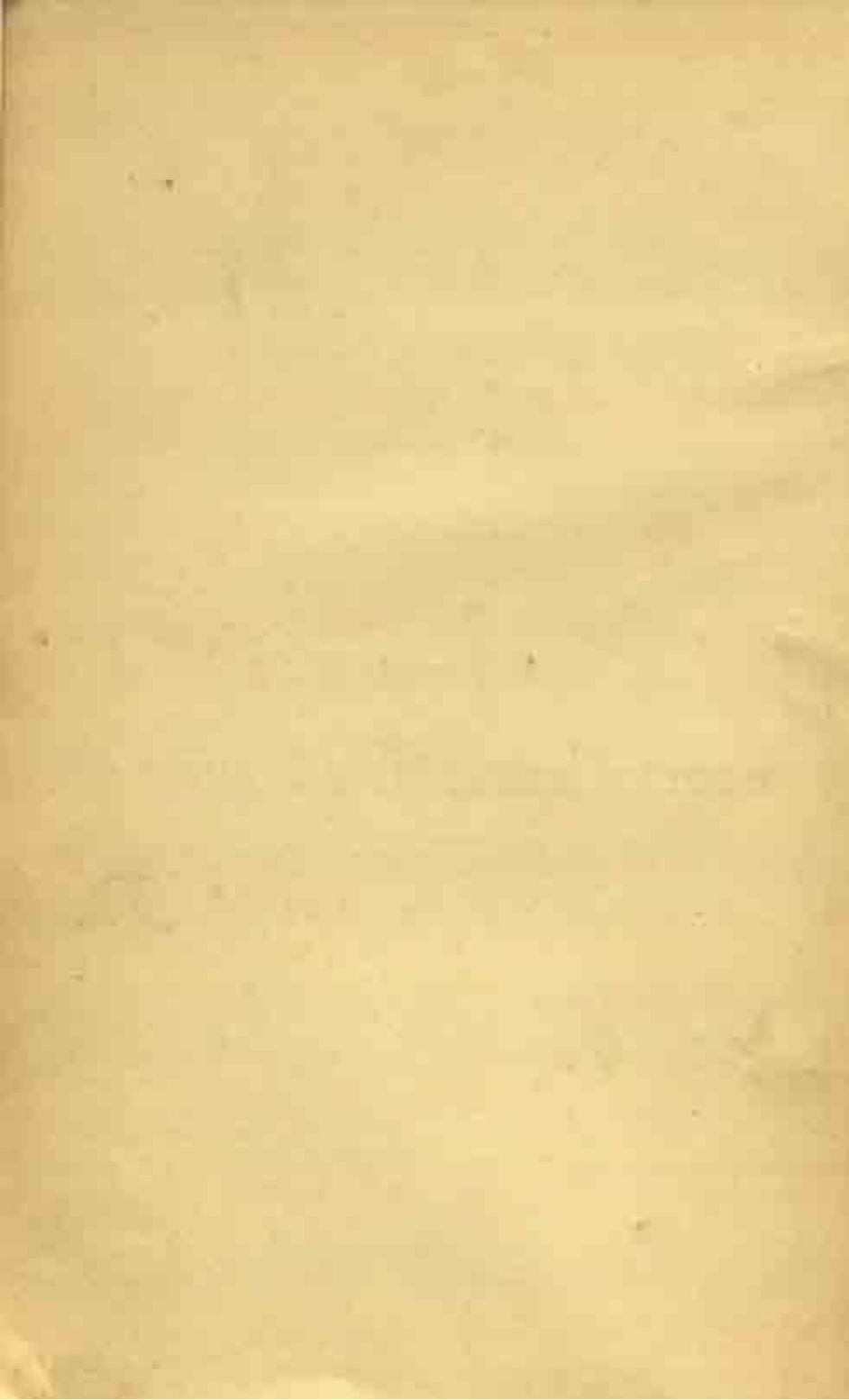




A

COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR  
OF THE  
MODERN ARYAN LANGUAGES  
OF INDIA.







COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR

OF THE

MODERN ARYAN LANGUAGES

OF INDIA:

TO WIT,

HINDI, PANJABI, SINDHI, GUJARATI, MARATHI,  
ORIYA AND BANGALI.

BY

JOHN BEAMES,

BENGAL CIVIL SERVICE,

FELLOW OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CALCUTTA,

MEMBER OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY, THE GERMAN ORIENTAL SOCIETY,  
ETC., ETC.

VOL. III.

23465

THE VERB.

491.4005  
Bea

D2360



LONDON:

TRÜBNER & CO., 57 AND 59, LUDGATE HILL.

1879.

(All Rights reserved.)

1891

RECEIVED:  
VERNON AUSTIN AND SONS, PRINTERS.

CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL  
LIBRARY, NEW DELHI.  
Acc. No. 234-65  
Date. 491. 6. 4. 56  
Call No. 491-4/Bea  
491-4005  
Bea

## TABLE OF CONTENTS.

### BOOK III.—THE VERB.

#### CHAPTER I.—STRUCTURE OF VERBAL STEMS.

	PAGE
1. Structure of the Sanskrit Verb . . . . .	1
2. Beginnings of the Analytical System in Sanskrit . . . . .	6
3. Conjugations of the Pali Verb . . . . .	8
4. Tenses of the Pali Verb . . . . .	11
5. 6. The Verb in Jaina Prakrit . . . . .	16
7. Sauria Prakrit Verb . . . . .	22
8. Apabhraṃṣa Verbal Forms . . . . .	25
9. The Modern Verbal Stem . . . . .	28
10. Phases of the Verb . . . . .	29
11. Single and Double Stems . . . . .	32
12. Single Neuter Stems from Sanskrit BHU <sup>1</sup> Roots . . . . .	33
13. The same from other Classes of Sanskrit Roots . . . . .	36
14. Modern Neuter Stems from Sanskrit Past Participles . . . . .	37
15. Single Active Stems . . . . .	40
16. Treatment of Sanskrit Roots ending in a Vowel . . . . .	42
17. The Stem DEKH . . . . .	45
18. Double Verbs . . . . .	46
19. Sindhi Double Stems Differing in the Final Consonant . . . . .	48
20. Double Stems Differing in Vowel and Final Consonant . . . . .	52
21. Double Stems Differing only in the Vowel . . . . .	54
22. Examples and Illustrations . . . . .	58
23. Laws of the Formation of Modern Stems . . . . .	66
24. The Passive Intransitive . . . . .	68
25. The Passive . . . . .	71
26. The Causal . . . . .	75
27. The Passive Causal . . . . .	82

	PAGE
28. The Causal in a Neuter Sense . . . . .	84
29. Secondary Stems . . . . .	87
30. Reduplicated and Imitative Stems . . . . .	89
31. Gipsy Verbal Stems . . . . .	95

## CHAPTER II.—THE SIMPLE TENSES.

32. Classification of Tenses . . . . .	99
33. The Simple Present or Aorist . . . . .	101
34. The Imperative . . . . .	108
35. The Future in Old-Hindi and Gujarati . . . . .	112
36. Type of the Active Verb in Sindhi and Marathi . . . . .	115
37. Synopsis of the Simple Tenses in all Seven Languages . . . . .	118
38. Simple Tenses in the Gipsy Verb . . . . .	119

## CHAPTER III.—THE PARTICIPIAL TENSES.

39. Definition of the Participial Tenses . . . . .	121
40. The Present Participle Active . . . . .	123
41. Tenses formed thereby—the Sindhi Future . . . . .	126
42. Marathi Indicative and Conditional Present . . . . .	127
43. Bangali and Oriya Conditional . . . . .	129
44. Hindi, Panjabi, and Gujarati Present . . . . .	131
45. The Past Participle Passive . . . . .	132
46. Early Tadbhava Participles in Sindhi and Panjabi . . . . .	136
47. The same in Gujarati and Marathi . . . . .	141
48. The same in Old and New Hindi . . . . .	144
49. Tenses formed from the Past Participle . . . . .	147
50. The <i>Prayogas</i> . . . . .	151
51. The Future Participle Passive . . . . .	152
52. Tenses formed from it in Sindhi, Gujarati, and Marathi . . . . .	155
53. The Future in Oriya, Bengali, and Eastern Hindi . . . . .	158
54. The Hindi and Panjabi Future . . . . .	160
55. Marathi Future compared with that in certain Hindi Dialects . . . . .	161
56. Synopsis of the Participial Tenses in all Seven Languages . . . . .	164
57. Participial Tenses in the Gipsy Verb . . . . .	168

## CHAPTER IV.—THE COMPOUND TENSES.

	PAGE
§ 58. Definition of the Compound Tenses and Auxiliary Verbs	170
§ 59. The Root AS—Present Tense	171
§ 60. Imperfect in Panjabi and Gipsy	175
§ 61. AS, with a Negative	178
§ 62. Compound Tenses formed with AS	179
§ 63. The Root ACHH—Discussion as to its Origin	180
§ 64. Tenses derived therefrom	184
§ 65. Compound Tenses formed therewith	187
§ 66. BHU—the Simple Tenses	194
§ 67. <i>id.</i> —the Participial Tenses	201
§ 68. Compound Tenses formed therewith	203
§ 69. STHĀ	208
§ 70. YĀ	213
§ 71. Ancillary Verbs Defined	215
§ 72. Examples of Ancillaries	216

## CHAPTER V.—OTHER VERRAL FORMS.

§ 73. The Conjunctive Participle	229
§ 74. The Infinitive	234
§ 75. The Agent	238
§ 76. Sindhi Verbs with Pronominal Suffixes	241
§ 77. Conjugation of Stems ending in Vowels in Hindi, Panjabi, and Sindhi	246
§ 78. The same in Marathi	251
§ 79. The same in Bangali and Oriya	254

## CHAPTER VI.—THE PARTICLE.

§ 80. Adverbs, Nominal and Pronominal	256
§ 81. Pronominal Adverbs of Time, Place, and Manner	257
§ 82. Adverbs Derived from Nouns and Verbs	264
§ 83. Conjunctions	270
§ 84. Interjections	272
§ 85. Postpositions	275
§ 86. Conclusion	278

GENERAL INDEX TO THE THREE VOLUMES	279
------------------------------------	-----



## ERRATA.

### PAGE LINE

- 3, 19, for *this much* read *such*.  
 10, 9, for मञ्जीत read मञ्जति.  
 14, 28, for *different* read *difficult*.  
 19, 21, for पुरयति read पुरयति.  
 21, 26, for निषोतितब्धे read निषो-  
 दितब्धे.  
 34, 3 from below, for Pali read Prakrit.  
 36, 8, for bhūla read bhula.  
 39, 26, for दत्तिष्ठत् read उत्तिष्ठत्.  
 44, 2, for deta read dehi.  
 47, 26, *dele* that.  
 50, 16, for मञ्ज read भञ्ज.  
 50, 18, after *word* a full stop instead  
 of a comma.  
 52, 13, for *discharged* read *discharge*.  
 56, 5, for 90 read 38 (ed. Stenzler).  
 56, 7, for \*विशम\* read \*विषम\*.  
 57, 28, for छय read छष्ट.  
 58, 5, after *Pali* a full stop instead  
 of a comma.  
 61, 25, for hlalid read hlata.  
 63, 4, for maj read majj.  
 65, 9, for तऊ read नऊ.  
 70, 12, for *phrase* read *phase*.  
 73, 16, for नारी read मारी.  
 83, 24, for माडाइव read माडाइव.  
 105, 6, for वल्ले read वल्ले.  
 112, last but one, for मरसी read करसी.  
 114, 21, for चम read यम.

### PAGE LINE

- 124, 1, *dele* comma after *hearing*.  
 134, 6, for छोडेनो read छोडेनो.  
 135, 29, after *delata* insert *f.*; for  
*dielat*, etc., read *dēlat*, etc.  
 140, 31, for सिद्धया read सिद्धया.  
 141, 19, for भति read भीत.  
 149, 24, for *asmah* read *asmah*.  
 154, 29, for आवया read आवया.  
 162, 7, for भाह्नो read माह्नो.  
 163, 2, the words 'acrist मुटां' should  
 be put between brackets.  
 175, 29, for *Lushiana* read *Lodhana*.  
 176, 5 from below, for *Pe*, read *P*.  
 178, 18, for *Nuanti* read *Nhanti*.  
 179, 24, for दखा read देखा.  
 196, 10, for 'Daughter' read 'Laughter.'  
 196, 17, for खनि read रचनि.  
 202, 2 from below, for 59 read 60.  
 214, 4, for *Imperfect* read *Imperative*.  
 225, 29, for दहती read रहती.  
 250, 17, for *Imperfect* read *Imperative*.  
 254, 5, for *Oriya* read *Aryan*.  
 257, 3, for राजा read राजा.  
 262, 22, for वध्य read वधा.  
 262, 23, for प्रमाने read प्रमाणे.  
 262, 23, for सोय read सोय.  
 262, 23, for *its* read *as*.  
 263, 6, for *H.-D.* read *K.-D.*  
 267, 9, for संहित read सहित.

# COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR

OF THE

## MODERN ARYAN LANGUAGES

### OF INDIA.

---

## CHAPTER I.

### STRUCTURE OF VERBAL STEMS.

CONTENTS.—§ 1. STRUCTURE OF THE SANSKRIT VERB.—§ 2. BEGINNINGS OF THE ANALYTICAL SYSTEM IN SANSKRIT.—§ 3. CONJUGATIONS OF THE PALI VERB.—§ 4. TENSES OF THE PALI VERB.—§ 5, 6. THE VERB IN JAINA PRAKRIT.—§ 7. SCOTT'S PRAKRIT VERB.—§ 8. APABHRANÇA VERBAL FORMS.—§ 9. THE MODERN VERBAL STEM.—§ 10. PHASES OF THE VERB.—§ 11. SINGLE AND DOUBLE STEMS.—§ 12. SINGLE NEUTER STEMS FROM SANSKRIT *BHŪ* ROOTS.—§ 13. THE SAME FROM OTHER CLASSES OF SANSKRIT ROOTS.—§ 14. MODERN NEUTER STEMS FROM SANSKRIT PASSIVE PAST PARTICIPLES.—§ 15. SINGLE ACTIVE STEMS.—§ 16. TREATMENT OF SANSKRIT ROOTS ENDING IN A VOWEL.—§ 17. THE STEM *DEKH*.—§ 18. DOUBLE VERBS.—§ 19. SINDHI DOUBLE STEMS DIFFERING IN THE FINAL CONSONANT.—§ 20. DOUBLE STEMS DIFFERING IN VOWEL AND FINAL CONSONANT.—§ 21. DOUBLE STEMS DIFFERING ONLY IN THE VOWEL.—§ 22. EXAMPLES AND ILLUSTRATIONS.—§ 23. LAWS OF THE FORMATION OF MODERN STEMS.—§ 24. THE PASSIVE INTRANSITIVE.—§ 25. THE PASSIVE.—§ 26. THE CAUSAL.—§ 27. THE PASSIVE CAUSAL.—§ 28. THE CAUSAL IN A NEUTER SENSE.—§ 29. SECONDARY STEMS.—§ 30. REDUPLICATED AND IMITATIVE STEMS.—§ 31. GIFT VERBAL STEMS.

§ 1. THE Sanskrit verb, with its long array of tenses, intricate phonetic changes, and elaborate rules of formation, seems to have been subjected at a very early period to processes of



simplification. Indeed, we may be permitted to hold that some, at least, of the forms laid down in the works of Sanskrit grammarians, were never actually in use in the spoken language, and with all due deference to the opinions of scholars, it may be urged that much of this elaborate development arose in an age when the speech of the people had wandered very far away from the classical type. Even if it were not so, even if there ever were a time when the Aryan peasant used polysyllabic desideratives, and was familiar with multiform aorists, it is clear that he began to satisfy himself with a simpler system at a very distant epoch, for the range of forms in Pali and the other Prakrits is far narrower than in classical Sanskrit.

Simplification is in fact the rule in all branches of the Indo-European family of languages, and in those we are now discussing, the verb follows this general law. To make this clear, it may be well to give here, as a preliminary matter, a slight sketch of the structure of the verb as it stands in the Sanskrit and Prakrit stages of development.

In that stage of the Sanskrit language which is usually accepted as the classical one, the verb is synthetical throughout, except in one or two tenses where, as will be hereafter shown, the analytical method has already begun to show itself. By separating the inflectional additions, and unravelling the euphonic changes necessitated by them, we may arrive at a residuum or grammarian's abstraction called the root. These roots, which have no real existence in spoken language, serve as useful and indispensable pegs on which to hang the long chain of forms which would otherwise defy all attempts at reducing them to order. Some writers have lately thought fit to sneer at the philologist and his roots, and have made themselves merry over imaginary pictures of a time when the human race talked to each other in roots only. These gentlemen set up a bugbear of their own creation for the purpose of

pulling it to pieces again. No one, as far as I am aware, has ever asserted that at a given period of the world's history a certain race of men used such words as *bhû*, *gam*, or *kar*, till some one hit on the ingenious device of adding to *bhû* the word *ami*, and, modifying *bhû* into *bhava*, burst upon his astonished countrymen with the newly-discovered word *bhavadmi*, "I am." What has been asserted, and truly too, is that in Sanskrit we find a large number of words expressing the idea of "being," in which the consonantal sound *bh* is followed by various vowels and semivowels, which, according to phonetic laws, spring from the vowel *û*, and that as, for scientific purposes, some common generic term is required to enable us to include under one head all parts of the verb, we are justified in putting together these two constant unvarying elements, and so obtaining a neat technical expression *bhû*, to which, as to a common factor, can be referred all the words expressive of "being" in its relations of time, person, and condition. Analysis and arrangement of this sort is an essential part of every science, and the native grammarians had done this much work for us before European skill was brought to bear on the subject.

Verbal roots, then, are grammarians' tickets, by which actual spoken words are classified and arranged in groups for convenience of investigation. The roots in Sanskrit are mostly monosyllabic, consisting of a consonant followed by a vowel, as *bhû*, *yâ*, *ut*, or of a vowel followed by a consonant, as *ad*, *ish*, *ubh*, or of a vowel between two consonants, as *kar*, *gam*, *pat*. Roots may also consist of a single vowel, as *i*, and in the place of a single consonant there may be a nexus, as *grah*, *pinj*, *mlai*. Those roots which have more than one syllable are usually of a secondary nature, being in some cases produced by reduplication, as *jâgar*, in others made from nouns, as *kunâr*.

Each verbal root presents six phases or grades of action: active, neuter, passive, causal, desiderative, intensive. All these are distinguished by certain modifications of the letters

of the root, and by certain prefixed and affixed syllables. Thus  $\sqrt{\text{bhū}}$ , "to be," undergoes the following modifications :

<i>Active</i>	}	bhava.
<i>Neuter</i>		
<i>Passive</i>		bhūya.
<i>Causal</i>		bhāvaya.
<i>Desiderative</i>		bubhūsha.
<i>Intensive</i>		bobhūya.

The causal also is in some cases treated as primary stem, and gives rise to subsidiary forms; thus from *pātaya* "cause to fall," is made a passive *pātya*, whence comes a desiderative causal *pipātayisha*.

Each of these six phases may be conjugated throughout thirteen tenses, in each of which are nine forms representing the three persons of the singular, dual, and plural. It rarely happens in practice that any one verbal root exhibits the whole of these forms, but if we regard the general type, we may fairly say that a Sanskrit verb, as an individual entity, is an aggregate of seven hundred and two words, all agreeing in expressing modifications of the idea contained in the root-syllable, which is the common inheritance of them all.<sup>1</sup> Of the thirteen tenses, nine are conjugated according to certain rules which, with some exceptions, hold good for all verbs in the language, but the remaining four tenses are subject to rules by which they are divided into ten classes or conjugations. These four are the present, imperfect, imperative, and optative; and before we can determine what form a verbal

<sup>1</sup> Namely, 6 phases  $\times$  13 tenses  $\times$  9 persons = 702. But this is an extreme calculation, for the Subjunctive (Lot) is only found in Vedic Sanskrit; and the two forms of the Perfect (Lit) may be regarded as variations of the same tense. Thus the number of tenses may be reduced to ten, viz. Present (Lit), Imperfect (Lit), Optative (Lit), Imperative (Lot), Perfect (Lit), Aorist (Lit), Future (Lit), Conditional (Lit), Second Future (Lit), Reduplicative (Lit-Lit). By this reckoning the number of forms would be  $6 \times 10 \times 9 = 540$ .



root can take in any of these tenses, we must know what conjugation it belongs to.

Inasmuch also as the Sanskrit grammarians class the active and neuter phases together, we must find out which of these two phases any given verb employs, for the terminations of the tenses and persons are different. Some verbs employ both, but the majority are conjugated only in one of the two, and as there is no rule as to which of the two is to be used, the dictionary is our only guide. The active, or *Parasmaipada*, as it is called, stands to the neuter, or *Ātmanepada*, in the same relation as the active in Greek does to the middle voice, and the resemblance is the greater, in that the *Ātmanepada*, like the middle voice in Greek, uses the terminations of the passive.

Although each of the seven hundred and two words which make up the complete typical Sanskrit verb contains the common root-syllable, yet this syllable does not appear in the same form in each word, but is subject to certain euphonic and other influences which affect both the vowels and consonants composing it, and often materially alter its shape. Thus the verbal root *KAR*, "do," appears in classical Sanskrit in the following forms :

1. कृ *Ḳṛi*, in 1 du. pf. Par. *chakṛiva*, 1 pl. id. *chakṛima*, 2 s. pf. *Ātm. chakṛishe*, 1 du., 1 and 2 pl. id. *chakṛivahe*, *chakṛimahe*, *chakṛidhe*; in the whole of the 1 aor. *Ātm.*, as *akṛishi*, *akṛithāh*, *akṛita*, etc.; in the pass. part. *kṛitah*, and gerund *kṛideā*, and in the benedictive *Ātm.*, as *kṛishṭahta*, etc.

2. क्रि *kṛi*, in bened. Par., as *kṛiyāsam*, *kṛiyāh*, *kṛiyāt*, etc., and in the passive present, as *kṛiye*, *kṛiyase*, *kṛiyate*, etc.

3. कर् *kar*, in pres. Par., as *karomi*, *karoshi*, *karoti*, and before all weak terminations.

4. कुरु *kar*, in pres. *Ātm.*, as *kurce*, *kurushe*, *kurute*, and before strong terminations.

5. कार *kār*, in pf. Par., as *chakāra*, and 1 aor. Par., as *akāraham*, also in the causal, as *kārayati*.

6. कृ *kr*, in 2 and 3 pl. pf. Par., *chakra*, *chakrah*, and 1 and 3 s. pf. *Ātm. chakre*.

In the same way the root *CRU* "hear," appears in some parts of the verb as *çri*, in others as *çru*, *çrâ*, *çrin*, and *çrâc*. In the whole range of verbal roots there is perhaps not one which does not undergo more or less modification in the course of being conjugated.

Not only does the root-syllable present itself in various forms in the several tenses, but the terminations of the nine persons differ in each tense, and sometimes one tense will have two sets of terminations. Moreover, the endings of any given tense in one phase, differ from the corresponding ones of the same tense in another phase. Thus the terminations of the present tense are in the active phase

Singular	1. <i>ami</i> .	2. <i>si</i> .	3. <i>ti</i> .
Dual	1. <i>avah</i> .	2. <i>thah</i> .	3. <i>tah</i> .
Plural	1. <i>amah</i> .	2. <i>tha</i> .	3. <i>nti</i> .

But in the middle phase the same tense ends in

Singular	1. <i>i</i> .	2. <i>se</i> .	3. <i>te</i> .
Dual	1. <i>avabe</i> .	2. <i>ithe</i> .	3. <i>ite</i> .
Plural	1. <i>amahe</i> .	2. <i>dhve</i> .	3. <i>nte</i> .

This slight outline will suffice to show how vast and intricate are the ramifications of the Sanskrit verb. The reader who has followed the steps by which the noun has been simplified, as shown in the second volume of this work, will not be surprised to find in the present volume how widely the modern verb differs from that of Sanskrit. It was impossible to reduce the verb to anything like the simplicity required by modern speakers without sacrificing by far the greater portion of the immense and unwieldy apparatus of ancient times.

§ 2. Owing to the want of a continuous succession of literary documents, such as exists in the case of the modern Romance

languages of Europe, it is scarcely possible to trace step by step the changes which have occurred in the verb. It is necessary, however, to make the attempt, and to piece together such evidence as we have, because the modern verb is an undoubted descendant of the ancient one, though only a slight trait here and there recalls the features of its parent, and its structure in many points can only be rendered intelligible by tracing it back to the ancient stock whence it sprung.

The first steps in the direction of simplification occur in Sanskrit itself. Many of the elaborate forms cited by grammarians are of very rare occurrence in actual literature, and some of them seem almost to have been invented for the sake of uniformity. Three instances of this tendency in classical Sanskrit may here be noticed.

The perfect tense in Sanskrit, as in Greek, is usually formed by reduplication, so we have from √ तप् "burn," pf. तताप, √ दृश् "see," pf. ददृश, just as *λείπω* makes *λείποντα* and *τέτρω*, *τέτροφα*. But there are certain roots which cannot take reduplication, and these form their perfect by an analytical process. The root is formed into a sort of abstract substantive in the accusative case, and the perfect of an auxiliary verb is added to it. The verbs भू "be," अस् "be," and कृ "do," are the auxiliaries principally employed for this purpose. Thus—

√ उद् "wet," makes pf. उदां चकार, उदां बभूव or उदां आस.

√ चकास् "shine," .. .. चकासी चकार, etc.

√ बोधय "explain," .. .. बोधयां चकार, etc.<sup>1</sup>

Another instance of the analytical formation is seen in the future tense made out of the agent of the verb with the present tense of the auxiliary अस् "be." Thus from √ बुध् "know," comes the agent बोधिता, which with the present of अस् makes

S. 1. बोधितास्मि      P. 1. बोधितामः

2. बोधितासि      2. बोधिताथ.

<sup>1</sup> Max Müller's Sanskrit Grammar, p. 172.

A third instance is a form of phrase in which the passive past participle is combined with this same auxiliary **अस्** to form a perfect definite, as **आगतोऽस्मि** "I have come," or, as more faithfully represented by other European languages, "*je suis venu*," and as we sometimes say ourselves, "I am come." Here an analytical construction supplies the place of the perfect. Closely allied to this is the frequent habit in writers of the classical style of expressing the same tense by the neuter of the p.p.p. with the subject in the instrumental, as **तेन गतं** "by him gone," i.e. "he went," instead of **अगाम**.

These are the first faint indications of a method which, in the course of ages, has developed to such an extent as to constitute the leading principle in the organization of the modern verb. By this system a greater facility for expressing nice shades of meaning is obtained. **अगाम** may mean "he went," or, "he has gone," but by the other system each of these two meanings has a phrase peculiar to itself, **गतोऽस्मि** meaning "he has gone," and **तेन गतं** "he went." Precisely in the same way the Latin had only *ego amavi* for "I loved" and "I have loved," but the Romance languages found this insufficient, and they have—

	"I loved."	"I have loved,"
French	j'aimai	j'ai aimé.
Italian	io amai	io ho amato.
Spanish	yo ame	yo he amado.

§ 3. The next step in the reduction of the numerous Sanskrit tenses to a more manageable compass is seen in Pali, originally an Indian Prakrit, but which became the sacred language of the Buddhists of Ceylon, having been carried thither in the middle of the third century<sup>1</sup> before Christ, by Mahendra, son of King Açoka, and spread thence to Burmah and Siam.

<sup>1</sup> Kuhn, *Beiträge zur Pali Grammatik*, p. 1. But Turnour, *Mahawanso* xxix., gives a.c. 307. So also Childers, preface, p. ix.



Although the Pali grammarians, in their anxiety to exalt their sacred speech, tell us that the verb has ten conjugations, yet examples of all these are but rarely found.<sup>1</sup> Four of the ten Sanskrit conjugations, the first, fourth, sixth, and tenth, resemble each other very closely even in that language, and are easily brought down to one in Pali. The seventh of Sanskrit also loses somewhat of its peculiar type, which consists in inserting *ञ* between the vowel of the root and the final consonant, or *ञ* before weak terminations. Thus in Skr. *√ रुध्* *rudh*, "to obstruct," makes its present *रुधति* *rudhati*, but in Pali, while the *ञ* is retained, the present is *rundhati*, after the type of the first class.

Five out of the ten Sanskrit conjugations are thus reduced almost, if not entirely, to one. Of the remaining five, the second of Sanskrit in roots which end in a vowel exhibits some traces of Sanskrit forms, while in those which end in a consonant the types of the first, or *Bhū*, class prevail. Thus Skr. *√ या* "to go," pr. *याति*, Pali also *yāti*, but

Skr. *√ मृज्* "to rub," pr. *मर्जति*. Pali *majjati*, as if from a Skr. *मर्जति*.

*√ दुह्* "to milk," „ *दोमि*. „ *dohati*.

*√ लिह्* "to lick," „ *लेडि*. „ *lehati*.

The third conjugation occasionally takes the reduplication as in Sanskrit, but in many instances prefers the *Bhū* type. Thus

Skr. *√ भी* "to fear," *बिभेति*. Pali *भायति*.

*√ धा* "to hold," *दधाति*. „ *दधाति* and *दहति*.

The verb *dā*, "to give," which belongs to this conjugation, has special developments of its own, and is discussed in § 16.

The fifth, eighth, and ninth classes are very similar even in Sanskrit, for while the fifth adds *नु* to its root, the eighth adds *उ*; but as all its roots except one already end in *ञ*, it

<sup>1</sup> Seven classes are given by Kaccāyana. See Senart, *Journal Asiatique*, vi. série, vol. xvii. p. 439.



comes practically to pretty much the same thing as the fifth. The ninth adds **न्**, **ना**, and **नी** to the root before various terminations. Here Pali draws very slight distinctions, making verbs of the fifth class take **नु** and **ना** indifferently, and both fifth and ninth appear occasionally in the guise of the first. Thus—

Skr. √ <b>श्रु</b> "hear," v.	शृणोति.	Pali सुणोति and सुणाति.
√ <b>बन्ध्</b> "bind," ix.	बध्नाति.	„ बंधति.
√ <b>कृ</b> "do," viii.	करोति.	„ करोति.
√ <b>मन्</b> "think," viii.	मनुते.	„ मञ्जति.

The reason why the forms of the *Bhū* conjugation exercise so great an influence, and, like the *-as*-stem in nouns, so largely displace all the other types, is probably that the first conjugation is by far the largest, containing upwards of nine hundred out of the two thousand roots said to exist in Sanskrit. The second conjugation has only seventy-three, the third but twenty-five, the fourth and sixth about one hundred and forty each. The tenth, it is true, contains four hundred, but it is identical in form with the causal. The fifth has only thirty-three, the ninth sixty-one, while under the seventh class are twenty-five, and under the eighth only nine. These figures, it must be added, are taken from the *Dhātupāṭha*, a grammarian's list of roots,<sup>1</sup> which contains many roots seldom, if ever, found in use, so that for all practical purposes the first conjugation covers more than half the verbs in the language. When it is also remembered that the fourth, sixth, and tenth differ but slightly from the first, it is not surprising that the terminations common to these four conjugations should have fixed themselves in the popular mind, and been added by the vulgar to all roots indiscriminately. Nearly all those verbs which retain the type of any conjugation, except the first, are words of extremely common use, which would naturally keep their

<sup>1</sup> Westergaard, *Radices Sanskr.* p. 242.

well-known forms in the mouths of the people in spite of all rules and tendencies to the contrary.

§ 4. The dual number has entirely disappeared from Pali, and the *Ātmanepada*, or middle phase, has practically merged into the active, for although Kaccāyana (*J. As.*, vol. xvii. p. 429, *sūtra* 18) gives terminations for it, yet it is admitted that those of the active may be used instead, and practically it would appear that they are so used. The other phases, as causal, passive, desiderative, and intensive, have their own forms as in Sanskrit.

Among the tenses the chief is the present, and it is in Pali that we first find a tendency to retain throughout the whole verb that form of the root which is in use in the present. This tendency grows stronger in the later Prakrits, and becomes an almost invariable rule in the modern languages. Thus—

Skr. √ पच् "cook," present	पचति.	Pa. पचति.
future	पच्यति.	„ पचिस्सति.
aorist	अपाचोत्.	„ अपचि.
gerund	पक्त्वा.	„ पचित्वा.

Phonetic influences in Sanskrit change this root as regards its final consonant in the different tenses, but Pali, having got hold of the form *pack* in the present tense, retains it throughout the verb. It is still, however, only a tendency, and not a law, for we find instances in which Pali forms are derived directly from the corresponding tense in Sanskrit. One who should attempt to learn Pali without reference to Sanskrit would find it difficult to understand how the words *karoti*, *kubbati*, *kayid*, *kāhāmi*, *akāsi*, *kattum*, could all spring from the same verbal root. It is only when the corresponding Sanskrit forms *karoti*, *kurete*, *kuryāt*,<sup>1</sup> *kartāsmi*, *akārshīt*, *kartum*, are put by their

<sup>1</sup> Or more strictly from an older *karyāt* not in use in classical Sanskrit. Kuha, *Beiträge*, 105.

side, that the thread which connects them all becomes evident. Just so in the Romance languages, Italian *so, sn, sapete, sanno, seppi*, seem to have very little beyond the initial *s* in common, till it is perceived that they come from the Latin *sapio, sapit, sapitis, sapivunt, sapui*; thus, also, *ho* and *ebbi* can only be seen to be parts of the same verb when their origin from Latin *habeo* and *habui* is recognized. In Spanish there is the same difficulty, as will be seen by comparing *hacer, hago, hice, hare*, and *hecho*, with their Latin originals *facere, facio, feci, facere habeo*, and *factum*. In Portuguese, which seems to be the lowest and most corrupt Apabhramṣa of the Romance Prakrits, the changes are such as almost to defy analysis. For instance, *ter, tenho, tinha, tive, terci*, correspond to Latin *tenere, teneo, tenebam, tenui, tenere habeo*: also *hei, houve, haja*, to *habeo, habui, habeam*, and *sou, he, foi, seja*, to *sum, est, fui, sit*.<sup>1</sup>

The tenses of the Pali verb are eight in number.<sup>2</sup> These correspond to the tenses of the Sanskrit verb, omitting the periphrastic or second future (lut), the benedictive (āçir liñ), and the subjunctive (let). The present active is almost exactly the same as the Sanskrit as regards its terminations in the Bhū form, and the middle only differs, and even then very slightly, in the 1 and 2 plural. Thus—

Skr. 1 pl. पचामहे.      2. पचध्वे.

Pa. 1. पचामहे.      2. पचहे.

In this tense, as in many others, Pali is not very instructive, it clings too closely to the Sanskrit. It is, however, necessary to give a sketch of its forms, because they exhibit the first traces of that gradual change which has led to the modern conjugation. Even when the Pali conjugates a verb according to

<sup>1</sup> Diez, Gramm. d. Romanischen Sprachen, vol. ii. p. 188.

<sup>2</sup> The materials for this section are taken chiefly from Kuhn, Beiträge, p. 93 seqq., with some additions from Childers's Dictionary, and a few remarks of my own.

any class other than the Bhû, it still keeps the personal endings of Sanskrit for that conjugation; thus from √या "go," we have—

Pa. S. 1. यामि, 2. यामि, 3. याति; P. 1. याम, 2. याच, 3. याति.

which differs from Sanskrit only in omitting the visarga in P. 1.

The imperative follows the type of the present, and may be thus compared with Sanskrit Parasmaipada,

Skr. S. 1. पचानि, 2. पच, 3. पचतु; P. 1. पचाम, 2. पचत, 3. पचंतु.

Pa. S. 1. पचामि, 2. पचहि, 3. पचतु; P. 1. पचाम, 2. पचच, 3. पचति.

and with the Âtmanepada, thus—

Skr. S. 1. पचि, 2. पचस्व, 3. पचतां; P. 1. पचामहे, 2. पचध्वं, 3. पचतां.

Pa. S. 1. पचि, 2. पचस्म, 3. पचतं; P. 1. पचामसे, 2. पचह्वी, 3. पचतं.

Here the S. 1 Parasmai seems to have arisen from some confusion with the present, as also P. 2. Noteworthy is S. 2, with its ending हि, which, though only found in classical Sanskrit in the second, third, seventh, and ninth conjugations, has crept into all in Pali, and has continued on into the mediæval period, thus Chand

तिन सु गृह्णन्तु क्वहि॥

"Say thou a good word of them."—Pr. R. I. 9.

where क्वहि=Skr. क्वय (हि). In Vedic Skr. हि appears in all the conjugations. Of the Âtmane forms P. 1 seems to be derived from an older form, *masai*. P. 2 should perhaps be read *heo*, not *cho*, in which case it is a regular resultant from Sanskrit *dhe*.

The potential is the Sanskrit optative (liñ), thus—

#### PARASMAI.

Skr. S. 1. पचेय, 2. पचेत्, 3. पचेत्; P. 1. पचेम, 2. पचेत, 3. पचेयुस्.

Pa. S. 1. पचेयामि, 2. \*यामि, 3. \*य; P. 1. \*याम, 2. \*याच, 3. \*यु.



## ÂTMANE.

Sk. S. 1. पचेद्य, 2. पचेद्यास्, 3. पचेतः P. 1. पचेमहि, 2. पचेध्वं, 3. पचेरन्.

Pa. S. 1. पचेध्वं, 2. पचेधो, 3. पचेधः P. 1. पचेध्वाम्हे, 2. \*ध्वहो, 3. पचेरं.

In this tense the point specially to be noticed is the tendency to simplify not only the root-syllable, but the range of terminations also. Having got the syllables *egya* as the type of the tense, Pali seeks to avoid all further distinctions, and to use as much as possible the personal endings of the present tense. It sometimes conjugates the potential according to the types of other classes, and in this respect follows the lead of the present less faithfully in this tense than in the imperative. Thus, though in the present and imperative of *kar*, it follows the Sanskrit, and has *karoti*, *karotu*, yet in the potential it treats *kar* as if it belonged to the *Bhû* class, and has *kareyyāmi* as though from a Sanskrit *kareyam* instead of the actual *kuryām*. There are other peculiarities about this tense which are not here noticed, as having no bearing upon the subject of the modern languages.

The imperfect has been, to some extent, mixed up with the aorist (*lan*), and both, together with the perfect, lead us into considerations which are of interest only for Pali itself, not having survived or had any influence on modern developments. They may therefore be passed over as immaterial to our present inquiry.

The future, on the contrary, offers many interesting peculiarities, especially, as will be seen hereafter, in reference to Gujarati and some of the rustic dialects of Hindi. The future is a different tense in the modern languages, and every scrap of information which can help to elucidate it deserves special notice. It runs thus in Pali (√ गम् "go")—

Skr. S. 1. गमिष्यामि, 2. \*ष्यसि, 3. \*ष्यति; P. 1. \*ष्यामस्, 2. ष्यथ, 3. ष्यंति.

Pa. S. 1. गमिस्सामि, 2. \*स्ससि, 3. \*स्सति; P. 1. \*स्साम, 2. स्सथ, 3. स्संति.

Here the only noteworthy feature is the change of **ख** into **क्ष**. The *Ātmanepada* follows the same rule throughout. Although the tendency to keep that form of the root which exists in the present leads to divergences from the Sanskrit future type, yet instances occur in which the Sanskrit type is preserved. These occur in reference to that very troublesome feature in the Sanskrit verb, the intermediate **इ**, which is sometimes inserted between the root and the termination, and sometimes not. When it is not inserted, the euphonic laws of Sanskrit require that the final consonant of the root be changed to enable it to combine with the initial consonant of the termination. Thus **√ पक्** "cook," when it has to take the future termination **यति**, becomes **पक्** and **पक् + यति = पक्षति**. Here Pali sticks to the form **पच्**, because it is used in the present and makes its future **पचिस्सति** as though there had been (as there probably was in colloquial usage) a Sanskrit future **पचिष्यति** with the intermediate **इ** inserted.

In a certain number of verbs, however, it has two forms, one as above retaining the root-form of the present, and the other a phonetic equivalent of the Sanskrit. Kuhn<sup>1</sup> gives the following examples, to which I add the Sanskrit for comparison.

Skr. <b>√ लभ्</b> "get,"	future <b>लभ्यते</b> .	Pali <b>लब्धति</b> but also <b>लभिस्सति</b> .
<b>√ वच्</b> "speak,"	" <b>वक्षते</b> .	" <b>वक्खति</b> .
<b>√ धा</b> "put,"	" <b>धास्यति</b> .	" <b>धस्सति</b> .
<b>√ वस्</b> "dwell,"	" <b>वत्स्यति</b> .	" <b>वच्छति</b> but also <b>वसिस्सति</b> .
<b>√ छिद्</b> "cleave,"	" <b>छित्स्यति</b> .	" <b>छिच्छति</b> " <b>छिंदिस्सति</b> .
<b>√ भुज्</b> "eat,"	" <b>भोक्षति</b> .	" <b>भोक्खति</b> " <b>भुजिस्सति</b> .
<b>√ मुच्</b> "loose,"	" <b>मोक्षति</b> .	" <b>मोक्खति</b> " <b>मुचिस्सति</b> .
<b>√ श्रु</b> "hear,"	" <b>श्रोष्यति</b> .	" <b>शोस्सति</b> " <b>शुनिस्सति</b> .

<sup>1</sup> *Beiträge*, p. 115.

The consonantal changes are in accordance with the treatment of the nexus as explained in Vol. I. p. 304. The striving after uniformity is seen, however, in the retention of the alternative forms having the same type as the present, and it is, moreover, worth observing that the forms which reproduce the type of the Sanskrit without the intermediate *इ* seem by degrees to have been misunderstood. The illiterate masses, and even those better instructed, seem to have missed the *issati* which so generally indicated to their minds the future tense, and regarded those forms which had not this familiar sound as present tenses. So they made double futures by adding the *iss* to them. Thus from *इश्* "to see," future *द्रिष्यति*. Pali made a form *dakkhati*, but the people by degrees took this for a present, and made what to them seemed a more correct future *dakkhissati*. I mention this here as I shall have occasion hereafter to discuss the much-debated question of the origin of the familiar modern stem *dekh* "see" (see § 17). Another instance is

Skr.  $\sqrt{\text{शक्}}$  "be able," future *शक्यति*. Pa. *सक्खति*, whence vulgo *सक्खिस्सति*.

In one case Pali has a future which points back to a Vedic form:

Skr.  $\sqrt{\text{रुद}}$  "weep." Vedic future *रोत्यति*. Pa. *रोच्छति*.  
Classic ditto *रोदिष्यति*.. *रोदिस्सति*.

Occasionally the *स्स* is softened to *ह*, as in *काहति*, *काहिति* from *करिस्सति*, Skr. *करिष्यति*. This is noteworthy with reference to Bhojpurī and the eastern Hindi dialects generally.

§ 5. It used to be held that Pali was a descendant of the Māgadhī dialect of Prakrit, but this opinion is now, I believe, exploded. Though the question is not yet set at rest, it would seem to have been fairly established that Mahendra was a



native of Ujjayini, and that the language which he carried to Ceylon was the ordinary vernacular of his own province.<sup>1</sup> This dialect was not very different from that of Magadha, and Mahendra may have slightly altered the Māgadhi sayings of the great master, by his Ujjayini pronunciation, while retaining the name Māgadhi out of deference to the sacred associations which clustered round the birthplace of Buddha.

Be this as it may, the nearest Indian dialect to Pali seems undoubtedly to be the Prakrit of the Bhāgavati, a sacred book of the semi-Buddhist sect of Jainas. If Hemachandra, himself a Jain and author of several works on Prakrit, were available for reference, our task would be easier; as yet, however, none of Hemachandra's writings have been printed or edited. Weber's articles on the Bhāgavati are at present our only source of information.<sup>2</sup>

In the Jaina Prakrit the ten conjugations of the Sanskrit verb are, with few exceptions, reduced to the Bhū type. In this respect it goes further than Pali, treating as verbs of the first conjugation many which in Pali retain the type of other conjugations. The fifth, seventh, and ninth conjugations, which in Sanskrit insert **ञ्** with certain variations, are all reduced to one head by regarding the **ञ्** as part of the root, as is also the case with the **ञ** of the fourth class. The *u* inserted between the root and termination of the Bhū class is used throughout, though occasionally weakened to *i*, or changed to *e* from some confusion between this and the *e* = *aya*, which is the type of the tenth class. The following examples will illustrate the above remarks.

<sup>1</sup> Kuhn, Beiträge, p. 7.

<sup>2</sup> Pischel's admirable edition of Hemachandra's Grammar (Orphanage Press, Halle, 1877) has reached me just as this work is going to press, and too late to be of use for this edition, except for a few hasty notes here and there. Müller's Beiträge zur Grammatik des Jainaprakrit came into my hands about the same time. I find it enables me to add a few illustrations to this section, which, however, was written in the latter part of 1876.



Skr. √ ह "take," i. हरति	Jaina हरति, हरइ.
√ विद् "know," ii. वेत्ति	" वेदेइ.
Pl. 3 विदन्ति	" वेदेति.
√ धा "put," iii. दधाति	
with अपि, अपिदधाति	" पिहेइ "puts on (clothes)" and पिहाइ.
√ सिध् "succeed," iv. सिध्यति	" सिज्जइ.
but आराध् "propitiate," आराध्यति	" आराहेइ.
√ आप् "get," v. आप्नोति.	
with प्र, प्राप्, प्राप्नोति	" पाउणइ, the न being treated as part of the root.
√ चि "gather," v. चिनोति	" चयति, चयइ, but also चि- नार, with the same confusion between the नो of v. and ना of viii. as occurs in Pali.
√ श्रु "hear," v. श्रूणोति	
with प्रति, प्रतिश्रूणोति	" पडिसुणेइ "promises."
√ स्पृश् "touch," vi. स्पृशति	" फुसेइ.
√ भञ्ज् "break," vii. भनक्ति	" भंजइ.
√ कृ "do," viii. करोति	" करइ.
√ ग्रह् "take," ix. गृह्णाति	" गेहइ, here again the गृ has passed into the root.
√ ज्ञा "know," ix. जानाति	" जाणइ.

The tenth class being identical with the first is omitted. It will be seen that the present tense is formed throughout on the model of the first conjugation, the Jain words given above being phonetic modifications of words which would be in Sanskrit respectively *harati*, *vedati*, *dhâti*, *ârâdhati*, *prâpanati*,

*chayati, suṇati, bhaṇjati, karati, grihṇati, and jānati*, if all those verbs belonged to the first or Bhū conjugation.

It is not so easy to draw out a full verbal paradigm in this dialect as in Pali, because we have as yet no grammars, and are obliged to fall back on the words that occur in a single text. The range of tenses appears to consist of a present (corresponding to the Sanskrit *lat*), imperative (*lot*), potential (*liā*), imperfect and aorist jumbled together as in Pali, and future (*lrit*). The perfect (*lit*) seems to be altogether wanting, as it is in the modern languages.

The present runs thus:—√ नम "bow."

S. 1. नमामि,	2. नमसि,	3. नमति:	P. 1. नमामो,	2. नमह,	3. नमंति.
नमेमि,	नमेसि,	नमेति:	नमेमो,		नमेमंति.
		नमइ:			नमिमंति.
		नमेइ.			

Those terminations which contain the vowel *e* have crept into the conjugation of all verbs from the tenth, to which that vowel, as shortened from *aya*, must be held strictly to belong, or to causals. Thus in Bhāg. i. 60, we have *phāseti, pāleti, sobhēti, tīreti, pāreti, kitteti, anupāleti, ārādhēti*, for Sanskrit स्थापयति, पालयति, शोभयति, तारयति, पुरयति, कीर्तयति, अनुपालयति, आराधयति, respectively. In the last word the causal form becomes the same as the active given above. Of the imperative we have only the S. 2 and P. 2, which are in fact the only persons which an imperative can properly have. The S. 2 takes the ending हि as in Pali with junction vowels *ā* and *e*, the P. 2 ends in ह, which, as Weber points out, is from the P. 2 of the present, in Sanskrit ह. Thus—

Skr. √ रश् "shine," causal रोचय, impv. रोचय, Jaina रोएहि.

अवा "believe," " अवेहि, " सहहाहि (pres. सहहर).

√ बंध "bind," impv. P. 2. बंधीत, " बंधह.

The potential, of which only the S. 3 is traceable, resembles Pali in using the termination *eyya* with variant *ejja*.

Skr. √ गम् "go," S. 3. गच्छेत् Jaina गछेय्, गछेज्.

√ ग्रह् "take," " गृहीयात् " गेहहेज्.

But there exist some old simple forms derived by phonetic changes from the corresponding Sanskrit tense, as kujja = kuryât, dajja = dadyât (Mueller, p. 60).

The future resembles that of Pali, thus—

S. 1. नमिस्सामि, 2. °इस्समि, 3. °इस्सइ; P. 1. °इस्सामो, 2. °इस्सह, 3. इस्सति.

It also appears with a termination *hi* produced by weakening *ss* into *h* and the following *a* to *i*, thus—

Skr. नमिष्यति, Jain गच्छिहिति and गमिहिति.

Moreover, there is a trace of the double future like Pali *dakkhissati*.

Skr. √ पठ् "go," with उप, उपपठ् "attain," future उपपठ्यते, Jaina उववन्धिहिति.

Here उपपठ्यते would phonetically become उववच्छद्, and by still further softening उववञ्जद्, whence, as if from a present, is formed the future उववन्धिस्सद् and उववन्धिहिति.

§ 6. The reduction in the number of tenses necessitates a greatly extended use of participles. This is one great step in the transition from the synthetical to the analytical system. The Sanskrit present active participle takes in that language the characteristics of the ten conjugations, and is declined as a noun in three genders. It ends properly in *ant*, but the nasal is dropped before certain terminations, as

M.	F.	N.
पचन्	पचनी	पचत्.
बंधन्	बंधती	बंधत्.

The nasal, however, is retained throughout in Jaina Prakrit, thus—

Skr.	ज्वलन्	ज्वलन्ती	ज्वलत्.
Jaina	जलन्तो	जलन्ती	जलन्त.

This peculiarity is worth remembering; much depends on this retention of the nasal, as will be seen when we come to the modern Sindhi and Panjabi verbs.

Very great interest attaches to the participle of the future passive, which in Sanskrit ends in तव्य. In verbs which do not take intermediate इ, this ending is added directly to the root with the usual Sandhi changes; but as Prakrit prefers to insert the इ in order to preserve the root-form of the present, it comes to pass that the त of the termination stands alone between two vowels, and in consonance with Prakrit phonetics is elided. The hiatus thus produced is in the Jaina writings filled by य. If to this we add the regular mutation of च्च into ज्ञ, we get from तव्य the form यज्ञ. In its original meaning this participle corresponds to the Latin in *ndus*, as *faciendus*, and expresses that which is to be done, as लव्या गन्तव्यं "by thee it is to be gone," i.e. "thou must go." In this sense it occurs frequently in Bhāgavati, as for instance in § 56:

Jaina एवं देवानुप्पिया गन्तव्यं, चिट्ठियव्वं, निसीतियव्वं, भुजियव्वं, etc.

Skr. एवं देवानुप्पिया गन्तव्यं, स्थातव्यं, निषत्तव्यं, भोक्तव्यं, etc.

"Thus, O beloved of the gods, must ye go, must ye stand, must ye sit, must ye eat," where the last two words postulate a Sanskrit form with the इ inserted, such as निषीतितव्यं, भुजितव्यं.

It is obvious that it would require no great straining of the sense of this participle to make it into an infinitive, and seeing that as early as this Jaina dialect the use of the regular Sanskrit infinitive in तु has become rare, it follows that recourse should be had to some participial form to supply its place. In this way we find the past passive participle in इत्, with the त elided and



its place supplied by च, employed in a construction where we should expect the infinitive. Thus Bhāg. § 54, इच्छामि पद्माविद्यं, मुंडाविद्यं, सेधाविद्यं, सिद्धाविद्यं (Weber, Bhāg. p. 274): "I wish to wander, to take the tonsure, to practise austerities, to learn," as though from Sanskrit forms प्रव्राजितं, मुण्डापितं, सेधापितं, सिद्धापितं, the three last being causals formed with *ap*, as is frequently the case with causals in Prakrit, though of course these forms are not found in Sanskrit. In that language the formation of causals by means of प् is restricted to a few stems.

More will be said on this subject in a subsequent chapter, but it is necessary here to note an early instance of this process which takes a much wider development in later times, the infinitive in Gujarati and Oriya and several participial constructions and verbal nouns being derived from it.

§ 7. The scenic Prakrits represent a further step in development. Despite the admittedly artificial character of these dialects, they probably retain forms which were at one time in general use, although that time may not have been the epoch when the dramas were written, and without referring to them, the structure of the modern verb could not be clearly understood. It is expedient to avoid discussing this question, lest attention should be drawn away from the real subject of this work, namely, the *modern* languages. All this part of the present chapter is merely introductory and is only inserted in order to pave the way for a more intelligent appreciation of the origin and growth of Hindi and its fellows.

In the Māhārāṣṭrī or principal poetical dialect all conjugations are reduced to the type of the first or Bhū class, and the same holds good for the Çauraseni or chief prose dialect. Only here and there do we find faint traces of the peculiarities of other conjugations. Of the six phases only three remain, active, passive, and causal. The passive differs from the active only in the form of the root, the characteristic च of the

Sanskrit passive having been worked into the stem, and the terminations of the active being added to it. The *Âtmanepada* and the dual are of course rejected.

Of tenses these dialects have a still more restricted range than the Jaina Prakrita. They have the present, imperative and future, with traces of the potential. The past tense is chiefly formed by the p.p.p. with auxiliary verbs. Thus from √श्च "shine,"

Present S. 1.	रोचामि.	2. रोचसि.	3. रोचदि.
	रोचमि.		रोचइ.
	रोचमिह.		
P. 1.	रोचामो. °मु. °म.	2. रोचध. °ह.	3. रोचन्ति.
	रोचम. °मु. °म्हो. °म्ह.	°त्य. °ध.	
	रोचिमो. °मु.	°इत्य.	

Here are observable these first indications of a confusion of forms, and uncertainty in their use, which are always characteristic of that period in languages when the synthetical structure is breaking down into the analytical. In these dialects, as in Jaina Prakrit, the practice exists of inserting ए as a junction vowel; thus we have such forms as कलेमि "I do," Skr. करोमि, instead of करामि, which would be the regular result of treating कर as a Bhû verb, गच्छेम्ह for गच्छाम, "let us go." The presence of the ह in S. 1 and P. 1 is accounted for by its being confused with that construction in which the present of चस् is used with a past participle; thus we find कदमिह "I was made" = Sanskrit कृतोऽस्मि, and पेसिदमिह "I have been sent" = Skr. प्रेषितोऽस्मि.

The imperative has the following forms—

S. 2.	रोच	3. रोचडु.	P. 2. रोचध	3. रोचंतु.
	रोचाहि	रोचउ.	रोचह.	

The S. 2 has also forms रोचस्स, रोचस्सु, pointing to a Sanskrit *Âtmane* form रोचस्व and P. 2 similarly रोचध्व = Skr. रोचध्व, though neither are used in a middle sense, but are equivalents as regards meaning of the Sanskrit active.

The following are a few examples:

पेक्खस्स "look thou!"	Skr. प्रेक्षस्व.
बभस्स "bow thou!"	" नमस्व.
बहध "bear ye."	" बहत्.
जाध "go ye."	" यात्.
अवेध "go away."	" अपेत्.
ओश्लध "get out of the way!"	" अपसरत्.
कमेध "do."	" कुरुत्.
वग्गेध "wake up."	" जागृत <sup>1</sup> .

The future most usually exhibits the form of the Sanskrit present in इष्य = इस्स.

8. 1. रोचिस्सामि, 2. रोचिस्ससि, 3. °इस्सइ.

रोचिस्सं

P. 1. °इस्सामो, 2. °इस्सध, 3. °इस्संति.

etc.

°इस्सइ.

This form is used indifferently with roots of all classes as in Pali, but here also there still subsist some traces of a future formed without the intermediate इ. Vararuchi (vii. 16, 17) gives the following:—

Skr. √ श्रु "hear,"	fat.	श्रोष्यामि.	Pr. श्रोच्छं.
√ वच् "speak,"	"	वक्ष्यामि.	" वोच्छं.
√ गम् "go,"	"	[गंत्स्यामि].	" गच्छं.
√ रुद् "weep,"	"	Ved. रोत्स्यामि.	" रोच्छं.
√ विद् "know,"	"	वेत्स्यामि.	" वेच्छं.

These forms are, however, justly regarded as exceptions; for the rule in scenic, as in other, Prakrits is to retain throughout the root-form of the present. The regular type of the future is that in *issā-*, and the above words have also a future formed in the regular way, मुणिस्सइ, वचिस्सइ, गमिस्सइ, etc. This स्स

<sup>1</sup> Some of these are Māgadhi Prakrit, but for my present purpose it is not necessary to draw a distinction between Māgadhi and Cauraseni.

is softened to ह, and the following vowel is weakened to इ, producing as characteristic the syllables *ihā*. Thus—

√ हस "laugh," S. 1. हसिहिमि. 2. हसिहिसि. 3. हसिहिर, etc.

By a forgetfulness of the origin of such forms as सोच्छ, the ordinary future terminations may be added to them too, just like *dakkhissati* in Pali (§ 4), so that we find सोच्छिस्सति, and सोच्छिहिति.

The various tenses which in Sanskrit indicate past time have already in Pali and the earlier Prakrits been fused down into one. In scenic Prakrit a further step is taken, and the syllables *ia*, erroneously written *īa* in some MSS., are added to the root for all persons of the past tense (Var. vii. 23, 24. Lassen, Inst. Pr., 353). This is probably the neuter of the p.p.p. in Sanskrit, and its use is due to the frequency of the construction with the instrumental. Instead of saying "I saw, I went, I heard," the people said, "by me seen, gone, heard." This point is one of great importance in modern Hindi and Gujarati.

§ 8. While the Maharashtra and Çauraseni dialects are considered the principal ones in the dramas, there are yet others of great importance, such as the Māgadhi, with its sub-dialects. Among these, however, it is necessary only to notice that called Apabhraṇṣa. I do not wish here to touch upon the question whether the dialect called by this name in the dramas really represents the speech of any particular Indian province or not. I assume, for the sake of convenience, that Apabhraṇṣa is really a vulgar speech further removed from the classical idiom than Maharashtra or Çauraseni. There may have been half a dozen Apabhraṇṣas, probably there were. In this section I am merely seeking to put together examples of verbal forms in a dialect one step nearer to modern times than the principal scenic Prakrits, and having done so, shall go on to my own special subject.



All that we can expect in the way of tenses after what has been said in the preceding sections, is a present, an imperative, and a future. The rest of the verbal work is done by participles.

√ प्रश् "ask," Present S. 1. पुच्छामि, 2. \*च्छसि, 3. \*च्छद्.  
पुच्छमि, एद्.  
\*एमि \*रमि.

P. 1. पुच्छाम, 2. पुच्छह, 3. \*च्छति.  
\*एह.

√ कृ "do," Imperative S. 2. करहि, P. 1. करङ्, P. 2. करह.  
करे,  
करि, करउ.  
कर, कद्.  
कर,

In the future, although the form with the characteristic *issa* is found as सुमरिस्सदि = करिष्यति, Skr. √ स्मृ, yet more commonly we find the form in which स्स has been softened to ह; thus

S. 1. करिहिमि, 2. करिहिसि, 3. करिहिद्, etc.

The grammarians also give a

P. 1. in ङ as कामाङ् = करिष्याम.

The participles resemble in most respects those in other Prakrit dialects, but that in तव्य becomes इव्व, as करइव्व and करिइव्व = करितव्य (कर्त्तव्य). The gerund ends in प्पि, प्पिण्ण, and a softened form वि; the ordinary Çauraseni form इच्च, which will be found in several modern languages, is here also used. To the gerund rather than to the infinitive, as the grammarians would have it, seems to belong the form in एवङ्, as कहेवङ्, the exact genesis of which is doubtful, though, as to the final ङ्, there is an analogy in the true infinitive जहणङ्, which very closely approaches to Chand's forms, as वरणङ्, वरणवुं.

In addition to the above forms which are found in scenic Apabhraṅga, others and those more genuine fragments of popular speech are to be picked out from scraps that have

been preserved by harda. It is much to be wished that we had more of Hemachandra's works accessible, as in them we should doubtless find a rich mine of such words. Thus for all past tenses there is the participial form in **इउ** for all three persons, as

**जानिउ = जानित (ज्ञातं).**

**कहिउ = कथित.**

**अप्यिउ = अप्यितं.**

It has a plural in **आ** or **या**, as:

**आया = आगता:**

**वारिया = वारिता:**

**उट्टिया = उत्थिता:**

Sometimes also the *u* of the singular is rejected and *a* substituted, as **भयिअ = भयितं**. There are other forms to be found in these poems which will be referred to hereafter when the modern forms which they illustrate are under discussion.

As a general result from the preceding brief sketches it may be asserted that Sanskrit, Pali, and the Prakrits taken collectively as the languages of the earlier stage have a common structure, though in different grades. Sanskrit, with its full range of synthetical tenses, yet admits here and there analytical constructions. Pali does the same, though its synthetical tenses are fewer and simpler. The Prakrits reduce the tenses still further, and make greater use of participial constructions. The treatment of the root-syllable also shows a gradually increasing tendency to simplification, for whereas in Sanskrit it is changed in form repeatedly in the various tenses, a practice begins in Pali and grows more common as we go down the stream, of using in all parts of the verb that form of the root which is found in the Sanskrit present.

From the review of these languages given above the passive and causal have been purposely omitted, because the parts which they play in the development of the modern verb are peculiar,

and will be better understood when seen side by side with the modern forms. The desiderative and intensive have left few or no traces of their existence, and may be passed over unnoticed.

§ 9. We may now approach the languages of the present day, and the discussion becomes more minute and particular. Though the verb of the new world has ways of its own, yet it stretches out hands across the gulf of centuries to the old world verb, and supports its claim to descent from it by still preserving traces unmistakeable, though often faint and irregular, of the ancient forms and systems.

As in the noun, so also in the verb, the first thing to be considered is the stem. The modern verbal stem undergoes no changes, but remains absolutely the same throughout all moods, tenses and persons. To this rule there is a small though important exception, consisting of some participles of the preterite passive which are derived direct from the Prakrit forms, and are thus early Tadbhavas. The number of these early Tadbhava participles differs in the various languages. They are most numerous, as might be expected, in Sindhi, which has a hundred and forty of them in a total of about two thousand verbs. In Panjabi, Gujarati and Marathi the number is rather less, while in Hindi only five, and in Bengali and Oriya only two exist. They will be found, together with their derivations, in Chapter III. §§ 46, 47, 48.

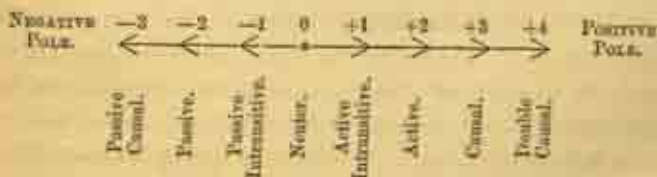
With this slight exception the verbal stem remains unaltered throughout. Thus, having got, by means hereafter to be explained, the word *sun* for "hear," Hindi simply tacks on to it the terminations; thus *sunā* to hear, *sunā* hearing, *sunā* heard, *sunān* I hear, *sunē* he hears, *sunō* hear ye! *sunegā* he will hear, *sunakar* having heard.

Primary stems are almost always monosyllabic, but secondary or derivative stems have often more syllables than one. The

latter may be brought under three heads. First, stems derived from Sanskrit roots with which a preposition has already been compounded, principally उत्, नि, प्र, and से, as *utar* "descend," *nikal* "go out," *pasar* "spread," *sankoch* "distress." Second, stems formed by reduplication, as *ghanghan* "tinkle," *tharthar* "flutter." Third, stems with an added syllable, as *gufak* "swallow," *ghast!* "drag," *karkach*, "hind."

It was seen above that in the old world verb there were six phases, and that two of these, the desiderative and intensive, have since been lost. The modern verb having to provide for active, neuter, passive, causal and other phases, has been obliged to have recourse to processes of its own, by which it arrives at the possession of a much wider range than Sanskrit can boast of, and does it too by far simpler means. Partly this result is obtained by ingenious adaptations of Prakrit forms, partly by modifications of, or additions to, its own stems, and partly by combining two stems together. It will first, therefore, be necessary to examine what phases the modern verb has, and then to proceed to examine the processes by which it has provided itself with the necessary forms for each phase.

§ 10. Those phases which are expressed by one word may be ranged as regards meaning in a regular scale of grades of action, according to the degree and kind of activity they express. In the following scheme we take the neuter as the point of quiescence, and trace degrees which start from it towards a positive pole indicating activity, and a negative pole indicating passivity.





The foregoing table looks, I fear, somewhat fanciful, but I know not how better to express a matter which is a striking and very important feature in the modern Aryan verb. It may be explained by considering each phase separately.

The neuter verb (0) expresses neither action nor passion. It conceives of the subject as in a condition of mere existence, as *being* something, not *doing*, and is therefore the simplest phase of verbal description. Pure neuter verbs are *ho* "be," *rah* "remain."

The next grade is the active intransitive (+1) which conceives of the subject as indeed acting, but acting in such a way that his action does not pass beyond himself to affect an external object, as *soch* "think," *chal* "walk," *phir* "revolve."

The active transitive comes next (+2). In this the subject is considered as acting in such a way that his action affects external objects, as *mar* "beat," *khā* "eat," *pi* "drink."

The next grade is the causal (+3), in which the subject acts upon an external object in such a way as to cause it to act in its turn upon a second object, as *H. sunā* "cause to hear," *H. phirā* "cause to turn."

In some of the languages there is a yet further grade, the double causal (+4), in which the subject causes the first object to set in motion a second object, so that it affects a third object, as *S. pherā* "cause to cause to turn," *S. ghārā* "cause to cause to wound."

Returning now to the neuter or central point, and starting off again in the opposite direction towards the negative pole, we arrive at the passive intransitive (-1). In this phase the subject not only takes no action, but is himself under the influence of exterior agencies. It differs as much from the neuter on one hand as from the passive on the other, and is a sort of middle voice. It is called in Sanskrit grammar *Bhāva-* or *Sahya-bheda*, and is principally used in Gujarati, though ex-

isting in the other languages also, as G. *abhadā* "be polluted" (be in a state of pollution), H. *ban* "be built" (be in process of construction).

The passive (-2) is that phase which regards the subject as no longer an agent, but as being acted upon, as S. *dhōjā* "be washed."

Lastly comes the passive causal (-3), where the subject causes an object to be acted upon by a second object, as M. *māruai* "cause to be struck."

It must not be supposed that all of these phases are found in every language. On the contrary, in none of the languages are there separate forms for each phase. It is only on reviewing the whole seven in a body that the full range of phases is seen. Generally speaking, the eight phases are represented by six sets of forms :

1. Neuter,	including	0, +1 and -1.
2. Active,	"	+2.
3. Passive,	"	-2.
4. Causal,	"	+3.
5. Passive Causal,	"	-3.
6. Double Causal,	"	+4.

The double causal and passive have separate and distinct forms only in Sindhi. The passive, however, is found in some rustic dialects of Hindi. Generally the use of the passive construction is avoided by having recourse to the passive intransitive (-1) or the neuter (0), the former of which has a distinct form in Gujarati, Old Hindi, and Bengali, and in the construction of sentences in which it is used resembles the active, like *capulo* in Latin.

Of the above phases the neuter and active are the simplest, the other forms being derived from them by the addition of syllables or internal modifications; the secret of the formation

of the modern verb is therefore to be sought for in the neuter and active.

§ 11. Some verbal stems are found only in the neuter form, others, again, only in the active, while a third and somewhat large class has both a neuter and an active form. For convenience, the first two classes may be called single stems, and the last double stems. Those double stems arise from the circumstance that two separate but, so to speak, twin verbs, have been made by the moderns out of one old Aryan root, each modern stem being derived from a different part of the old verb, as will be shown further on.

Among single stems, those which are neuter (including active intransitive and passive intransitive) supply the place of an active by employing the causal, thus H. बनना (passive intransitive) "to be made," takes as its corresponding active बनाना "to make," which is really a passive causal, meaning "to cause to be made." Those single stems which are active mostly require no neuter, but should it be necessary to express one, the passive intransitive is used, as कहना "to tell," कहलाना "to be called."

Moreover, in Sanskrit there is a class of verbs derived from nouns, and called denominatives, which express the being in the state described by the parent noun, and sometimes (though more rarely) the action of the subject. Verbs of this sort are common in all languages of the Aryan stock, and notably so in modern English, where a verb may be formed almost at will from any noun; thus we say "to eye," "to mouth," "to beard," "to house oneself," "to shoe a horse," etc. In Sanskrit these verbs take the form of the tenth conjugation, or perhaps it would be more correct to regard them as causals. Examples are Sanskrit *agadyati* "he is in good health," from *agada* "healthy"; *chopalāyate* "he trembles," from *chopala* "tremulous"; *paṇḍitāyate* "he is learned," or "he acts the



pedant," from *pandita* "a (so-called) learned man";<sup>1</sup> *yoktrayati* "he yokes," from *yoktram* "a yoke." Probably from this cause it arises that there are in the moderns neuter verbs with a causal termination, as M. कड़काविणे "to bang," "crack," H. घबराणा "to be amazed," चंचलाना "to totter." See § 28.

All these points will be noticed in detail in their proper place, they are cursorily mentioned here as an introduction to the general subject, and to show that there is an interchange and playing to and fro of forms and meanings which is somewhat difficult to unravel, and the more so as in colloquial usage the verbs are often very laxly and capriciously employed.

§ 12. Single neuter verbs are to a great extent early Tadbhavas as far as their stems are concerned, and consequently retain the Prakrit type. Thus they exhibit few or no traces of the tenfold classification of the Sanskrit or of the numerous phonetic changes that take place in the interior of the verb, but follow as a rule the form of the root in the present tense of the Bhū class. Here follows a list of some of the simplest and most used stems in the modern languages derived from verbs which in Sanskrit are Bhū. In the dictionaries the modern verbs are generally shown under the infinitive mood, but in the following lists I have thought it better to give only the stem; the reader can add the form of the infinitives if he wishes to refer to them in the dictionaries, as H. ना, P. ना or ना, S. णु, G. वु, M. खे, O. इवा. In the Bengali dictionaries verbs are given under the stem alone.

Skr. √ भू "be," pres. भवति. Pa. भवति and होति. Pr. भोदि. होदि. होर, H. हो and so in all, except S. ऊह, and in O. होर is contracted

<sup>1</sup> A *pandit* in the present-day in India is an individual who is supposed to be deeply read in all the most useless parts of Sanskrit literature, and is densely ignorant and contemptuous of all other branches of human knowledge.



to हे. This verb will be treated at full length further on as the chief auxiliary of these languages (see Chapter IV. § 66).

√ चल "move," चलति, Pa. *id.* Pr. चलइ, H. S. चल, P. चल्ल.  
G. चाल, चळ, M. चाल, चल, चळ, O. B. चाल.

√ लग् "stick," लगति, Pa. लगति and लगयति, Pr. लगइ, where the र्ग is probably caused by the passive लग्यते or the p.p.p. लप, H. लग, P. लग्ग, S. लग्, in the rest लग्. It is neuter in the moderns.

√ कम्प "tremble," कम्पति, Pa. *id.*, Pr. कंपइ, H. कंप, कांप, P. कम्प, S. कंप, G. M. B. कांप, O. कम्प.

√ भ्रम् "wander," Pa. भ्रमति, Pr. भ्रमइ (Vik. iv. *passim*), H. भ्रम, भौं, भंव, P. भरम, भौं or भउ, S. भ्रमं, भम, भउ, भंव, G. भ्रम, भम, M. भोव, भौव.

There is little that is remarkable in the above list, the modern forms being regularly produced by the working of the usual phonetic laws. The verb *sthd* "stand," being one of the common auxiliaries, demands a fuller notice. Here follow some of the principal tenses in the old languages :

स्क.	पा.	प्र.
√ स्था and धा I. S. 3, pres. तिष्ठति )	तिष्ठति ठाति	चिष्ठदि (Milg.), चिट्ठदि (Caur.), ठाच्चर, ठार (Var. viii. 25, 26).
P. 3. तिष्ठति	तिष्ठति, ठाति	चिष्ठति, चिट्ठति, ठाति.
Impv. S. 2. तिष्ठ	तिष्ठ	चिष्ठ, चिट्ठ, ठाहि.
S. 3. तिष्ठतु	तिष्ठतु, ठातु	चिष्ठदु, चिट्ठदु, ठाउ.
Future S. 3. स्थास्यति	ठस्यति	ठाहिर.
Infia. स्थातुं	ठातुं	चिट्ठिदु.
P.p.p. स्थितं	ठिट्ठं	चिट्ठिदं, ठिच्चं, ठिच्चं.
Gerund स्थित्वा	ठत्वा, ठत्वान्	ठिच्च, ठिच्च.

Of the three forms in Pali that having ठा as its root-syllable has survived to modern times, though in most cases with the dental instead of the cerebral aspirate. In H. there is only a

fragment in the shape of a past participle S. *चा* *m.* *धी* *f.* P. *चे* *m.* *धी* *f.* S. G. and O. have a whole verb, thus—

	<sup>s.</sup>	<sup>m.</sup>	<sup>f.</sup>
Infinitive	चिञ्जु "to be."	चवुं (चाञ्जु)	चिवा (चाइवा)
Aorist	S. 1. चिञा	चाउ	चाए
(= Skr. pres.)	2. चिए, धी	चाञ (चाय)	चाउ
	3. चिए	चाञ (चाय)	चाए
	P. 1. चिजं	चइए	चाउ
	2. चिञो	चाञो	चाञ
	3. चिञनि	चाय	चाति
Present part.	चौंदो	चतो	चाउ
Past part.	चिञो	चञो and चयेलो	चिला
Future	S. 3. चौंदो	चजे	चिव
	P. 3. चौंदा	चजे	चिवे

The structure of these forms will be found discussed in Ch. IV. § 69. M. has an old poetical *टेजे* "to be," but from the Pr. form *चिट्ट* there is, as far as I know, only one descendant, and that is the modern Oriya adjective *चिडा* "standing," which seems to point to Pr. *चिट्टिञ*, Skr. *छित्त*.

It is interesting here to notice the parallel treatment of Sanskrit *स्था* and Latin *sta* in their respective descendants. Both roots survive, but have almost entirely lost the sense of "standing," and have come to mean "be," "become." In S. G. and O. the above quoted verbs are used as auxiliaries denoting a more special and definite kind of being or becoming, and are thus distinguished from the less definite auxiliaries derived from *भू* or *वृश्*. Sindhi *hunu* and *thiann*, Gujarati *hovan* and *thavun*, Oriya *hoibā* and *thibā*, stand to each other exactly in the same relation as Spanish *ser* from *esse* does to *estar* (from *stare*). Thus *Pedro es enamorado* "Pedro is loving (by disposition)," but *Pedro está enamorado* "Pedro is in love (with some one)." So *el es bueno* "he is good (by nature)," but *el está bueno* "he is

well (in health).” In Italian, although *stare* still means “to stand,” yet it is constantly and regularly used in the sense of being, thus *sto leggendo* “I am reading,” does not imply that the speaker stands while he reads, but merely indicates that he is engaged in reading; just so an Oriya would say *paṛhu thāu*. *Stai bene?* “art thou well?” *sta qui vicino* “he is living close by,” would be correctly rendered in O. by the exactly parallel expressions *phāla thāu?* and *ethi nikat thāu*. In French, as in Hindi, the verb has been lost, and a Frenchman has to use the roundabout expression *il se tient debout* for “he is standing,” literally “he holds himself on end,” just in the same way as the Indian has to say *kharā hai* literally “he is propped up,” (खड़ा = Pr. खड़ा = Skr. खद्य from √ खम् to support).

§ 13. Examples of verbs derived from roots which in Sanskrit belong to other conjugations than the first are now adduced to show how completely all traces of the peculiarities of those conjugations have been abandoned.

Skr. √ या “go,” II. याति, Pa. *id.*, Pr. जादि and जाचदि (the latter as if from a Bhū verb याचति), H. जा, P. M. B. *id.*, G. and O. retain जा in some tenses, but in others shorten it to G. ज, O. जि.

√ स्वप् “sleep,” II. स्वपति, Pa. सुपति, Pr. सुवद्, सुचद्, सुवेद्, H. सो, P. सौ, S. सुम्ह, G. सु, B. and O. सो.

√ भी “fear,” III. बिभेति, Pa. भायति, Pr. भीचद्, भाचदि, बीहद् (Var. III, 19), M. भि, भे, G. बीह्, बीही, बिह् (not in the rest).

√ नृत “dance,” IV. नृत्यति, Pa. नच्चति, Pr. नचद्, H. नाच, P. नच, S. नच, G. M. O. B. नाच्.

√ शक् “be able,” V. शक्नोति and IV. शक्यति, Pa. सक्कति, सक्कोति, सक्कुणोति, Pr. सक्कद्, सक्कणोति, and सक्कु°, H. सक, P. सक्क, S. सच, G. M. शक्.

In *nāch*, as in several other verbs derived from Div roots, the characteristic च of the Div class seems to have got mixed up

with the root and has thus been preserved. Although in *sak* both Pali and Prakrit retain some traces of the peculiar type of the *Su* class, the moderns entirely reject them and form as if from a *Bhū* root, thus H. सके "he can," postulates a Sanskrit शकति, and so with the other languages.

How the following verb came by its modern form I know not, but all the authorities agree in referring it to  $\sqrt{\text{ब्रू}}$ . It is a very common word, and it is just these very common words that are the most difficult to trace. Perhaps ब्रू became बूर, and so बूल and बोल.<sup>1</sup>

Skr.  $\sqrt{\text{ब्रू}}$  "speak," ii. प्रवीति and ब्रूते. Pr. बोद्धर (Mfich. 230, end of Act vi.) Old H. बुद्ध (o is short in Pr.), H. बोल, S. बोल, all the rest बोल.

§ 14. In the above examples the modern verb retains the form of the present tense, but there is a tolerably large class of stems which retain the type of the p.p.p. of Sanskrit as modified by the Prakrits.<sup>2</sup> These verbs express positions of the body, states or conditions whether material or mental, and the possession of qualities. The past participle of the Sanskrit has been treated as an adjective and a new verb formed from it, just as in English we have verbs "to contract," "to respect," "to edit," from the Latin *contractus*, *respectus*, *editus*, the respective past participles of *contrahere*, *respicere* and *edere*.

The modern Romance languages often preserve a long string of nouns derived from a Latin verbal root, while they have lost the verb itself; for instance, French, while it possesses no verb

<sup>1</sup> Since writing the above I see that Hemachandra gives *bolai* as one of the ten Prakritisms of *kath*; he means it evidently not as derived from *kath*, which is impossible, but as a popular equivalent (Pischel's Hem. iv. 2). In the same sūtra he gives also *amphai* for *kath*, in which we see the origin of M. *amphayen* "to speak." Hemachandra has also *bolliat* = *kathayishyati* (iv. 369), *bolliayen* = *kathayitum*, *bolliay* = *kathayante* (v. 383. But he gives *breua* as the equivalent of *brā* in iv. 391, so that the origin of *bol* still remains doubtful.

<sup>2</sup> This process was indicated by me in Vol. I. p. 179. Hoernle afterwards discussed it as if it was his own discovery in *Indian Antiquary*, vol. i. p. 357. Perhaps he had not then seen my first volume.



directly representing the Latin *sta* "stand," has numerous nouns from that root, as *station*, *étage*, from *statio*, *état* from *status*. From these nouns fresh verbs are derived, as *stationner* and the like. So also the modern Indian languages, while they have lost such roots as *dip*, *kram*, as verbs, have nouns *dipa*, *ilāḍ* and derivatives, also *krama* as a noun with numerous secondary formations.

Analogous to this is the practice we are now discussing of forming verbs from Sanskrit participles, a practice which begins as early as Prakrit, and appears to have arisen from the habit mentioned in § 3 of forming a definite preterite by compounding the participle with **अस**, as in **गतोऽस्मि** "I have gone." It was pointed out in § 7 that this practice had been extended in Prakrit so widely that it had resulted in giving a termination in **न्हि** to the present tense, as in **पेसिद्धन्हि**. Examples are :

Skr. **√ विश्** "enter," with **उप**, **उपविश्** "take a seat," i.e. to pass from a standing to a sitting posture, p.p.p. **उपविष्ट** "seated," Pa. **उपविट्ठो**, Pr. **उवविट्ठो**, and later **उवरट्ठो**, whence, by rejection of **उ**, H. **वेठ**, P. *id.*, M. **वैस**, where the last consonant is due to a confusion between **वेठ** and **वस**. G. has **वेश**, which is from Skr. pres. **उपविशति**. Its p.p.p. is **वेठो**. S. also **विह** by softening of **स** to **ह**, p.p.p. **वेठो**. With **प्र**, **प्रविश्**, "enter," "penetrate," P. **पविट्ठो**, Pr. **परट्ठो**, whence H. **पेठ**, "to enter" (generally with the idea of penetrating forcibly). G. again **पेश** from **प्रविशति**, p.p.p. **पेठो**, S. **पिह**, p.p.p. **पेठो**.

Skr. **√ पच्** "cook," **पचति**, p.p.p. **पक्व**, Pa. Pr. **पक्को**, H. **पक्** "to be cooked," "to be in process of cooking (if you ask, "Is dinner ready?" your man answers, **पक्वता** "It is being cooked"), P. **पक्क**, G. **पाक्**, M. **पिक्**. It also means "to ripen," "to be in course of growing ripe," B. **पाक्**. There is also a stem from the present **पचति**, as S. **पच्** "to grow ripe," p.p.p. **पक्को**. H. and all the rest have **पच्**, but in the sense of rotting, decaying.

Skr. √ शुष् "dry," p.p.p. शुष्क. Pa. Pr. सुक्खो. H. सूख "to be dry,"  
P. सुक्ख, S. G. M. सुक्क. B. O. शुक्.

Skr. √ भञ्ज "break," p.p.p. भण्ड. Pa. Pr. भग्गो. H. भाग "to flee"  
(said originally of an army, "to be broken up and dispersed"), G. भाग,  
M. भाग, "to yield, give way," also भञ्ज a, "to break," O. भाञ्ज. Here  
again there are stems as if from the present form Bhā भञ्जति, Pa. भञ्जति,  
Pr. भञ्जह, H. भञ्ज "to be broken," and भञ्ज. (See § 19.)

Skr. √ गम् "go," with उद्, p.p.p. उद्गत "sprang up," Pr. उग्गच्छो.  
H. उग्ग, "to spring up" (as a plant), P. उग्ग, S. G. उग्ग, M. उग्गव.

It is questionable whether we should here class some words which come from √ भृ with उद्. The present would be उद्भरति, but though the p.p.p. in Sanskrit is उद्भूत, yet in such verbs Prakrit forms the p.p.p. on the model of the present tense, and has उब्भरिच्चो as if from Skr. उद्भरति, so that the modern verbs उमर, उमल, and the like keep the type of the present tense as much as that of the participle.

Another very common word is उद् "to rise," but in this case Prakrit has already adopted this form for all parts of the verb, as has also Pali; thus from √ उद् + स्था Skr. makes उत्था "to stand up."

	SKT.	PA.	PR.
Present	S. 3. उत्तिष्ठति	उट्ठहति, उट्ठाति	उट्ठदि, उट्ठेदि, उट्ठेर
Impv.	S. 2. उत्तिष्ठ	उट्ठह	उट्ठेहि
	S. 3. उत्तिष्ठतु	उट्ठतु	उट्ठेउ
Future	S. 3. उत्थास्यति	उट्ठहिस्सदि	उट्ठिस्सर
Pres. part.	उत्तिष्ठत्	उट्ठन्तो	उट्ठन्तो
P.p.p.	उत्थित	उट्ठितो	उट्ठितो, उट्ठिचो
Infinitive	उत्थातुं	उट्ठातुं	—
Gerund	उत्थाय	उट्थाय, उट्ठहिन्ना	उट्ठिच

Here, whatever be the form taken in Sanskrit, both Pali and Prakrit assume a stem उद्, and conjugate it as if it were a Bhū verb throughout. It seems as though उद् being com-

pounded with डा had lost its final consonant, thereby making a form उडा, whence Prakrit उट्. Sanskrit has adopted the opposite course, and while keeping उट् intact, has sacrificed the स of खा in the non-conjugational tenses, retaining it in the conjugational ones where it is prevented from coalescing with the preposition by the reduplicated syllable. In the moderns we have H. उठ, P. उट्, S. उथ and उठ, and in all the rest उठ.

The stem रह् has undergone a change of meaning which is explainable only by bringing it under this head.

Skr. √ रह् "desert," रहति, usually found in Prakrit only in the p.p.p., रहिषो (= रहित) in the sense of "deserted," then almost adverbially, as "without," hence probably the meaning which it bears in the modern languages, "to stop," "stay," "remain," from the idea of being deserted, left behind. It is रह् in H. and all except M. राह, G. रेह. It is ancillary in most of the languages as पढते रहो "go on reading." (See § 72, 10).

§ 15. Single active stems exhibit the same method of formation as the single neuter stems given in § 12. A few examples are given of roots which in Sanskrit are of the Bhû, or the closely allied Div, Tud, and Chor classes.

Skr. √ खाद् "eat," खादति, Pa. *id.*, Pr. खाइ (Var. viii. 27, for खाइइ), H. खा, and so in all. Gipsy *khara*, Kash. *khya*, Singhalese *kanard*.<sup>1</sup>

Skr. √ चर्व् "chew," चर्वति, Pr. चञ्चइ, H. चाव, P. चञ्च, S. चव, G. M. चाव, O. चोवा, B. चाव.

Skr. √ पठ् "read," पठति, Pa. *id.*, Pr. पडइ, H. पड़ (parh), P. M. G. *id.*, S. पडह (which is only their way of writing पड़), B. पड, O. पड़.

Skr. √ प्रच्छ् "ask," पृच्छति, Pa. पुच्छति, Pr. पुच्छइ, H. पूछ, P. पुच्छ, G. B. *id.*, M. पुस् (see Vol. I. p. 218), O. पुछ, पचार.

Skr. √ मार्ग (and मुग्) "seek," I. मार्गति, x. मार्गयति, Pa. मरगति and मरगेति, Pr. मरगइ, H. मांग, P. मंग, S. मङ्ग (*mang*), G. M. माग, B. मांग, O. माग.

<sup>1</sup> Childers, in J.R.A.S. vol. viii. p. 146.



Skr. √ रक् "keep," रक्षति, Pa. रक्खति, Pr. रक्खइ, H. रख "keep," also simply "to put," पोची को पीढे पर रखो "put the book on the stool," P. रक्ख, S. रख, G. M. B. राख, O. रख, Singh. *rakhañd*.

Skr. √ कथ् "say," कथयति, P. कथेति, Pr. कहइ, कहेइ, H. कह, P. S. B. O. *id.* In M. it is wanting. G. केह, Singh. *kiganañd*.

Those roots which belong to other conjugations are almost always reduced to the Bhū type, even if Prakrit retains any of the conjugational peculiarities the moderns do not. They take in most instances the root-form of the present as it occurs in Prakrit, and keep it throughout. Instances are :

Skr. √ ज्ञा "know," ix. जानाति, Pa. *id.*, Pr. जाणाति, also जाणइ (Pr. keeps जाण throughout, but it and Pa. occasionally drop the initial, having जाणादि, etc.), H. B. जान, the rest जाण. Gipsy *janava*, Kash. *zānān*, Singh. *dannañd*.

Skr. √ कृ "do," viii. करोति, Pa. *id.* (see § 1 and § 4), Pr. कुणइ and करइ and the stem कर is adopted in most tenses. The moderns universally reject all forms but कर, which they use throughout except in the p.p.p., which is the phonetic equivalent of Prakrit (see § 48).

Skr. √ श्रु "hear," v. श्रुणोति, Pa. सुणोति, मुणाति, Pr. मुणइ, H. सुन, and in all सुन or सुण.

Skr. √ आप "get," v. आप्नोति (but also I. आपति), Pa. आपुनोति, आपुनाति and आप्योति, Pr. (see § 5) आवइ, seldom used alone. Old H. आप्य "to obtain," also used in the sense of giving.

अथ मत्ति सरसें सबल ॥

"Having obtained wisdom and the aid of Sarasvatī."

—Chand, Pr. B. I. xv.

Also G. आप "to give," which is the ordinary word in that language, may be from this root or from अप् (अ). Far more common is the compound with प्र = प्राप, Pa. as above, Pr. पाठणइ and later पावइ, Old H. and P. पाठ, H. पाव and पा, S. पा, O. *id.*, G. पाम, M. पाव, B. पावो. In all in the sense of finding, getting, obtaining.



Skr. √ ग्रह "seize," ix. गृह्णाति. The treatment of this root is peculiar. Pa. for the most part takes a form ग्रह्, and Pr. generally गेग्रह्. Some of the principal tenses are given here.

	SKR.	PA.	PR.
Pres.	S. 3. गृह्णाति	ग्रह्णाति, ग्रह्णति	गेग्रह्
Âtm. Pres.	S. 1. गृहे	" "	गेग्रहे
1 Aor.	S. 3. अग्रहीत्	अग्रगहि, अग्रगहि	"
Impv.	S. 2. गृहाण	ग्रह्, ग्रह्णहि	गेग्रह्, गेग्रह्ण
	S. 3. गृह्णातु	ग्रह्णदु	गेग्रह्णदु
Impv.Âtm.	P. 2. गृह्णीध्व	ग्रह्णद्भो	गेग्रह्णध्व
Fut.	S. 1. ग्रहीष्यामि	ग्रहिह्स्व	गेग्रहिह्स्व
	S. 3. ग्रहीष्यति	ग्रहिह्स्वति, ग्रहेस्वति	गेग्रहिह्स्वद्
Infia.	ग्रहीतुं	ग्रहिह्तुं	गेग्रहिह्दुं, ग्रहिदुं, चेतुं
P.p.p.	ग्रहीत	ग्रहितो	ग्रहिदो, गिहिदो
Gerund	ग्रहीत्वा	ग्रहिह्त्वा	गेग्रहिह्च, चेतून

There are thus two types in Pa. *ganh* and *gah*, and three in Pr. *gegh*, *gah*, and *ghe*. The double *t* in *ghettum* and *ghettana* arises, I fancy, from *e* being short in Pr., and is not an organic part of the word (Var. viii. 15).

In the modern languages H. has ग्रह् as an archaic and poetic word. P. also ग्रह्. But M. चे "take," is very much used, as also S. गिन्ह्, and O. घेन, the other languages prefer the stem ले from लभ्. Singh. *gannacā*, perhaps Gipsy *galava*, is connected with this root, though it means rather "to bring." (Paspatis, p. 241.)

§ 16. Some Sanskrit roots ending in vowels have undergone curious and interesting changes in the modern languages. Such is Skr. √ दा "give," iii. ददाति. This is one of the primitive Indo-European race-words, and being such we probably have not got it in its original form in Sanskrit. With the idea of giving is intimately connected that of dividing, or apportioning, and we find in Sanskrit several roots with this meaning, all of which seem to point back to some earlier

common root which has been lost. Thus we have √ दा, iii. ददाति "give," √ दा or दी, ii. दाति and iv. यति "divide," √ दाय, i. दायते and दे i. दद्यते. Some grammarians, misunderstanding a rule of Panini's about reduplication, have imagined a √ दद, i. ददते, but this does not seem to be entitled to a separate existence.<sup>1</sup> It is also to be observed that in some roots in *d* there are traces of a form in *s* or *ai*, which may perhaps be the older form, as गा and गे "to sing," ध्या and ध्ये "to meditate," म्ला and म्ले "to languish," स्वा and स्वि "to wither," वा and वे "to rescue," मा and मे "to measure." Also roots ending in *d* exhibit in the course of conjugation many forms in which the root-vowel is changed to *i* or *e*. It is not within our scope to do more than hint at all these points, as possibly accounting for the fact that at a very early stage the root दा began to be superseded by दे, and that in the modern languages the universal form is *DE*. The principal tenses in Sanskrit, Pali and Prakrit are here shown together.

	SKT.	PA.	PR.
Pres.	S. 1. ददामि	ददामि, देमि, दम्मि दज्जामि	देमि
	S. 3. ददाति	ददाति, देति, दज्जति	देर, दर
	P. 1. दद्यः	दम्म, देम	देमो
	P. 3. ददति	देति	देति
Impv.	S. 2. देहि	देहि	देहि
	S. 3. ददातु	देतु	देउ
Âtm.	P. 2. दज्ज	देष, ददाष	देष
Fut.	S. 3. दास्यति	दस्तति	दरस्सर, दाहर
Inf.	दातुं	दातुं	दाउं, देउं
Pres. Part.	ददत्	ददन्तो, देन्तो	देतो (देन्ती t)
P.p.p.	दत्त	दिन्नो	दिणो
Gerund	दत्त्वा	दत्त्वा, दाय, ददित्वा	दाकण, दद्या, दरष

<sup>1</sup> Westergaard, *Rad. Sanskr.* p. 6, note.

Childers thinks the form *deti* has arisen either from Sanskrit *dayate*, or from confusion with the imperative *detu*. The form *dajjati* he, with great probability, considers as a future on the analogy of *dekh* (see § 4). In Çauraseni Prakrit the form *दे* is used throughout (Var. xii. 4), as also in the moderns. H. *दे*, P. M. G. *id.*, S. *दिष*, B. alone has *दा*. O. *दे*, shortened in some tenses to *दि*. Gipsy *daca*, Kash. *dyun*, Singh. *denaca*. This is one of the few irregular verbs in the modern languages; being subjected to numerous contractions, and retaining several early Tadbhava forms.

Further examples are :

Skr. √ पा "drink," I. पिवति [Vedic पाति, there is also √ पी, iv. पीयते], Pa. पिवति and पिब<sup>२</sup>, Pr. पिबइ. H. पी, S. and B. पि, in all the rest पी. Gipsy *pidca*, Kash. *chyun*, perhaps through an old form *pyun*, Singh. *bonava*, p.p.p. *bi*.

Skr. √ नी "lead," I. नयति, Pa. नयति, नेति, Pr. नेइ, नेइ (pres. part. णञ्चतो = Skr. नयन्, fut. णइस्स = Skr. नेयामि, Impv. णेइ = Skr. नय). Used in the moderns only in composition, thus—

(a) With आ = आनी "bring," Pa. आनेति, Pr. आणेइ. H. आन "bring," in all the rest आण. Kashmir. *anus*, Gipsy *andca*.

(b) With परि = परिनी "lead round the sacrificial fire during the marriage ceremony," hence, "to marry," Old-H. परण, परना, P. परनाइ, S. पण, G. M. परण.

Skr. √ डी "fly," with उड = उड्डी "fly up," I. उडुयते, iv. उड्डीयते, Pr. उडुइ, H. उड (or) "to fly," and so in all. S. has उडिर, probably a diminutive. Kashmir. *wundun*, Gipsy *urydca*.

The root या "to go," was mentioned above; with the preposition आ forming आया, it means "to come," and it is from this word that the following are apparently derived :

Skr. आया "come," II. आयाति, Pa. *id.*, Pr. आयाइ, आइ, H. आ "to come," P. *id.*, G. आव, M. ये, Gipsy *aydca*, Kash. *yun*. The B.



आइस, O. आस, S. अच seem to come from आगच्छति, but both in B. and O. one often hears आ, thus O. *āilā* or *āilā*, "he came," and S. makes the imperv. *āu*, so that there is some confusion between the two roots.

In the roots ending in long *i* the modern languages have words descended from compound verbs only, and in them the final vowel of the root has dropped out altogether, while in roots ending in long *a* there is a tendency to soften the final vowel into *i* or *e*.

§ 17. A few words must be given to a verb which has been somewhat hotly discussed of late. In all the modern languages except perhaps M., the idea of seeing is expressed by *dekh*. Kashmiri has *deshun*, Gipsy *dikāva*, and Singhalese *dikanāca*. The root is in Sanskrit √ दृश्, but the present is not in use; instead of it classical Sanskrit uses पश्यति, from which M. derives its verb पाइ. Marathi stands alone in using this stem, instead of *dekh*. From √ दृश् comes future द्रक्षति, and it is from this future that Childers derives the Pali दक्खति. He shows<sup>1</sup> that in the earlier Pali writings it is always used in a future sense, and only in later times becomes a present. As I hinted above (§ 4, p. 16), it is very probable that the vulgar, missing in this word the characteristic *issa* of their ordinary future, considered it a present, and made a double future *dakkhissati*. A similar process has been shown to have taken place in several verbs in Prakrit. Pischel draws attention to a fact pointed out in Vol. I. p. 162 of this work, that there is much similarity between *dekh* and the Prakrit *pekhh* from Sanskrit प्रेक्ष. He, however, goes so far as to assume that the word *dekh* was unknown to the authors of the dramas, that they used *pekhh*, which has been changed to *dekh* by the copy-

<sup>1</sup> In Kuhn's Beiträge zur vergleichenden Sprachforschung, vol. vii. p. 440. Pischel's article is in the same work.



ists who heard this latter word used round them every day, while they did not know of *pekh*. Unfortunately for this ingenious theory, it happens that the word *pekh* is extremely common in Hindi, Bangali, and Panjabi literature of the middle ages, and is still used in many rustic dialects of Hindi. The idea of a northern Indian scribe not knowing *pekh* is quite untenable. Weber (*Prakrit Studien*, p. 69) has a long article on this subject, controverting the views of Childers as supported by Pischel. The learned professor would derive *dekkh* from the desiderative of दृश्, which is दिदृक्षते, but I am unable to follow the arguments adduced, or to see how a word meaning "to wish to see" should come to mean "to see." Nor do there appear to be any actual facts in support of this theory, such as texts in which the word occurs in a transitional state of meaning or form. The few desideratives that have left any traces in modern times retain the desiderative meaning, as *piyāsā* "thirsty," from *pīpāsū* (see Vol. II. p. 81). However, I must say to the learned disputants—

"Non nostrum inter vos tantas componere lites."

For my own part the impression I derive from the controversy is that *dekh* is derived through *dekkh* from *dakkh*, which is Sanskrit future दृक्षति turned into a present by a vulgar error. The idea suggested by me (in Vol. I. p. 161 *et seqq.*) must be modified accordingly. It was not so entirely erroneous as Pischel thinks, for Sanskrit श् represents an older क्, which seems to be preserved in the future.

§ 18. The examples adduced in the preceding sections will have sufficiently illustrated the most salient peculiarities in the formation of the ordinary single verbs whether neuter or active, and I now pass on to the more difficult subject of the double verbs. As I mentioned before, there is a very large class of these; they appear in two forms, one of which is active and

occasionally even causal, the other is neuter or passive intransitive. It is after much consideration that I have come to the conclusion that this is the right way to regard them. It might be said that the forms which are here spoken of as neuters are really passives, and a rule might be laid down that these languages often form their passive by what the Germans call *umlaut* or substitution of weaker vowels. Childers in fact takes this view as regards Singhalese in the article already quoted (*J. R. A. S.* vol. viii. p. 148). I do not know how the matter may stand in Singhalese, but it is certainly open to much objection as regards the Aryan languages of the Indian continent. The neuters differ from the actives in two ways in the seven languages, either by a change in the final consonant of the stem or by a change in the vowel only. The latter is by far the more frequent. We must not be misled by the accident that many of these neuters can only be translated into English by a passive; that is the peculiarity of our own language, not of the Indian ones. In German or in the Romance languages they can be rendered by the reflexive verb. Thus H. खुज्जना is "to open," i.e. "to open of itself," "to come undone," "to be opened," while खोलना, the corresponding active, is "to open," i.e. "to break a thing open," "to undo." Thus द्वार खुज्जता "the door opens," is in German "die Thür öffnet sich," in French "la porte s'ouvre." While द्वार खोलता "he opens the door," is in German "er öffnet die Thür," in French "il ouvre la porte." So that फिरना is "sich umkehren," while its active फिरना is "umkehren (etwas)." In English we use verbs in a neuter as well as in an active sense, relying upon the context to make our meaning clear.

Moreover, all the languages have a passive, in some a regularly formed derivative from Prakrit, in others a periphrastic arrangement. It is true that, owing to the large number of neuter stems, this regular passive is not very much used; but it is there nevertheless, and would not have been invented had

forms which I regard as neuters been true "umlautend" passives.

Of the double verbs, then, as I prefer to call them, some differ only in the vowel, and the difference consists in this that where the vowel of the neuter is always short, as *a*, *i* or *u*, the corresponding active has *ā*, *ē* or *ō*, occasionally *ī* or *ū*. As types may be taken, H. *kaṭṭā*, *n*, and *kāṭṭā*, *a*; *phirṇā*, *n*, and *phērṇā*, *a*; *khulṇā*, *n*, and *kholṇā*, *a*; *lipṇā*, *n*, and *līpṇā*, *a*; *guthṇā*, *n*, and *gūthṇā*, *a*. Of the other class, in which the final consonant differs, there are so many varieties, that it will be better to discuss them separately. Sindhi has the largest number of them, and it is with Sindhi therefore that we must begin.

§ 19. Trumpp (Sindhi Gr. p. 253) gives a list of these verbal stems, but it would have been out of place for him to have offered any analysis. The following verbs I take from him, but the explanations are my own. The first group consists of these verbs.

(1.) Neuter ending in झ.

Active ending in थ.

1. बझण "to be bound."

बंधण "to bind."

2. बुझण "to be heard."

बुधण "to hear."

3. रझण "to be cooked."

रधण "to cook."

1. Skr.  $\sqrt{\text{बध}}$  ix. बध्नाति, Pa. बंधति, Pr. बंधद्, whence S. बंध, H. बांध, P. बद्ध. In all the rest बांध *a*. Skr. passive is बध्यते, whence Pa. बध्यति, Pr. बध्यद्, S. बुझ, H. बझ, used as a hunting term "to be caught," also "to stick, adhere," P. बद्ध *a*. Here, though undoubtedly derived from the passive, the stem बझ is really a neuter or passive intransitive and its conjugation closely resembles the active. There is a regular passive S. बंधिजण.

2. Skr.  $\sqrt{\text{बुध}}$  "to know," i. बोधते, iv. बुध्यते, from the latter come Pa. बुध्यति and Pr. बुध्यद्, whence S. बुझ, originally "to know," but now meaning "to be heard," H. बुझना "to understand," is active. So also



O. वृद्ध, B. वृद्ध, G. वृद्ध. But M. वृद्ध is both *α* and *u*. The form of the iv. conjugation is identical with the passive, hence S. makes वृद्ध a neuter and वृद्ध is probably due to a false analogy with वृध.

3. Skr. √ रघ् or रंघ् I. रंघति originally "to destroy," but in moderns always "to cook," Pa. *id.*, Pr. रंघर, S. रंघ, H. रंघ *α*, and so in all but P. Passive रघ्यते, Pa. रंघ्यति, Pr. रंघ्यर, S. रघ, not found in the others.

(2.) Neuter in भ.

Active in ह.

- |                                  |                            |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. लभणु "to be got,"             | लहणु "to seize."           |
| 2. यभणु "stuprari" (de muliere). | यहणु "stuprari" (de viro). |
| 3. दुभणु "to be milked,"         | दुहणु "to milk."           |

1. Skr. √ लभ् "to get," I. लभते, Pa. लभति, Pr. लहर (भ=ह Vol. I. p. 268), S. लह, Old H. लह, H. ले, P. लहि and लि, G. ले, M. ने, O. ने, B. लयो, all *α*. Pass. लभ्यते, Pa. लभ्यति, Pr. लब्धर, S. लभ, Old H. लब्ध, not in the others.

2. Skr. √ यभ् "coire," I. यभति, Pr. अहर, S. यह, Pass. यभ्यते, Pr. अब्धर, S. यभे. Not in the others, except perhaps M. झवणे, where the aspiration has been thrown back on the य.

3. Skr. √ दुह्, ii. दोग्धि, Pa. दोहति, Pr. दोहर and दुहर, S. दुह. H. दुह and दोह, and so in all *α*. Pass. दुह्यते, Pa. दुह्यति (Childers writes *duhāti*, which can hardly be expressed in Devanagari letters), Pr. दुह्यर. From this we should expect S. दुधे. The form दुभे recalls a similar one in Jaina Pr. सिब्धर for सिद्धर (Weber, Bhāg. 389, 429), Skr. सिध्यते, but this seems to rest upon a doubtful reading of one of those obscure composite characters sometimes found in MSS. written with the thick Indian reed pen. See also Cowell's Var. viii. 59, note.<sup>1</sup> Possibly we have here again a false analogy with लभ, like वृध with वृध.

<sup>1</sup> Hemachandra collects a number of passives in *झ* from roots ending in *ह*, दुब्धति, लिब्धति, रब्धति, from दुह, लि, रह, रुह (or रुद्धि?).—Pischel, Hem., iv. 245.



(3.) Nenter in दृ.

Active in ह.

इदृणु "to be envious,"

इहणु "to torment."

Skr. √ दृह "harm," i. दृहति, Pa. दृहति, Pr. दृहर, S. इह, H. इह, दाह, Pass. दृहते, Pa. दृहति (Childers *dayhati*), Pr. दृज्ज, S. इदृ.

(4.) Nenter in ज.

Active in ज, ण, न.

1. भजणु "to be broken,"

भजणु "to break."

2. भुजणु "to be fried,"

भुजणु "to fry."

3. छिजणु "to be plucked,"

छिनणु "to pluck."

4. सुजणु "to be heard,"

सुणणु "to hear."

5. खजणु "to be raised,"

खणणु "to raise."

1. Skr. √ भञ्ज "break," vii. भनक्ति, Pa. भञ्जति, Pr. भञ्जर; ञ् becomes in S. ज, hence भज, Pass. भज्यते, Pr. भज्जर, S. भज्ज (ञ् = ज), H. भञ्ज and भज.

पुरुषात्तन भञ्जि कित्ति हान ॥

"Manliness is broken, fame destroyed."—Chand, Pr. R. i. 172.

P. मज्ज, G. भाज.

2. Skr. √ भुज्ज or भृज्, i. भर्जते, vi. भृज्यति, Pa. भज्जति. Pr. would probably be भुज्जर. I have not met the word. भुज्जर (Bhāg. 278) is from भुज् "to enjoy," S. भुज postulates a Pr. भुज. In the other languages the n occurs. H. भुन "to fry," and भून, P. भुन्न, G. भुज, M. भाज, but also भुज, O. भाज, B. *id.*, Pass. भृज्यते, which would give Pr. भुज्जर, whence S. भुज्ज, but the whole stem is somewhat obscure. P. भुज्ज a.

3. Skr. √ छिद् "cleave," vii. छिनक्ति, Pa. छिन्दति, Pr. छिन्दर (Var. viii. 38), whence S. छिन by the process रन = रण्डा (Vol. I. p. 209), Pass. छिद्यते, Pa. छिज्यति, Pr. छिज्जर, S. छिज्ज.

4. Skr. √ श्रु "hear," which, as already explained, is always सुण in Prakrit and in modern languages. Pass. श्रूयते, Pa. सूयति or सुय्यति, Pr. generally सुनिज्जर (Var. viii. 57), also सुजर, but a form सुज्जर is also possible, whence S. सुज्ज.

5. Skr.  $\sqrt{\text{खँद}}$  "rise," I.  $\text{खँदति}$ , which would give a Pr.  $\text{खण्डइ}$ , whence S.  $\text{खण}$ , Pass.  $\text{खण्यते}$ , Pr.  $\text{खण्णइ}$ , S.  $\text{खण}$ . This stem does not seem to occur in the other languages, it is peculiar to S., and must not be confounded with  $\text{खण्यु}$  "to dig," from Skr.  $\sqrt{\text{खन्}}$ , nor with Skr.  $\text{खण्ड}$  "to divide."

(5.) Neuter in स.

Active in ह.

1.  $\text{कुसणु}$  "to be slain,"

$\text{कुहणु}$  "to slay."

2.  $\text{मसणु}$  "to be rubbed."

$\text{महणु}$  "to rub."

3.  $\text{जूसणु}$  "to be scorched."

$\text{जूहणु}$  "to scorch."

4.  $\text{मुसणु}$  "to suffer loss."

$\text{मुहणु}$  "to inflict loss."

1. Skr.  $\sqrt{\text{क्षप}}$  and  $\text{कुप}$  "tear" "drag," I.  $\text{कुपति}$ , Pr.  $\text{कुसइ}$ , S.  $\text{कुह}$ , (स = ह, Vol. I. p. 259), Pass.  $\text{कुप्यते}$ , Pr. would be  $\text{कुस्सइ}$ , whence S.  $\text{कुस}$ , by rejection of one *s*. Persian  $\text{کُشتن}$  "to kill."

2. Skr.  $\sqrt{\text{घृष्}}$  "rub," I.  $\text{घर्षति}$ , Pr.  $\text{घसइ}$ , S.  $\text{मह}$ , Pass.  $\text{घृष्यते}$ , Pr.  $\text{घिस्सइ}$  and  $\text{घस्सइ}$ , S.  $\text{गस}$ . The other languages have a different series of stems. H.  $\text{घस}$  and  $\text{घिस}$ , *s* and *a*,  $\text{घसीट}$ , *a*, P. *id.*, G.  $\text{घस}$  and  $\text{घसट}$ , *a*, M.  $\text{घास}$ ,  $\text{घसट}$ ,  $\text{घांस}$  *n* and *a*, O. B.  $\text{घस}$ .

3. Skr.  $\sqrt{\text{जूप}}$  "burn," I.  $\text{जूपति}$ , Pr.  $\text{जूसइ}$ , S.  $\text{जूह}$ , Pass.  $\text{जूष्यते}$ , Pr.  $\text{जूस्सइ}$ , S.  $\text{जूस}$ .

4. Skr.  $\sqrt{\text{मुष्}}$  "rob," I.  $\text{मुषति}$ , Pa.  $\text{मुसति}$ , Pr.  $\text{मुसइ}$ , S.  $\text{मुह}$ , Pass.  $\text{मुष्यते}$ , Pr.  $\text{मुस्सइ}$ , S.  $\text{मुस}$ .

There are several other pairs of stems which exhibit special types; all, however, are explainable by the above noted process. Thus—

(6.) Neuter in प.

Active in ह.

$\text{कुपणु}$  "to be touched,"

$\text{कुहणु}$  "to touch."

Skr.  $\sqrt{\text{कुप}}$  "touch," I.  $\text{कुपति}$ , Pa. *id.*, Pr.  $\text{कुपइ}$ . *प* being unsupported goes out and *ह* is employed to fill up the hiatus, giving S.  $\text{कुह}$ . Pass.  $\text{कुप्यते}$ , Pr.  $\text{कुप्पइ}$ , whence S.  $\text{कुप}$ , by rejection of one *प*. In the other languages only the active is found. Old-H.  $\text{कुह}$ , H.  $\text{कू}$ , P.  $\text{कुह}$  and  $\text{कूह}$ , G.  $\text{कु}$ ,  $\text{कू}$ ,  $\text{को}$ , O.  $\text{कु}$ , B. *id.*

§ 20. There is a group of words running through nearly all the seven languages in which the divergence between the two members of each pair is slighter than that just discussed. It consists in the final consonant of the neuter being the surd cerebral ट, while that of the active is the sonant ड; the neuter at the same time has the simple short vowel while the active has the corresponding guna vowel.

The words are in Hindi,

NEUTER.	ACTIVE.
1. कुट "get loose,"	छोड "set free."
2. टुट (तुट) "fall in pieces,"	टोड (तोड) "break."
3. फट "burst, split,"	फाड "tear."
4. फिट "be discharged,"	फेड "discharged."
5. फुट "be squashed,"	फोड "squash."
6. जुट "be joined,"	बोड "join."

The process in these words differs somewhat from that in the Sindhi stems in the last section, as will be seen from the following remarks.

1. Skr. √ कुट (also चुट, चुंट Westergaard, Rad. Skr. p. 128) "to cut," vi. कुटति, but the Bhā type would be छोडति, Pr. छोडर, H. छोड, and so in all except M., which has सोड, with its usual change of ह् to स (Vol. I. p. 218). H., which is pronounced *chhor*, while M. is *sod*, is active, and so is the word in all the other languages. It means "to release, let go, loose." Pass. कुटयते, Pr. कुटुर, whence H. कुट, and so in all, but M. सुट. It is neuter and means "to get free, be unloosed, slip out of one's grasp, come untied."

The modern languages appear to have mixed up with this verb one that comes from a totally different root, namely—

Skr. √ कुट "vomit," vii. कुणत्ति, also i. हर्दति and x. हर्दयति, Pa. हड्डेति, Pr. हड्डुर and हंडर, Old H. हंड, P. हड्ड, B. हाड, O. *id.*, H. हांड, M. सांड. These words all mean "to reject, abandon," and thus

come round to the same meaning as **होड़**, with which in consequence B. confuses it. So does Oriya. Even so early as Pali the meaning has passed over from that of vomiting to rejecting, releasing and the like. In modern H., however, **होड़ना** retains the meaning of vomiting, and M. **साँड़** means "to spill," with secondary senses of "giving up," "letting go."

2. Skr.  $\sqrt{\text{वृद}}$  "break" (s), I. **वृटति**, IV. **वृटयति**, Pr. **तुडर**, H. **तूट** and **टूट**, with abnormally long *u*, P. **दृड्**, S. **दृट**, B. *id.*, M. **तुट**. It is neuter in all and means "to be broken, to break itself." Being neuter in Sanskrit, a new process has to be brought into play, namely, *causal* **बोटयति**, H. **तोड़**, and so in all but S. **टोड़**. It is active, meaning "to break in pieces, tear, smash."

3. Skr.  $\sqrt{\text{खट्}}$  has three forms, each of which has left modern descendants, and there is a different shade of meaning to each of the three groups.

- (a)  $\sqrt{\text{खट्}}$  "split," I. **खटति**, Pa. **फरति** and **फलति** (ट = ड = ञ), Pr. **फलइ** and **फटइ**, H. **फट** (rustic **फाट**), P. S. **फट** and **फाट**, the rest only **फाट**, neuter.

Causal **खाटयति**, Pr. **फाडेइ**, H. **फाड़** and so in all. This group with stem-vowel A indicates the splitting, cleaving, or rending asunder of rigid objects. Thus we say in H. **काठ धूप में फटे** "the wood splits, or cracks, in the sun," but **काठ को टांगी से फाड़े** "he cleaves the wood with an axe."

- (b)  $\sqrt{\text{खिट्}}$  "hurt," x. **खिटयति**, but also vi. **खिटति**, Pr. **फिटर**, H. **फिट**, and so in all but P. **फिट्**, neuter.

Causal **खेटयति**, Pr. **फिटर** and **फिडर**, H. **फिट**, **फिंट** and **फेड**, and so in all but B. active. This group, with stem vowel I, implies, gently loosing or breaking up into small pieces. It is used for beating up into froth, winding thread, untying; also metaphorically getting out of debt, discharging an obligation, and in P. injuring.

- (c)  $\sqrt{\text{खुट्}}$  "burst open," I. **खोटति**, vi. **खुटति**, Pa. **फुटति**,



Pr. फुट् or फुट् (Var. viii. 53), H. फुट् and फूट्, all the rest फुट्, except P. फुट्, neuter.

Causal स्फोटयति, Pr. फोडि, H. फोड, and so on in all but B. फोट. Words with the stem vowel U imply the breaking or bursting of soft squashy things, as a ripe fruit, a flower bud, a boll and the like. Only in M. is there some idea of splitting or cracking, but there also the more general idea is that of squashing, as डोले फुटले "the eyeballs burst."

6. Skr. √ जुड् or जुड, a somewhat doubtful root, looking like a secondary formation from जुञ्. It must have had a definite existence in the spoken language as its descendants show. They appear to have treated it as a neuter pres. जुडति, जुटति. Pa. and Pr. do not appear to know this root, which, however, is very common in the moderns. H. जुट "to be joined," also जुड, and so in all.

Causal जोटयति, H. जोड, and so in all except P. जुट् and जुड, meaning "to join two things together."

These instances suffice to exhibit the nature of the parallel that exists between twin verbs of this class, which is a somewhat limited one.

§ 21. More usual is the difference which consists simply in the change of vowel of which I will now give some examples :

1. Skr. √ तृ "cross over," I. तरति, Pa. *id.*, Pr. तरइ, in all तर "to be crossed over," metaphorically "to be saved."

Causal तारयति "to take one across, save," Pa. तारेति, Pr. तारेइ and तीरेइ (Var. viii. 70). In all तार "to save." The word is one which belongs chiefly to religious poetry, but its compound form with उद् is a word of every-day use; viz.

2. Skr. √ उत् "descend," H. उतर, and in all except S. It is न, and is used with a very wide range of meanings all akin to

that of coming down; as alight, descend, fall off, drop down, disembark, abate, decrease.

Causal उत्तारयति "take down," H. उतार, and so in all except G. and O. Active, meaning "pull down, take off, unload, discharge, cast out."

3. Skr. √ मृ "die," vi. म्रियते, Pa. मरति, Pr. मरइ, H. मर, and so in all.

Causal मारयति, Pa. मारयति, Pr. मारेइ, H. मार in all, but not necessarily meaning "to kill." It rather means "to beat"; the sense of killing is generally expressed by adding to मार the ancillary डाल "throw" (see § 72, 12).

4. Skr. √ मृ "move," I. सरति, Pr. सरइ. In H. सर neuter, means "to be completed," and in all it has the general sense of being settled, getting done. In O. to come to an end, be done with, as से कर्म सरि यला "that affair is done with."

Causal मारयति, Pr. मारेइ, H. मार "to finish," and in all. In O. this verb becomes ancillary (see § 72).

5. Skr. √ हृ "seize," I. हरति, Pa. *id.*, Pr. हरइ. This verb is peculiar. H. हर a, "to seize," so also in G. P. B. In these languages it has the sense of winning a game, a battle, or a lawsuit. In M. हर means first to carry off, then to win. In this sense it is active, as त्यागे पहिल्या डावास शंभर रुपये मांडले ते म्यां हरले "In the first game he staked 100 rupees, that I won." When used as a neuter, it means to lose, as मी वाद हरलो "I lost the lawsuit."<sup>1</sup>

Causal हारयति, Pa. हारयति and हरति, Pr. हारेइ, H. हार, and so in all but M. a. In these languages it means to lose at play, etc. M. is here also somewhat difficult, and Molesworth admits that हार and हर are sometimes confused. Thus it is active in the sense of

<sup>1</sup> See Molesworth's Marathi Dict. s. v. हर and हार.

winning, as म्यां त्वाचे शंभर रुपये हारले "I won from him 100 rupees."

The use of the causal in the sense of losing goes back to Sanskrit times, where the meaning is "to cause to seize," and then "to permit (another) to seize," hence "to lose." So also in Prakrit, in Mr. 90, the Samvāhaka says: भागधेयविशमतया दशमुवर्णं बूते हारितं (Skr. भागधेयविशमतया दशमुवर्णं बूते हारितं sc. मया) "By the untowardness of fortune I lost ten suvarnas at play." From this and similar instances it would appear that in M. it would be etymologically more correct to use हर in the sense of winning, and हार in that of losing; which usage would be more in unison with that of the cognate languages. In Kash. हारण is stated to mean both lose and win, but there must be some way of distinguishing the two meanings.

Some more examples may now be given of pairs of words derived from Sanskrit roots ending in a consonant.

1. Skr. √ स्फुर् and स्फुर् "tremble," i. स्फुरति, Pa. फरति, Pr. फुरर. If I am right in my derivation, there must either have been a third root स्फिर (as in स्फट्, स्फिद्, स्फुट्), or the moderns have softened *s* to *i*, the former is the more probable. H. फिर "to turn (oneself)," "to spin round," "revolve," and so in all except G. It is perhaps on the analogy of similar roots, and not directly from a causal of स्फिर, that all the moderns have फेर "to turn (a thing) round," "to make it revolve."

2. Skr. √ घूर्ण "to move to and fro" (a). Allied to this is घुण, i. घोणते, apparently unknown in Pall, Pr. घोणइ, H. घुल, P. M. घुळ, B. घुल, meaning to be dissolved by stirring in water, as sugar or similar substances, "to melt."

Causal घोणयति, Pr. घोणेइ, H. घोल, P. घोल and घोळ, G. M. O.

घोळ, B. घोला "to dissolve substances in water."

3. Skr. √ पत् "fall," i. पतति, Pa. id., Pr. पडइ (Var. viii. 51), H. पड "to fall," and so in all.

Causal पातयति, Pa. पातेति, Pr. पाडेर, H. पाड "to fell," and so in S. G. M. B., but somewhat rare in all.

4. Skr.  $\sqrt{\text{शृद्}}$  "decay," i. and vi. शीयते, Pr. सडेर (Var. viii. 51), H. सड, and in all "to rot."

Causal शादयति, Pr. साडेर, P. and S. साड "to destroy by decomposition." This root is perhaps connected with Sanskrit  $\sqrt{\text{शृद्}}$  "to be sick," whence ड in Prakrit and the moderns.

5. Skr.  $\sqrt{\text{नम}}$  "bow," i. नमते. It is both *a* and *a* in Sanskrit, but strictly would be active intransitive, as in the moderns. Pa. नमति, Pr. णमइ, H. नम and नेव, P. नेउ (neü), S. नेवं, B. नू, O. नुंइ, नोइ (3) "to bow oneself down," "to prostrate oneself."

Causal नामयति, Pa. नामेति, Pr. णामेइ, H. नाव, ना, P. निवा, S. नंवा, B. नाम, मुया, O. मुंआइ "to bow or bend," used as an active with the words "body" or "head" as objects, H. सीस नावना "to incline the head." द्वार आइ पद नायेउ मावा । "Coming to the door, bowed his head to (the Guru's) feet."—T. R. Ay-k. 63.

In very common use is the diminutive H. निड्डइ, P. S. *id.*, but in S., meaning "to bury," "press down." M. uses the compound form from Skr. अवनमति, Pr. ओणइ (p.p.p. ओणओ = अवनत, Hāla, 9, Mr. p. 165), M. ओणव and ओणाव *n* "to stoop." Perhaps S. ओना "to listen," *a*, is to be referred to this, from the idea of bending the head to listen.

The following word is full of difficulties, and I am not able to elucidate it clearly.

Skr.  $\sqrt{\text{कृष्}}$  "drag," i. कर्षति and vi. कृषति, Pa. कडुति, Pr. करिसइ, so, at least, says Var. viii. 11, but in Mr. 253 occurs कडुमि = कर्षामि. The Skr. p.p.p. is कृष, which would give Pa. and Pr. कडु. Perhaps this is another instance of a verb derived from p.p.p.<sup>1</sup> H. काड *a*, "to drag

<sup>1</sup> Hemachandra gives six popular equivalents of *kṛṣh*—*kaddhai*, *śaddhai*, *anchari*, *apachchhai*, *ayanchai*, and *āinchai*, as well as *karisat*.—Pischel, Hem. iv. 187. With regard to the four last, see the remarks on *khaśch* in § 22.



out," "extract," "to take something out" (from a box, etc.), P. कड् and खड्, S. कड, G. B. काड, M. O. काड. H. has a corresponding neuter कड "to be taken out," "to flow forth," "issue," which is perhaps from the p.p.p. Var. viii. 40, gives Pr. वेडुर = Skr. वेदति, which affords an analogy for a Pr. कडुर like the Pali, very much used in the compound with निस्; thus—

Skr. निष्कृय्, I. निष्कर्षति, Pa. रिक्खडुति "to turn out of doors, expel;" as to Pr. in Mr. 354 occurs शिक्खज् "begone!" and in the line above शिक्खालेहि "turn him out." For the change of डू to ज्, Var. viii. 41 उड्डेकर = उड्डेति affords an analogy, as the change in both words occurs only in composition. Several of the moderns have pairs of words, thus: H. निकल a, "go out," P. निक्कळ, S. निकिर, G. निकळ, O. निकिळ, and H. निकाल a, "turn out," P. निक्खाळ, S. निकार, निकेर. In the above quoted passages of Mr., the scholiast renders शिक्खालेहि by निष्काशय, erroneously for निष्कासय, from निस् and कस्, but this is not the etymological equivalent, for √ कस् with निस् has left a separate set of descendants, whose meaning is, however, almost the same as *nikal* and its group. Thus we find H. निकस a, "go out," P. निक्कस, G. id., and H. निकास a, "to turn out," often used in a milder sense, "to bring out," the substantive निकास is frequently used to mean the issue or completion of a business, also as a place of exit, as पानी का निकास नहीं "there is no exit for the water," P. निक्कास.

§ 22. As exhibiting the phonetic modifications of the root syllable, as well as the treatment of roots in respect to their phase, whether active or neuter, the list which is here inserted will be useful. In the next section will be found some remarks on the deductions to be made from these examples.

Skr. √ तप् "heat," L. तपति, Pa. id., Pr. तवह. In Sanskrit it is both *a* and *as*, so also in Pali. In the latter the passive तप्यति (Skr. तप्यते) means to be distressed, to suffer, and in this sense Pr. uses तवह, as in

*jaha dīṭṭhā tavaḷ khalo*, "as the bad man is distressed when seen" (Hāla, 229). Causal तापयति "to cause to burn," Pa. तापेति "to distress," Pr. तावद्. The moderns take it as a neuter. H. तप् *u*, "to be heated, to glow," and so in all but B. ताप. H. ताव "to beat," P. ताउ, ता, G. ताव, M. *id.*, B. तावा.

Skr. √ लिप् "smear," vi. लिम्यति, Pa. *id.*, Pr. लिपद्, लिवद्, H. लीप, लेप, P. लिप्प, लिम्व, लिम्म, S. लिंव, लिम, G. लिप, M. लेप, B. लेप, O. लिप. Pass. लिम्यते, Pa. लिप्यति, Pr. लिप्यद्, H. लिप "to be smeared with," M. लिप, G. लेप, which is the reverse of the others.

Skr. √ कृत् "cut," vi. कृन्तति, also i. कर्त्तते, Pa. not given. If the Bhū type be taken, as it generally is, then Pr. should have कटुद् (on the analogy of वटुद् = वर्त्तते). I have not met with it. The Bhū type being Ātmanepada would result in a modern neuter, thus we get H. कट "to be cut," P. कटु, S. कट, M. *id.*, B. कट "to wither," become flaccid, O. कट. The causal is कर्त्तयति, whence G. pass. intrans. (—1) कटा, but if formed on the usual type would give a Pr. काटेद्, whence H. काट "to cut," S. M. B. O. *id.*

Skr. √ यञ् यन्व "tie," i. यञ्चति, ix. यञ्चाति, Pa. यञ्चति, यञ्चेति, Pr. यंठद्. Hence H. G. गांठ *a*, "to knot," P. गंढ, गटु, S. गंढ, M. गांठ, गांथ, both *a* and *a*, G. गांठ *a*, B. गांठ, गांथ, O. गण्ड. Passive यन्वते used in a reflexive sense, whence H. गंठ "to be knotted," or गठ without answara, P. गठ, G. गठा (—1). H. has also forms गंथ *a*, and गांथ *a*, the former from Pr. यञ्च, Mf. 157.

The p.p.p. यञ्चित appears in Pr. as गुत्थो, perhaps as if from a Skr. गुथित. Hence we have a pair of verbs, H. गुथ "to be threaded (as beads on a string)," P. गुत्थ "to be tightly plaited (as hair), to be strong, well-knit (as limbs)," M. गुंठ and गुंथ "to become tangled, to be difficult or involved (an affair)," G. गुथा, and H. गूथ "to thread," G. गुंथ.

Skr. √ टल् "totter," i. टलति (perhaps connected with √ चल् titubare, see Vol. I. p. 219). I have not found it in Pr.; it is *a* in Skr. and thus

H. टल *a.* "to give way, yield, totter," P. G. M. टळ, S. टिल, टर, B. टल "to slip, stagger," O. टळ *id.* Causal टालयति. H. टाल *a.* "to drive away," टेल "to push," P. टाळ, G. M. *id.*, S. टार, B. टाल "to delay, put off, evade," O. टाळ *id.*

Skr. √ तुल "raise," "weigh," i. तोलति, x. तुलयति and तोलय°, Pa. तुलेति, Pr. तुलइ, H. तोल, तौल *a.* "to weigh," P. तोल, S. तोर, G. *id.*, M. तुळ, both *a* and *u*, B. तोला and तुल, O. तौल. Pass. तुल्यते, would be Pr. तुलइ, H. तुल *a.* "to be weighed, to weigh," i.e. to be of a certain weight, P. *id.*, S. तुर, B. O. तुल.

Skr. √ स्तम्भ "prop," v. स्तम्भोति, ix. स्तम्भति. Pa., the verb is not given in Childers, it would be स्तम्भति, Pr. स्तम्भइ, H. स्तांभ, also spelt चाम and चांव *a.* "to prop, support," P. चम्भइ or चम्भइ, S. चंभ, G. चंभ, B. चामा, O. चाम. Pass. स्तम्भ्यते; there is also an *Ātmane* conjugation स्तम्भते. From this latter probably H. चंभ, चम, चंव *a.* "to be supported, to be restrained," hence "to stop, cease," P. चंभ, S. चम, G. चंभ, M. चम, चाम, चांव. It also means "to stand," especially in G.

The p.p.p. is स्तब्ध, Pr. छट्ट, whence Old-H. ठाढा "standing," as गोपी अन वोथिक् द्वे चितवति सव ठाढी ॥ "All the Gopis on the terrace standing and looking."—S. S. Bāl IIIa, 47, 14. On the analogy of this the modern colloquial H. खड़ा is probably to be derived from a Pr. छट्ट, from स्तब्ध, √ स्तम्भ. P. has खड़ा *adj.* "standing," whence a verb खड़ "to stand."

Skr. √ वृत् with नि, निवृत्, i. निवर्त्तते "to come to an end, be finished," Pr. शिवत्तइ, means "to return," as *piattai jorvaṇam aikkantam* = न निवर्त्तते यौवने चतिक्रान्तं "Youth when once passed does not return again" (Hāla, 231), but we may postulate a form शिवदुइ, whence H. निवड *a.* "to be finished, to be done with, used up," P. *id.*, S. निविड or निविर, B. निवड, O. *id.* On the analogy of similar words H. निबाड, निवेड *a.* "to finish," P. *id.*, S. निवेर, B. O. निबाड, it might also come from निपतति = Pr. शिवडइ, but the meaning is less appropriate.



Skr.  $\sqrt{\text{घट्}}$  with वि, विघट्, I. विघटते "be destroyed," Pa. विघटति, Pr. विघट्टद्. With loss of aspiration, H. विगड् *a*, "to become useless, to be spoilt," P. *id.*, S. विगिड्, G. वगड्, M. retains the aspirate विघड्, B. O. विगड्. Causal विघटयति, but Pa. विघाटेति, with characteristic long vowel of causal, Pr. I have not found; it would be विघाडेर, H. विगाड् *a*, "to spoil," P. S. G. *id.*, M. विघाड्.

There are, as might be expected, many verbs, and those often the very commonest, in the modern languages, which cannot be traced back to any Prakrit stem with any degree of certainty. Others, too, though they preserve traces of a Prakrit origin, cannot be connected with any root in use in Sanskrit. These are probably relics of that ancient Aryan folk-speech which has lived on side by side with the sacred language of the Brahmins, without being preserved in it. Sometimes one comes across such a root in the Dhātupāṭha, but not in literature; and occasionally the cognate Aryan languages of Europe have preserved the word, though it is strangely missing in Sanskrit. An instance in point is the following:

H. लद् *a*, "to load," P. लह्, more from analogy than anything else, S. लड्. In all the rest लद्.

H. लह् *a*, "to be loaded;" not in the others. Bopp (Comp. Gloss. s. v.) suggests a derivation from  $\sqrt{\text{अन्}}$ , p.p.p. आन्त "tired," or  $\sqrt{\text{झन्}}$ , p.p.p. झान्त "tired." This would seem to be confirmed by Russian *klad'* "a load," *klazha* "lading," *na-kladecat'* "to load;" Old-High-German *hladiid*, Anglo-Saxon *hladan* "to load," *hlad* "a load," Mod. High-German *laden*. The wide phonetic changes observable between various members of the great Indo-European family so seldom occur between Sanskrit and its daughters, that I am disposed to think that neither Skr. आन्त nor झान्त could well have given rise to a Hindi *lād*. It seems more probable that this is a primitive Aryan root which has, for some reason unknown to us, been left on one side by classical Sanskrit.



Of doubtful, or only partially traceable, origin, are the following :

H. खोद and खोड *a*, "to dig," P. *id.*, S. खोट, खोड, G. खोद, M. खोड, खुड, B. खुद. And H. खुद, खुड "to be dug." With this pair I propose to connect H. खोल *a*, "to open," P. खोलहु, खुल्ल, S. G. M. खोल, B. O. खुल, and H. खुल *a*, "to come open," P. खुल्ल, S. खुल, G. M. *id.* Pr. has a verb खुड, and this root is also given in the Dhātupāṭha as existing in Sanskrit, though not apparently found in actual use. The Sanskrit form is probably  $\sqrt{\text{खण्ड}}$  "to divide," with which another root खन् "to dig," has been confused, unless, indeed, the noun खण्ड, "a portion," is formed from  $\sqrt{\text{खन्}}$ , and is the origin of  $\sqrt{\text{खण्ड}}$ . The Prakrit occurs in Mr. 346, कुचमि खुडिदपाशं कवणकनशं च दुवन्तं "Like a golden pot with its string broken, sinking in a well," where the scholiast renders कूपे खण्डितपाशं, etc. Also in Mr. 219, चदुहददिनचरे गोवाचचदारचो खुडिदो, "While the sun was only half risen the cow-herd's son escaped," i.e. broke out. It is probable that the two senses of digging and opening in the two modern pairs of verbs arose from a primitive idea of breaking or dividing.

H. वूड or वुड *a*, "to dive, be immersed, sink," S. वुड, G. वुड, M. B. O. *id.*, and H. चोड *a*, "to drown, to immerse," S. *id.*, चोड occurs in M. and S., not as active of वुड, but for मोड (मुंढ) "to shave." Apparently, an inverted form of this stem is the more commonly used H. दुब *a*, "to sink," used in all; it has no corresponding active form. The origin of these words is to be found in Pr. वुड्ड (Var. viii. 68), which appears to be the same as *vudḍa* in *daravudḍavudḍḍanicudḍa maharo*, "(With) the bee a little dipped, (quite) dipped, undipped" (said of the bee clinging to a kadam branch carried away by a stream).—Hāla, 37.<sup>1</sup> The Sanskrit lexicographers give a  $\sqrt{\text{वुड}}$  "to cover," but no instances of its use. The reversed form *dubb* is also in use in Prakrit, as in the quotation

<sup>1</sup> Buddhai = masjati.—Pischel, *Hem.* iv. 101.

from Mr. 346, given under खोड above, where the speaker is a Chandāla or man of the lowest caste, who may be held to speak a low form of Apabhraṃṣa. It is perhaps another of those Aryan roots which Sanskrit has rejected. The classical language uses instead *mayi*, Latin *mergere*.

H. भेट, भेंट *a*, "to meet" (to join any one), भेड *a*, "to close, shut," P. भेड, S. भेट and भीड, G. भेट, M. भिड, both *a* and *u*, B. भेट, भेड, O. भेट; and H. भिड "to stand close to, to be crowded," P. *id.*, S. G. *id.*, M. भेट, B. भिड "to approach near to," O. भिड "to be tight." The general idea is that of closeness or a crowded state. There is also a substantive भीड "a crowd." From the meaning I was led to suppose (Vol. I. p. 176) a derivation from a Sanskrit p.p.p. चम्बर्ण "near," which, however, has been disputed. The question must for the present be left undecided.

H. भेट "to efface," P. S. *id.*, and more common H. मिट *u*, "to be effaced, to fail, wear out" (as a writing or engraving), and so in all. Of this stem, all that can be said is, that it is probably connected with मृष्ट "rubbed," p.p.p. of √ मृश्, though one would expect a Pr. मिट् or मुट्, and H. मोठ. There are two other stems ending in ट, which present nearly the same difficulty, viz.:

H. पिट "to be beaten," ऐसा करोने, तो पिटोने "If you act thus, you will get a beating," P. पिट्, M. पिट, both *a* and *u*, B. and O. पिट *a*, and H. पीट *a*, "to beat," not in the others. In Prakrit there is पिट् "to beat," पिट्तिच एदं चेदं शिक्खालेहि "Having beaten this slave, turn him out" (Mr. 354, again in the mouth of a Chandāla), and पिट्तिदग्गइहेण विच्च पुणोवि जोट्ठिद्वं "I must roll about again like a beaten jackass" (Mr. 107). Here, unless this is a non-Sanskritic old Aryan root, we can only refer to पिट "ground, broken," p.p.p. of √ पिष् "to grind," but this is hardly satisfactory, as this root has a descendant, H. पीस "to grind," and पिस *u*, "to be ground."

H. जेत *u*, "to lie," "to be in a recumbent posture," and जिड *u*, "to

wallow," P. **जेट**, **जिट**, S. **जेट**, G. M. *id.* Probably connected with **जोट**; but there does not appear to be any Prakrit root to which it can be traced. The nearest Sanskrit root is  $\sqrt{\text{जो}}$  "to lie down;" *lotai* = *svapiti*.—Pischel, *Hem.* iv. 146.

There is next to be noted a small group of stems ending in **च्**, concerning which also there has been some controversy.

Skr.  $\sqrt{\text{की}}$  "buy," ix. **कीणाति** and **कीणीते**, Pa. **किणाति**, Pr. **किणइ**, H. **कीन**, S. **गिन्ह** (is not the **ह** here due to some confusion with Pr. **गेणह** = **ग्रह** "take"?), B. O. **किन**. This is a single verb, the complications occur in the following compound with **वि**, **विक्री** "sell," ix. **विक्रीणाति**, Pa. **विक्किणाति**, Pr. **विक्किणइ**, S. **विकिण** *a*, "to sell," O. **विक**, Gipsy *ōiknāva*. But in H. **विक** is *a*, "to be sold, to be exposed for sale," as **चावल आज मसदा विकता** "rice is selling cheap to-day." In M. **विक** is both *a* and *n*, as **विकेल तसे पिकेल** "when it is ripe it will sell." So also P. S. **विक** *n*, "to be sold." For the active H. has **वेच** sometimes pronounced **वेच** "to sell," as **आज चावल वेचता** "he is selling rice to-day." P. **वेच**, G. **वेच**, B. **वेच**. When we remember that all verbs are prone to take the forms of the *Bhū* type, it is intelligible that **विक** should mean both "to sell" *a*, and "to be sold" *n*, for the Parasmai of the *Bhū* form would be **विक्रयति**, and the *Ātmane* **विक्रयते**, and the final syllable being rejected as in  $\sqrt{\text{मी}}$  and  $\sqrt{\text{डो}}$  mentioned above, the stem resulting in both cases would be **विक**. S. and Gipsy have retained the **ण** of the Pr. **विक्किणइ**. But whence comes the **च्** in **वेच**?

H. **खिच**, commonly pronounced **खेंच** "to pull, drag," is a similar word. P. **खिच** and **खिज**, G. M. **खेंच**, B. **खिच** and **खिच**, O. *id.* Also H. **खिच** *n*, "to be dragged," B. **खिच**, **खिच** "to be dragged or distorted (the face), to grin, make faces, writhe," M. **खिच**. From the meaning we are led to think of Sanskrit  $\sqrt{\text{कृष}}$  "to drag," and although this root has been shown to have given rise to another pair of verbs *kaṣh* and *kāṣh*, and in composition to *ni-kāl* and *ni-kāl*, yet it is not impossible that, used



in a different sense, it may have originated another set of words like *khruch* and its congeners.<sup>1</sup>

H. पड़च "to arrive" *a.*, written in various ways as पड़च, पड़च, पड़छ, P. पड़च, S. पड़च, G. पोहच, पोच, M. *id.*, B. पड़च or पड़च, O. पड़च. In the dialects are some curious forms, as Marwari पुग and पुग, which also occurs in Chand, and in Nepali. Chand uses also a form पड़, as दिन दोय मंझ नोके पड़त ॥ "In two days one easily arrives (there)." Pr. R. I. 175. In Old-Gujarati also there is a verb पड़ोत, *e.g.* तऊ कहे नारदने जे खखण भाव न पड़ोतो "Says Nala to Nārada, this story does not arrive at mind" (*i.e.* is not probable).—*Premānand Bhat*, in K. D. II. 74. S. पड़चणु has p.p.p. पड़तो, which latter looks as if it were from प्र + सुप्, but this will not account for the च. Hoernle (*Ind. Ant.* I. 358) derives this word from the old Hindi adverb पड़ "near," and कर "make," assuming a change of क into च; but though this change occurs in the ancient languages, there are only very few and doubtful traces of its existence in mediæval or modern times, and I do not think we can safely base any argument upon so rare a process. Hoernle goes so far as to consider H. पुकार "to call," as the causal of पुग, which he says was (or must have been) anciently पुक. There is another possible derivation from Skr. प्राघूर्ण "a guest," which becomes in H. पाड़ना, but this fails to explain the final च.

Some light may perhaps be thrown on the subject by some stems in the moderns ending in च, for as च arises from द + च, so च arises from त + च (Vol. I. p. 326). Thus:

H. भेज *a.*, "send," P. *id.* Here we have Skr. √ भिद् "cleave," "separate." Causal भेदयति, which would make a passive भेद्यते "he is made to separate," *i.e.* "he is sent away." If we take the active causal as the origin of this word, we must admit an elision of the vowel between *d*

<sup>1</sup> See note to *Kṛsh* in § 20. The cognate verb *winched* is also in use in the moderns.



and *y*; or, taking the simple passive भिद्यते, we may assume that there was a neuter भिज् "to be sent," from which the active भेज् "to send," has been formed; *bhij*, however, is not found.

H. वज् *n*, "to sound," P. *id.*, S. वग् and वज्, G. वज्, M. वाज्, B. *id.* Also H. वाज् *a*, "to play (music)," and *n*, "to sound." Probably from Skr. √ वद् "speak," causal वादयति, Pa. वदति and वदेति, the passive of the causal is Skr. वाद्यते, Pa. वज्जति "to be beaten," i.e. "to be caused to speak," as *vajjanti bheriya* "drums are beaten." Hence the modern *bāj*. The short form *baj* is apparently due to analogy.

§ 23. It is the business of the lexicographer, rather than of the grammarian, to work out the derivations of all the verbs in these languages, and even he would probably find the task one of insuperable difficulty in the present elementary state of our knowledge. It is hoped that the examples and illustrations given above will have enabled the reader to gain some insight into the general principles which have governed the modern languages in the process of forming their verbal stems. To conclude this part of the subject, I will now point out what seem to me to be the laws deducible from the examples above given, and from many others which, to avoid prolixity, I have not cited.

Single neuter stems are derived (i) from the Prakrit present tense of Sanskrit neuter verbs, or (ii) from the Prakrit passive past participle, or (iii) Prakrit has assumed one form for all parts of the verb, which form has been handed down to the modern languages almost, if not entirely, unchanged. Types of these three processes respectively are *ho*, *baith*, and *uth*.

Single active stems are formed from the Prakrit present of active verbs, and in cases where the verb in Sanskrit is not conjugated on the Bhû type, Prakrit usually, and the moderns always, adopt the Bhû type. Here, also, Prakrit has occasionally taken one form of root and used it throughout, and

the moderns have followed the Prakrit. Types of these classes are *parh*, *kar*, and *ghen*.

In the double verbs two leading processes are observable. Where the root is conjugated actively, or is active in meaning in the ancient languages, the modern active is derived from it, and in that case the modern neuter is derived from the Prakrit form of the Sanskrit passive, as in *labhānu*, *lahānu*, or as *chhor*, *chhut*. Where the ancient root is neuter, the modern neuter is derived from it, and in this case the active is derived from the ancient causal, as in *tuf*, *tor*, or *mar*, *mār*.

These rules, if further research should eventually confirm them, do not provide for every modern verbal stem, as there are many whose origin is obscure and doubtful. It is highly probable that as we come to know more about these languages, we shall find out other processes which will throw light upon the method of formation of many now obscure stems.

It should here also be noted that even where the same stem occurs in the same, or nearly the same, *form* in all the languages, it is not used in the same *phase* in all. Marathi and Sindhi have different sets of terminations for neuter and active, so that the fact of the neuter and active stem being the same creates no difficulty, the distinction of meaning being shown by the terminations. Thus in M. बाढ, if treated as a neuter, would be conjugated thus: Present *gāṇthato*, Past *gāṇthala*, Future *gāṇthel*, etc.; but if as an active, thus: Present *gāṇthito*, Past *gāṇthileḥ*, Future *gāṇthil*. In this language, therefore, we often find a verb used either as active or neuter; while in Hindi, which has one set of terminations for all stems, the difference between active and neuter can only be marked by the stem. In several rustic dialects of Hindi, however, and in the mediæval poets, we often find the neuter verb with a long vowel, but confusion is avoided by giving to the active verb the terminations of the causal, thus बढना "to grow big," "increase," makes its active बढाना "to make big," and rustic and

poetical Hindi often uses बाढ़ना for the neuter, as ऐसो देव प्रकट गोवर्धन । जाके पूजे बाढ़े गोधन ॥ "Such a god is manifest in Govardhana, from the worship of whom wealth of cattle increases."—S.S. *Govardhanllā*, ii. 15, *et passim*. So also बाढ़त जैह्न मुनाबक सूत ॥ "It grows like the threads of the lotus."—Padm. This subject will be more fully discussed under the causal.

§ 24. Gujarati, as will have been noticed in the examples given in the last section, often wants the neuter stem with the short vowel, but has in its place a form in which *ā* is added to the stem, the included vowel of which is short. This form is not incorrectly treated by some grammarians as the ordinary passive of the language. It should, however, in strictness, be recognized as the passive intransitive (that form marked —1 in the scale, § 10).<sup>1</sup> The rules for its formation are simple, in stems, whether neuter or active, having *ā* as the included vowel, it is shortened to *a*, as—

वाच "read,"	वंचा "be read."
चाक "mark, test."	चंका "be tested."
संभळ "hear,"	संभळा "be heard."

The shortening does not always take place when the included vowel is *i* or *u*, though from the way in which short and long vowels are used indiscriminately in Gujarati, it is not safe to lay down a hard and fast rule on this point, thus—

शीख "learn,"	शीखा (शिखा) "be learnt."
शीव "sew,"	शीवा (शिवा) "be sewn."

Where the stem ends in a vowel, *व* is inserted to prevent hiatus, as—

म्हा "wash,"	म्हवा "be washed."
खा "eat,"	खवा "be eaten."
बिही "fear,"	बिहीवा "be feared."

<sup>1</sup> Vans Taylor, *Gujarati Grammar*, p. 81, from which most of the following remarks are borrowed, though I diverge from him in some points in which his views seem to be open to correction.



With regard to the meaning and method of using this phase, it appears that its construction resembles that of the neuter, while it implies either simple passiveness, habit, or power. As a simple passive, रामची रावण मरायो "Rāvana was killed by Rāma," आ खेतर मां बी ववायुं "In this field seed has been sown;" as expressing habit, एतुं कहेवाय हे खरं "thus it is correctly said," i.e. "this is the correct way of expressing it;" आ बोकरो मूर्ख जणायहे "this boy is (usually) thought to be stupid;" as expressing power or fitness, तेनाची चलाय नहीं "he cannot walk," literally "by him it is not walked;" राजा ची अन्याय कराव नहि "a king cannot (or must not) do injustice;" कुवी अभद्रायो माटे एतुं पाणी पीवाय नहि "the well has become impure, therefore its water is not drunk." Some of the words which take this form are, to all intents and purposes, simple neuters in meaning, like *abhadāyo* in the sentence just quoted, which means "to be ceremonially impure," and points back to a Sanskrit denominative, as though from अ "not," and मद् "good," there had been formed a verb अभद्रायते "it is not good." So also वपरायुं "to be used," "to be in use," as एक अर्थ नां वे प्रत्यय वपराय हे "two affixes are in use with one meaning," postulates from व्यापार, a denominative व्यापारयते, or perhaps the causal of वि + आ + पृ = व्यापारयति. This seems to be the real origin of this phase, though some would derive it from a form of the Prakrit passive. At any rate, the two stems just quoted (and there are several others of the same kind) look more like denominatives than anything else, though in others this form inclines more to the passive signification, as भीमक सुता नुं वदन सुधाकर देखीने शोभाय । चन्द्रमा तो पीण पामो आममां संताय ॥ "Having seen the moon-like face of the daughter of Bhīmaka in its beauty—The moon wasted away, having hidden itself in the clouds."—Premānand in K.-D. ii. 74. Here शोभा is "to be beautiful," and looks like a denominative, but संताय has more of a passive or reflexive meaning, "to be hidden," "to hide oneself." Again, दमयंती नुं उदर देखी



सुखायुं सरोवर "Seeing the belly of Damayanti, the lake dried up," (*ib.* ii. 75), literally "was dried up." So also घर जारयुं त्वारे कूबो खोदावे ए अपि केम खोलवाय । "When the house has caught (fire), he has a well dug, how can this fire be put out?" —K.-D. i. 184.<sup>1</sup> The verb खोलवा is also written होल°, and is probably the same as O. खोला "to descend, alight," M. खोहळ "to trickle, flow down," which I take to be from अप + सु = अपसरति, Pr. ओशलइ (Māgadhi), and with change of स to ह = ओहल. It is used in the sense of removing oneself, thus: खले ले ओशलध "ho there! get out of the way!" (Mr. 210), and causal ओशलिदा मए शखडा "I have got the cart out of the way," (*ib.* 211) = Skr. अपसारिता. This phrase is conjugated throughout all the tenses, thus खोवायुं "to be lost," Present खोवाए "he is lost," Future खोवाशे "he will be lost," Preterite खोवाओ, खोवाणो, or खोवाएलो छे "he has been lost," and in active verbs it is used in the Bhava-prayoga, as a sort of potential, as तेनाथी छोडाव "he can loose," तेनाथी छोडायो "he could loose," तेनाथी छोडाशे "he will be able to loose."

As to the other languages, a similar form is found in the Bhojpuri dialect of Hindi, used as a simple passive, as पकड "seize," पकडा "be seized," as हम पकडाइत बा "I am being seized." In this dialect, however, there are signs, as will be shown further on, of a passive similar to that in use in classical Hindi. In the old Maithil dialect of Bidyapati, which is transitional between eastern Hindi and Bengali, this form is found; thus, सिक्ता जन जेहि चलहि शुकायल "As water poured out on the ground is dried up."—Pad. 984. धरणी जोटायल गोकुलचाँद । " (He who is) the moon of Gokul rolled himself on the earth."—P.K.S. 77. अनु इंदीवर पवने पेलिल अलि भरे उलटाय । "As a lotus pressed down by the wind is tilted by the weight of bees" (var. lect. भुरि = by a swarm).—Pad. 1352.

<sup>1</sup> This is equivalent in meaning to our English saying, "When the steed is stolen, shut the stable door."

There seems to be some difficulty in deducing this form from a Prakrit passive. One of the methods in which the passive in Prakrit is formed is by resolving the *y* of Sanskrit into *ia* or *īa*, Skr. खाद्यते = Pr. खारिइदि; and it is supposed that this इ has become य, and subsequently आ, but no instances of intermediate forms are found; it would seem, therefore, more correct to suppose that this form originates from the causal of Sanskrit in those instances where the causal characteristics are used to form denominatives, and has from them been extended to other verbs. Neither explanation, however, is quite satisfactory, and the question is one which must be left for further research.

§ 25. The regular Passive (phase — 2) is found only in Sindhi, Panjabi, and in some rustic dialects of Hindi. It arises from the Prakrit passive in *ijja* (Var. viii. 58, 59). Thus Skr. *grāyate* = *sunijjati*, *gamyate* = *gamijjati*, *hasyate* = *hasijjati*. In Sindhi the passive is formed by adding इज् or ज् to the neuter or active stem.<sup>1</sup> Thus—

पूरण "to bury,"	Passive पूरंज "to be buried."
घटण "to lessen,"	.. घटिजण "to be lessened."

A passive is also made from causal stems, as—

विचारण "to lose,"	Passive विचारिजण "to be lost."
-------------------	--------------------------------

Here, also, we find denominatives which have no corresponding active form, and have scarcely a passive sense, as उक्खण्डिजण "to long for," where the causal termination used in Sanskrit for denominatives appears to have been confused with the *ijja* of the passive. Thus Skr. उक्खण्ड "longing," makes a verb उक्खण्डयति "to long for," whence the Sindhi *ukhandijāṇu*. So also अंगुडिजण "to be entangled," which seems to be from Skr. अङ्गुल, or अङ्गुरि "a finger," whence we may suppose a verb

<sup>1</sup> Tripp, Sindhi Grammar, p. 253.

अङ्गुरयति "to be intertwined (like the fingers of clasped hands);" इमिर्जय "to be angry," from इमस "anger," Skr. इमर "uproar," of which the denominative would be इमरयति.

In cases where the vowel of the active stem is long in the imperative, but shortened in the infinitive, the passive retains the long vowel. Thus

पीठ "drink thou," पिबण "to drink," पीजण "to be drunk."  
 पूठ "thread thou," पुषण "to thread," पूजण "to be threaded."  
 धोठ "wash thou," धुषण "to wash," धोइजण "to be washed."

A similarly formed passive is used in the Marwāri dialect of Hindi, spoken west of the Aravalli hills towards Jodhpur, and thus not very far from Sindh. Instances are—

करयो "to do,"	करीजयो "to be done."
खावयो "to eat,"	खवीजयो "to be eaten."
लेयो "to take,"	लिरीजयो "to be taken."
देयो "to give,"	दिरीजयो "to be given."
आवयो "to come,"	अवीजयो "to be come."

Thus they say मैं मुं अवीजि नहीं = H. मुझ से आया नहीं जाता "by me it is not come," i.e. "I am not coming." तू मुं खवीजिओ नहीं = H. तूम से नहीं खाया जायगा "by you it will not be eaten," i.e. "you will not (be able to) eat it." This passive construction is frequent in the Indian languages, but usually with the negative expressing that the speaker is unable or unwilling to do a thing.<sup>1</sup> The insertion of र instead of व in ले and दे is peculiar and unaccountable.

Panjabi also has a synthetical passive, though rarely used. It is formed by adding ई to the root, and is probably derived from that form of the Prakrit passive which ends in *ta*, as

<sup>1</sup> I have to thank Mr. Kellogg, of Allahabad, author of the best, if not of the only really good Hindi Grammar, for communicating this form to me in a letter. I was previously unaware of it.



mentioned above. This form of the passive is only used in a few tenses, thus **मारना** "to beat," Passive present **मैं मारी जा** "I am beaten," Future **मैं मारी जाँगा** "I shall be beaten," Potential (old present) **मैं मारी जाँ** "I may be beaten."

With these exceptions, there is no synthetic form for the passive in the modern languages. This phase is usually formed by an analytical process. It is not much used, the construction of sentences being more frequently reversed, so as to make the verb active. The large number of neuter verbs also renders a passive for the most part unnecessary. It does exist, however, and is formed by adding the verb **जा** "to go," to the past participle of the passive, **जा** doing all the conjugational work, and the participle merely varying for number and gender.

Thus from **मार** "beat," H. Sing. **मारा जाना** "to be beaten" *m.*, **मारी जाना** *f.*, Plur. **मारे जाना** *m.*, **मारी जाना** *f.*, P. **मारि जा** *m.*, **मारी जा** *f.*, Plur. **मारे** *m.*, **मारी जाँ** *f.* Gujarati also uses this method side by side with the passive intransitive, as **मार्यो जयुं** "to be beaten," with the participle varied for gender and number as in the others. M. **मारि जा**, B. **मारा जाते**, O. **मारा जिवा**. In these two last the participle does not vary for gender or number.

Occasionally in G. and M. a passive is formed by adding the substantive verb to the past participle, thus M. **मारि बांधली होती** "the cow was tied," and G. **पंच कयों है** "the book is made;" such a construction would in the other languages be incorrect, or, if used at all, would have a different meaning altogether.

The use of **जाना** "to go," to form a passive, seems somewhat unnatural; **होना** "to be," would occur as the most fitting verb for this purpose. I am tempted to hazard a conjecture that the use of **जाना** in this way has arisen from the Prakrit passive form in *ija*. This, as we have seen above, has given a regular



passive to Sindhi and Marwari, and it seems possible that the masses who had quite forgotten, or had never known, the meaning of the added *j*, may unconsciously have glided into the practice of confounding it with the *व* of the common word **वा**, which would lead them to consider the verbal stem preceding it as a passive participle. Thus a form **मारिजे** "he is beaten," would easily pass into **मारा जाए**, as in modern Hindi. The process must, of course, have been unconscious, as all such processes are, but the supposition does not involve a more violent twisting of words and meanings than many others which are better supported by actual facts.

The non-Aryan party have something to say on this head.<sup>1</sup> They point out that the Dravidian languages, like our seven, largely avoid the use of the passive by having recourse to neuter verbs, and that with them, as with us, the neuter is often only another form of the same root as the active. Indeed, the similarity in this respect is very striking, the process is, to a great extent, the same in both groups, though the means employed are different. The passive does not, strictly speaking, occur in the Dravidian languages; a clumsy effort is sometimes made to produce one, by adding the verb *padu* "to happen" (Sanskrit **पठ्**, modern Aryan **पड़**) to an infinitive or noun of quality. This process, however, is as strained and foreign to elegant speech as the construction with *jā* is in the Aryan group. It appears, also, that the verb *poṇu* "to go," is also used in Tamil to form a passive, as also a verb meaning "to eat," which latter is parallel to our North-Indian expression **मार खाना** "to eat a beating" = "to be beaten." In this, as in so many other instances of alleged non-Aryan influence, the known facts do not justify us in saying more than that there is a resemblance between the two groups of languages, but that it is not clear which borrowed the process, or whether it was ever

<sup>1</sup> Caldwell, pp. 353, 364 (first edition).

borrowed at all. There is no reason why it should not have grown up simultaneously and naturally in both families.

§ 26. We now come to the Causal, an important and much used phase of the verb. Sanskrit forms the causal by adding the syllable *aya* to the root, which often also takes *guṇa* or *vṛddhi*; √ कृ "do," causal कारयति. There is, however, in Sanskrit a small class of verbs which form the causal by inserting *प्* between the root and the characteristic *aya*. These are principally roots ending in a vowel; but in Pali and the Prakṛita the form of the causal in *प्* has been extended to a very large number of stems, in fact to nearly every verb in those languages. In Pali, however, its use is optional, thus √ पक् "cook," causal *pāceti*, *pācayati*, *pācāpeti*, *pācāpayati*.<sup>1</sup> In Prakṛit, also, there are the two processes, by the first of which the *aya* of Sanskrit becomes *e*, thus कारयति = Pr. कारेइ, हासयति = हासेइ (Var. vii. 26), and by the second the inserted *प्* is softened to *व्*, thus giving करावेइ or कारावेइ (ib. 27). It is from this form, and not from *aya*, as I erroneously supposed in Vol. I. p. 20, that the modern causal arises. Even in Prakṛit the *e* in *kārārei* is frequently omitted, as it is also in *kārei*, and we find such forms as *kārāi*, *tārāi*, side by side with *kārācāi* (Weber, Hala, p. 60), so that there remains only *āc* for the modern causal.

Among the modern languages Marathi stands alone in respect of its causal, and, as in so many other points, exhibits a hesitation and confusion which confirm the impression of its being a backward language which has not so thoroughly emancipated itself from the Prakṛit stage as the others. Whereas these latter have passed through the period in which rival forms conflicted for the mastery, and have definitely settled upon one type to be used universally, the former pre-

<sup>1</sup> Kaccāyana, Senart, *Journal Asiatique*, vol. xvii. p. 436.

sents us with several alternative suffixes, none of which appears to have obtained undisputed prominence. The authorities for Marathi consist of the classical writers, the one dictionary-maker, Molesworth, and a host of grammarians, all of whom differ among themselves, so that one is driven to ask, "who shall decide when doctors disagree?"

The competing forms are : *aca*, *ica*, *ica*, *ari*, *āra*, *āri*, and one sees at a glance that they are all derived from one source, the causal with *ॠ*, modified in Prakrit to *ॡ*. The difficulty lies in the vowels. Where one authority gives a causal in *aca* to a particular verb, another makes the causal of that same verb by adding *ica*, and so on. Stevenson (Marathi Grammar, p. 87) teaches that *aca* is the ordinary form, as *basanē* "to sit," *basavanē* "to seat." This type, however, he adds, is peculiar to the Konkani or lowlands along the coast; in the Dakkhin or centre table land above the passes the form *ica* is more used, as *karacē* "to do," *karicanē* "to cause to do." A third form *ari* is said to be "of a middle class," and not characteristic of either dialect, as *karavīcē*. It is to be noted here that the causal suffix, strictly speaking, ends with the *r*, and the vowels that follow this letter may fairly be regarded as mere junction vowels, used to add the terminations to the stem. In those of the cognate languages which use *d* as the causal suffix, the junction vowel used is either *i*, as B. *karā-i-te*, O. *karā-i-bā*, S. *karā-i-ṇu*, or *u*, as Old-H. *karā-u-aā*, P. *karā-u-ṇā*, or hardened to *va*, as G. *karā-va-vaṇ*. Dismissing, then, the final vowel as unconnected with the suffix, we get for Marathi four types, *ar*, *ār*, *ir*, *ic*. Of these four *ār* approaches most closely to the Prakrit, and may therefore be regarded as the original type from which, by a shortening of the vowel, comes *ar*, which, all things considered, is perhaps the most common and regular; a further weakening of the vowel produces *ir*; and the fourth form, *ic*, probably owes its long vowel to the Marathi habit of lengthening vowels at the end of a word, or



in a syllable, where the stress or accent falls. Thus all four forms may be used, as

करणे "to do," करवणे, करावणे, करिवणे, करोवणे; also करविणे, and करीविणे "to cause to do."<sup>1</sup>

Causals may be formed from every verb in the language, whether neuter, active, active or passive intransitive. The meaning of the causal differs, of course, according to that of the simple verb.

Those formed from simple neuters or active intransitives are generally merely actives in sense, as

बस "sit,"	बसव "seat."
मिळ "meet,"	मिळव (junction vowel इ) "mix."
निव "sleep,"	निवव "put to sleep," "soothe."

Those from actives are causal in meaning, as

मार "strike,"	मारव "cause to strike."
शिक "teach,"	शिकव "cause to teach."

Those from passive intransitives are passive causals, as

फिर "turn" (i.e. he turned),	फिरव "cause to be turned."
कट "be cut,"	कटव, कटाव "cause to be cut."

Simple roots ending in vowels insert a *e* between the stem and the suffix to avoid hiatus, as

खा "eat,"	खावव (junction vowel इ) "cause to eat."
-----------	---

So also with roots ending in *ह*, as

लिह "write,"	लिहवव "cause to write."
--------------	-------------------------

The various forms of the causal suffix in Marathi may be regarded as types of a stage of transition which the other lan-

<sup>1</sup> Godbole's Marathi Grammar, p. 103, § 379.



guages have passed by. The following are examples of the causal in these latter :

लिख "write," H. P. B. O. S. लिखा "cause to write," (H. Pres. *likhātā*, Pret. *likhāyā*, Aor. *likhāe*, or *likhāy*, or *likhāve*.)

पठ "read," *id.* पठा "cause to read."

सुन "hear," *id.* सुना "cause to hear."

In Hindi, as in the other languages, the causal of a neuter verb is, in effect, nothing more than an active, as

बना "be made," बनाना "make."

बोलना "speak," बुलाना "call" (*i.e.* "cause to speak.")

चलना "move," चलाना "drive."

जागना "be awake," जागाना "awaken."

उठना "rise," उठाना "raise."

पकना "be cooked," पकाना "cook."

So also in the case of double verbs given in §§ 20, 21, the active form, with long vowel in the stem syllable, may be regarded as a causal. In fact, it might be said, looking at the matter with reference to meaning, that the modern languages have two ways of forming the causal, one in which the short vowel of the stem is lengthened, the other in which *a* or some other suffix is added. Looking at it in another way with reference to form, the division which I have adopted commends itself, the forms with a long vowel in the stem being regarded as actives, those with the added syllable as causals. In point of derivation, however, both forms are causals. There is a wonderful, though unconscious, economy in our languages; where Prakrit has more types than one for the same phase of a verb, the modern languages retain them all, but give to each a different meaning. For instance, Prakrit has three types for the passive, one in which the final consonant of the stem is doubled by absorption of the *य* of Skr. as *gamyate* = *gammai*,

a second in *ta*, as *gamyate*=*gamīadi*, and a third in *ija*, as *gamyate*=*gamījādi*. The first of these types, having lost whatever might remind the speaker of its passive character, has been adopted in the modern languages as the form of the simple neuter verb, the second survives in the Panjabi passive, as *māridā*=*māritādi*, the third in the Sindhi and Marwari passive given in § 25. So, also, it seems to me that the two types of the Prakrit causal have been separately utilized; that which corresponds to the Sanskrit type in *aya* with long or guṇa vowel in the stem, has become in the moderns an active verb, as *hārayati*=*hāreī*=*hār*; *troṭayati*=*toṭeī*=*toṭ*; while that which takes the **ए** causal is preserved as the ordinary causal of the moderns, as *kārayati* (*karāpayati*)=*karāteī*=*karā*.

Often, however, both forms exist together, and there is little or no apparent distinction between them; thus from **फट**ना are made both **फाट**ना and **फट**ना, from **हर**ना are made **हार**ना and **हर**ना, and so in many other instances.

The causal, properly so called, namely, that with the suffix *d*, *āc*, etc., has always a short vowel in the stem syllable, except in a few instances where the stem vowel is *vriddhi*, in which case it is sometimes retained. Thus in the double verbs the causal suffix may be regarded as added to the neuter form, as in

NEUTER.	ACTIVE.	CAUSAL.
तप	ताव	तपा
घुल	घोल	घुला

In such cases, however, we more commonly find the double or passive causal.

Single verbs with a long or guṇa stem-vowel have causals with the corresponding short or simple vowel, as in the examples **घोल**ना and **बुल**ना, **आग**ना and **जग**ना given above.

Verbs whose simple stems end in a vowel insert a semivowel before the termination of the causal, and change the vowel of the stem, if *a*, *i*, or *e*, into *ī*, if *ā* or *o*, into *u*. The semivowel

used is sometimes **व** or **र**, but more commonly **ज**. Thus, **लेना** "to take," **लिवाना** "to cause to take," but—

H. देना "give,"	दिखाना "cause to give."
जीना "live,"	जिखाना "cause to live."
पीना "drink,"	पिखाना "give to drink."
खाना "eat,"	खिखाना "feed."
धोना "wash,"	धुखाना "cause to wash."
सोना "sleep,"	सुखाना "put to sleep."
रोना "weep,"	रखाना "make to weep."

In a few cases of stems ending in **ह**, or in aspirates, the **ज** is optionally inserted, as

H. कहना "say,"	कहाना	and कहखाना "cause to say," "be called."
देखना "see,"	दिखाना	.. दिखखाना "show."
सीखना "learn,"	सिखाना	.. सिखखाना "teach."
बैठना "sit,"	बिठाना (or बि०)	.. बिठखाना (बि०) "sent."

A similar method exists in Sindhi, but with **र** instead of **ज**, as is customary with that language, as<sup>1</sup>

दिअणु "give,"	दिअरणु "cause to give."
चुअणु "leak,"	चुअरणु "cause to leak."
बिहणु "sit,"	बिहारणु "sent."
सिखणु "learn,"	सिखारणु "teach."
उथणु "rise,"	उथारणु "raise."
सुम्हणु "sleep,"	सुम्हारणु "put to sleep."

Here the **र** is inserted after the causal suffix, and this was probably the method originally in force in Hindi, for we find in the mediæval poets such words as *dikhârna* "to show," and even in modern colloquial usage *baithârna* is quite as common

<sup>1</sup> Trapp, Sindhi Grammar, p. 256.

as *bithlānd*. Gujarati forms its causal in an analogous way, but uses **ड** instead of **र**, as

धावुं "suck,"	धवाडवुं "give suck."
शीवुं "sew,"	शीवाडवुं "cause to sew."
वागुं "sound,"	वागाडवुं "strike" (a bell, etc.)

After words ending in a vowel, the suffix takes **व** to prevent hiatus, and so also after **ह**, as

था (खुं) "be,"	थवाडवुं "cause to be."
खावुं "eat,"	खावाडवुं "feed."
देवुं "give,"	देवाडवुं "cause to give."
सेहवुं "endure,"	सेहवाडवुं "cause to endure."
कोहवुं "rot,"	कोहवाडवुं "cause to rot."

This language, like Hindi, also reverses the position of the long vowel of the causal suffix, and uses such forms as *dhavarār*, *khararār*, with change of **ड** to **र**.

There is nothing remarkable about the Panjabi causal, which is identical with Old Hindi, merely retaining the junction vowel *u*, as *khilā-u-nā*, *dikhā-u-nā*. In both these languages the old form *du* has, in a few instances, changed to *o* instead of *ā*, as

भिगोना "to wet,"	from भीगना "to be wet."
डुबोना "to drown,"	„ डुबना "to be drowned."

Bengali and Oriya have only the causal form in *ā* with junction vowel *i*, as B. *karā-i-te*, O. *karā-i-bā*, and use this form in preference to that with the long stem vowel, even in those causals which are, in meaning, simple actives.

There are thus, independently of the stem with the long or guṇa vowel, which I prefer to treat as an active, two separate systems of forming the causal in the seven languages: one starting from the Prakrit causal in *āre*, and exhibiting the forms *āra*, *ara*, *ira*, *ira*, *ār*, *du*, *o*, *ā*; the other starting, I know



not whence, but probably from a method in use in early Aryan speech, which has only been preserved by the classical language in a few instances, and exhibiting the forms *dr*, *ḍḍ*, *āl*, *rā*, *lā*. Whether these two forms are connected by an interchange between the two semivowels *l* and *r*, is a problem which must remain for future research. Such a connexion is not impossible, and is even, in my opinion, highly probable.

§ 27. The Passive Causal may be also called the double causal. The use of either term depends upon the point of view of the speaker, for whether I say, "I cause Rām to be struck by Shyām," or, "I cause Shyām to strike Rām," the idea is the same. As regards form, the term double causal is more appropriate in some languages. In H. and P. this phrase is constructed by adding to the stem H. वा, P. वाउ, in which we should, I think, recognize the syllable *dr* of the single causal shortened, and another *dr* added to it, thus from *sun* "hear," comes causal *sunā*, "cause to hear," "tell," double causal *sunēḍ*,<sup>1</sup> "cause to cause to hear," "cause to tell;" here, as *sunā* is from the fuller form *sunār*, so *sunēḍ* is from *sunāv + āv = sunav + ā = sunēḍ*. This double or passive causal is in use mostly with neuter and active intransitive stems, whose single causal is naturally an active, as बनना "be made," बनाना "make," बनवाना "cause to be made." Thus they say, गढ़ बनता "The fort is being built;" घवरै गढ़ बनाता "The architect is building the fort;" and राजा घवरै के द्वारा गढ़ बनवाता "The king is causing the fort to be built by the architect." In this last sentence, and in all similar phrases, the nature of the construction is such that we can only translate it by the passive causal, we could not render "The king causes the architect to build," etc., by बनवाना in any other way than by putting "architect"

<sup>1</sup> Generally, the semivowel in this form is pronounced softly, almost like the English *er*, so that *sunēḍ* would more nearly represent the sound than *sounded*. The *r*, however, in all Indian languages is a softer sound than our *r*.

in the ablative with द्वारा or से. When we are told, therefore, that this phase means "to cause to do" (the action of a neuter verb), the assertion, though correctly expressing the form, is incorrect as to the meaning; the dictionary-makers here halt between two opinions. Thus

उठ "rise,"	उठा "raise" (i.e. "cause to rise"),	उठवा "cause to be raised" (i.e. "cause A to cause B to rise").
कट "be cut,"	काट "cut,"	कटवा "cause to cut."
खुल "be open,"	खोल "open,"	खुलवा "cause to open."

In double verbs, like those just quoted, however, the single causal in *ḍ* may be used, as कटा "cause to cut." As a general rule, the exact meaning of stems in this phase must be gathered from the sentence in which they are used.

Sindhi makes its double causal by inserting *ra* (Trumpp, 257), as

विच "be weary,"	विचा "make weary,tire,"	विचारा "cause to make weary."
घा "wound,"	घारा "cause to wound,"	घारारा "cause to cause to wound, or cause (another) to be wounded."

Stack instances also passive causals formed on the same model as ordinary passives, thus

सड "be on fire,"	साड "burn,"	साडा "cause to burn,"	माडाख "be caused to be burnt."
------------------	-------------	-----------------------	--------------------------------

One example given by him shows a full range of phases, as धापण "to be sucked, to issue" (as milk from the breast), neuter; धारण "to suck the breast," active; धारणण "to be sucked," pass.; धापिणण "to give suck," neut. pass.; धारारण "to suckle," caus.; धारारणण "to be suckled," pass. caus.;

धाराराहण "to cause (another) to suckle," double caus.;  
 धाराराहजण "to cause to be suckled by another," double pass.  
 caus. The whole of these forms, however, are rarely found in  
 one verbal stem. The double causal is common enough, thus  
 from the causals mentioned in the last section are derived  
 double causals—

सुम्हारण "to put to sleep," सुम्हाराइण "to cause to put to sleep."

उधारण "to raise," उधाराइण "to cause to raise" (H. उठवाना).

§ 28. Although the suffixed syllables shown in § 26 generally and regularly indicate the causal phase, yet there are numerous verbs having this suffix which are neuter, active intransitive, or passive intransitive. As mentioned in § 11, these stems are probably built on the model of Sanskrit denominatives, and owe their long vowel to the *aya* or *āya* of that form. Hence they come to resemble in form modern causals.

In Sindhi these stems have a development peculiar to that language, and have a corresponding active phase like the double stems mentioned in § 19. Trumpp gives (p. 252, *et seqq.*) the following examples :

## NEUTER.

उझामण "to be extinguished,"

उझामण "to fly,"

जापण } "to be born,"  
 जमण }

द्रापण "to be satiated,"

खामण "to be on fire,"

मापण } "to be contained,"  
 मामण }

विहामण "to be passed, to pass"  
 (as time),

हपामण "to grow less,"

## ACTIVE.

उझाइण "to extinguish."

उझाइण "to make fly, to spend."

जाणण "to bring forth."

झाइण "to satiate."

खाइण "to burn."

माइण "to contain."

विहाइण "to pass the time."

हपाइण "to lessen."

In this group the neuter stems have the type *āpa* and *āma*, which, if we regard them as derived from the Prakrit type *ābe* of the causal, will appear as respectively a hardening and a softening of the *b* of Prakrit. In some cases the neuter form is clearly derived from the older causal, as in **मारुण** "to contain," rather, "to go into," Skr.  $\sqrt{\text{मा}}$  "to measure;" but **मापण**, Skr. caus. **मापयति** "to cause to measure," where, by a natural inversion of the sense, the causal has become neuter. In the case of **जापण** the process by which the meaning has been arrived at from Sanskrit  $\sqrt{\text{जन्}}$  is less clear. The other stems are also obscure, and I possess no data on which to establish any satisfactory explanation.

Sindhi stands alone in respect of this group; Hindi and Panjabi have a number of neuter stems with causal terminations, which stand on a different footing, and recall by their meaning the Sanskrit denominatives, having no corresponding active forms, as—

H. **बिसाना** "to be abashed," "to shrink away."

**खियाना** "to be worn out."

**खुजलाना** "to itch."

**घबराणा** "to be agitated," "to be in fear" P. **घबराउणा**.

**घमाना** "to bask in the sun."

**चंचलाना** "to tremble," "to be unsteady." P. *id.*

P. **घरलाउणा** "to grow soft" (a scar).

**कुम्हलाना** "to wither," "to grow flaccid." P. *id.*

In words of this class, also, a syllable **इय** is often inserted, as

**खिसियाना** "to grin."

P. **खिखिआउणा** *id.*

This type is evidently closely connected with the passive of Gujarati and other dialects given in § 24, which I have been led by the considerations here mentioned to regard as a passive



intransitive. It seems also to be connected with the passive intransitive in B. in such passages as राजपुत्र इवे रूप नक्षणे जानाय ॥ "He must be a king's son, by his appearance and marks (of birth) it is known."—Bhārat, B.-S. 378, where *jānāy* = *jānār*, "it appears," "it is evident," a construction exactly parallel to the Gujarati phrases quoted in § 24.

Marathi has similarly neuters with a causal type, which recall the method of formation of the Sanskrit denominative, inasmuch as they are referred by the grammarians to a nominal origin, thus—

कड़का "a cracking or crashing sound;" कड़काविणें "to crack, crash;" कड़कावणें "to roar at," "to make a crashing noise."

कमता (from Persian کم) "deficient," कमतावणें "to grow less."

करकर "a grating sound," करकराविणें "to grind the teeth."

कांदा (Skr.) "doubt," कांदाविणें "to be doubtful."

—but this may also be formed from the two words को "why?" कसा "how?" and would thus mean "to why-and-how," "to hum and ha;" just as they use in Urdu the phrase کیت و لعل کرنا "to prevaricate," literally to make "would that!" and "perhaps."

A distinction may apparently be drawn in many cases between forms in *dra* and those in *dei*, the former being rather denominatives, and as such neuter, while the latter are causals. Thus from घोरका "little," "few," घोरकावणें "to grow less," and घोरकाविणें "to make less," but the authorities accessible to me are not agreed about this point, and I therefore hesitate to make any definite assertion on the subject. Molesworth gives, for instance, डरकावणें "to bellow," "bluster," and डरकाविणें "to frighten by bellowing;" also डरावणी "the act of roaring at," from डराविणें or डरविणें "to intimidate," where

the *i* of the infinitive seems to be represented by *a* in the noun.

On the other hand, the close connexion of these neuters with the passive type is seen in S., where the passive characteristic **इज्** is used, according to Stack, convertibly with the neuter, having the short vowel. Thus **झाड़णु** or **झाड़जणु** "to be satiated;" while there are also verbs of two forms, one with the neuter type, the other with the causal type, but both having a neuter sense, as **डिरणु** and **डिराड़णु** "to grow loose or slack."

Further examples are—

**झपणु** and **झपिजणु** "to grow less;" also **झपामणु** "to decrease."

**झकाड़जणु** and **झकिजणु** "to fade," "tarnish."

**मारणु** and **माड़जणु** "to be contained in."

It is not certain how far later and better scholars like Trumpp would confirm the accuracy of Stack's definition. He seems to be somewhat inaccurate and careless in drawing the distinction between the various phases of the verb.

§ 29. Secondary verbs are not so numerous as secondary nouns, and those that exist have, for the most part, a familiar or trivial meaning. They are formed by the addition of a syllable to the verbal stem, or to a noun. This latter feature is especially common in H. verbs formed from feminine nouns in *aka* (Vol. II. p. 31), thus Behari Lal

**कुटी न शिशुता की झलक झलकी जीवन अंग ।**

"The splendour of childhood has not ceased, (yet) youth shines in the limbs."—Sata. 17.

Here the substantive **झलक** "glitter," "splendour" (probably formed from  $\sqrt{\text{जल}}$ ), gives rise to a verb **झलकना** "to shine." Similarly all the nouns quoted in the passage referred to in Vol. II. have verbs formed from them as there stated. It is un-

necessary to give a list of them, and it may be here observed that in languages which, like English, have advanced far into the analytical stage, great freedom of formation exists, so that many words may be used either as nouns or verbs. Many nouns have, in common usage, verbal terminations added to them, and thus become verbs. We see constantly in modern English, French, and German, new verbs thus formed, as, for instance, by adding *-ize*, *-iser*, or *-isiren*, as *colonize*, *coloniser*, *colonisiren*, several of which have not found their way into dictionaries. The same is the case with our Indian languages, and it is impossible here to follow or set forth all these constantly arising innovations. Those which have received the sanction of literature will be found in the dictionaries, and many more will probably be admitted to the dictionaries of the future, if the authors of those works are wise enough to keep pace with the actual growth of language, and do not permit an overstrained purism to prohibit them from truly recording the language as it exists in their day.

I will content myself with giving a few examples of this class of verbs from Marathi, which, as I have before noticed, is very rich in forms of this kind. This language has secondary stems formed by the addition of *वट*, *चट*, *आट*, *चड*, *खळ*, *वळ*, *अर*, a series the items of which seem to indicate a progressive softening from some earlier type. Thus—

*घासणे* "to rub" (Skr.  $\sqrt{\text{घृष्}}$ ), secondary stems *घसटणे* "rub," *घसरणे* "slip," *घसवटणे* (a potential form) "graze the skin," "be practised in" (an art or science), *घसाडणे* "scour" (pots), *घासटणे* a, "rub off, deface," u, "be rubbed," "be despoiled of." Analogous is H. *घसीटना* "drag."

*डुबणे* "to sink" (rarely used), *डुबणे*, *डुम*, *डुम*, "to splash about in the water," *डुबकणे* *id.*, *डुबकविणे* "to plunge into water," (causal) *डुबकळणे* "to dip."



घांग "place," घांगारणे "to arrange."

घाप "pat," घापटणे "to pat," घापनणे "to back water," "to steady a vessel by short strokes of the oars while working the sails."

दंड "stick," दंडणे "to press, punish," दंडपणे "to compress," दंडावणे "to stiffen," compare B. डांडारणे "to stand up."

Materials are, unfortunately, deficient, so that in the present state of research, no thorough analysis can be made. Nor can any definite separation into classes be effected. As so many verbs of this kind, however, are derived from nouns, the course to be pursued would probably be to affiliate each group of verbs to that formation of nouns with which it corresponds, verbs which add क् to the primary stem being regarded as formed from nouns in क्, and so on. In this method no further explanation is required for secondary verbs, as the origin of the affirmative syllable has been explained under the noun. Thus the secondary verbs, whose added syllable is *at*, or *cat*, are explained under nouns so ending in Vol. II. p. 65, those having *al*, *al*, or cognate forms, are referable to the nouns in Vol. II. p. 90, and so on.

§ 30. Reduplicated and imitative verbal stems are very common. The former usually express sounds, or motions, while both frequently partake of the denominative character and type.

In Hindi the second syllable usually contains the same consonants and vowels as the first, and the question arises whether the first or the second of the two syllables is the original, in other words, whether reduplication is effected by prefixing or affixing a syllable. The following examples show that the reduplicated syllable, whichever it be, contains, as a rule, the same vowel as the original.

(a) with *a*.

खटखटाना "to knock, pat, rap," from खटखट *n. f.* onomatopoea.



खडखडाना "to clatter, rattle, jar," from खडक *n.f.* onomatopoea.

खदखदाना "to bubble, simmer," "

खलखलाना "to rumble" (of bowels, Gk. κοροκρυγέω, βορβορύξω),  
onomatop.

सहसहाना "to quiver," probably connected with सह *q.d.* "to be  
seized and shaken."

झलझलाना "to mutter, murmur."

झडझडाना "to flap, flop," from झडना "to fall off."

झणझणाना "to tinkle, jingle, clank," Skr. झणझण.

झलझलाना "to glitter, glare, throb," Skr. जल्ल?

फडफडाना "to flutter, twitch," Skr. स्फट्?

धरधराना "to tremble, quiver," probably onomatop.

(β) with *i*.

खिलखिलाना "to giggle, chuckle, titter," onomatop.

गिडगिडाना "to quiver, waver" (the voice in supplication), dimly  
traceable to Skr. गै, गीति?

घिणघिणाना "to turn sick at," from घिण "disgust," Skr. घृणा;  
there are also verbs घिणियाना, घिणौना and घिणाना.

चिचिचाना "to squeak," onomatop.

चिनचिनाना *id.* "

झिडझिडाना "to rave, rage, scold."

टिटिंगाना "to twang," onomatop.

(γ) with *u*.

खुपखुपाना "to envy, be spiteful," perhaps from Skr. खुम् through  
H. खुभना and खुपना "to pierce."

मुंमुनाना "to mutter."

चुपचुपाना "to be silent, to move about quietly," from चुप "silent."

चुलचुलाना "to itch, tickle."

तुलतुलाना "to be soft or squasby."

**फुसफुसाना** "to whisper," onomatop.

**मुरमुराना** "to powder, sprinkle."

The above exhibit the ordinary type of this class, in which both syllables are the same. In some cases, where the root-syllable ends in a nasal, the first syllable of the reduplicated word softens the nasal to anuswāra, as in **मुमनाना**, **चंचनाना** "to throb," and even with **ञ**, as **चंचलाना** "to be unsteady," where the reduplication takes place already in Sanskrit **चंचल**. From the analogy of this last word we may conclude that the latter of the two syllables is the original one, and that reduplication has been effected by prefixing a syllable. There is, however, another class of such words, in which the second syllable differs from the first in the initial consonant, which, for some reason, is generally a labial. Thus side by side with **खदखदाना**, **खलखलाना** are found **खदबदाना** and **खलबलाना** with the same meaning. So also **चुलचुलाना** and **चुलबुलाना**, the latter with the different, though allied, meaning of being restless or fidgety. In other examples there is some slight difference of meaning in the various forms, thus from **चर**, which has the general sense of moving, come the adjectives **चरचरा** "talkative," **चरपरा** "acid, pungent," **चरफरा** "active," **चरवरा** "expert, alert," whence the verbs **चरचराना** "to crackle, to sputter, to scold," **चरपराना** "to smart," **चरफराना** "to shake, swing," **चरवराना** "to speak plausibly, to wheedle." Other instances are—

**छटपटाना** "to toss, tumble, flounder."

**झडवडाना** "to be on fire."

**झिलमिलाना** "to flicker."

**तडफडाना** "to flutter."

**तिरमिराना** "to dazzle, glisten."

**लटपटाना** "to stagger."

**लडवडाना** "to stammer, stutter."

In Panjabi, as also to a great extent in other languages, there is a tendency to use a reduplicated substantive with an ancillary verb, rather than a reduplicated verb itself. These substantives are, to a large extent, imitative or onomatopoeic, as **ढों ढों करना** "to bang, to pop," expressing the sound of a gun going off, **चुं चुं करना** "to pipe," as young birds. It has, however, a large number of the same words, as Hindi. Of these, the following may be cited: **चिड़चिड़ावणा** "to prate, sputter," **चिड़मिड़ावणा** "to smart," **चुलचुलावणा** and **चुलचुल** "to flutter," **झगझगावणा** "to tingle" as the limbs when benumbed.

In Sindhi, also, I find reduplicated nouns, but few, if any, verbs, and the language does not appear to be rich even in those. From **लहलह** "blaze," comes **लहलहावण** "to blaze;" and a few more may be found, but the large group given in Hindi, to which many more might have been added, is either not existent or not recorded.

Gujarati is fuller in this respect, as **कड़कड़ु** and **कड़कड़ावु** "to rattle," also **खड़खड़ु**; **चटपटु** "to fret," **चणचणु** "to throb, smart," **छणछणु** "to clink, clank," also **झणझणु**; **फड़फड़ु** "to flap, to scold," and **फड़फड़ावु**; **लडलडु** "to shake, rock." In its vocabulary Gujarati agrees in the main with Hindi.

As might be expected from the genius of Marathi, there is a great variety of such verbs, more even than in Hindi. In examining only the first consonant of the alphabet, numerous formations of this kind are observed. Thus from **कान्त** for **कान्त** "fatigued," by prefixing a shortened form **कं**, they make **कंकान्ते** "to be distressed, to starve," and **कंकान्ते** "to worry, harass." From the onomatop. **कच** "brawl," "noise," "row," comes first a reduplicated noun **कचकच**, and then **कचकचणे** "to gnash the teeth," **कचाचणे** "to screech," **कचकरणे** "to slip, give way with a noise." With a second syllable added, beginning

(as we have seen in H.) as such syllables often do with a labial, is the imitative substantive कचमच expressive of "squashing," "muddling of soft substances," also of "things grating on the ear," or "being gritty in the mouth," whence कचमचै (from कचमचये) "to dabble with mud," "to stir," "to finger," which, from a sort of remembrance of मऊ "dirt," is often changed into कचमऊयै "to make a mess by dabbling." Another imitative syllable, which it is not necessary to regard as formally derived from Sanskrit कृत् "cut," or from कष्ट "trouble," though the existence of these words has probably led the native mind in that direction, is कट expressive of "teasing, quarrelling;" whence कटकटयै "to wrangle, tease by squabbling," "to make harsh or cracking sounds." Allied to this is the word कडकड expressive of "the snapping of little things," whence कडकडयै, which may be generally rendered "to go kadkad," that is, "to crash, crack, peal, to squabble, to hiss and bubble as hot water, oil," etc., also, "to be violently angry." Perhaps connected with this is कडमडयै "to be feverish, to glow, ache," which, from some remembrance of मोड़ "breaking," is also pronounced कडमोड़यै. In these outlying words, the irregular cavalry of language, forms melt into one another, like a cloud of Pandours or Cossacks hovering on the outskirts of an army, bound by no law, and disregarding all the acknowledged tactics. A list here follows:

कणकणयै "to be feverish," from कण and कणकण "feverishness,"  
"heat and throbbing," "cramp."

करकरयै "to caw" (as a crow), from करकर "cawing" or any other harsh sound.

कऊकऊयै "to glow with heat, to be qualmish" (as the stomach), from कऊकऊ a word meaning "all sorts of disorders brought on by heat, or rage," possibly connected with Sanskrit कलह "dispute."



कसकसणे "to ache, shudder, palpitate," from कसकस "pains and aches."

कळमळणे the same as कळकळणे.

कळवळणे "to writhe, yearn."

किचकिचणे "to chatter" (as a monkey), from किचकिच "any gritty or sharp clacking sound."

कुणकुणणे "to whisper, mutter, murmur," from कुणकुण "low, soft murmuring."

Under other letters the following may be quoted :

झडझडेणे "to go to work smartly," from झडझड "smartly, quickly," connected with झट, which in all the languages means "quick!" "look sharp!"

झणझणणे "to tinkle, tingle, ring."

झळझळणे "to glitter, sparkle."

झुरझुरणे "to trickle, ooze, pine away."

फरफरणे "to twitch, flatter."

मिरमिरणे "to sting, be pungent."

In Bengali such forms are less common, it is by nature the language of a poor scanty population, and when Bengal became rich and populous, new ideas were expressed by borrowing from Sanskrit, instead of forming new words from the existing resources. There are numerous reduplicated nouns, but these are verbalized rather by adding the verb *kar*, than by making a new verb. Thus, where M. makes a verb *jhanjhanan*, B. prefers to say *झन झन* or *झञ्झन करिते*. The following are a few examples :

घुणघुणारते "to buzz, growl."

झिक्झिक् करिते "to blaze, glitter."

टनटन क० "to throb, ache."

टिपटिपारते "to fidget, twitch."

ठकाठकि क० "to backbite or quarrel mutually."

ठुक्ठुक्का क० "to rap, tap."

ढलढल क० "to sparkle, shine."

धुरधुरिते "to quiver, tremble, shake."

भलभलारते "to buzz, hum."

भुडभुडारते "to murmur, whisper."

Many of these words are, as it has been seen, onomatopoeitic, and in a language so unfixed as Bengali, it is impossible to say how many are really admitted into the proper stock of the language, and how many are mere local or individual peculiarities. Thus Bharat Chandra adorns, or disfigures, his poems by innumerable fanciful words of this sort, which probably no one but he ever used, and which he has merely invented for the occasion, e.g.

झनझन कङ्कुण रणरण नूपुर ।

धनु धनु घंघुर बोले ।

"The bracelets go *jhan jhan* ! the anklets go *ran ran* !

*Ghunu ghunu* goes the girdle of bells."—B.-S. 299.

The remarks made about Bengali apply equally to Oriya, in which there is not any very extended use either of reduplicated or onomatopoeitic nouns or verbs.

§ 31. Occasional mention has been made in the foregoing sections of some of the stems used in the Gipsy verb. That strange, wandering, low-caste people has, however, picked up many of its words from Iranian and Slavonic, as well as from non-Aryan sources. But true to the original instincts of its race, it has retained Aryan stems for its most common words, only adopting new words to express the few new ideas which, in spite of its nomad unsociable life, have been forced upon it by circumstances.

Rejection of initial *h* occurs in many words, as *andra* "to

laugh," Skr. √ हस, even when the initial *h* has arisen from an earlier aspirated letter, as in *udāca* "to become," Skr. √ भू, Pr. हो. An *a* is also prefixed to roots, as *arakāra* "to guard, to find," Skr. √ रक्ष, H. रखना; and in the impersonal verb *arāttīlotar* "it is night," Skr. रात्रि. As might be expected, however, the Prakrit or modern form of verbal stems is that generally adopted. Thus *katāca* "to spin," H. कातना, *kerāca* "to do," H. करना, *kināca* "to buy," Skr. √ की, H. कोनना, *ghoshāca* "to clean," Skr. √ घृष्, H. घिसाना "to rub," but घृष् might give a Pr. घुष्, whence this word, also pronounced *khoshāca*. *Korliorāca*, from *korlo udāca*, Skr. कोमल, with हो "to be," "to be soft;" *khānjiorāca*, from *khānj udāca*, "to scratch, to itch," Skr. कण्डू "itch," H. खाज, खुजली. *Khāniorāca*, also *khāsāca*, "to cough," Skr. √ कास, but H. खांसना. *Khandāca* "to dig," Skr. √ खन्; *khāca* "to eat," Skr. √ खाद्, Pr. खा, H. *id.*, but the nomads of northern Rumelia use a form *khaderāca*, which preserves the *d* of Sanskrit. *Khāniorāca* for *khino udāca*, Skr. खिन्न with हो "to be fatigued."

There are three very similar verbs which illustrate the principle of stem-formation in this language well; *ghedāca* "to assemble," *ghelāca* "to bring," *ghenāca* "to count." The last of these three reminds us of Skr. √ गण्, H. गिनना, for the *gh* is only so written to secure the *g* being pronounced hard; the p.p. is *ghendo*, Skr. गणित; *ghedāca* is apparently for *ghen dāca*, the latter word meaning "to give," and being added as an ancillary, just as देना is in H., so that *ghen dāca* = H. गिन देना. Its p.p. is *ghedino*, and that of *dāca* is *dino*, Pr. दिखी, Old-H. दीन्हा and दीना, which confirms this derivation. Similarly, *ghelāca* is *ghen lāca*, where *lāca* means "to take," H. लेना. From these two examples, it would appear that the *gh* of *ghedāca* and *ghelāca* is not connected with *ghenāca*, but is Skr. √ ग्रह्, Pr. गेरह "to take."

Strange perversions of meaning occur, as might be expected, thus *chalarāca*, Skr. √ चल्, H. चलना, should mean "to cause to



move," H. चलाना. It means, however, "to beat," thus *jā, dīk kon chaldēla o rudār*, "Go, see who knocked at the door!" This is singularly close to the Indian languages. We might say in H. *jā, dekh kon chalāya dwār ko*. The confusion between the two meanings of Skr. √ चर् is apparent here also. In Skr. चर् and चल् mean "to move," and the former, by a natural transition, is used also of cattle grazing. In H. they are kept apart, चलना meaning "to move," and चरना "to graze." In Gipsy *charāra* "to eat," makes its p.p. *chalo*, the causal *chara-cāra* is "to lead out cattle to pasture," and a neuter verb *chāriocāra* or *chaliorāra* "to be satiated." Again, *chalarāra* "to be satiated with," p.p. *chalarāro* "full," "satisfied."

Frequently, as in the Indian languages, a primitive verb is wanting, and its place supplied by a compound, thus they say, *chumi dāra* "to kiss," Skr. √ चुम्, H. चूमना, but the Gipsy is = चूम देना. So, also, *chungār dāra* "to spit," probably to be referred to Skr. √ चीव्, and connected with H. होक, M. शीव "sneeze."

Under ज् occur words familiar to us in India, as *janāra* "to know," Skr. √ ज्ञा, H. जानना; *jāra* "to go," Skr. √ या, H. जाना, with its old-Tadbhava p.p. *gelo*, B. जेल, H. गया, गया; *jangāra* "to awaken," Skr. √ जाम्, H. जमाना, and the neuter *jangāniocāra*, H. जागरत होना, जागना; *jīra* "to live," Skr. √ जीव्, H. जीवना, जीना, p.p. *jīro*, Skr. जीवित.

Under त् we find *tarāra* "to cook," Skr. तप् p.p. *tardo*, Skr. तापित, also *tatto* "hot," Pr. तत्त, Skr. तप्त, H. तत्ता. Connected with this probably are *tāp dāra*, *tāv dāra*, "to beat," where Skr. ताप, H. ताव, has passed over from the meaning of heat through that of vexation into that of beating. The neuter is *tabiorāra* or *tapiorāra* "to be burnt," as in *lenkerē shereatē tābiolāa ahamdān* "at his head burnt a candle." A more modern form with the characteristic *l* of the p.p. in M. G. B. and O. is *tablo* "hot." A derivative is *tabarāra* (a causal) "to cause to burn."



It is apparent, from these examples, which might be indefinitely increased, that the base of Gipsy verbal stems is the Prakrit, in its earlier as well as its more modern forms; that the phases of the Indian verb are also fairly represented; that the practice of using ancillaries is also not unknown; and that thus this wild and wandering race has carried with it, wherever it has gone on the face of the earth, the principles and sentiments of speech formation which it inherits from the land of its birth, the deserts of the Indus and the Chenab.

## CHAPTER II.

### THE SIMPLE TENSES.

CONTENTS.—§ 32. CLASSIFICATION OF TENSES.—§ 33. THE SIMPLE PRESENT OR AORIST.—§ 34. THE IMPERATIVE.—§ 35. THE FUTURE IN OLD HINDI AND GUJARATI.—§ 36. TENSE OF THE ACTIVE VERB IN SINDHI AND MARATHI.—§ 37. SYNOPSIS OF THE SIMPLE TENSES IN ALL SEVEN LANGUAGES.—§ 38. SIMPLE TENSES IN THE GIPSY VERB.

§ 32. THE preceding Chapter has dealt only with the stem, or that part of the verb which remains unchanged throughout all moods and tenses; we have now to consider the processes used to express the various relations which the idea involved in the stem is capable of undergoing.

The tenses of the modern verb fall naturally into three classes or grades, and it is surprising that so patent a fact has not been noticed by any of the grammar-writers. It is impossible to give, as some writers do, a fixed number for the tenses in any of our languages, for the combinations are almost infinite; but a broad, general classification would, one might suppose, have suggested itself to the most mechanical compiler. The grammar-writers, however, including even authors so superior to the general run as Trumpp and Kellogg, have been, for the most part, led away by giving their attention, in the first place, if not exclusively, to the *meanings* of the various tenses. This practice has led them to lose sight of the primary idea as evolved out of the *structure* of each tense. Had the structure been first considered, it would have been easy to discover which of the many conventional senses of a given tense

was its primary and legitimate one, and by adhering to this process, a more simple and natural classification of tenses would have been arrived at.

Kellogg does, indeed, clearly grasp the principles of the structure of the Hindi verb, but he is too metaphysical in his considerations about the meaning of each tense, and has adopted a phraseology which cannot but prove bewildering to the student, and which scientific linguists are not likely to adopt.

In Sindhi Trumpp divides the verb into simple and compound tenses. The simple present is by him called the Potential, though he is well aware of the fact that it is really the old Sanskrit present indicative, and in his philological notes duly recognizes the fact. His classification is sufficient for Sindhi, though it would hardly cover all the tenses in the cognate languages. As usual, he is, in this respect, much in advance of all other grammar-writers on the modern languages. In the Grammars of Gujarati, Marathi, and Oriya, the same distinction between simple and compound tenses is preserved, though in many cases erroneously worked out.

It appears to me, however, that for purposes of comparison between all the languages of this group, a finer distinction still is required, and I would suggest a threefold division, which it will be my business in the following pages to substantiate and describe in detail.

First, there are the simple tenses,—exact modern equivalents of corresponding tenses in the Sanskrit and Prakrit verb, whose form is due to the ordinary processes of phonetic change and development, and in which the old synthetic structure, though very much abraded, is still distinctly traceable.

Secondly, the participial tenses, formed from participles of the Sanskrit verb, used either alone, or with fragments of the Sanskrit substantive verb, worked into and amalgamated with them so as to form in each case one word only. In the latter

case these tenses have a pseudo-synthetical appearance, though the principle on which they are formed is really analytical.

Thirdly, compound tenses, in which the base is a participle with an auxiliary verb added to it, but not incorporated into it, each person of each tense thus consisting of two words in juxtaposition.

A further development of the analytical system produces the large class of verbs with ancillaries, in which the master-stem, so to call it, remains unchanged, and the ancillary does all the work of conjugation. Each of these classes will now be considered in its turn. The present chapter is devoted to the first class, or simple tenses.

It must here also be noted that the seven languages have but one conjugation each, that is to say, that the terminations and methods of forming tenses in use in any one language are applied without variation to every verb in that language. A partial exception may, at first sight, seem to occur in Sindhi and Marathi, in both of which there is one method for conjugating neuter, and another for active verbs. It will be shown, however, that though at first sight the terminations of the neuter verb seem to differ from those of the active, as in M. **मी सुटें** "I escape," *u*, but **मी सोडीं** "I set free," *a*, yet in reality the scheme of terminations is one and the same for both, and the difference is due to a process of preparing the root to receive terminations, and to the abrasion of those terminations, in some cases from euphonic causes, and not to the existence of a double system of conjugation.

§ 33. First among the simple tenses comes, in all the languages, the old Sanskrit present indicative, which, in form, preserves clear traces of its origin, though, as in its abraded condition it now no longer indicates with sufficient clearness present time, it has wandered away into all sorts of meanings, and is given by grammarians under all sorts of titles. Con-



sidering the very vague meanings which it now expresses, especially in regard to the note of time, it has seemed to me that the Greek term "aorist" more accurately describes this tense in its modern usage than any other. The fact that it is a present, no matter what additional indefinite meanings may be attached to it, is, however, necessary to be borne in mind, and I think that in modern grammars it should always head the list of tenses, as the simplest and most genuine, and legitimately first in order, of them all. In those languages of this group with which I am personally acquainted, I can assert, from my own experience, that it is far more frequently used in colloquial practice as a present, pure and simple, than our grammar-writers, basing their views too much on the literary aspects of the languages, would have us believe.

The terminations of the aorist in the classical form of each language in the present day are the following. (For the full forms, see the tables at the end of this chapter.)

	SING. 1.	2.	3.	PLUR. 1.	2.	3.
Hindi	ऊँ	ए	ए	ए	ओ	ए
Panjabi	आँ	ऐ	ए	ये	ओ	अण
Sindhi	आँ	ऐ	ए	ऊँ	ओ	अनि
Gujarati	उँ	ए	ए	इवे (ये)	ओ	ए
Marathi	ऐ	एस (अस)	ए	ऊँ	आँ	अत्
Oriya	ऐ	उ	ए	उ	अ (ऽ)	अनि
Bengali	इ	इस	ए	इ	अ (ऽ)	एन् (अन्)

The third person singular is the same in all the languages, ending universally in ए. In Oriya poetry it ends in अइ, and this now somewhat antiquated form is still occasionally heard, as in करइ "he does," अटइ "it is." The form in अइ is in use in the rustic dialects of Hindi and Gujarati, as is also the intermediate form ऐ. It seems certain that this universal ए has been formed from अइ, the termination of this person in

Prakrit, and corresponds to the Sanskrit चति. Thus चलति becomes चलइ, चले, and चले. The rustic Hindi forms चलहि, चलय, are, I think, to be explained by the Prakrit process of inserting च and इ to fill a hiatus; thus चलति becomes चलहि and चलयि. In the hill dialects of Kumaon and Garhwāl the final vowel is lost, and they say चल for चले. The same takes place in Nepali.

The third person plural similarly points to the same person in the Sanskrit present. Oriya has here preserved the termination unaltered, as करन्ति "they do," मारन्ति "they beat," though in common conversation there is a tendency to drop the final *i*, and to say *karant*, *mārant*. P. S. and B. have lost the त्, and with it P. and B. have rejected the vowel also, which Sindhi retains. Hindi has softened the nasal consonant to *anunāsika*, and Gujarati has rejected the nasal altogether, so that the 3 plural is the same in form as 3 singular. This also is the case in the dialects of Hindi spoken in Rajputana, which have मारै "they strike," where classical H. has मारि. After the rejection of the त्, which is a phonetically anomalous, though widely used process, the remaining form would be चनि, as मारनि, closely approximate to which is Garhwāli मारन. The Braj form मारै is deducible also from मारनि, through an intermediate मारइ and मारर. The last-named form is still in use in the Eastern Hindi area, and has in Bhojpurī modulated into मारी; while the type मरइ is preserved in the Oudh and Riwa form मारय, where य has been substituted for इ, and an inorganic second *anunāsika* added, concerning which there will be more to say presently.

Marathi stands alone in preserving the *t* of the Sanskrit *anti*. In old Marathi the final vowel is preserved and lengthened, as उठती "they rise;" in the modern language उठत. In the Konkani dialect<sup>1</sup> all three persons of the plural are said to end

<sup>1</sup> *Grammatica da Língua Concani* (Goa, 1859), p. 74.

in *ti*. Thus in the Portuguese method of transliteration, which is not very accurate, the words are thus written, *amī assatī* "we are," *tumī assatī* "ye are," *le assatī* "they are." We should probably write असति=classical M. असत. The author tells us, however, that one may also say *amī assatī* "we are," which is classical M. first person plural आम्ही असूं, though in Konkani it may be used for all three persons of the plural.

The second person singular ends in ए in H. and G., and is from Skr. असि by elision of स, thus चलसि, चलहि, चलर, चले (Braj), चले. In B. it formerly ended in असि, but the final vowel has been rejected, and the *a* weakened to *i*, thus देखिस "thou seest;" this form has been excluded from literature, but is extremely common in speech. In M. also the स has persisted, as सुटेस "thou dost get free," where the *e* is apparently due to the epenthesis of the final *i* of an earlier सुटसि. The *i* may, however, be dropped altogether, without leaving any trace, and one may say सुटस. P. and S. take anunasika, as करे "thou doest," which is perhaps due to the influence of the ह, which has disappeared. The termination इस is often heard among the lower classes in the Hindi area, but always in a past sense, and extended to all persons, as कहिस "he did," कहिस "he said" (also I or thou). The O. termination उ for this person is abnormal, and I am at a loss to account for it.

The second person plural in all but M. ends in *o*, for though B. and O. write अ, they pronounce *ô*, and when emphasis is used, *ô*. There is no difficulty in affiliating this termination to the corresponding Skr. 2 plural in *tha*, through Pr. *dha* and *ha*, thus चलह "ye go," where, by elision of *h* and conflation of the two vowels, we should get चलअ and चला. The final *ô* has been lengthened to *o*, as in the plural of nouns. Marathi also forms this person on the analogy of its noun, in which the final anuswara is typical of the plural, so that we get चला. The process, however, is quite modern, for in the mediaval poets the second person plural ends in *d* without anuswara.



There is some obscurity about the first person in both numbers. In H. and G. the singular ends in ऊँ (उँ), while the plural ends in ऐ (ऐ); but in S. M. and O. it is the plural which ends in ऊँ, while ऐ is in M. and O. the termination of the singular. Now if we look to the earlier forms, it would seem more natural to derive वल्ले from चलामि, where the presence of the final र accounts easily for the ऐ, and so the plural चलामः with its Prakrit representative चलामु would regularly result in ऊँ. Moreover, in many dialects even of Hindi, the plural is still चलउँ and चलीँ, चलूँ, चलीँ. In the Rajputana dialects it is चलीँ, which agrees with the singular of modern P. and S. For five of the languages Skr. चलामि softened to चलाइ would become चलाई, whence M. and O. चलै "I go," and further shortened, B. चालि *id.*, while the rejection of final र gives P. चलीँ, S. हलीँ "I go." The singular, therefore, in these five is easily understood. So also is the plural, for Skr. चलामः, Pr. चलामु, would become चलाउँ and चलाउँ, whence dialectic H. चलीँ (Rajputana), चलूँ, चलीँ, चलीँ (in the Himalayan dialects), S. हलूँ, M. *id.*, G. चलूँ. But how are we to account for the singular and plural in H. and G.? It seems as if an inversion of the two persons had taken place. It is probable enough that a form originally plural should have become singular, because natives universally speak of themselves as "we" even when only one person is speaking. In this way the plural form may have passed over into a singular. And this tendency would be further developed by the fact that in H. and G. the languages which make the singular end in *उँ*, the pronoun of the first person was, in mediæval times, and dialectically still is, हौँ, so that it would be natural to say हौँ करौँ "I do," on account of the identity of sound. In the other languages this pronoun has dropped out of use (see Vol. II. p. 302). Even if this conjecture be disapproved, and if it be thought that the singular करौँ is derived from Pr. करामि by loss of the final *i* and softening of the *m* into anuswāra, we are still as far as ever from the



origin of the plural in *en*. I think that this might perhaps be accounted for by the form of the third person plural having passed over into the first. That forms belonging to one person or case do often get extended to other persons or cases, is generally admitted. In the Riwa dialect of H. the 1 pl. ends in *n*, as **मारन** "we strike," which seems to be connected with the 3 pl. of P. S. and B., and in most of the dialects the 1 pl. is identical with 3 pl. Now the 3 pl. has a right to an *i*, coming as it does from a Skr. *-anti*, and the presence of the *n* in the Riwa, and other eastern Hindi dialects, points to the same source. The inorganic anuswāra in poetic Hindi, as **मारहिं** "they strike," and dialectic forms, seems to have arisen from a feeling that final anuswāra was the proper type of plurality, and thus depends upon a false analogy with the plural of nouns. The widespread Bhojpuri dialect has **मारौ** both for 1 pl. and 3 pl., where the ending retains the nasal and the *i*, though the latter is lengthened. We may, however, also suppose that **करै** 1 pl., "we do," is really the singular, and that the real plural having been used for a singular, the real singular became a plural. For though a native is fond of speaking of himself individually as "we," yet the consciousness of only one person being referred to might lead him to use the singular verb, just as the Muhammadans in Orissa, in their corrupt Urdu, say *ham karūngā* "I will do," literally "nos faciam," a plural pronoun with a singular verb. So, also, the French peasant says "je faisons," "j'avons;" and the English one "we goes," "he do," "they says."

The above remarks leave this difficult point still far from elucidation. It is surprising that none of the grammarians have observed the existence of the difficulty, or offered any hints towards its solution. It is further complicated by the fact that P. and G. insert *i*, *ī*, *ay* or *iy* between the stem and the termination of the 1 pl., thus P. **पढये**, **पढिये**, G. **पढीये**, **पढये** "we read." Here it has been suggested that the Apabhraṇṣa

form in *imo* is the origin, thus **हसिमो** "we laugh" became **हसियो** and **हसिचे**, but the change from **म** to **च** is unusual.

On the whole, then, the correspondence of the modern forms of this tense with those of the ancient synthetical present is so close that there can be no doubt as to its derivation therefrom. The terminations, however, have been so much worn away, and in some respects confused with one another, that the tense itself no longer indicates present time with sufficient definiteness, and other forms, which will be treated of hereafter, have been called in to supply the place of a present. This tense has thus become vague, and in modern times is often used in both a future and a past sense. In Marathi grammars it is set down as an "Habitual Past," so that **मी सुटें** means "I used to get loose." In Panjabi it is given as an indefinite future, as **मैं भेज्वा** "I would send," or, "I am going to send." It bears this meaning also in Hindi. Still, in literature, it is frequently the present, and nothing else, while in Bengali it is used as an "historic present," namely, that tense which is used by historians when, to give vigour to their style, they speak of past events in the present tense, thus *tatpare katak-guli loka giya pāthara sangraha kare, emana samaye chakhāni bāra pāthara kha-siyā pare*, "After that several people went and collected stones, suddenly a great block of stone slipped and fell;" where *kare* and *pare*, though they must be translated by preterites, are really the old synthetic present. This practice is extremely common in modern Bengali, both in the literary and in the colloquial style.<sup>1</sup>

It is unnecessary further to pursue the question of the

<sup>1</sup> In the Gujarati grammars of Lockey and Edalji this tense appears several times over. It is the first present and first habitual past of the Indicative mood, first Aorist of the Subjunctive, first present of the second Potential and the Optative. All this merely means that it is used in the senses which, in a Latin or Greek verb, would be assigned to those tenses; but as the words are the same in all, it would be quite as accurate, and much simpler, to record it once only, and note that it is used in a variety of senses.

various senses in which this tense is now employed, as the point is one which belongs not to the domain of comparative philology, but to the grammar of each individual language. The name "aorist," which I have suggested, has the advantage of being indefinite as to time, and in this way represents fairly the scope of the tense.

§ 34. The next simple tense is the IMPERATIVE, and this, like the aorist, is descended from the imperative of the ancient languages. As might be expected, it closely resembles the aorist or old present, and has the following scheme of endings :

	S. 1.	2.	3.	P. 1.	2.	3.
Hindi	ऊँ	✓ <sup>1</sup>	ए	ऐ	ओ	एं
Panjabi		✓			ओ	
Sindhi		उ			ओ	
Gujarati		✓			ओ	
Marathi	ऊँ	✓	ओ	ऊँ	आ	ओत
Oriya	ऐ	✓	उ	उ	अ (४)	अनु
Bengali		✓	उक		अ (४)	उन्

In this scheme only the second persons singular and plural have been given for P. S. and G., because the other persons are the same as the aorist. This is also true of H., the aorist being used as a potential in all these languages, the first and third persons of both numbers can only be considered imperatives in so far as the potential is itself imperative, just as in Latin and other Indo-European languages. So we may say in H. *parhe* "he reads," or, "let him read." It was shown in §§ 4, 5, etc., that even in Pali and the Prakrits the present and imperative had been confounded together, a practice that has paved the way for the modern system.

It is only in M. O. and B. that the third singular has a

<sup>1</sup> This mark means that the 2 sing. is the simple stem, as *kar* "do thou!" *parh* "read thou!"



separate form, which may in all cases be traced back to the Skr. 3 sg. **अतु**, Pr. **अउ**, which in M. becomes **ओ**. In M., however, the termination **ऊ** for this tense is also in use. To the same origin may be ascribed the O. **उ** and B. **उक**, the final **क** of which, however, presents considerable difficulty. It will be discussed along with a similar termination in the future.

The third plural in M. O. and B. is parallel to the singular, and is connected with Skr. **अन्तु**, just as the corresponding person in the aorist is with Skr. **अन्ति**. In O., owing to the influence of the final *u*, this termination is often written *untu*, as *karuntu* "let them do," *jāuntu* "let them go."

In all but S. the second singular is the bare verbal stem. In M. a final **अ** is heard, and slightly also in B. and O. In the dialect of Northern Gujarat a **य** is sounded after the final consonant, as **करय** "do thou," **बोखय** "speak thou," **चाखय** "go thou." But in the rest this person ends with the final consonant, as *kar* "do," *dekh* "see." In the H. mediæval poets this person often ends in **हि**, as stated in §§ 4, 5, 7, corresponding to which is a plural in **ऊ**, as

**तुम्ह लेऊ तुम्ह लेऊ मुप अपि बोध ।**

"Seize ye! seize ye! muttering of war."—Chand, Pr. R. xix. 33.

This form is also found in G., and in Old-M. takes the shape of **ऐ**, as **पावै** "find thou!" for **पावई**, from **पावहि**, with inorganic anuswāra. Sindhi, which causes all its words to end in a vowel, makes this person end in **उ**, which is apparently only a weakening of the final vowel of the stem. The dialectic forms of H. present few noteworthy peculiarities, in some cases the forms which Kellogg gives as imperatives are really other tenses used imperatively. Thus the form **मारव** "beat ye!" common in the eastern area, is really a future, "ye shall beat." Often, too, in colloquial Hindi, and in Urdu, in giving an order,



the future is used, as राम को अपने संग लाओगे "You will bring Rām with you," that is, "bring him with you!" So also the infinitive, as वह सब काम आवही करना "Do all this work to-day," literally, "(Take care) to do," इस रिण को चुका दे तब चली जाना "Pay this debt, and then go away."

Most of the seven languages have, in addition to the ordinary imperative, a respectful form used in addressing a superior, or in entreating and asking a favour. This, in Hindi, ends in Sing. **इये**, Plur. **इयो**. In P. this form is seldom employed, and when used, may be considered as borrowed from H. In the other languages are—

Sindhi	Sing. २. <b>इये, एये,</b>	Plur. २. <b>इयो, एयो.</b>
Gujarati	„ <b>अये,</b>	„ <b>अयो.</b>

In a few stems in H. which end in *e*, **ञ** is inserted between the stem and the termination, the final vowel being changed to *i*, as ले "take," लीजिये, दे "give," दीजिये; the stem कर "do" is in this case changed to की, making कीजिये "be pleased to do." Sindhi sometimes takes in the singular **इतु** instead of **इये**, probably on the analogy of the simple imperative, which ends in *u*; and in the plural, instead of **इयो**, the forms **इजा, इजाह, इजाह, इजाह** are used when great respect is implied, as वजिजा "be pleased to go," सुणिजाह "be pleased to hear." Many of the rustic dialects of Hindi have also this form; thus Rajputana **इजे, इजी, ईजे**, or simply **जे**, as मारिजी, मारीजे, मारजे "be pleased to strike."

Vararuchi (vii. 20, 21, 22) teaches that *jā* and *jā* may be optionally substituted for the affixes of the present and future, also for those of the imperative, in verbs which end in a vowel. In Old-Marathi, accordingly, a form with inserted **ञ** is found in present, past, and future, as well as imperative, as करिजेतो "he does," करिजेता "he did," करिजेन "he will do," करिजे "do

<sup>1</sup> Pincotti's *Sakuntalā*, p. 12, a first-rate text-book in admirable idiomatic Hindi.

thou," in which the junction vowel between the inserted **ञ** and the termination has been changed to *e*. As, however, the inserted **ञ** is also a type of the passive, this form has occasionally been mistakenly used in a passive sense, as **मी मारिजेतो** "I am struck." Lassen (p. 357) refers this increment to the Skr. potential, which is confirmed by the Pali forms quoted in § 4, and by the dotted **ञ** in S., which usually indicates that a double letter has existed. The **य** of the Skr., as in **पवेयं**, is doubled in Pa. **पवेय्यामि**, and hardened to **ञ्ज** in Pr., whence the modern **ञ**, with lengthening of the preceding vowel in H., and change of *e* to *a* in G. (cf. G. **दख** = **देख**). As Vararuchi, in extending the use of this increment to present and future, is writing of the Maharashtri dialect, it is not surprising that the modern Marathi should show a wider use thereof than the sister idioms, in which the sense of a potential has passed over into that of a respectful imperative, or, as Trumpp well calls it, precativa.

To this tense belong the two M. words **म्हणजे** and **पाहिजे**. The former is the precativa of **म्हण** (Skr.  $\sqrt{\text{मन्}}$ ) "to speak," and means literally, "be pleased to say;" in modern times it means "that is to say," "i.e.," "videlicet," as **अस्य म्हणजे घोडा** "*aśva*, that is to say, a horse." It has also a future form **म्हणजेल**, meaning "in that case," as **पाऊस पडला म्हणजेल पीव होईल** "If rain falls, *then* (or, in that case) there will be a crop." The latter, with a plural **पाहिजेत**, and a future **पाहिजेल**, is from **पाहणे** "to see," literally "please to see," and means "it ought," as **हे काम जेले पाहिजे** "this work *ought* to be done," literally "please to see (that) this work is done;" "see" being used in M., as in English, in the sense of "seeing to," "providing for," "taking care for."<sup>1</sup>

Similar to these is the H. **चाहिये**, lit. "please to wish," but

<sup>1</sup> See Molesworth's Marathi Dictionary under these words; also Godbol's Marathi Grammar, p. 92.

meaning "ought," and, like पाहिजे in M., used with the past participle, as यह काम किया चाहिये "this work *ought* to be done." Colloquially, however, and even among good writers, चाहिये is often, like other ancillary verbs, constructed with the oblique form of the infinitive, and it would not be absolutely incorrect to say करने चाहिये. In fact, the construction both in M. and H. with the past participle remounts to a period when the participial character of this form was not yet forgotten. Since, however, the past participle in H. has come to be used simply as a preterite, this construction has lost its significance. Not so in M., where, as will be seen hereafter, the distinction between the preterite and participle still survives.

Gujarati has an analogous formation in the word जोइये "it is wanted," French "il faut," Italian "bisogna." It is from the verb जोवुं "to see," and is used with a dative of the subject, as मने बीजो वर जोइये नहीं "I want no other blessing," like Latin "mihi necesse est, oportet, decet," etc. It is conjugated throughout the full range of tenses, as सफर मां जे काइ जोइतुं हतुं "Whatever *was* required for the voyage," जो मारे हरण जोइये तो "Should I require venison, then . . ."

§ 35. A simple future derived from the old synthetical tense exists only in Gujarati and in Old-Hindi. The tense is as follows, taking the stem *kar* "do," as a type:

SING.	1.	2.	3.	PL. 1.	2.	3.
Gujarati	करौथ	करथे	करथे	करिगुं	करगो	करथे.
Old-H.	करिहीं	करिहै	करिहै	करिहैं	करिहो	करिहै.

Kellogg (Gr. p. 238) gives the following interesting transitive type from eastern Rajputana:—

SING.	1.	2.	3.	PL. 1.	2.	3.
	करखू	करसी	मरसी	करखा	करखो	करसी.
	करसू					



There are, in fact, four types of the future in the modern languages, having for their characteristics respectively the letters *स, य, ज,* and *व*. The *sa* type has a variant *ha*. The *ga, la,* and *ba* types belong to the class of participial tenses, and will be discussed under that head. The *sa* type, with its variant *ha*, found in G. and Old-H., with dialectic variations in several of the modern rustic dialects of H., is the only one which is directly derived from the corresponding Sanskrit and Prakrit tense. It is the Sanskrit future in *ishya*, as in *karishyāmi*, which, as already pointed out in § 4, becomes in Pali *karissāmi*, and retains that form in the higher Prakrits. The transition from this to the eastern Rajput करसू seems to rest upon the confusion between the first persons of the singular and plural already noticed in H.; for Rajp. करखाँ, though now a plural, represents करिस्सामि better than does करसू, which latter leads to Pr. plural करिस्सामु, just as does G. करिषु. The G. 1 sing. करीश has rejected all terminations, and lengthened the preceding vowel; this form is also, in the general confusion, due to the corruption of personal affixes, used for the 2 sing. The second and third persons of both numbers may be traced back to the corresponding persons of the Prakrit just as in the aorist, and the loss of the *i* in the second syllable is probably due to the neglect of vowels in G., where the first plural even is written in three ways, as करीषु, करिषु, or करषु. The orthography of G. is, it will be remembered, still unfixed.

In most of the Prakrits the future has undergone a further weakening, by which the *स्स* of the higher types has been resolved into *ह*, so that we get such forms as गमिहिति side by side with गमिस्सति. It is from this weakened form that the Hindi type is derived. Thus 3 sing. करिहे represents Pr. करिहइ from करिहति; 3 pl. करिहे = करिहति, and so on. Here also come in the old Purbi forms करिहहि, करिजहि, which are transitional from Pr. to Old-H. In poems in the Braj dialect occur such forms as करिहौ, करिहे, where the *ai* has crept into



the second syllable, probably from the analogy of the *ga* type *karai-gā*. The commonest form is that given above, with short *i* in the second syllable. This is Chand's ordinary future, as

हम सावंत सब बुझिहैं ॥

राज चंदेल न जाय ॥

"We nobles all *will* fight,

(That) the kingdom of the Chandel may not perish."

—Pr. R. xxi. 94.

कै सिर तुमहि समझिहौं ॥

कै सिर धरिहौं कब ॥

"Either I *will* yield my head to thee,

Or I *will* put the umbrella on my head."—Pr. R. i. 279.

(i.e. I will either die or conquer.)

कनवज लूटि रिधि सब हरिहौं ॥

पाहि ब्रुध मोहोवै करिहौं ॥

"Having plundered Kanauj, I *will* carry off all your riches,  
After that, I *will* fight at Mahoba."—*ib.* xxi. 87.

It is also the ordinary future throughout Tulsī Das's *Ramayan*, as

सबहि भोति पिय सेवा करिहौं ॥

भारग जनित सकल कम हरिहौं ॥

"In every manner I *will* serve my beloved,

I *will* take away all the fatigue of the journey."

—*Āy-k.* 393.

Also universally in Kabir, as

ना जानो कब मारिहै कवा घर कवा परदेस ॥

"Ye know not when he (i.e. death) *will* strike, whether at home or abroad."—*Ram.* xix. 5.

बझरि न ऐसी पेही पाना ॥

"You *will* never find such a place again."—*ib.* xliii. 2.

where पेही = पाइहो 2 pl. fut. of पाना "to find."

When the *ga* future, which is now the ordinary type in Hindi, arose, cannot be clearly defined. It is not in use in the

medieval poets, and, as has been shown above, it has not succeeded in expelling the old synthetical future from the rustic dialects.

§ 36. In M. and S. the terminations of the old present or aorist, and those of the imperative in S., seem at first sight to differ in the active from those in the neuter verb, and some remarks are necessary in explanation of this peculiarity. The neuter सुटणे "to get loose," and the active सोडणे "to set free," are thus conjugated in the present in M.

SING. 1.	2.	3.	PL. 1.	2.	3.
सुटें	सुटेस (०टस)	सुटे	सुटूं	सुटा	सुटत.
सोडीं	सोडीस	सोडी	सोडूं	सोडा	सोडीत.

Similarly in S. the neuter हलणु "to go," and the active हडणु "to give up," conjugate the present thus:—

SING. 1.	2.	3.	PL. 1.	2.	3.
हला	हले	हले	हलूं	हलो	हलनि.
हडिआ	हडिअं	हडे	हडिऊं	हडिओ	हडीनि.
	हडे				हडिनि.
	हडी				

On comparing these two sets of forms, it will be seen that the active differs from the neuter by insertion of *इ* in M., and of *ड* in S. This inserted vowel has, however, disappeared in some persons, as in M. first and second plural, and in S. third singular, and, optionally, also second singular and third plural. Some writers on Marathī seek to derive the forms of the neuter from those of the Skr. *Ātmanepada*, and the forms of the active from those of the *Parasmaipada*. There is, however, a fatal objection to this argument in the fact that the Skr. *Ātmanepada* had died out of use so early as the Prakrits, and that the neuter forms of M. agree closely with the forms in use in the other languages, where there is nothing to lead us to look for

an origin from the *Ātmanepada*, inasmuch as the known changes of the *Parasmaipada* afford a satisfactory explanation, and in those languages the type which in M. is restricted to neuter verbs is used for both neuter and active. A more probable supposition is that which would derive the forms of the active in M. and S. from the Skr. causal, the characteristic *aya* having been changed in Pr. to *e*, and still further shortened in S. to *i*, while in M. the personal terminations have been blended with the *व* of *aya* into a long vowel; thus M. सोडी presupposes an earlier form सोइइ or सोइ, for it must be noted that the termination इ resulting from Skr. चति, Pr. चर, has been dropped in this word. So in the first sing. S. छडियाँ represents an older छोटयामि, and is thus earlier in type than M. सोडो for सोडिरे, through सोड्यार. The second singular in which the personal termination is retained also supports this view, for in it the characteristic इ holds the same place in the word as the characteristic *aya* of the Sanskrit causal, namely, between the stem and the termination: so it does in Sindhi in all the persons. The value of the comparative method is shown in cases like this where a student, who is guided by the facts of one language only, is liable to be misled, owing to want of the light supplied by the sister languages.

It is only in S. that the imperative differs in the active from that in the neuter. According to strict rule, the second singular of neuter verbs ends in *u*, as मरु "to die," imperative मरु "die thou;" while in active verbs it ends in *इ*, as पाक्यु "to cherish," imperative पालि "cherish thou." Trumpp, however, gives a long list of active verbs whose imperative ends in *u*, while there are others which take both terminations. It is impossible, at present, satisfactorily to account for this irregularity, but it seems probable that active verbs in S. derived from actives in Sanskrit form the imperative in *u*, while those which are derived from S. causals form it in *इ*. Should this suggestion be confirmed by further research, the इ would

appear to be the representative of the Skr. *aya* of the causal. Thus while Skr. मर produces S. मरु, Skr. पालय produces S. पालि, shortened from पाले (Pr. पालेहि). The second plural of neuters ends in *o*, as हुनो "go ye!" while that of actives ends in *to* or *yo*, as कडियो or कड्यो. The earlier form in *ihō* (Pr. रड्) is also in use as कडिहो.

In the following list there is no reason why the imperative should not end in *u*, notwithstanding the rule, for the words are derived from simple Sanskrit active verbs of the Bhū conjugation, or, if in Sanskrit of other conjugations, yet reduced to the Bhū type in Prakrit.

पठणु "to read," imp.	पठु	Skr. √ पठ्	imp. पठ.
पसणु "see," "	पमु	" पश्यति	" पश्य.
पिहणु "grind," "	पिङ्ग	" √ पिप्	" पिहिङ्ग, but Pr. पोस (Hem. iv. 185).
चरणु "graze," "	चरु	" √ चर्	" चर.
रखणु "keep," "	रखु	" √ रक्	" रक्.
कहणु "say," "	कङ्ग	" √ कथ्	" कथय, but Pr. कह (Hem. iv. 2).

आखणु "to inform," makes आखु and आखि, it is from Skr. आख्या, imperative आख्याहि, from which comes regularly आखि, through a form आखहि, but this verb may be also neuter, as in "tell! tell!" and would thus, by the masses, be formed like neuters, and have आखु. धंवणु "to blow" (with bellows), makes धंवु and धंवि, it is from Skr. ध्मा, imp. धम, whence regularly धंवु. Here the form धंवि, the ordinary form for actives, may have been introduced from forgetfulness of the special reasons for that ending in *u*. As a general result, it may be suggested that each of these peculiar verbs requires to be traced back to its origin, in which case there will generally be found some special reason for the divergence from the normal type.



§ 37. Here follows a table showing the simple tenses in each language. A common verbal stem in each is given to exhibit the method of adding the terminations.

	ARABIC.	HINDI.	PANJABI.	HINDI.	GUJARATI.	MAHARAT.	ORIYA.	RAJASTHANI.
	देखूँ देखें देखो	देखूँ देखें देखो	मारी मारें मारो	हूँ हैं हो	छोड़ूँ छोड़ें छोड़ो	मुट्टूँ मुट्टें मुट्टो	करूँ करें करो	देखूँ देखें देखो
S. 1	देखूँ	देखूँ	मारी	हूँ	छोड़ूँ	मुट्टूँ	करूँ	देखूँ
2	देखें	देखें	मारें	हैं	छोड़ें	मुट्टें	करें	देखें
3	देखो	देखो	मारो	हो	छोड़ो	मुट्टो	करो	देखो
Pl. 1	देखें	देखें	मारो	हो	छोड़ो	मुट्टो	करो	देखें
2	देखें	देखें	मारो	हो	छोड़ो	मुट्टो	करो	देखें
3	देखें	देखें	मारो	हो	छोड़ो	मुट्टो	करो	देखें
S. 1	देखूँ	देखूँ	मार	हूँ	छोड़ूँ	मुट्टूँ	करूँ	देखूँ
2	देखें	देखें	मार	हैं	छोड़ें	मुट्टें	करें	देखें
3	देखो	देखो	मार	हो	छोड़ो	मुट्टो	करो	देखो
Pl. 1	देखें	देखें	मार	हो	छोड़ो	मुट्टो	करो	देखें
2	देखें	देखें	मार	हो	छोड़ो	मुट्टो	करो	देखें
3	देखें	देखें	मार	हो	छोड़ो	मुट्टो	करो	देखें
S. 1	देखूँ	देखूँ	मारखूँ (०मु)	देखूँ	छोड़ूँ (०एग)	मुट्टूँ	करूँ	देखूँ
2	देखें	देखें	मारखी	हैं	छोड़ो	मुट्टें	करें	देखें
3	देखो	देखो	मारखी	हो	छोड़ो	मुट्टो	करो	देखो
Pl. 1	देखें	देखें	मारखो	हो	छोड़ो	मुट्टो	करो	देखें
2	देखें	देखें	मारखो	हो	छोड़ो	मुट्टो	करो	देखें
3	देखें	देखें	मारखो	हो	छोड़ो	मुट्टो	करो	देखें

§ 38. The simple tenses in the Gipsy verb, as given by Paspatis and Miklosich, differ very widely from the Indian type, and it is difficult to grasp their forms, so much have contraction and a slurring habit of pronunciation weakened the original terminations. The present among the Rumelian gipsies has the following endings: S. 1. *a*, 2. *sa*, 3. *i*; Pl. 1. *sa*, 2. *na*, 3. *na*, *n*. Thus from *kerása* "to do"—

Sing. 1. <i>keráva</i> , or <i>keráv</i> .	Pl. 1. <i>kerása</i> , or <i>kerás</i> .
2. <i>kerása</i> „ <i>kerás</i> .	2. <i>keréna</i> „ <i>kerén</i> .
3. <i>keréla</i> „ <i>kerel</i> .	3. <i>kerena</i> „ <i>kerén</i> .

Of the two forms, those ending with *a* are the fuller and more correct forms, and those ending in the consonant which precedes the *a* are used in ordinary conversation. The S. 2 sounds also *keresa*, *kerés*. Here we distinguish two junction-vowels *a* and *e*, as *ker-á-sa*, *ker-é-sa*, a peculiarity which recalls the practice in Prakrit by which the *e* originally proper to the tenth conjugation is often used in verbs of the Bhû and other types, and as often omitted in causals; so we have पुद्गामि and पुद्गमि, रोचामि and रोचमि, हारइ and हारेइ, करइ and करेइ. But with regard to the terminations, there is much difficulty; we recognize, indeed, the termination *ami* of S. 1. in Paspatis's *áva*, or *av*, and *asi* in his *ása*, or *ás*. So also *anti*, Pr. *enti*, reappears in *ena* or *en*. The *ela*, *el* of S. 3. may stand to *ati* in the same relation as the *ila* of O. and M. p.p.p. does to Skr. *ita*; but if so, it is a strange confirmation, and from an unexpected quarter, of what is as yet little more than an unsupported hypothesis. In the P. 2. the *ena*, *en* may have been borrowed from P. 3. for we have seen similar cases in the other languages, but the P. 1. with its ending in *a*, is entirely inexplicable.

The Syrian gipsies have retained a fuller form of the S. 1. as *jâmi* "I go," *avami* "I come," *stâmi* "I am," and the following almost pure Prakrit words, *bihemi* "I fear," *chinemi* "I cut,"

*dāmi*, *dēmi* "I give," *jānami*, *jānemi* "I know," *enemi* "I bring" (from *आणी*), *kinimi* "I buy" (*क्री*), and others (Miklos. ii. 4).

The imperative is the only other simple tense, it has the forms *ker* "do thou," *kerēn*, do ye," *me kerel* "let him do," *me kerēn* "let them do." The meaning and origin of this prefix *me* is not explained by Paspatis, and I am not aware of anything in the Indian languages with which it can be connected. It is probably a construction borrowed from modern Greek, or Turkish, or some of the languages spoken in or near Rumelia. The imperative is, in its general form, precisely analogous to the languages of our group, but there is nothing specially noteworthy about it.

## CHAPTER III.

### THE PARTICIPIAL TENSES.

CONTENTS.—§ 39. DEFINITION OF THE PARTICIPIAL TENSES.—§ 40. THE PARTICIPLE ACTIVE.—§ 41. TENSES FORMED THEREBY—THE SINDHI FUTURE.—§ 42. MARATHI INDICATIVE AND CONDITIONAL PRESENT.—§ 43. BENGALI AND ORIYA CONDITIONAL.—§ 44. HINDI, PANJABI, AND GUJARATI PRESENT.—§ 45. THE PAST PARTICIPLE PASSIVE.—§ 46. EARLY TADHAVA PARTICIPLES IN SINDHI AND PANJABI.—§ 47. THE SAME IN GUJARATI AND MARATHI.—§ 48. THE SAME IN OLD AND NEW HINDI.—§ 49. TENSES FORMED FROM THE PAST PARTICIPLE.—§ 50. THE *PRATOGAS*.—§ 51. THE FUTURE PARTICIPLE PASSIVE.—§ 52. TENSES FORMED FROM IT IN SINDHI, GUJARATI, AND MARATHI.—§ 53. THE FUTURE IN ORIYA, BENGALI, AND EASTERN HINDI.—§ 54. THE HINDI AND PANJABI FUTURE.—§ 55. MARATHI FUTURE COMPARED WITH THAT IN CERTAIN HINDI DIALECTS.—§ 56. SYNOPSIS OF THE PARTICIPIAL TENSES IN ALL SEVEN LANGUAGES.—§ 57. PARTICIPIAL TENSES IN THE GIPSY VERB.

§ 39. So widely has the modern verb diverged from its parent, that the simple tenses, in which there still remain traces of the ancient synthetic structure, are, as we have just seen, extremely few. Far more numerous in all the languages are those tenses which are formed by the aid of a participle derived directly from the Prakrit. These tenses may be divided into two classes, (1) consisting either of a participle alone, as in H. *chaltā* "he moves," which is really "moving (he is)," or of a participle, to which are attached much-worn fragments of the old Sanskrit substantive verb, as in M. *hasatos* "thou laughest," which is really "laughing thou art," Pr. *hasanto 'si* (whether the remnant of the substantive verb still appear, or whether it have entirely dropped out, in either case the principle underlying the formation is the same, and words



like H. *chaltā*, and M. *hasatos*, belong, therefore, to the same category) : (2) consisting of a participle, to which is subjoined a substantive verb, the two words standing separate, but forming one phrase, as in H. *dekhā hai* "he sees," i.e. "he is seeing," M. *likh āhe* "he is writing."

Between these two classes there is this fundamental difference, that in the former the traces of the substantive verb which do exist are still in the Prakrit stage of development, whereas in the latter the substantive verb, which is combined with the participle, is not in the Prakrit shape, but is a later form, evolved by the languages out of the Prakrit.

The first of these two classes I propose to call "participial tenses," and they will be treated of in this chapter; the second I shall call, following the example of the grammarians, "compound tenses," and shall reserve their discussion for another chapter.

The participle used in the formation of tenses may be traced back to the Prakrit equivalents of the following Sanskrit participles.

1. The present Active (Parasmai.), as in पचन् *m.*, पचन्ती *f.*, पचत् *n.*
2. The past Passive (with inserted इ), as in छतस् *m.*, छता *f.*, छतं *n.* (Pr. करिओ etc.).
3. The future participle Passive or verbal adjective, as in दातव्यस् *m.*, \*तव्या *f.*, \*तव्यं *n.*

To these must be added certain much abraded forms of special past participles, which are used in a peculiar way in three of the languages, as will be shown hereafter, and it must be borne in mind that, especially in the case of the past participle passive (noted as p.p.p.), it is the Prakrit forms that are to be looked to, rather than those which occur in classical Sanskrit. The classical language does not prefer to insert the intermediate इ in the p.p.p., but the popular languages do prefer it to a very great extent, so much so, that it has almost

become the rule to insert it, and the cases where it is omitted may be classed as exceptions.

§ 40. The participle of the present active in Pali and the Prakrit takes the forms of the *a*-stem of nouns, and retains the nasal throughout; thus पचंतो *m.*, पचन्ती *f.*, पचन्तं *n.* The variations introduced by the conjugational peculiarities of the Sanskrit verb are neglected, and all roots take this one form.

Sindhi reproduces this universal Prakrit form with softening of त into द, and declines it for gender and number thus (*hal* "go")—

Sing. हलंदो *m.*, हलंदी *f.* Pl. हलंदा *m.*, हलंदिके *f.*, "going."

In active verbs, with which must be reckoned causals, the characteristic *i* appears (§ 36), but here lengthened to *ī*, as (*bhar* "fill")—

Sing. भरिंदो *m.*, भरिंदी *f.* Pl. भरिंदा *m.*, भरिंदिके *f.* "filling."

There are some minor exceptions and contractions which may be learnt from the special grammar of the language, but the forms given above are the regular types.

Panjabi retains the nasal in verbs ending in vowels, as *jā* "go," जांदा "going," *ho* "be," होंदा "being," *seu* "serve," सेवदा "serving." In some of the rustic dialects the nasal is retained also after stems ending in a consonant, thus I have heard मारंदा or मरिंदा "beating." In the classical dialect, however, the nasal is omitted after a consonant, as singular मारदा *m.*, मारदी *f.*; plural मारदे *m.*, मारदीयां *f.* Not unfrequently the द is dropped, and we hear जाना, जना for जांदा, जंदा.

Hindi has two sets of forms; one indeclinable originally ended in *ant*, and still exists in several rustic dialects with the termination *at*. Chand inserts or omits the nasal at pleasure, to suit his metre, as चरन तीन भज्जंत "possessing three feet"

(Pr. R. i. 61); **अवन सुनत होर भंग** ! "the ear *hearing*, it is broken" (*ib.* i. 159); **रवंत** "shining," **सजंत** "arraying," **सुमंत** "being beautiful," **कटंत** "being cut," etc. (*ib.* vi. 18), but **बजंत** "playing (music)," **चढ़त** "mounting (a horse)" (xix. 3). Tulsi Das chiefly uses the latter form, as **जात** "going" (Rām. S.-k. 7); **मुंजत** "humming" (*ib.* 9); **ध्यावत** "meditating," **पावत** "finding," **भावत** "being pleased," **गावत** "singing" (all in Ay.-k. 1); and this is also common in most mediæval poets, thus Bihari Lal **धरत** "placing" (Sat. 6), **परत** (**पड़त**) "falling" (*ib.*), **सोहत** "being beautiful," **जसत** "appearing," **चढ़ियत** "looking" (*ib.* 7, 9, etc.). Kabir **जियत** "living" (Rām. 30, 5); **बंधत** "being bound" (*ib.* 31, 3). It survives in all the dialects of the eastern Hindi area, in Oudh, Biwa, and Bhojpur, and even in the Gangetic Doab.

The other form ends in a vowel, and is in use in classical Hindi, as sing. **मारता** *m.*, **मारती** *f.*; pl. **मारते** *m.*, **मारती** *f.* "beating." In the Braj dialect it takes the forms **मारतु** *m.*, **मारति** *f.*; pl. **मारत** *m. f.* The Garhwali dialect preserves the older form, as **मारन्तो**, but has also, as have the Rajputana dialects, **मारतो**. Kellogg gives also a Kumaon form **मारन्**, which probably arises from **मारन्तो**, just as Panjabi **जाना** from **जांदा**.

It would seem that, to account for the co-existence of these two forms, one ending in a consonant, and the other in *ā* (=o), we must have recourse to Hoernle's theory of the *ka*-affix, and derive **करंत**, **करत** from Pr. **करन्तो**, while we derive **करंता**, **करता** from a Pr. **करंतको**. The *ka*-theory, however, thus begins to assume rather formidable dimensions, and will, ere long, require a whole treatise to itself.

Gujarati has also two forms, one indeclinable ending in **तां**, as **छोड़तां** "loosing," the other declinable, as sing. **छाड़तो** *m.*, **ती** *f.*, **तुं** *n.*; pl. **छोड़ता** *m.*, **ती** *f.*, **तां** *n.* The terminations are those of the adjective in this language (Vol. II. p. 150). There is also a form of the indeclinable participle in **ते**, as **छोड़ते**, which,



like the Bangali, is apparently the locative singular, while that in *तां* has the ending of the old nom. pl. neuter, though, in sense, it approaches more to the locative, as *मारा बंधने छोड़तां तारा दांत भागा* "If in loosing my bonds thy teeth should break." Vans Taylor, however, distinguishes two separate words with this ending, one of which he would derive from the locative singular of Sanskrit feminines, as *गंगायाम्*, the other he would derive from the Skr. infin., as *कर्तुं*. The first form he assumes to have been the origin of such phrases as *मारे आवतां* "on my coming," the second, of such as *करतां शिक्षवेहे* "he teaches to do." This, however, is very doubtful.<sup>2</sup>

Two forms are also observable in Marathi, or rather two sets of forms. The indeclinable ends in *त*, *तां*, and *तांना*, as *सुटत*, *सुटतां*, *सुटतांना*. The first of these agrees with Hindi, the second with Gujarati, and the third is merely the second with an enclitic particle *ना* added for emphasis. In active verbs the characteristic *ल* appears, as *सोडीत*, *सोडीतां*, *सोडीतांना* "loosing." There is also a declinable form, which, however, is not now used as a participle, but appears in the third person of the present tense, thus sing. *सुटता m.*, *सुटती f.*, *सुटते n.*; pl. *सुटते m.*, *सुटत्या f.*, *सुटती n.*

Oriya has only one form for the present participle. It is indeclinable, ending in *उ* or *उ*, as *देखु*, *देखु* "seeing." Of these two forms, that with the nasal is the older, though now less used, and probably comes from the Pr. neuter in *न्त*, though the intermediate steps are not easily traced.

Even in the earliest writings in Bengali there is no regular present participle, but a form derived from the locative of the Prakrit is in use. It ends in *इते*, as *देखिते*, and is now used as an infinitive, meaning "to see." Literally, it means "in seeing," and is used in this sense by Bidyapati, and the older poets. Thus *केय निहाइते बहे जल धारा*। "In wringing (or

<sup>1</sup> Lecky, Grammar, p. 179.

<sup>2</sup> Grammar, p. 113.



from wringing) her hair there flows a stream of water" (Pr. K.-S. 13, 15); **हेरास्ते हृदये शानल पाववान ।** "*On seeing (her), love smote him in the heart*" (ib. 15, 7). Even here, however, it becomes almost an infinitive, as **आस्ते पेखनु नाहइ मोरी ।** "*I saw the fair one go to bathe (i.e. in going, or while going)*" (ib. 13, 13); **कानु हेरास्ते एवे भेज परमाद् ।** "*In seeing (or to see) Kānh, there has been now delight*" (ib. 20, 10). So **भुनास्ते भुनिते पाहव समाचार** "*By causing to hear, and by hearing, I shall obtain news*" (Bidya S. 247).

§ 41. Having thus given the forms of the present participle, we next proceed to exhibit the tenses constructed therefrom, either with or without the addition of fragments of the old substantive verb, and it will be seen that there is great variety in the practice of the respective languages, though all the variations are sufficiently alike to justify their being classed generally as structurally present tenses. In some cases the sense of present time is more clear and definite than that afforded by the old present of the synthetic system, or, as we now call it, the aorist, while in others it has wandered away in different directions.

Sindhi,<sup>1</sup> to begin with, makes this participle into a future. In the third person of both numbers the participle is used without any addition, thus

Sing. **हलंदो m., हलंदो f.** Pl. **हलंदा m., हलंदिजं f.** "he, she, etc., will go."

The second person, however, retains traces of the substantive verb **अस्** "to be," though much abraded and indistinct, it runs

Sing. **हलंदें m., हलंदिजं f.** Pl. **हलंदउ m., हलंदिजं f.** "thou, ye, etc., will go."

The singular masculine ends in **हें**, just as does the corre-

<sup>1</sup> This section follows, for the most part, Trumpp, pp. 289, 291, etc.

sponding person of the aorist, and we may resolve it thus, *halando asi* = *haland' asi* = *haland' ai* = *halandē*. The anuswāra is here, probably, as in the aorist, put in to fill up the hiatus caused by loss of *s*, and first stood over the *a* of *ai*; when these two syllables were contracted into one, it took its place over that one. In the singular feminine we start from *halandī asi*, where the final long *i* of the participle is shortened, and *asi* = *ai* = *ē*, giving *halandīz*, a form still in use, though Trumpp gives as the classical type the still further contracted *halandīd*. The plural masculine arises from *halandā stha*, where *stha* has become *tha*, and then *ha*; the *h* being dropped, we get *halandāu* = *halando*, subsequently resolved into its present form *halandaū*. The plural feminine is merely the feminine of the participle, there is no trace of the substantive verb.

In the same way may be explained the first person of both numbers.

Sing. हलंदुमि *m.*, हलंदियमि *f.* PL हलंदासी *m.*, हलंदिऊसी *f.*

Here, again, we meet an instance of the curious change of *झ* into *स*, which we observed in the Panjabi and Sindhi pronouns of the first person plural *हमी* and *हमा* (Vol. II. p. 308). Thus *halando asmi* becomes *halando asi*, then *halandu 'si*, the final *o* being shortened to *u*. In the feminine, however, the elision of the *a* of *asmi* cannot take place by the old laws of Sandhi; instead, the *i* of the participle changes to its semivowel, producing *halandy asi*, which the Sindhians in the present day write either as above, or हलंदयमि, or even हलंदियमि. As to the termination *सी* of the plural, I am disposed to regard it as formed by analogy from a singular *सि*, rather than, with Trumpp, as a derivative of Skr. *सः*, which, if the *म* be rejected, would yield *सी* or *सु*, but not, according to any known processes, *सी*.

§ 42. Closely analogous to the Sindhi future is the definite present in Marathi. In this tense, as in the S. future, the third

person preserves no trace of the substantive verb, and in this respect curiously resembles the periphrastic future of Sanskrit (*bodhitāsmi, bodhitāsi, but bodhitā*).

The participial form which enters into the composition of this tense is, apparently, not used alone in a participial sense, **करितो** or **करिता** would always imply "he does," never "doing." For the purely participial sense the indeclinable participles given in the last section are used.

There is much more difficulty in tracing out the Marathi persons than those of Sindhi, not only because the remains of the substantive verb are more abraded, but because in the second and third persons there are two sets of terminations, one of which is used when the sense is that of the indicative present, the other when it is conditional.

Beginning with the third person, we have these forms (*suf* "escape") :

Indicative. Sing. सुटतो *m.*, ती *f.*, ते *n.* Pl. सुटतात *m., f., n.*, "he, she, etc., escapes."

Conditional. Sing. सुटता *m.*, ती *f.*, ते *n.* Pl. सुटते *m.*, त्या *f.*, तीं *n.*, "were he, etc., to escape."

Here the indicative strikes us at once as the older type; adjectives do not now in M. end in *a* in the masculine singular, though they did so in Maharashtra Prakrit; the *to* of the indicative therefore preserves the earlier form. So also in the plural there is but one form for all three persons which contains the verb *mati*, in Old-M. changed to *ati*, just as in the third plural of the aorist, but with disregard of the varying terminations for gender of the modern participle. The conditional, on the other hand, is simply the modern participle, with its full range of endings for number and gender.

The second person runs thus :

Indicative. Sing. सुटतोस *m.*, तीस *f.*, तेंस *n.* Pl. सुटतां *m., f., n.*

Conditional. Sing. सुटतास *m.*, तीस *f.*, तेंस *n.* Pl. सुटतां *m., f., n.*



Again, in the indicative, the older ending in *o*, *sutalo* = *sutalo 'ai* (*asi*) ; while in the conditional, *sutalā* = *sutalā asi*, with the modern ending in *ā*. The plural, however, is the same in both, and agrees in termination with the aorist. The first person is the same in both indicative and conditional, and is—

Sing. सुटतो *m.*, ते *f.*, तो *s.* Pl. सुटतो *m. f. s.*

Final anuswāra here represents probably Pr. sing. *amhi*, pl. *amho* ; but the *sandhi* is irregular, as *f. sutalō* = *sutalā amhi* ; the variant *sutalyē*, used in the Konkan, is more regular for *sutaly amhi*. The pl. *sutalō* = *sutalā amho*, where, again, the steps of transition to *sutalō* are difficult to work out.

§ 43. A similar use of the participle, in a conditional sense, occurs in Bengali and Oriya. In the former, the present tense is made up by using an auxiliary, and it will come under discussion in the next chapter, but the conditional has traces of the old Pr. form of the verb, and therefore belongs to this place. The tense is (*dekhe* "see")—

Sing. 1. देखिताम. 2. देखितिस. 3. देखित. Pl. 1. देखिताम. 2. देखिता. 3. देखितेन.

The participle here has lost its terminations for gender, as the Bengali adjective has (Vol. II. p. 147) : *dekhita*m therefore = *dekhita aami* = *dekhita amhi* in the sing., and *dekhita amhu* in the pl., lit. "seeing I am ;" *dekhitis* = *dekhita asi*, where, on the analogy of the aorist, the *i* has crept into the penultimate (now ultimate) syllable ; *dekhita* similarly = *dekhita aha*, whence *dekhita tha* = *dekhitaha* = *dekhita*. So, also, *dekhiten* = *dekhita (s)anti*, with the same treatment of the verb as in the aorist. The third singular is the simple participle.

In Oriya this tense runs thus :

Sing. 1. देखंति. 2. देखंतु. 3. देखंता. Pl. 1. देखंतु (तुं). 2. देखंत. 3. देखंते.



In this tense is preserved the older form of the participle Pr. *dekhanto*, O. *dekhantā*, which, as usual, appears unchanged in the third sing., as also the pl. Pr. *dekhante* preserved in the 3 pl. The other persons exhibit only slight modifications of the terminations of the aorist, which are those of the Sanskrit present *asmi*, *asi*, etc.

In B. and O. this tense is used with **জদি (যদি)** "if," prefixed, "if I were to do," etc.; when used alone, it means "I might or should do," and in B. narrative it occasionally appears as an habitual past, "I used to do."

It should also be mentioned that just as the Bengali pandits have banished the old singular of the pronoun and declared it vulgar, so they have branded the singular number of all their tenses as low, and those grammarians who write under pandit influence gravely assure us that "the singular and plural are the same in Bengali verbs, and it is the nominative case before them which determines whether they are singular or plural" (Yates's Gr., ed. Wenger, p. 43). When they come to the real old singular, their agitation is extreme, they are too honest to leave it out, and too fastidious to put it in. So they preface it thus, "If a person speaks with the greatest humility of himself, or with the greatest contempt of another, he employs this form; but it is not found in good composition. We should have been happy to pass it over entirely; but to enable the student to understand what he will *but too often* hear (alas! yes, far too often, in the mouths of ninety-nine out of every hundred persons in Bengal), it seems necessary to give one example" (*ib.* p. 47).

The best Bengali poets had not discovered that these forms of their mother-tongue were low or vulgar down to the beginning of the present century. In a page opened at random in the Mahabarat of Kasiram Das occur रहिब "he remained," बलिबा "he said," जिझासिबा "he asked," दियाहे "he has given," होरवे "he shall be." Kabi Kankan uses पडिबि "thou

shalt fall," मरिनि "thou diedst," आहिनु "I was;" and Bharat Chandra, दिनि "thou hast done," पानु "I found," and innumerable other forms, which would be classed as vulgar by the purists of the present day.

§ 44. In the remaining languages, Hindi, Panjabi, and Gujarati, both forms of the present participle are used as an indefinite present tense, without any trace of the old substantive verb. The indeclinable form occurs constantly in Chand, thus कातिक करत पङ्कर सनान । गोकर्न महातम सुनत कान ॥ "In Kartik he performs ablutions at Puhkar, and hears with his ears the glories of Gokarn."—Pr. R. i. 198. The long list of words of this form in vi. 39, describing the fight at the darbâr, may be construed either as participles or present tenses. It is one of those scarcely translatable jingles of which Chand is so fond धुक्त धार धार सौ । बक्त मार मार सौ ॥ झुकत झार झार सौ । तक्त सार सार सौ ॥ and so on for fifty lines. Perhaps the meaning may be thus roughly paraphrased—

They thrust with sword-edge biting,  
They shout the shout of smiting;  
They crouch from weapons sweeping,  
They watch the steel blade leaping.

The meaning is clearer in other places. चलत पवन पावक समान । तपस्वत मुताप मन । सुकत सरोवर मचत कीच । तलफत मीन तन ॥ (Pr. R. ix. 17), "The wind *blows* like to fire, distressing the mind (as if with) penance, the tanks *dry up*, the mud *is stirred up*, the fishes' bodies *pant*." So in Bihari Lal, मकराकृत गोपाल के कुंडल सोहत कान । धर्यौ मनो हिय घर समर झौड़ी लसत निशान ॥ "The dolphin-shaped earring *shines* (sobat) in the ear of Gopal, as the flag of love *appears* (lasat) at the threshold while he enters the heart" (Sat. vi.). He constantly uses the feminine Braj form in ति both as a participle and a present. कहति न देवर की कुवत कुनतिय कलह डराति ॥ पंजर

मत मंत्रार दिन मुक्त लौं मुखति जाति ॥ "The virtuous wife *does not repeat* the bad words of her husband's younger brother, *fearing* (darāti) a quarrel, but *dries up* with fear, like a parrot when a cat approaches its cage" (Sat. xv.).

In classical Hindi both forms are used as a present tense, it is unnecessary to give instances, as the practice is universal. The same is the case in P., where मैं भेज्दा "I send," is the ordinary indefinite present. सक्कर दी रोडी मुँदे कुही दे मुँडे पावदे "They put a lump of sugar in the mouth of the boy and girl."<sup>1</sup>

Classical Hindi also uses this participle, with "if" prefixed as a past conditional; thus they say यदि मैं जानता तो कबही नहीं जाता "Had I known, I never would have gone,"—a similar practice to that of O. and B. mentioned in the last section.

The declinable participle is used in G. as a past habitual, or as a subjunctive aorist, according to the grammarians, so that ऊँ छोड़तो means "I used to loose," or, "I should loose." In the former sense it is employed in the same way as the old present or aorist ऊँ छोड़ुं. The example given is तमे बराबर भाग राखता (pl. masc.) नहीं "you used not to keep a fair share."<sup>2</sup> Most commonly, however, it is used with an auxiliary verb in a variety of meanings, this language being very fertile in the production of compound tenses.

§ 45. The passive past participle in Sanskrit has many forms; the simplest, though least widely used, in the classical language, is, however, that in *ita* (*itas, ita, itam*), as पतित "fallen." The त् of the affix, as would be expected, becomes in the higher Prakrits द्, and in the more common dialects falls out altogether; thus we have हानिदं = हारितं "lost," मुसिदी = मूषितः "robbed," गृहिदं = गृहीतं "taken," and many others.

But Var. vii. 32 admits even in Maharashtri the form from

<sup>1</sup> "Panjab Customs," in Appendix to Panjabi Grammar, Loodhiana, p. 91.

<sup>2</sup> Lecky, Grammar, p. 109.



which the **द** has entirely dropped, and instances हसिचं for हसितं "laughed," पडिचं for पडितं "recited," and this form has become the type of most modern languages. In Old-Hindi this participle regularly ends in sing. यौ *m.*, ई *f.*, pl. ए *m.*, ई *f.*, as जळ्यौ *m.*, जळी *f.*, etc., "burnt." Here the **य** represents the **र** of the Prakrit, hardened into a semivowel before the final vowel. In the feminine it is merged in the **ई** of the affix, and in the plural lost altogether, for जळ्ये easily passes into जळे.

Chand uses this form throughout, as तन रङ्गौ जोति गय देव दान। "his body remained bright, he went to the abode of the gods" (i. 299); कयौ "done," गयौ "gone," etc. It is, however, more frequently used as a tense than as a participle, and further illustrations will be given in a following section.

The form in यौ lasts all through the mediæval poets, and is still in use in the dialects of Rajputana and in Braj. In the former a slight change has occurred, sing. मार्यौ, pl. मार्या, while in Kumaon the form is sing. मारियो, pl. मारिया.

Modern classical Hindi has sing. मारा *m.*, मारी *f.*; pl. मारि *m.*, मारी *f.*, "struck."

Panjabi retains the **र** of the Prakrit, and has sing. मारिआ *m.*, मारी *f.*; pl. मारै *m.*, मारीआ *f.*, "struck;" so also does Sindhi, sing. हलिओ or हल्यो *m.*, हली *f.*; pl. हल्या *m.*, हलिज *f.* Trumpp seems to be here in error in saying that the **य** has been inserted to fill the hiatus caused by the elision of the **द**. It is rather the **र** of रदो hardened to a semivowel, as in Old-H. and P.

Oriya has rejected the final syllable, just as it has in its present participle, and has an indeclinable past participle in *i*, as dekhi. This is never used alone, but only in composition, with an auxiliary forming a tense. The past participle used to form the passive ends in *a*, like H., as dekhi jāi "to be seen."

The same form is found in Gujarati, as sing. होद्यो (chhodyo) *m.*, होदी *f.*, होद्यु (chhodyū) *n.*; pl. होद्या *m.*, होदी *f.*, होद्या *n.*

G., however, in common with M. B. and O., has another



form of this participle ending in an affix, whose special type is **ल**. The forms may be brought together for comparison—

G. Sing.	छोड़ेनो <i>m.</i> ,	छोड़ेनी <i>f.</i> ,	छोड़ेनु <i>n.</i>
M. (neuter) Sing.	सुटला <i>m.</i> ,	सुटनी <i>f.</i> ,	सुटले <i>n.</i>
.. (active) ..	सोडिला <i>m.</i> ,	सोडिनी <i>f.</i> ,	सोडिले <i>n.</i>
G. Pl.	छोड़ेना <i>m.</i> ,	छोड़ेनी <i>f.</i> ,	छोड़ेना <i>n.</i>
M. (neuter) Pl.	सुटले <i>m.</i> ,	सुटनी <i>f.</i> ,	सुटनी <i>n.</i>
.. (active) ..	सोडिले <i>m.</i> ,	सोडिनी <i>f.</i> ,	सोडिनी <i>n.</i>

B. देखल, in Old-B. देखला (only used as a tense combined with *as*), देखले "having seen."

O. देखल (the same), देखले *id.*

The Bhojpuri dialect of Hindi has also an indeclinable past participle **मारल**, in some districts also **मारिला**, from which it forms a tense.

Here the junction vowel varies much. In B. O. and the active of M. it is **इ**. In G., on the other hand, it is **ए**, while in the neuter of M. it is **अ**. M. has a long string of verbs, both active and neuter, with the junction vowel *ā*; some of these are causals by origin, as पळ "flee," p.p. पळाला, for *paḷā-ild* (as in B. and O. पलाइल). Others, again, owe the long vowel to a Skr. *ay*, as उड "fly," p.p. उडाला, Skr. उडुयित √ उड + डी. Others are denominatives, as दीप "be dazzled," दीपाला, Skr. दीपयित; there are, however, some which I am not able to explain on any of the above grounds. The list comprises about thirty verbs only, and in twenty-five of them participles, with the junction vowel *a*, are also in use.

The usual explanation of this form in *l* is that it is derived from the Skr. p.p.p. in *ita*, through Pr. *ido*, by change of **इ** to **उ**, and thence to **ल**. The change is undoubtedly possible as far as **इ** and **ल** are concerned, or as far as **त** and **इ** are concerned; but the change from **इ** to **उ** is a great stumbling-block. The great authority of Lassen (p. 363) is usually quoted in

support of this view, but even he cannot avoid being struck by the coincidence between this and the Slavonic preterites in *l*.

As regards the change from *द* to *ड*, it is observable that it only occurs in those Skr. preterites which contain a cerebral. Thus कृत becomes in Magadhi कडे (Mr. 270). Here, however, there was evidently a form कर्त = कट = कड, so that there is no question of a *द* at all. So also in वावड for व्यापृत = व्यापर्त = \*पट = \*पड (Mr. 227). The only other instance known to me is गडे for गत (Mr. 276), but here we may fairly assume a false analogy with कडे = कृत. So widespread a form as the modern participle in *l* must rest upon some firmer proof than the rare examples given above.

I am disposed to think that we have in this participle the survival of an ancient form which has not been preserved in classical Sanskrit, nor in the written Prakrits. Perhaps (but here I tread on ground somewhat beyond my own domain) that type of the passive past in Skr. which ends in *न* or *ञ* may be the classical representative of this ancient form; thus we have from √ कृ "cut," कृतः, from √ भिद् "cleave," भिन्नः, and in some roots both forms, that in *त* and that in *न*, stand side by side, thus √ पू "fill," makes पूर्णः and पूतः, √ पुद् "push," पुनः and पुत्तः.

Even in the Slavonic languages, however, the characteristic *l* of the preterite is thought to have arisen from an original *d*, and that again from *t*.<sup>1</sup> If this be so, we have here an ancient change which took place before the separation of the various members of the Indo-European family, and not a mere local corruption confined to Indian ground. In Russian the preterite is a participle with forms for gender, thus from *dielat'* "to make," pret. sing. dielal' *m.*, dielala, dielalo *n.*, pl. dielali *mfn.*<sup>2</sup> In Servian the same form occurs, *trés* "to shake," has—

Sing. tréso *m.*, trésla *f.*, tréslo *n.*

Pl. tréslu *m.*, trésle *f.*, trésla *n.*

<sup>1</sup> Rapp, *Verbal-organismus*, vol. i. p. 99.

<sup>2</sup> Reiff, *Russ. Grammar*, p. 97; Rapp, vol. i. 137.

Compare Marathi—

Sing. trāsālā,	trāsālī,	trāsālē.
Pl. trāsālā,	trāsālyā,	trāsālī

from चारणे "to trouble." The similarity is striking, and seems to be more than a mere accidental coincidence. Moreover, the connection between this Slavonic *l* and *s* is shown in more than one instance. Thus, the Russian verb has from *nes* "to drag" a pret. past sing. *nesén m.*, *neséna f.*, *neseno n.*, pl. *neseny*. The same form occurs in the Czech.

But we are getting beyond bounds. The comparison is attractive, and, if there were time to study the Slavonic languages as well as the Indian, might perhaps be worked out to some conclusive result. All that can be said at present is that two groups of the same family have a preterite in *l*, and that there may be some connection between the two; while, on the other hand, the derivation of this preterite from a past participle in *t* seems strained and ill-supported as regards the Indian group, and if true for the Slavonic group, must have occurred a long while ago, before the separation of the families, and has strangely failed to leave any traces of itself in the most important language of the Indian group in its most cultivated stage.

§ 46. Let us turn to matters more within our scope. The passive past participle is the only part of the modern verb which affords an exception to the general rule of the unchangeableness of the stem-syllable. Each one of the modern languages has a few such participles, which, being derived from the Prākṛit developments of the Skr. p.p.p., differ from their respective verbal stems, which latter are derived generally from the form of the root used in the present tense. These early Tadbhava participles, as they may justly be called, are most numerous in Sindhi. Trumpp gives (p. 273) a list of no

less than 140 of them, a number which far exceeds that to be found in any other of the languages. They owe their existence chiefly to the omission in Skr. of the intermediate **र**, so that the affix **त्** of the p.p.p. is added directly to the root, and when this root ends in a consonant, there arises a strong or mixed nexus, which in Prakrit has to be dealt with according to the ordinary phonetic laws. Sometimes, as we saw in § 14, the stem of the verb itself is entirely borrowed from the p.p.p., and in that case the modern participle does not differ from the rest of the verb; but when the ordinary stem is derived from the older present, and only the participle from the old p.p.p., the two differ so much that it is difficult at first sight to recognize the connection between them.

The verbs given in § 19 have mostly old Tadbhava participles, and it is through these participles that the clue is found to the derivation of the verb. Thus—

STEM.	SKR.	P.P.P.	SKR.	PR.
बध् "be bound"	√बध्	बध्नी (quasi बंधित	बंधो).	
बंध "bind"		बधो	बद्ध	
बुध् "be heard"	√बुध्	बुधो	बुद्ध	
बुंध "hear"				
रध् "be cooked"	√रध्	रधो	रद्ध	
रंध "cook"				
लभ् "get"	√लभ्	लधो	लब्ध	लब्धो
लभ "be got"				
दुग् "be milked"	√दुह्	दुधो	दुग्ध	दुद्धो
दुह "milk"				
दह् "torment"	√दह्	दधो	दग्ध	दद्धो
भव् "be broken"	√भञ्ज्	भगो	भग्न	भग्नो
भज् "break"				
भुज् "be fried"	√धृज्	भुगो	भृष्ट	भुष्ट (analogy of
भुज "fry"				भञ्ज)



STEM.	SKR.	P.P.P.	SKR.	PR.
हिन् "be broken"	√ हिद्	हिन्तो	हिन	
हिन "break"				
सुन् "be heard"	√ श्रु	सुन्तो	श्रुत	(regular modern form)
सुण "hear"				
खण् "raise"	√ खण्द्	खण्यो	खन्न	खणिञ्चो
कुह "kill"	√ कुप्	कुटो	कुष्ट	कुट्टो
कुस "be killed"				
गह "rub"	√ घृप्	गटो	घृष्ट	गिट्टो, गट्टो
गस "be rubbed"				
कुह् "touch"	√ छृप्	कुतो	कुप्त	कुत्तो
कुप "be touched"				

The exact coincidence of these participles with the Sanskrit and Prakrit confirms the derivation of the verbal stems given in § 19. There are many others equally instructive as retaining the Prakrit form; thus, for instance, we can explain the following :

S.	SKR.	S. P.P.P.	SKR.	PR.
लिं "smear,"	√ लिप्	लितो	लिप्त	लित्तो
तप "warm,"	√ तप्	ततो	तप्त	तत्तो
सुम्ह "sleep,"	√ स्वप्	सुतो	सुप्त	सुत्तो
पा "got,"	√ प्राप्	पातो	प्राप्त	पात्तो [?]
आण् "bring,"	√ आनी	आंदो	आनीत	
रु "weep,"	√ रुद्	रुनो	रुदित	रुणो

So also the origin of उघण् "wipe out," is obscure, till we look at the p.p.p. उघटो, which leads to Skr. उहृष्ट, and then we see that *ughan* is for *ugahan* = *udgharṣaṇam*. The participles in *tho* similarly explain themselves, as

S.	SKR.	S. P.P.P.	SKR.	PR.
डिस "see,"	√ दृन्	डिटो	दृष्ट	दिट्टो
वस "rain,"	√ वृप्	वटो, वुटो, उटो	वृष्ट	वुट्टो

S.	SKR.	S. P.P.P.	SKR.	PR.
पिह, पेह "enter,"	√प्रविन्	पेठो	प्रविष्ट	पहट्टो (H. पेठ)
विह "alt,"	√उपविन्	वेठो	उपविष्ट	उवरट्टो (H. वीठ)
पीस "grind,"	√पिप्	पीठो	पिष्ट	पिट्टो
तुस "be pleased,"	√तुप्	तुठो	तुष्ट	तुट्टो

The next three words have old Tadbhava participles in almost all the languages of this group :

डिअणु "give," p.p.p. डिनो, Pr. दिणो.

करणु "do," " कीतो, किओ, कयो, Skr. कृत, Pr. किओ, see under H.

मरणु "die," " मो, मुओ, Skr. मृत, Pr. मुओ.

Another class is composed of denominatives or neuter verbs with the causal type *ām* (§ 28). These are

Infia. उभामणु "to boil over,"	p.p.p. उभाणो
" उझामणु "to be extinguished,"	" उझाणो
" उडामणु "to fly,"	" उडाणो
" झपामणु "to decrease,"	" झपाणो
" खामणु "to be burnt,"	" खाणो
" विसामणु "to be extinguished,"	" विसाणो
" विकामणु "to be sold,"	" विकाणो

There is, as already mentioned, considerable obscurity as to the derivation of these words: *udāmaṇu* is, however, certainly from Skr. *ud-dī*, p.p.p. *dīna*; *ujhāmaṇu* perhaps from Skr. *ut-kṣi*, p.p.p. *kṣiṇa*; *vikāmaṇu* from Skr. *vikrī*, p.p.p., however, not *krīṇa*, but *krīta*. On the analogy of those verbs whose p.p.p. ended in *na*, may have been formed the modified p.p. in *no* for all verbs of the class, regardless of the fact that in the classical language the causal p.p. would end in *āpita*, e.g. *sthāpita*. In

Hindi, also, stems ending in *ā* take this p.p. in *no* in the poets as **फिरा**, p.p. **फिरानो**, or apocopated *n*, as **रिसा** p.p. **रिसान**.

The above remarks explain nearly half the words in Trumpp's list, for the rest the uncertainty is too great to admit of satisfactory explanation. Trumpp, for instance, would derive **झाड़णु** "to satisfy," and **झापणु** "to be satisfied," from Skr. **√ तृप**, **तर्पति**, but the p.p.p. **झाप्पो** can hardly represent **तृप्त**. Others again there are whose p.p. is intelligible, while the infinitive is not. **जुतो** "engaged" (in work) explains itself by Skr. **युक्त**, Pr. **जुत्तो**, clearly enough, but its infinitive should be *jujānu* or *junjānu* (Pa. **युजति**). Whence then comes it that the infinitive is *jumbānu*? So also **रुद्धो** "busily employed" is clearly Skr. **रुद्ध** (**रुध**), one form of the infinitive *rujhaṇu* is regularly derived from Skr. **रुध्यते**, but what are we to say to another form *rumbhaṇu* or *rubhaṇu*?

Panjabi has several of the same early Tadbhava participles as Sindhi, and a few of its own. The total number, however, is much smaller than in Sindhi. The commonest are

	P.P.	SKL.
करना "do,"	कीता	कत (dialectically also कीदा).
जाणा "go,"	गिया, गरया	गत (also जाया = Skr. यात).
जाणना "know,"	जाता	ज्ञात.
देखणा "see,"	दिट्टा	दृष्ट (also डिट्टा more Sindhico).
देणा "give,"	दिता, दिया	दत्त.
लेणा "take,"	लीता, लिया	लभित, instead of classical लब्ध.
बरसणा "rain,"	बट्टा	वृष्ट.
खाणा "eat,"	खाधा	खादित.
पिणा "fall,"	पिया	पतित, Sindhi id. through पर्खो.
बन्हणा "bind,"	बदा	बद्ध.
पछाणना "recognize,"	पछाता	परिचात? H. पहिचानना.
सिडणा "sow,"	सीता	सेवित.
सोणा "sleep,"	सुता	सुप्त.

	P.P.	KEE.
पहुँचना "arrive,"	पहुँचतो, पुज्जो	?
रिन्हना "cook,"	रिन्ना	रव.
विअहना "marry,"	विअहतो	विवाहित.
कहिना "say,"	किहा	कथित.
रहिना "remain,"	रिहा	रहित.

In the two last the *ह* has leapt over into the preceding syllable, and *kihā, rihā*, are for *kahid, rahid*, respectively. The above list nearly, if not quite, exhausts the early Tadbhava participles of Panjabi, and Hindi influence is already at work in favour of the ordinary type.

§ 47. Gujarati has, like Panjabi, a smaller number of these participles than Sindhi.

DOING.		KEE.	PR.
करवुं "do"	कयोँ, कीधो	कृत	करिओ
लेवुं "take"	लीधो	लब्ध	
पोहोचवुं "arrive"	पोहोँच्यो, पोहीतो	?	
देखवुं "see"	दिठो, दीठो	दृष्ट	
बीहीवुं "fear"	बीहीनो, बीहीधो	भति	बिहिदो (§ 13)
खावुं "eat"	खाधो	खादित	
उपजवुं "produce"	उपनो ०व्यो	उत्पन्न (present utpadgate)	
पीपजवुं "	पीपनो ०व्यो	निष्पन्न (pres. nishpadgate)	
पीवुं "drink"	पीधो	पीत	
सुवुं "sleep"	सुतो	सुप्त	
मरवुं "die"	मुच्चो	मृत	
देवुं "grieve"	दीधो	दत्त	
बेशवुं "salt"	बेठो	उपविष्ट	
पेशवुं "enter"	पेठो	प्रविष्ट	
नामवुं "flee"	नाठो	नष्ट (present nashgati)	
जवुं "go"	गञ्चो	गत	



In the instances of *kidho*, *bihidho*, *khādho*, *pidho*, and *dīdho*, we have probably formations based on the analogy of *līdho*, for the exception of *bihidho*, which may owe its *dh* to a combination of the *h* and *d* of Pr. *viidho*, there is no older form which would yield *dh*. The origin of these forms will be more fully inquired into under Hindi, where they are well illustrated.

So far does the original meaning of these participles appear to have been obscured, that from them a participle ending in *elo* is also formed, and they say *kidhelo*, *dīdhelo*, and the like, where the participial element occurs twice. The ordinary verb having two forms of participle, one in *yo*, the other in *elo*, the verbs in the above list were bound to have them also, and instead of adding *elo* to the stem, and making *karelo*, *līelo*, it has been added to the already formed early Tadbhava participle.

There appears to be a slight difference in meaning between the two forms of the Gujarati past participle, that in *elo* being somewhat more emphatic than that in *yo*. Thus **હું આવ્યો છું** "I am come," but **હું આવેલો છું** "I *am* come," (emphatically).

Marathi has early Tadbhava participles, and it has others, which are accounted irregular by the grammarians from other causes. The former are not numerous, and are chiefly found in the same stems as in the other languages. Thus we have—

જા "go,"	p.p.p. ગેલા
ચે "come,"	.. આલા
મર "die,"	.. મેલા
લે "take" (wear),	.. લાલા
કર "do,"	.. કેલા

Stems ending in ण exhibit ट in the participle, as

खण "dig,"	p.p.p. खट्ठा
म्हण "speak,"	" म्हट्ठा
हाण "alay,"	" हाट्ठा

The explanation of these words is apparently to be found in a contraction of syllables; thus Skr.  $\sqrt{\text{खन्}}$  "dig" forms regularly p.p.p. खात, but the न being changed to ण in Prakrit, a p.p.p. खणित would be legitimately formed, whence खण्ट, to which, forgetful of the fact that this is already a participle, M. adds its own participial termination णा, and by rejection of the nasal arrives at खट्ठा. So also  $\sqrt{\text{भण्}}$  p.p.p. भणित, whence भण्ट and म्हट + णा. Skr. हन् has p.p.p. इत, but a Pr. form हणित would be, and is, used, whence हण्ट, and the stem-vowel having been lengthened, हाट + णा.

To a similar retention of the त of the Skr. p.p.p. may be attributed the following, though the etymology is in some cases very obscure:

छे "take,"	छेतत्ता "taken."
धू "washed,"	धुतत्ता "washed."
बघ "see,"	बघितत्ता "seen."
माग "ask,"	मागितत्ता "asked."
सांग "tell,"	सांगितत्ता "told."
घाल "put,"	घातत्ता "put."
खा "eat,"	खात्ता "eaten."

In § 15 it was shown that Pr. inserts त in forms like *ghettum*, *ghettūna*, which may be a retention of त in *grīhīta*. In the next four words on the list there seems to be a double participle, as in G. *kidhelo*, etc. The origin of घाल् is unknown to me, it looks like an early causal of छे take. In खा the p.p. is apparently a contraction of खादित्ता, Skr. खादित.

§ 48. Hindi has very few of these participles. In the classical language only the following are in use :

करना "do,"	किया "done."
मरना "die,"	मृत्वा "dead."
लेना "take,"	लिया "taken."
देना "give,"	दिया "given."
जाना "go,"	गया "gone."

All the other verbs in the language form this participle from the common stem used in all the other tenses, though in the mediæval poets some of the old Tadbhava participles are found, as *ditthau* "seen," *tutthau* "pleased," (*tushṭa*) in Chand. The three verbs *kar*, *le*, and *de*, however, have several peculiar forms in Old-H., and in the mediæval poets, which are still heard in some of the rustic dialects. There are three parallel forms :

- कर has i. कीयी or कियौ. ii. कीनी or किनी. iii. कीधी or किडी.  
 दे " i. दीयी or दियौ. ii. दीनी or दिनी. iii. दीधी or दिडी.  
 ले " i. लीयी or लियौ. ii. लीनी or लिनी. iii. लीधी or लिडी.

The curious thing about these three verbs is that every two of them have borrowed a form peculiar to the third. For *kiyas* is properly the participle of *kar*, Skr. कृत, Pr. किदो and कियौ. It has been borrowed by *le* and *de*. So *dinas* belongs to *de*, Skr. दत्त, Pa. and Pr. दिशौ, and has been borrowed by *kar* and *le*. Also *lidhas* belongs to *le*, Skr. लब्ध, Pa. and Pr. लडो, and has been borrowed by *kar* and *de*. We cannot get *kinas* or *kitthas* phonetically from √ कृ, nor *dhyas* and *dithas* from √ दा, nor *lyas* and *luas* from √ लभ्, without forcing etymology. These three verbs are so constantly used together, and fall in so conveniently for rhymes in the poets, that it is not surprising that, in the general decay and confusion of forms out of which the modern languages sprung, they should have borrowed from one another. To begin with

our oldest author, Chand, कियो, लियो, and दियो, all occur frequently, with the first vowel both long and short, and the final vowel occasionally cut off if it happens to be in the way of the metre. कन्या कियो अंदोह ॥ "The girl made lamentation" (Pr. R. i. 171). It is long in

कीयो तब चित चिहोँ दिस ॥

"He then made reflection on all sides."—xx. 20.

कीयो चलन को साज ॥

"He made preparation for going."—xx. 28.

Apocopated, as दीय and कीय in

गढ़ पतिक गढ़ भार दीय ॥

पूरव दिस तन गमन कीय ॥

"He entrusted the fort to the castellan,  
Made a going to the eastern country."—xx. 29.

लीये सब बोलि बंब बजिय ॥

"Took all shouting and playing on drums."—ib.

A form with *a* occurs for *le* and *de* only, as लयो विप्र गुर बोल ॥ "Took Brahmins and gurus, saying" (ib. 20), and दई उ कन्या वचन वर ॥ "When the maiden gave her troth to the bridegroom" (ib. 22).

Commonest by far is the second form with either long or short vowel, in the latter case generally with doubling of the following consonant, and very frequently with the last vowel apocopated. Of these types that with the double consonant is nearest to the Prakrit, and thus presumably the oldest, the rejection of one consonant and lengthening of the preceding vowel is a later feature. In Chand, however, there is no distinction between the two; so that one rhymes with the other, as in

गैर महल प्रिथिराज सधी सबका रस दिप्रव ॥

कुसम पटा सिर पाग लाग खंडप रस कीनव ॥

"In his private apartments Prithiraj dallied with his wives and attendants,

In saffron robes and tarbated head he made the sport of love."

—xii. 22.



So also कूटि धरतो निधि किन्नव "having plundered the land, he has taken treasure" (xxi. 89). In this passage the preceding line ends with किन्नव. (In Hindi *av* = *au*, so *kinnav* is to be read *kinnav*, etc.)

विहसित वरं लगन निन्नी नरिंद ॥

"Smiling the king accepted the espousal."—xx. 23.

सहस्र घट्टु सिव उपर कीनी ॥

तीन उपास भैम तब लीनी ॥

"He poured (gave) a thousand jars over Siva.  
Then he took a vow to fast three (days)."—i. 189.

See also the quotation at p. 268 of Vol. II.

Instances of the apocopated form occur chiefly at the end of a line; as

दस बीस जाय मुक्काम कीन ॥

बिच गाँम नगर पुर कूट लीन ॥

"Having gone ten *kas* he made a halt,  
Villages and towns between he plundered."—i. 208.

परिमाण जुड पर डक्कम दीन ॥

"Parimal gave the order for fighting."—xxi. 5.

The third form is more frequently found with *de*, to which it least of all belongs, and has an additional termination *ya* sometimes attached to it, as

दान मान घन दिहिय

"He gave gifts and honours abundant."—i. 342.

In this passage it rhymes with लहिय, which ought perhaps to be read लिहिय "having taken."

There is an instance of the natural change into the palatal in

सगरी नाव जाय बंध किजिय ॥

आल्हा उदल उतरन न दिजिय ॥

"Carts and boats he went and stopped;  
Âlhâ and Udâl he suffered not to alight."—xxi. 86.

for **किही** and **दिही** respectively. This latter occurs frequently, in a slightly altered shape—

**वर दीधी हुंठा नरिद ॥**

"Dhundhā gave a blessing to the king."—i. 306.

**प्रिथिराज ताहि दो देस दिद ॥**

"Prithirāj gave him two provinces."—ib. 307.

All three types may be found repeatedly throughout the poem. In later times, as in Tulsī Dās and in Brāj poetry generally, these verbs take the forms **कीन्ही**, **कीन्ही**, and **दीन्ही**, and the last syllable is occasionally apocopated as in Chānd. Thus Tulsī Dās—

**एहि विधि दाह चिया सब कीन्ही ॥**

**विधिवत न्हार तिलावुनि दीन्ही ॥**

"In this way he performed all the ceremony of cremation,  
Having duly bathed, he presented the offering of sesamum,"

—Ay-k. 894.

**मोहि उपदेस दीन्ह गुर नीका ॥**

"The guru hath given me good advice."—ib. 928.

**तौ कत कीन्ह संग कटकार ॥**

"Then why has he taken an army with him?"—ib. 982.

The above examples may suffice for these special types, which have no analogy with other preterites in H. Oriya and Bengali have few such forms, for O. **मला** and **कला** are merely contractions of **मरिजा** and **करिजा**, from **मर** "die," and **कर** "do," respectively. From **जा** "go," O. **मला**, B. **मेला**, is about the only real old Tadbhava in these two languages.

§ 49. The participial tenses formed from the past participle are analogous to those from the present. In ordinary Hindi the participle itself is used as a past tense, without any relic of the substantive verb; it will have been noticed that in all the passages quoted in the last section, the participle must be translated as a preterite, and this is the case in the modern language.

both for active and neuter verbs, as *bōlā* "he said," *kīyā* "he did." In the mediæval poets, however, and to this day in the rustic dialects of Oudh and the eastern Hindi area, there exists a preterite with terminations retaining traces of the incorporation of the old substantive verb. Before these terminations the long *a* and *i* of the p.p. masculine and feminine are shortened, and the vowel of the masculine is often replaced by *e*. Thus we have (*mār* "strike")—

SING.	1.	2.	3.	PL.	1.	2.	3.
m.	मारउं	मारउ	मारउ	मारैन्हि	मारैऊ	मारैन्हि	
f.	मारिउं	मारिउ	मारिउ	मारिन्हि	मारिऊ	मारिन्हि	

Also in *m.* मारैउं, etc. In the sing. 2, 3, the syllable *सि* is often added, as मारैसि, and varied into हि, as मारैहि *m.*, मारिसि, मारिहि *f.* Thus चलेउ हरसि हिय धरि रघुनाथा "he went rejoicing, holding in his heart Raghunātha" (Tulsi Das, Ram. Sund-k. 4), देखैउ नयन राम कर दूता "I have seen with my eyes the messenger of Ram" (*ib.* 12). Tulsi does not observe the gender very closely, if at all,—पुनि परीहरैउ सुखाने उ पर्णा ॥ "Again she gave up even dry leaves" (Bal-k. 155), पूछैसि लोगन काह उछाह ॥ "She asked the people, why is this rejoicing?" (Ay-k. 87). But the feminine is kept in प्रियवादिनि सिप दीन्हिउ तोहि ॥ "The flatteress has given instruction to (has prompted) thee" (Ay-k. 101). The type ending in *ai*, though used for both 2 and 3 sing., more strictly belongs, I think, to 2 sing. from Skr. *asi*; but in this tense the traces of the substantive verb are so much abraded that it is difficult to speak with certainty about them. The following handful of instances, taken at hazard from one page of the Sundarakaṇḍa of Tulsi's work, will show the various senses in which this affix is used: खाएसि फल चर बिटप उपारे "He eats the fruit, and tears up the bushes" (S-k. 40), कहु मारैसि कहु मर्दैसि कहुक मिलावैसि धुरी ॥ "Some he slew, some he trampled under foot, some he caused to mix with the dust," कह सकैश कवन तें

कीसा । केहि के बन घालेसि बन खीसा । कीधौ अवण मुनेसि नहि मोहि । . . . मारेसि निशिचर केहि अवरधा । "Saith the lord of Lanka, who art thou, and what? By whose strength *hast thou torn to pieces the forest, hast thou never heard of my fame, . . . for what fault hast thou killed the demons?*" (*ib.*) Panjabi throws no light on the subject, as it does not use this form, but employs the participle simply as a tense, as *mai, tū, uh mārīā*, "I, thou, he, smote." Indeed, to such an extent in H. and P. has this custom of using the bare participle as a preterite tense prevailed, that it cannot now be used in any other sense, and if we wish to say "smitten," we must not use H. *mārā* or P. *mārīā* alone, but must add the participle of the modern substantive verb, and say H. *mārā huā*, P. *mārīā hoīā*. The only trace in P. of the old substantive verb is to be found in a dialectic form which I have often heard, though it does not seem to be used in writing, as *कीतोस* "he did," which is probably to be referred to S. *हतोऽस्मि*. The grammarians, however, suppose that *kitos* is in some way a metathesis of *us ne kīta*, so that *kītā + us = kitos*. The instrumental, however, of *uh* "he," is not *us ne*, but *un*; *us ne* is Hindi, and would hardly have been resorted to in the formation of a pure dialectic type like this. Moreover, in the 1 plural we have such expressions as *खादेसा*, which is evidently *khānde + 'sā*, for *asā = asmāh*.

Different from modern, but strikingly similar to mediæval, Hindi in this respect is Sindhi, which does not employ the participle singly as a preterite, but, except in the 3 sing. and pl., has relics of the substantive verb incorporated with it, thus (*hal* "go")—

SING. 1.	2.	3.	PL. 1.	2.	3.
m. हलिउसि	हलिप	हलिओ	हलिआसो	हलिउ	हलिआ
f. हलिअसि	हलिअ	हली	हलिअसो	हलिअ	हलिअ

By comparing these terminations with those of the S. future,



which is based upon the present participle (§ 41), it will be seen that they are absolutely identical, thus :

halandu -si	corresponds to	haliu -si.
halandia -si	"	halia -si.
halandā -sī	"	haliā -sī.
halandiū -sī	"	haliū -sī.
etc.		etc.

and the terminations may, in the case of the preterite, therefore, as well as in that of the future, be referred to the old Skr. verb *as* in various degrees of decay.

Marathi exhibits the same analogy between the present and the preterite; to its p.p. in जा *m.*, जो *f.*, जे *n.*, etc., it adds the same terminations as to the present p. in ता *m.*, ती *f.*, ते *n.*, etc. Thus

Sing. 1.	सुटलो <i>m.</i>	सुटले <i>f.</i>	सुटलो <i>n.</i>
2.	सुटलास <i>m.</i>	•लीस <i>f.</i>	•लेस <i>n.</i>
3.	सुटला <i>m.</i>	•ली <i>f.</i>	•ले <i>n.</i>
Pl. 1.	सुटलो <i>m. f. n.</i>		
2.	सुटला <i>id.</i>		
3.	सुटले <i>m.</i>	•ला <i>f.</i>	•ली <i>n.</i>

The forms exactly agree with those of the present, as will be seen by turning to § 42. There is no conditional as in the present. When it desires to use this form in an adjectival sense, *M.*, having apparently forgotten its originally participial nature, adds another एला, thus we get मेलेले जनावर "a dead animal," केलेला पुरुष "a made (*i.e.* experienced) man." The fact so well established for *S.* and *M.* may help us to understand, if we cannot fully explain, the preterites of *O.* and *B.*, which are formed in the same way. From a p.p. देखि, *O.* constructs a preterite, thus—

Sing. 1.	देखिनि	2. देखिलु	3. देखिला,
Pl. 1.	देखिलुं	2. देखिष	3. देखिषे,

where the terminations correspond exactly with those of the conditional, which is similarly formed from the present participle.

Bengali does the same (*pace* the Pandits), as—

Sing. 1.	देखिनु	2 देखिनि	3 देखिब.
Pl. 1.	देखिनाम	2 देखिना	3 देखिनेन.

Here the 3 sing. has also देखिनेक् with a final क, as in the imperative and future, concerning which see § 53. The 1 sing. in *nu* is frequently heard in speaking, and is very common in the old poets, as अपहृष्ट देखिनु रामा "I saw the fair one looking woe-begone" (Bidyapati, vii. 1), where some read देखिनु.

In Gujarati the participle is used alone as a preterite in both forms, that in *yo* and that in *elo*, but more frequently a modern substantive verb is added for greater clearness. This language has no traces of the old incorporated Sanskrit *as*.

§ 50. In the past tenses of all but B. and O. the *prayogas* or constructions mentioned in Vol. II. p. 264, are employed. In most of the languages, indeed, their use is restricted to the past tenses. The direct or *kartā prayoga* is used with neuter verbs, and requires the subject to be in the nominative case, while the participle, which does duty for a preterite, changes with the gender of the speaker. Thus

H. वह बोला "he spoke,"	वे बोले "those men spoke."
वह बोली "she spoke,"	वे बोली "those women spoke."

So, also, in P. S. and G. In M. the principle is the same, though there is more variety of forms:

तो म्हटला "he said,"	ते म्हटले "illi dixerunt."
ती म्हटली "she said,"	त्या म्हटल्या "illæ dixerunt."
ते म्हटले "it said,"	ती म्हटली "illa dixerunt."

And so through all the persons except 1 and 2 plural, where no

distinction of gender is necessary, as the speaker is known. In the active verb, however, the *karma* or objective construction is used, where the subject is put in the instrumental, the verb agreeing in number and gender with the object. Thus, H. मैं ने तुम से बड़े कठोर वचन कहे हैं "I have spoken very harsh words to you" (Sak. 33). Here the subject *mai ne* is in the instrumental, the verb *kahe hai* is masc. plural, to agree with the object *vachan*. दिव ने वैसा ही जोग मिला दिया (ib. 39) "Destiny has joined just such a joining" (has brought about such a marriage).

So also in M. the p.p. is declined for all three genders in both numbers so as to agree with the object, as खाने पोथी वाचिनी "he read the book," where *vachini* is fem. sing., to agree with *pothi*. In M. and S. many verbs are both active and neuter, in which case the preterite has a double construction, direct or *karta* when the verb is used as a neuter, objective or *karma* when it is used as an active. So also in G. The distinction appertains to syntax, and not to form, and need not be more than mentioned here.

There is also a third or impersonal construction technically known as *bhāsa*, in which the object is not expressed, and the verb, therefore, remains always in the neuter. In M., however, this construction is used even when the object is expressed, as खाने खाना मारिने "he beat him," literally "by him to him beaten."

§ 51. The participle of the future passive, which in Sanskrit ends in *तव्य*, plays an important part in the modern verb in some languages. It does not, like the two previously noticed participles, form modern participles, but rather various kinds of verbal nouns, such as in Latin grammar we are familiar with under the names of gerunds and supines, also the infinitive. The Latin gerund itself is, however, closely allied to the participle of the future passive, for *amandi*, *amando*, *amandum*, are

respectively the genitive, dative, and accusative of *amandus*. There is, therefore, a participial nature inherent in these forms which justifies their inclusion in the present chapter. The Skr. *lavya* becomes in Pr. *davya*, and with elision of the *d*, *avea*. Thus Skr. बोधितव्य, Pr. बोधिदव, बोधिअव. So also Pr. करिदव, करिअव, which must be referred to a Sanskrit form करितव्य rather than to the classical form कर्त्तव्य, for Prakrit, as mentioned before, generally takes no heed of Sanskrit subtleties about inserting or omitting the intermediate र, but treats all verbs alike, as if that letter were inserted, and it naturally gives the type to its modern descendants in all cases.

The treatment of the form so inherited from the Prakrit differs in the various languages, both in form and meaning.

Sindhi uses it as a present passive participle ending in *ibō*, Pr. करिअवो, losing the *a* and the first *r* of the suffix, becomes करिवो, meaning "being done." The transition from the original sense of "that which is to be (or must be) done," into "that which is being done," is simple and natural. Examples are—

वुसाटणु "to choke,"	वुसाटिवो "being choked."
डोइणु "to cheat,"	डोइिवो "being cheated."
झलणु "to seize."	झलिवो "being seized."

Gujarati differs from Sindhi in rejecting the र and retaining the अ, thus making करवो "being done," as छोडवो *m.*, बीजवो *n.*, etc., "being loosed;" लाववो, however, means "bringing," where the sense has become active. The neuter of this form does duty as an infinitive, as जवु "to go," of which more hereafter.

In Marathi the vowel preceding the *er* is lengthened, and one *r* rejected, giving a form करावे, which is the same for active and neuter verbs. The meaning, to judge by the



examples quoted, has also changed, for although properly the same as in the older languages, "that which has to be done," it is used in constructions where it implies "the doing" of a thing only. It takes all three genders, and is commonly used also in the genitive and dative cases **करावयाचें** and **करावयास**, or **कराव्यास**. Thus **ते मी करावयास सिद्ध आहे** "I am ready to do that" (i.e. "to the doing of"), **आपणासी कांही बोलावयाचें आहे** "I have something to say to you," i.e. "with you something of that which must be said I am." Thus it approximates somewhat to the infinitive of G., as in the following passage :

**न करावा संग । वाटे दुराचारि जग ॥**

**सेवावा एकांत । वाटे न बोलावी मात ॥**

**जन धन तन । वाटे लेखाचें वमन ॥**

"It is proper not to associate, to be separated from the world;  
It is proper to preserve solitude, not to speak at all;  
People, wealth, self it is proper to consider as vomit."

—Tukaram. Abh. 1885.

Here *edte* (Skr. **वर्तते**) means "it seems," i.e. "it seems proper," like Latin *debet*, *oportet*, *licet*, used impersonally, and the participle agrees with the object. Thus *sanga* and *ekānta* being masc., the participles are masc. *karāvā* and *sevācā*; *māt* (Skr. **माता**) being fem., *bolācī* is fem. also; *jag*, *vaman* neut., hence *durācāreṇ*, *lekḥāreṇ* neut. The original meaning of a passive participle may be exhibited by supposing the sentence to be "society is not to be made . . . this seems proper," which is easily inverted into the rendering given above.

When used in the genitive or dative case, the **व** sometimes drops out, and they say, for instance, **आम्हास देशांतरी जायाचें पडेल** "We shall have to go to another country," for **जाव्या**, literally "to us in another country of going it will fall." Latin would here use the corresponding passive participle, *Nobis eundum erit*, or Skr. *gantavyam asti*.

Panjabi has apparently no trace left of this participle, nor

has classical Hindi, but in rustic Hindi, especially in the eastern parts of its area, as well as in Bengali and Oriya, this participle exists. In Bhojpuri it ends in *वे* or *वे*, without any junction-vowel, and means the doing of anything, as *सुनवे न कियन* *sunde na kailan*, "they did not make a hearing," i.e. "they would not listen," *मानवे न करिहैं* *mande na karihāi*, "they will not make an obeying," i.e. "they will not obey."<sup>1</sup> It is more emphatic than a simple preterite or future, and implies that the persons referred to obstinately refused to hear or obey.

In B. and O. it is a simple infinitive, but as a noun is declined in all cases, thus B. O. देखिवा "to see," genitive देखिवार "of seeing," etc. As a noun, it also implies the act of doing anything, as O. भण्ड गीत गुणिवा दोष चटे गारवा त पाप "the hearing of, or listening to, obscene songs, is a fault, the singing (of them) is a crime" (see § 74).

§ 52. The tenses formed from this participle come next to be considered. In Sindhi the old substantive verb is incorporated, just as in the tenses derived from the present and past participles, but it is used to form a future passive from active verbs only, as (*chhad* "abandon"), "I shall be abandoned," etc.

Sing. m. 1.	छड़िगुसि	2. छड़िवें	3. छड़िबो
f. 1.	छड़िविचसि	2. छड़िविचं	3. छड़िवी
Pl. m. 1.	छड़िबासी	2. छड़िवउ	3. छड़िवा
f. 1.	छड़िविजंसी	2. छड़िविऊ	3. छड़िविऊं

Here the terminations are precisely identical in every respect with those of the active future and preterite, exhibited in the preceding sections.

In Gujarati this participle used alone, and inflected for

<sup>1</sup> Kollogg, Grammar, p. 231.

gender, constitutes what the grammar-writers are pleased to call the second present of the second potential mood. It is, however, really a construction of the objective, or *karma*, kind, in which the verb agrees with its object, and the subject or agent is in the instrumental or (as usual in G. in this construction) in the dative; thus they say **मारे** or **मैं छोड़वो** "I ought to release," i.e. "by me it is to be released," **तोरे** or **ते विश्वास करवो** "you ought to have confidence," i.e. "by thee trust is to be made," Skr. **त्वया विश्वासः कर्तव्यः**.

The genitive case also, oddly enough, forms a tense of its own, also with no trace of the old substantive verb, as **छोड़वानो** *m.*, **नी** *f.*, **नुं** *n.* The meaning seems hardly, if at all, distinguishable from that of the nominative, and the construction is objective, as in that tense; thus **जे काम चमारे करवानुं** "the work which we ought to do." I am not altogether satisfied, however, with the explanation of this tense as the genitive of the above participle, and would suggest that it may possibly be derived from the *Ātmane. pres. part.* in *vidāna*, like *bhavamāna*. It is possible, I think, that though the *Ātmanepada* has dropped out of use at an early epoch, yet that this participle, not being specially recognized as belonging to that phase of the verb, may, in some dialects, have held its own. From the want of documents of the intermediate period, however, the question is one which must remain, for the present at least, obscure.

Marathi combines the terminations used by it in the indicative present and past, with this participle also, but, from a memory of its origin, employs the tense so formed somewhat in the same way as G., namely, as indicating that a thing ought to be or should be done. From this strict and primary sense other subsidiary meanings branch out, as might be expected. The neuter verb uses the direct or *kartā* construction, also the *bhāva* or impersonal; the active uses the *karma* and *bhāva*. As it is only in the direct construction that the verb is conjugated



for person, it is only in the neuter verb that the verbal terminations occur. Thus (*sut* "escape")—

Sing. m. 1.	मुतावा	2. °वास	3. °वा	Pl. 1. °वे	2. °वेत	3. °वे
f.	मुटावी	°वीस	°वी	°व्या	°व्यात	°व्या
n.	मुटावे	°वेस	°वे	°वी	°वीत	°वी

The 2 plural here differs from the other tenses in preserving a separate form for all three genders, in which the final *t* recalls the termination of the 2 plural of the Sanskrit optative.

In the active verb with the *karma* construction, the participle is declined for all three genders of both numbers, but in the nominative case only, and the agent is in the instrumental, thus म्यां, तू or त्वाने सोडावा -वी -वे, etc., "I, thou, he, should loose." In both neuter and active, when the *bhāva* construction is used, the verb stands in the neuter singular with all persons, as मुटावे or सोडावे.

Stevenson (p. 101) distinguishes no less than fourteen different senses of this tense, but the distinctions seem somewhat too finely drawn, and belong rather to the department of conventional usage than to that which deals with the organism and structure of the language.

With a short *a* preceding the characteristic व, which is all that remains of the participial ending, M. forms a whole potential mood, which may even be looked upon as a separate phase of the verb. Thus (*sod* "loose")—

Aorist (Past habitual)	मला सोडवे	"I used to be able to loose" (rare),
Present	.. सोडवते	"I can loose,"
Preterite	.. सोडवले	"I could loose" (rare),
Future	.. सोडवेन	"I shall be able to loose,"
Imperfect	.. सोडवत होते	"I could have loosed,"
Pluperfect	.. सोडवले होते	"I had been able to have loosed,"



and so on, through all the range of compound tenses. The construction is the *Bhāva* or impersonal throughout, showing that the form originates from the participle, and is to be literally rendered "by me to be loosed it is, or was," which accounts for the neuter form being used.

§ 53. It is to this place that I would now refer the *ba* type of the future as used in B. and O., and in the Bhojpuri dialect of Hindi. It has been usual to compare these tenses with the Latin future in *bo*, as *amabo*, and the comparison is tempting, but, as I now think, delusive. It rests upon the supposition that the *b* of the termination represents the substantive verb *bhū*; but to this there are the seemingly fatal objections that *bhū*, in its modified form of *bhava*, had from very early times become *ho*, losing its labial element altogether, and that the present tense *bhavadū*, etc., though much changed and worn away in modern times, always retains its characteristic vowel *o*, sometimes shortened to *u* or resolved into *ua*. It is only when an *i* follows the *o*, that the combination *oi* is at times shortened to *e*, as in O. *hebd* = *hoibā*.

Judging by the analogy of the cognate languages, it seems that we ought now to see in the B. and O. future the Skr. participle in *tarya*, in combination with the present tense of *√as*. The forms are (*dekh*, "see")—

B.	Sing.	1. देखिब	2. देखिबि	3. देखिबे •बेक्
O.	"	1. देखिबि	2. देखिबु	3. देखिब
Bhojpuri.	"	1. देखब	2. देखब	3. देखी
B.	Pl.	1. देखिब	2. देखिबा •बे	3. देखिबेन
O.	"	1. देखिबु •बा	2. देखिब	3. देखिबे
Bhojpuri.	"	1. देखब	2. देखब	3. देखिहो

The 3 sing. and 3 pl. of Bhojpuri may be excluded from this

group, as they belong to the *sa* or *ha* type of the future (§ 35). The dialect of Riwā has some forms of the *ba* type, as 2 sing. मारिबेस, 1 pl. मारिब, मारब, and मारिबे, 2 pl. मारिबा. The dialect of Oudh (Avadhi) has 1 sing. मारबू, 2 मारबेस, मारबे, 1 pl. मारब, 2 मारबो, and in the old Purbi dialect मारब *mārab* is used for all three persons of both numbers.

There is thus apparent a general tendency to the use of the *ba* type of future throughout the eastern area of the Aryan territory in India, and it will be seen by comparing either B. or O. terminations of the future with those of the tenses formed by those languages from the present and past participles respectively, that they are almost, if not quite identical. Thus O.—

	PRESENT.	PAST.	FUTURE.
Sing.	1. dekhant -i	dekhil -i	dekhīb -i
	2. dekhant -u	dekhil -u	dekhīb -u
	3. dekhant -ā	dekhil -ā	dekhīb -ā
Pl.	1. dekhant -ā	dekhil -ā	dekhīb -ā
	2. dekhant -a	dekhil -a	dekhīb -a
	3. dekhant -e	dekhil -e	dekhīb -e

As the analogy of the other languages compels us to see in these terminations abraded fragments of the present tense of *as*, when combined with the present and past participles, the same process of reasoning leads us to see the same element in combination with the future participle, and the 2 sing. of the Riwā and Avadhi dialects further confirms this view by having preserved, like Marathi, the characteristic *s* of the Skr. 2 sing. *asī*. There is the same agreement of the final vowel in these three tenses of the B. verb, though it is not so accurately preserved as in the more archaic Oriya. Thus B. *dekhīb-a* does not correspond with *dekhil-ām*, and *dekhil-ām*. So, also, B. *dekhil-is* differs from *dekhil-i* and *dekhīb-i*. There is, however, sufficient general similarity, and the differences consist

mostly in this, that one tense has preserved a more archaic form than the other, thus *dekhitaṁ* preserves Skr. *asmi*, Pr. *amhi*, better than *dekhiba*, *dekhita* preserves the *s* of *asi*, while *dekhili* and *dekhibi* have rejected it. Thus, while the abrasion of the substantive verb has been carried to so great a pitch in these two languages as almost to obliterate all traces of it, yet, from the general analogy of cognate forms, there is little doubt that we have in the *ba* future the Skr. participle in *tarya*. The final *k* in the 3 sing. of B. is a phenomenon for which I have in vain sought an explanation; the most probable one is, I think, that which considers it merely as a *tag*, or meaningless addition, but why a tag should have been added to this person merely, and not to others also, remains to be explained.

§ 54. The two remaining types of the future may appropriately be introduced here. They are certainly participial tenses, though not participial in the same sense or on the same plan as the other tenses discussed in this chapter; they are, in fact, exactly the reverse. Whereas, in the other participial tenses, it is the modern stem which is the participle, and the ancient verbal additions are a present tense, in the two types of future, which we shall now examine, the modern stem is a present tense, and the ancient verbal addition is a participle.

The first of the two is the *ga* type. This consists in adding H. sing. *गा* *m.*, *गी* *f.*, pl. *गे* *m.*, *गी* *f.*, to the aorist, and the same in P. except the pl. *f.*, which is *गीची*. In the pl. *f.* H. also ordinarily drops the anuswāra. This type is only found in H. and P. The tense runs thus (*sun* "hear"), "I will hear," etc.

H. Sing. 1.	सुनूंगा	2. सुनेगा	3. सुनेगा
„ Pl. 1.	सुनेगे	2. सुनेगे	3. सुनेगे
P. Sing. 1.	सुणांगा	2. सुणेगा	3. सुणेगा
„ Pl. 1.	सुणाने	2. सुणाने	3. सुणाने



If the reader will compare this example with that of the aorist in § 33, it will be at once apparent that this tense is formed by adding the syllables *gā*, *gi*, etc., to that tense. Among the Mahomedans of Delhi and other large cities, this form is used even as a present, and one frequently hears such a word as *haigā*, for *hai* "it is." There can be little doubt that this *gā* is the Skr. p.p. गत, Pr. गदो, गद्यो, गद्यो. In H., as mentioned in § 48, the p.p. of *jānā* "to go," is *gayā m.*, and this in the mediæval poets is often shortened to *gā*. The *f.* is गई *gat*, which easily becomes गी, so also pl. *m.* गए becomes गे. The meaning of the tense is thus, "I have gone (that) I may do," a construction which recalls our English idiom "I am going to do," and French "je vais faire." The participial nature of the affix is shown by its being inflected for gender and number in concord with the agent.

This type seems to be of late origin. It is not much, if at all, known or used by the early writers, who, except when they use the future of the *bā* type, generally express a future sense by the aorist only. As this method grew by degrees to be felt insufficient, the participle was added to give greater distinctness.

§ 55. The second type is that which has *l* for its characteristic. Among the classical dialects Marathi only employs this form, and there has been much speculation about the Marathi future by those who only looked to the language itself. It had, however, long been known that a future with this type existed in the Marwāri dialect, belonging to the Hindi area, and spoken over a large extent of country in Western Rajputana. The able researches of Kellogg have recently placed us in possession of two more instances of a future of this type spoken in Nepal and by the mountaineers of Garhwāl, and Kumaon in the Himalayas, who are by origin Rajputs from the



plains. Thus, the Marathi future now no longer stands alone, and we are in a position to compare the whole group of futures of the *la* type (*par* "fall," *mār* "strike," *ho* "be," *saf*, *sod*).

## SINGULAR.

Marwāri.	1. पडूँलो	2. पडैलो	3. पडैलो
Garhwāli.	1. मारलो	2. मारिखो	3. मारलो
Kumaoni.	1. भाखँलो	2. मारेलो	3. मारलो
Nepali.	1. झँला	2. होलास	3. होला
Marāthi.	neuter. 1. सुटँ	2. सुटसील	3. सुटेल
	active. 1. सोडील	2. सोडिसील	3. सोडील

## PLURAL.

Marwāri.	1. पडाँला	2. पडोला	3. पडैला
Garhwāli.	1. मारला	2. मारिखा	3. मारला
Kumaoni.	1. माखँला	2. मारला	3. मारला
Nepali.	1. हीला	2. होला	3. जनन
Marāthi.	neuter. 1. सुटू	2. सुटाल	3. सुटतील
	active. 1. सोडू	2. सोडाल	3. सोडितील

In these dialects the aorist has had added to it a form लो sing. and ला pl., which does not appear to be inflected for gender, but has only sing. and pl. masc. So far as it goes, however, it directly corresponds to H. and P. *gā*, *ge*, etc., and like them points to a participial origin. In Marathi the inflectional terminations have been dropped, and in some cases even the *la* itself. The 1 sing. of the neuter aorist is सुटँ, and adding ल to this, we get सुटँल, which, being difficult to pronounce, has glided into सुटेन. In the 1 pl., however, the ल has simply been rejected, so that it is the same as the aorist. In the 2 sing. the aorist has सुटस, but, as has already been shown, this is a contraction from सुटसि, and सुटसि + ल =

**सुटसील**, from the Marathi habit of lengthening the vowel of a final syllable. In the 2 pl. aorist **सुटा**, the **ल** has neither been fused with the anuswāra into **ळ**, as in the 1 sing., nor has it altogether dropped out, as in the 1 pl.; but there is no trace of the anuswāra; the reason of this is that the anuswāra in this person is not organic; the older language has simply *ṣ*, as **सुटा**, and it is to this that the **ल** has been added, and not to the modern form. The third person singular and plural is still simpler; aor. **सुटे** + **ल** = **सुटेल**, and (archaic) **सुटती** + **ल** = **सुटतील**. The same process is followed by the active verb exactly.

I look upon this **ल** as the shortened form of a sing. **लो** *m.*, **ली** *f.*, pl. **ला** *m.*, **ली** *f.*, of which the feminine is apparently not in use, and I derive it from Skr.  $\sqrt{\text{लृग्}}$ , p.p.p. **लप्**, Pr. **लरयो**, of which the *gg* has been reduced to *g* according to ordinary practice, and the single *g* has then dropped out, leaving **लप्पो**, shortened into **लो**. This derivation is confirmed by the fact that in all the languages this verb is used in the sense of beginning to do any thing, as in H. **करने लगा**, "he began to do." In M. especially it is used in a very wide range of applications, and **सुटेल** appropriately means "he begins (that) he may do," in other words "he is about to do," "he will do."

§ 56. I give here, for convenience of comparison, a tabular view

## I.—PRESENT PAR-

Sanskrit पचन् *m.*, पचन्ती *f.*, पचत् *n.*

	HINDI.	PANJABI.	HINDHI.	
Participle.	देखता °ती	1. जांदा °दी °दे °दीया	<i>Neuter.</i> हलंदो °दी	<i>Active.</i> भरींदो °दी
(a) <i>declinable.</i>	°ते °ती	2. मारदा °दी, etc.	°दा °दिउं	°दा °दिउं
(b) <i>indeclinable.</i>	देखत देखत	"	"	"
Present (Future, etc.) Tense.	S. 1.	मारदा °दी	हलंदुसि °दिअसि	भरींदुसि, etc.
	2.		हलंदे °दिअं	भरींदे °दिअं
	3.		हलंदो °दी	भरींदो °दी
	Pl. 1.	मारदे °दीया	हलंदासी °यूसी	भरींदासी, etc.
	2.		हलंदउ °यूं	भरींदउ °यूं
	3.		हलंदा °यूं	भरींदा °यूं

<sup>1</sup> On account of the multiplicity of forms in Marathi, the masculine

of the participles and the participial tenses derived from them.

TICIPLE ACTIVE.

Prakrit पचतो *m.*, °ती *f.*, °त *n.*

GUJARATI.	MARATHI.		ORIYA.	BANGALI.
	<i>Neuter.</i>	<i>Active.</i>		
छोडतो °तो °तु	मुटता °ती °तें	सोडिता °ती °तें		
°ता °ती °तां	°ते °व्या °ती	°ते °व्या °ती	"	"
छोडतां °ते	मुटत °तां °तांना	सोडित °तां °तांना	देखु °णु	देखिते
} छोडतो °ती °तु	मुटतो	सोडितो	देखति	देखिताम
	मुटतोस मुटतास	सोडितोस सोडितास	देखतु	देखितिस
	मुटतो मुटता	सोडितो सोडिता	देखता	देखित
} छोडता °ती °तां	मुटतो	सोडितो	देखतु	देखिताम
	मुटतां	साडितां	देखत	देखिता
	मुटतात मुटते	सोडितात सोडिते	देखते	देखितेन

only of the indicative and conditional are given in this table.



# II.—PAST PARTICIPLE PASSIVE.

Sanskrit कृतस् *m.*, कृता *f.*, कृतं *n.* Prakrit कऱिओ *m.*, कऱो *f.*, कऱिचं *n.*

	HINDI.	PANJABI.	RENDIL.	GUJARATI.	MAHARHI.	ORIYA.	BAROALL.
Participle.	मारा०री ०रे०री	मारिआ०री ०रे०रीआ	हल्लो०की ०आ०यू	खोड्यो०डो०यूं ०ड्या०डो०ड्यां and खोडिओ, etc.	सुटला०ली०ले ०ले०व्या०ली	देखिल देखिल	देखिल
S. 1.			हलिउसि०असि	खोड्यो०डो०यूं	सुटलौ०ले०ली	देखिलि देखिनु	देखिलाम
2.		मारा०री मारिआ०रे	हलिअ०दथ	खोडेलो०ली०यूं	सुटलास०लीस०लेस	देखिलि देखिनु	देखिल
3.			हल्लो०ई		सुटला०ली०ले	देखिला देखिल	देखिल
Pl. 1.			हलिआसी, etc.	खोड्या०डो०ड्यां	सुटलौ	देखिलु	देखिलाम
2.		मारि०री मारि०ईआ	हलिअउ०यूं	खोडिला०ली०ली	सुटला	देखिल देखिल	देखिला
3.			हलिआ०यूं		सुटले०व्या०ली	देखिले देखिले	देखिले

### III.—FUTURE PARTICIPLE PASSIVE.

Sanskrit बोधितव्यस् *m.*, व्या *f.*, व्यं *n.* Prakrit बोधिद्व, बोधिद्व.

	HINDI.	SINDHI.	GUJARATI.	MAHAR.	ORIYA.	BHARGALI.
Participle (Infinitive, etc.).	मुनये मानिये	खडुवो बो बा व्यूं	खोडवो बो व्यूं बा बो बो	सुटावा बो व्यं वे व्या बो	देखिवा	देखिवा
S. 1. देखव्	(Rajpuri.) देखव्	खडिबुसि <sup>1</sup>		सुटावा <sup>2</sup>	देखिबि	देखिब
2. देखव	देखव	खडिबे		सुटावास	देखिवु	देखिबि
3. deest	deest	खडिबो	खोडवो, etc.	सुटावा	देखिव	देखिवे व्यक्
Pl. 1. देखव्	देखव्	खडिबासी	खोडवानो, etc.	सुटावे	देखिवु वा	देखिव
2. देखव	देखव	खडिबउ		सुटवे त	देखिव	देखिवा वे
3. deest	deest	खडिबा		सुटावे	देखिवे	देखिवेन

<sup>1</sup> See other dialectic forms in § 23.

<sup>2</sup> Only the masculine is given from want of space.

§ 57. The only participial tenses in the Gipsy verb are those formed from the past participle. This participle is sometimes regularly formed from the modern verbal root, and sometimes, as in the other languages, is an early Tadbhava, perpetuating the type of the Prakrit participle.

There are, as in the other languages, three types of this participle ending in (1) *to* or *do*, (2) *lo*, (3) *no*. Examples of the first type are—

<i>andāva</i> "to carry,"	ando,	Skr. āni,	p.p.p. ānīta, S. āndo.
<i>jivāva</i> "to live,"	jivdo,	„ jiv,	„ jīvita.
<i>kerdāva</i> "to do,"	kerdo,	„ kri,	„ kṛita, Pers. karda.
<i>nashāva</i> "to depart,"	nashto,	„ naç,	„ naṣṭa.
<i>chindāva</i> "to cut,"	chindo,	„ chhid,	„ chhinna.

Of the second type—

<i>avāva</i> "to come,"	alo,	„ āyā,	„ āyāta, M. ālā, B. O. ālla.
<i>jāva</i> "to go,"	gelo,	„ yā,	„ yāta, M. gelā, B. gela, O. galā.
<i>dikdāva</i> "to see,"	diklo,		B. dekhilā, O. dekhilā.

Of the third type—

<i>dāva</i> "to give,"	dino,	„ dā,	„ datta, Pr. diṇṇo, O.- H. dinnā, dinā.
<i>lāva</i> "to take,"	lino,	„ labh,	„ labdha, O.-H. linnā, linā.
<i>roedāva</i> "to weep,"	rovno,	„ rud,	„ rudita, Pr. ruṇṇo, S. runo.
<i>uryāva</i> "to fly,"	uryano,	„ uḍḍi,	„ uḍḍina, S. uḍḍāno.

The Aorist is formed by adding the terminations of the old substantive verb, thus from *lino* "taken"—

Sing.	1. linom,	2. linān,	3. linās,
Pl.	I. linān,	2. linān,	3. linās "I took," etc.

So from *kerdo* "done," comes

- Sing. 1. *kedom*, 2. *kerdân*, 3. *kerdâs*,  
Pl. 1. *kerdâm*, 2. *kerdân*, 3. *kerdâs* "I did," etc.

And from *mukto* "abandoned" (Skr. *mukta*)—

- Sing. 1. *muklom*, 2. *muklân*, 3. *muklâs*,  
Pl. 1. *muklâm*, 2. *muklân*, 3. *muklâs* "I left," etc.

This proceeding is strictly analogous in principle to the method employed in Sindhi, to which, of all the Indian languages, that of the Gipsies bears the closest relation.

The future is formed by prefixing to the present tense the word *kâma*, Skr. *kâm* "desire," and thus means "I wish to do," etc. Thus *kerâva* "I do," *kamakerâva* "I will do," i.e. "I wish to do." The prefixed word does not vary for number or person. This method of forming the future is, as Paspatis (p. 101) points out, borrowed from modern Greek, in which *θέλω* contracted to *θέ* and *θα*, is used in this way, as *θα ὑπάγω* "I will go." There is nothing strictly analogous to this method in our seven languages, though the futures of the *ga* and *la* types are formed on a not very dissimilar principle.



## CHAPTER IV.

### THE COMPOUND TENSES.

CONTENTS.—§ 58. DEFINITION OF THE COMPOUND TENSES AND AUXILIARY VERBS.—§ 59. THE ROOT *AS*, PRESENT TENSE.—§ 60. IMPERFECT IN PANJARI AND GIPAY.—§ 61. *AS* WITH A NEGATIVE.—§ 62. COMPOUND TENSES FORMED WITH *AS*.—§ 63. THE ROOT *ACHH*; DISCUSSION AS TO ITS ORIGIN.—§ 64. TENSES DERIVED THEREFROM.—§ 65. COMPOUND TENSES FORMED THEREWITH.—§ 66. *SHU*;—THE SIMPLE TENSES.—§ 67. *id.*;—THE PARTICIPIAL TENSES.—§ 68. COMPOUND TENSES FORMED THEREWITH.—§ 69. *ETHA*.—§ 70. *VA*.—§ 71. ANCILLARY VERBS DERIVED.—§ 72. EXAMPLES OF ANCILLARIES.

§ 58. FURTHER removed from the old synthetical type than either of the preceding classes of tenses is that class which now comes under discussion. It is by means of this class that the seven modern languages, after having rejected the numerous and complicated formations of the Sanskrit verb, have secured for themselves the machinery necessary for the expression of very delicate shades of meaning. So numerous, indeed, are these shades of meaning, and so fine are the distinctions between them, that it is very difficult for a foreigner to catch them.

The tenses in question are constructed by adding to the participles already mentioned various tenses of certain auxiliary verbs, and in a few instances by adding these auxiliaries to the simple present, or aorist. The auxiliaries themselves are modern formations capable of being used alone, and are traceable to well-known Sanskrit roots through processes partly Prakritic and partly post-Prakritic. Pali and the Prakrits carry the verbs in question through certain grades of change,

and the modern languages either preserve the Prakrit form unchanged, or subject it to further changes of their own, such changes being often governed by laws unknown to the Prakrit stage of development.

The roots so employed are √ अस्, √ भू, √ खा, √ या, and another, whose origin is somewhat obscure in Sanskrit, but which appears in Prakrit under the form अच्. It will be necessary first to examine each of these roots and draw out the modern forms to be affiliated to each, after which the tenses formed by them may be arranged in order.

§ 59. *As.* This root means "to be," and is the simple copula like Latin *esse* (see under *sthā* in § 12). Only the present tense can be clearly traced in the modern languages, though there are some detached fragments here and there which may possibly represent other tenses. These will be noted further on. In Sanskrit the root belongs to the second or *ad* conjugation, in which the terminations are added direct to the root, thus giving rise to various euphonic changes in accordance with the laws of Sandhi. Pali and the scenic Prakrits, in contradiction to their usual practice of employing the *bhū* type for all roots, retain in this verb the *ad* type. Omitting the dual, the tense runs—

Skr.	Sing.	1. asmi,	2. asi,	3. asti.
"	Pl.	1. smaṇ,	2. stha,	3. santi.
Pa. and Pr.	{	Sing. 1. asmi,	2. asi,	3. atthi.
		amhi.		
"	{	Pl. 1. asma,	2. attha,	3. santi.
		amha.		

In Prakrit the initial vowel is often elided as *'mhi*, *'mha*. These forms, however, belong to the scenic Prakrit, which, as Pischel has shown, is really almost as artificial a language as Sanskrit, and on comparing the corresponding tense in the modern languages, it seems difficult, if not impossible, to derive it from the scenic forms. We are not justified in assuming

that the modern tense was derived, according to different phonetic laws, from those which have guided and effected the transformations of other words in these languages. On the contrary, in the absence of a continuous chain of documents exhibiting the gradual changes that have taken place, we have nothing to guide us but the general principles of phonetic evolution, which we have been able to formulate for ourselves from undoubted instances. We have numerous well-established cases in which the Prakrit, followed by the moderns, has conjugated a verb according to the *bhû* type, though in classical Sanskrit it follows some other conjugation; indeed, it may, I think, be considered as proved that the forms of the *bhû* conjugation have swallowed up all other conjugational types, just as much as those of the *at* stem in nouns have driven out all other declensional forms. In this view there would be strong reasons for postulating the existence of a present tense of  $\sqrt{\text{अस्}}$  conjugated after the *bhû* type, thus—

Sing. 1. asâmi,	2. asasi,	3. asati.
Pl. 1. asâmah,	2. asatha,	3. asanti.

It is only from such a form as this, the existence of which, though I am not aware of any text in which it is found, may fairly be inferred from analogy, that the modern forms can, in accordance with the ordinary laws of development, be derived.

Beginning with Sindhi as the most archaic, or nearly so, this tense runs thus—

Sing. 1. आहियां.	2. अहि, आहीं.	3. आहे.
Pl. 1. आहियूं.	2. आहियो.	3. आहिनि.

Now, barring the troublesome superfluity of *anunâsikas* which the Sindhians have seen fit to bestow on this aorist, the forms are strikingly similar to those of the Sanskrit tense postulated above. The 3 sing. *âhe* is contracted from *ahai*, which, again, is good Prakrit for *asati*, but it could hardly be deduced from *asti*, which, as we have seen, naturally results in



*Prakrit atthi.* The terminations of the other persons agree with those of the aorist of the active verb given in § 33, and those are obviously and admittedly derived from the terminations of the *bhū* type. I am unable to account for the peculiarity of this tense using the forms of the active verb, where we should naturally have expected those of the neuter, *आही*, etc. like *हवी*, etc. Trumpp does not notice this point, and as I am not in possession of any documents in mediæval Sindhi, I have no materials on which to form an opinion. It is to be hoped that the learned author, in the next edition of his very valuable grammar, will furnish some elucidation of this curious anomaly. This tense is all that remains to us in Sindhi of the Sanskrit substantive verb *as*.

Only the aorist, also, has survived in Marathī, which has—

Sing. 1.	आहँ,	2. आहिस	3. आहे.
Pl. 1.	आहीं	2. आही,	3. आहेत.

These are the regular terminations of the aorist in the neuter verb, only the 1 plural differs slightly, having *आँ* instead of *ऊँ*. In M., as in S., the initial vowel is lengthened, the reason for which is not obvious, as there has been no loss of consonants requiring compensatory lengthening. M., like S., has only this one tense from *as*. No traces of it are found in G. or O., except in a negative form, which will be treated of in the next section.

Hindi and Panjabi agree very closely in the aorist. Classical Hindi represents, however, a modern development of this tense. In the mediæval writers, and in the present dialects of the eastern and central Hindi area, the older form is preserved thus—

	SINGULAR.		
Old-H.	1. अहँ	2. अहहि	3. अहहि
Avadh.	1. अहँ	2. अहस	3. अहि
Riwā.	1. हँ, आँ	2. हि	3. हि, आ



## PLURAL.

Old-H.	1. अहहिं	2. अहउ	3. अहहिं
Avadhi.	1. अही	2. अहे, अही	3. अहे
Riwāī.	1. हे	2. अहेन, ही	3. अहेन अहे आ.

The 3 singular in the poets is sometimes written with, and sometimes without, the last *h*, as in Kabir कितिया सुब लोक एक अहर "There is one line of duty in the world" (Ram. lvi. 1), or written as a dissyllabic word, as राम नाम अहे निज साह ॥ "The name of Ram is itself the true one" (*ib.* lxiv. 5), or with long *i*, metri gratia, धर्म कहे सब पानी अहरे ॥ "Religion, he saith, is all (one like) water" (*ib.* lxxiii. 5). The 1 singular occurs in रहइ संभारे राम विचारे कहत अहीं (for अहउ) ओ पुकार हो ॥ "Pause and attend, ponder on Ram, thus I am calling aloud, oh!" (*ib.* Kah. 7). So also in Tulsī Das, तसि मति फिरी अहर जसि भावी ॥ "Thus her mind is changed as fate decrees" (Ay-k. 117), राम चराचर नायक अहही ॥ "Ram is lord of things moveable and immoveable" (*ib.* 445), विधि करतव उलटे सब अहही "The laws of duty are all reversed" (*ib.* 617), सुगम सकल मग तुम्ह कइ अहही "All roads are easy to thee" (*ib.* 574).

By aphæresis of the initial *a* we get the ordinary classical Hindi tense—

Sing. 1. हौं, हं, 2. है, 3. है. Pl. 1. है, 2. हो, 3. है.

The classical language uses हं in the 1 sing., but हौं is used in the poets, in Braj, and in the rustic dialects. Between हौं, used as a singular, and है, used as a plural, there is the same confusion as in the same persons of the aorist in the ordinary verb (§ 33). The form हौं seems to belong more naturally to a Pr. *ahānu*, and है to *ahāmi*, and we are led to suspect that an inversion of the two words has taken place. Avadhi 2 sing. *ahes* has, like ML, a variant *ahas*, both of which lead back to an older *ahasi*, just as 3 sing. *ahai* does to *ahati*. It is obvious that had *√as* not been treated as a *bhū* verb, there would have

arisen no such types as *ahai* and *hai*; for *asti* goes into *atthi*, which would have led to something very different.

Panjabi closely follows H., having—

Sing. 1. हाँ. 2. है. 3. है. Pl. 1. हाँ. 2. हो. 3. हन.

It has also, as noticed in § 54, a form of this tense with the participial addition *मा m.*, *मी f.*, etc., as—

Sing. 1. हाँगा. 2. हैगा. 3. हैगा.  
Pl. 1. हाने. 2. होने. 3. हनये "I am," etc.,

where the type of the future is mixed up with that of the present. I have heard this form used mostly at the end of a sentence, where the speaker seems to hesitate, as if he felt the want of something more to say, and ultimately adds a *gd.* It is also used doubtingly, as when you suggest a possible explanation of some difficulty, and your companion answers "well, perhaps it is so"—हैगा.

The same form occurs in the Kanauji dialect of Hindi.

The present of this verb in the dialect of the Rumilian Gipsies (Paspatis, p. 80) adheres more closely to the Sanskrit. It runs thus—

Sing. 1. isóm. 2. isán. 3. isí.  
Pl. 1. isám. 2. isán. 3. isí.

§ 60. Panjabi has also an imperfect in a great many forms which must apparently be affiliated to this root. First there is a purely participial form—

Sing. 1, 2, 3. सा *m.*, सी *f.*  
Pl. से *m.*, सीयाँ *f.*, "I, thou, he was," etc.

Then *सा* is added as in the present, giving *सागा*, *सीनी*, *सेने*, *सीनीयाँ*. I do not remember ever to have heard this form, but it is given in the Ludhiana grammar. One often hears *सी*, which is properly feminine singular, used for the mascu-

line singular, and plural also. Moreover, there is a defective form having only some of the persons, which looks somewhat inflectional. The singular 2 and 3, and plural 2, are supplied by parts of **आ**.

Sing. 1. **सा**. Pl. 1. **सा**. 3. **सन्. सैन**.

To this, also, is added **मा**, thus

Sing. 1. **सांवा m., सांगी f.**

Pl. 1. **सनि m., सांगीचां f.** 3. **सनवे m., सनगीचां f.**

Yet another and extremely common form in colloquial usage prefixes **है** to this type—

Sing. 1. **हैसा**. 2, 3. **हैसी**.

Pl. 1, 2. **हैसे m., हैसीचां f.** 3. **हैसन**.

Most of these forms are dialectic, and, as such, in use only in certain parts of the country. The participial form given first is probably the original; seeing how much the past tenses of the Sanskrit verb had fallen out of use at an early period, we are, perhaps, hardly justified in looking for anything but a participial origin for a modern past tense, and in this view we might postulate a p.p.p. *asita*. On the other hand, however, it so happens that the imperfect of *as* is one of the few imperfects of Skr. verbs, which did live on into the Pali and Prakrit, and the inflectional form of this tense can be phonetically derived therefrom, thus—

Skr. Sing. 1. **आसं.** 2. **आसीः.** 3. **आसीत्.**

Pl. 1. **आसाम्.** 2. **आसत.** 3. **आसन्.**

Pr. Sing. 1. **सा.** 2. **सी.** 3. **सी.**

Pl. 1. **सा.** — 3. **सन.**

If we take this view it would seem that the tense was originally inflectional, but that all other verbs in the language having a participial construction, this also was, by the common

process of mistaken analogy, considered participial also, and *i* being the ordinary termination of the feminine, **सी** was erroneously taken for a feminine, and a masculine **सा** was invented to suit it, together with the plurals **से** and **सीषा**. This reasoning will account also for the fact that **सी** is often used for the masculine singular. Whether the origin of this multiform tense be participial or inflectional, it is abundantly clear that the present usage of the language presents a maze of confused forms, which, their origin having been forgotten, have become mixed together in great variety.

Here, I would provisionally refer the imperfect in the Braj dialect of Hindi, which is participial in form, and does not vary for person. It is sing. **हो** *m.*, **ही** *f.*, pl. **हे** *m.*, **हीं** *f.* A variation of this form in Western Rajputana (*Mārwar*) has sing. **हो**, pl. **हा**. I think we must see in this form a p.p.p. of *as*, with loss of the initial vowel, and change of **स** into **ह**.

So, also, here would, on the same principle, come in two preterites or rather imperfects—

Kanauji. Sing. **हतो** *m.*, **हती** *f.*

Pl. **हते** *m.*, **हती** *f.*, "I, etc., was."

Gujarati. Sing. **हतो** *m.*, **हती** *f.*, **हतुं** *n.*

Pl. **हता** *m.*, **हती** *f.*, **हती** *n. id.*

which appear to come from Pr. present participle **संतो** "being." The change of meaning from a present to an imperfect has an analogy in the treatment of the corresponding tense of the verb *ho* (§ 67).

The Gipsy language has retained an imperfect of this root, not directly derived from the Skr. imperfect, but formed by the addition of the syllable *as* to the present.<sup>1</sup>

Sing. 1. **isómas**, 2. **isámas**, 3. **isás** (*isi + as*).

Pl. 1. **isámas**, 2. **isámas**, 3. **isás**.

<sup>1</sup> Pargati, p. 30. Miklosich, vol. II. p. 15, has a long dissertation on the subject, which, however, is very confused and bewildering to read.



This language uniformly makes an imperfect from every root by adding *as* to the present, but the process is so foreign to our Indian languages as to have no interest for us in the present inquiry.

§ 61. The derivatives of *as* in the present tense are in some languages curiously bound up with the negative into a tense which exists in those languages in which there is no trace of the positive form. Thus Oriya, which has no positive present *as*, has a complete negative present, "I am not, etc."

Sing. 1.	नहै.	2. नुह.	3. नुहे.
Pl. 1.	नाहँ.	2. नाह.	3. नाहान्ति.

Here the *u* in the first syllable of the singular is due to some confusion with the tense of *bhū*, to be noted hereafter; but though this form is common in writing, the peasantry often say simply नहै, "he is not." The insertion of this *u* is accounted for by supposing it to have slipped over from the following syllable, thus, *nuhe* would be for *na hue*, and *nuhanti* for *na huanti*. *Nuanti*, and not *nāhanti*, is the older form, as in—

करुणा हृदय नुहन्ति निरदय ।

"Merciful-hearted *they are not*, but pitiless."—*Rasak.* vi. 18.

There being in O. no positive present from *as*, the survival of the negative present has naturally been accounted for by referring it to the only positive present remaining, namely, that from *bhū*; but this seems to be a false analogy, because, as will be shown later on, in many constructions the negative is used without the *u*, and is generally so used by the rustic classes.

G. has नही for all persons of both tenses, they say ऊँ नही "I am not," तू नही "thou art not," ते नही "he is not." This is a case of forgetfulness of the origin of a word leading to its use being extended to cases where it has no right to be, for

नहीं is clearly derived from अस्ति, the Pr. form of अस्ति with न prefixed, and thus, strictly speaking, belongs only to the 3 sing.

The negative of *as* is kept distinct from that of *bhū* in Marathi, the former runs thus—

Sing. 1. नाही. 2. नाहीस. 3. नाही. Pl. 1, 2. नाही, 3. नाहीत.

In Hindi नहि and नहीं are used to mean simply “not,” and if they ever had any verbal meaning, have now quite lost it. In Sindhi the negative prefixed merely coalesces with it, without in any way influencing it, or bringing about any change in its form; thus नाहे or नआहे “he is not.”

§ 62. The present tense from *as* is added to the simple and participial tenses of the neuter, active, or causal stem, to form a class of compound tenses, having significations somewhat more definite than the participial tenses when used alone. In some cases, however, no additional strength of meaning seems to be gained. In the following examples it will suffice to quote the 3 singular in each tense, from which the reader can form the rest for himself.

Hindi adds the present of *as* to the present and past participles of the ordinary verb, to form a definite present and definite preterite respectively, as—

Def. Present देखता है “he is seeing.”

Def. Preterite देखा है “he has seen.”

Colloquially, also, one sometimes hears a tense formed from the aorist of the verb, and that of the auxiliary, as आवे है “he comes.” This usage prevails more in the Western Hindi area, where the language is transitional to Gujarati, and is not approved of in classical speech.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Kellogg, p. 206.

Panjabi has the following:—

Def. Present जाँदा है "he is going."

Def. Imperfect जाँदा सा "he was going."

Def. Preterite गिया है "he has gone."

Pluperfect गिया सा "he had gone."

Sindhi has, like Hindi, the two definite tenses:—

Def. Present हलँदो आहे "he is going."

Def. Preterite हलँचो आहे "he has gone."

Marathi has a wider range; it forms two separate tenses, one from the indeclinable, another from the declinable form of its present participle, a definite perfect from its past participle, and a sort of future with its noun of agency (§ 75). In the last-named instance, however, we have hardly a tense, but rather a participial construction—

Def. Present लिहीत आहे "he is writing."

.. (Emphatic) लिहितो आहे "he is writing."

Def. Preterite लिहिना आहे "he has written."

Future लिहिणार आहे "he is about to write."

The other languages having no traces of this auxiliary, naturally have no tenses formed by it.

§ 63. *ACHH*.—This root must be taken next, in order to preserve the natural sequence of tenses in the modern verbs. It has been customary hitherto to accept without inquiry the assumption that the auxiliaries of this form are derived from *as*; but there are considerable difficulties in the way of admitting this view, which appears, as far as I can trace it back, to have arisen from Vararuchi, xii. 19 (*Śauraseni*), *asterachchha*. But the next sūtra gives *tipātthi*, as far as we can see from the very corrupt state of the text, and the parallel passage from the Sankshipta Sāra (Lassen, App. p. 51) gives only *atthi*,

though fragments of a present tense *achchhāi*, etc., are quoted by Lassen (p. 346) from the latter authority. By his reference to p. 266, the author would seem to favour a derivation from *astī* by inversion *atsi*, as *ts* we know (Vol. I. p. 317) migrates into *ṣ*, but this will not account for the other persons of the tense.

It does not, however, follow that Vararuchi, in quoting *achchh* as an equivalent for *as*, ever meant that the former was phonetically evolved from the latter. He is merely giving us the popular equivalent of the classical word. Just in the same way he tells us (viii. 68) that *vutta* and *khuppa* are used for Skr. *masj*, but no one supposes that *vutta* can, by any known process of phonetic change, be derived from *masj*. It is simply a popular word used instead of a refined one. So, also, when he tells us that *achchh* is used instead of *as*, we are not bound to believe that he means to say that the former is derived from the latter, but simply that it is in use side by side with it. Hemachandra, in the same way, gives many popular equivalents of Skr. roots, which are not derivatives from those roots.

Weber, Hala, p. 41, rejects, and with justice, the idea of any connection between the two words, and suggests that *acch* is a form of *gach* (√ gam), "to go." This view is supported by citations from the Bhāgavati (i. 411, etc.), as e.g. *acchejja* *ed* *citthejja* *vā nisleyya* *vā vyatthejja*, "Let him go, or stand, or sit down, or rise up." In the examples quoted from the Saptasatakam, however, the word bears more often the opposite meaning of standing still; and often may be rendered by either one or the other; thus—

tuppāṇaṇā kino ac-  
chasi tti ia pucchiāi vahuāi.—Sapt. 291.

Here Weber translates, "Why goest thou with anointed face?" but the scholiast has *kim tishthasi*, "why standest thou?" The general meaning of the passage is merely "why art thou" thus, i.e. "why have you got your face anointed?" So in 344,





Not to multiply examples, the use of this verb in a sense which, whatever its original meaning, has become almost equivalent to that of "being," is well established in the Jaina Prakrit and in Hāla. The aphæresis of an initial consonant is rare. In scenic Prakrit it is confined almost entirely to the root ज्ञ (jāna), as in *ānāsi* = *jānāsi*, *ānabedi* = *ājñāpayati*, etc. Also in *uno* = *punaḥ*, and a few other words.

But I would suggest that this word may after all be nothing more than a form of Skr. √ अच् *akṣh*, "to appear." This root seems to have borne in Skr. rather the meaning of "to reach, pervade" (see Williams's Dict. s.v.), but if we are to connect with it अचि "eye," as seems probable, the meaning of "to see," or "to appear," would be natural to it. It will be shown presently that the various languages have forms ending in छ, स, and ख, and all these three forms phonetically point to an earlier च.<sup>1</sup>

Leaving Prakrit scholars to decide whence comes this stem अच् or अक्ष (Weber writes it in both ways), we may, I think, start from the fact that there is such a stem in Prakrit, and we have the opinion of a high authority for disputing its connection with अस्. Indeed, as has already been shown, अस् so regularly passes into अक्ष in the moderns, that it is difficult to conceive by what process it could ever have become अच्. I

<sup>1</sup> Hemachandra's evidence seems conclusive against any connection between *acā* and *gacā*, for he has a sūtra to the effect that words of the class *gacā* take the termination *śāc*; the list consists of the four words *gacchāi* (*gam*), *śecchāi* (*iṣh*), *janachāi* (*gam*), and *acchāi* (?).—Pischel, Hem., iv. 213. If *acchāi* were only *gacchāi*, with loss of the initial consonant, it would hardly be given as a separate instance of the rule. In another passage occurs a use of this word exactly similar to that from Hāla quoted above—

jāmahim viṣamī kajjagāi jīrahim majjhe eḷ  
tāmahim acchāi iaru jaṇa saṇu vi antarudoi,

"As long as [your] circumstances in life go badly (literally 'as long as a difficult condition of affairs goes in life'), so long, *let alone* (*acchāi*) the base man, even the good man keeps aloof (literally 'gives an interval')," "Tempora si facient nobilia, solus eris." *Kajjagāi* = *kāryagati*, *iaru* = *itara*.

have preferred to treat it as a separate stem altogether, and I think this treatment will be found to be to a very great extent justified by the examples from the modern languages which I shall now adduce.

§ 64. Classical Hindi, Panjabi, and Sindhi, do not retain any traces of this root. M. has, however, a complete verb अस, which we should refer, I think, to this root, resting on the well-known peculiarity of M., by which it changes अह, especially when derived from an earlier अ, into स (Vol. I. p. 218). The Sanskrit  $\sqrt{as}$  having in M. become *āhe*, an affiliation concerning which there can be no doubt, we are driven to seek for a different origin for M. *ase*, and we find it appropriately and in full accordance with known phonetic processes in अह. M. has the following tenses:—

1. Aorist—

Sing. 1. असि,	2. असस,	3. असे,
Pl. 1. असूं,	2. असी,	3. असत.

where the terminations exactly correspond with those of the aorist in the ordinary verb.

2. Simple imperative—

Sing. 1. अमूं,	2. अस, ऐस,	3. असो.
Pl. 1. अमूं,	2. असा,	3. असोत.

3. Simple future—

Sing. 1. असेन,	2. अससीन,	3. असेल.
Pl. 1. अमूं,	2. असाल,	3. असतील.

4. Present formed with present participle and Sanskrit substantive verb—

Masc. Sing. 1. असती,	2. असतीस,	3. असतो.
Pl. 1. असती,	2. असती,	3. असतात.

5. Conditional similarly formed. Sing. 3 masc. **असता**, etc., as in the ordinary verb.

6. Preterite formed with p.p.p. similar to conditional. Sing. 3 masc. **असना**, etc.

7. Subjunctive formed with future p.p. Sing. 3 masc. **असावा**, etc.

Oriya comes next, with an aorist of old simple present only, which is thus conjugated—

Slag.	1. <b>अहि.</b>	2. <b>अहु.</b>	3. <b>अहि.</b>
Pl.	1. <b>अहु.</b>	2. <b>अह.</b>	3. <b>अहित.</b>

There being no formation from *√as* in O., this tense does duty for the simple “I am, thou art,” etc. With lengthening of the first vowel, in accordance with its usual practice, Bengali has a present, and an imperfect; but in modern times the initial long vowel of the latter has been entirely dropped, so that we now have—

Present	Sing.	1. <b>आहि.</b>	2. <b>आहिस.</b>	3. <b>आहे</b> “I am,” etc.
	Pl.	1. <b>आहि.</b>	2. <b>आह.</b>	3. <b>आहेन.</b>
Imperfect	Sing.	1. <b>हिन.</b>	2. <b>हिन.</b>	3. <b>हिन</b> “I was,” etc.
	Pl.	1. <b>हिनान्.</b>	2. <b>हिन.</b>	3. <b>हिन.</b>

Though used as an imperfect, this latter tense is in form a preterite, corresponding to *dekhini*, etc., of the regular verb. The loss of the initial *ā* is comparatively recent, for it is retained in so late a poet as Bhārat Chandra (A.D. 1711–1755). **आहिन बिहार टाट प्रथम बयेसे** “She was (*i.e.* had been) very wanton in her youth” (Bidya-S. 246). It is common enough, also, in the other Bengali poets, **जे ताल बेताल सिद्ध आहिन तोमार** “What vicissitudes were experienced by you” (Kasi-M. 284), and the poets of the present day freely permit themselves the use of this form as a poetic licence when their metre requires it.

Passing westwards from Bengal, we come to the extreme



eastern limits of Hindi, in the Maithila province (Tirhut, Purnia, etc.), where the rustic dialect has the following present:

Sing. 1. हूँ, 2. हू, 3. है. Pl. 1. हूँ, 2. हूँ, 3. है.

It has also a feminine singular हौ, plural हौ, uninflected for person.

Close to the Bengali frontier, near the junction of the Mahanandâ and Kankai rivers, they speak a curious sort of mixture of Hindi and Bengali, and have a present—

Sing. 1. हूँ, 2. हिस, 3. हर. Pl. 1. हूँ, 2. हूँ, 3. है.

Further west, in the same district, one hears—

Sing. 1. हौ, 2. हूँ, 3. हर. Pl. 1. हूँ, 2. हौ, 3. हर.

In Bhojpuri, for the present is often heard है, which is unchanged throughout both persons. This widely-used form seems to confirm the supposition of the derivation from चञ्, for च changes both to च्च and to कञ्.

From the Himalayan districts of Kumâon and Garhwâl, Kellogg (p. 201) gives a present of this verb, and it is in use in Eastern Rajputana. It is also the ordinary substantive verb in Gujarati—

## SINGULAR.

Kumâon.	1. हौँ, हूँ	2. है	3. ह.
Garhwâl.	1. हौँ	2. ह, है	3. ह.
E. Rajputana.	1. हूँ	2. है	3. है.
Gujarati.	1. हूँ	2. है	3. है.

## PLURAL.

Kumâon.	1. हूँ, हौँ	2. हा	3. हन, हौ.
Garhwâl.	1. हौँ, हवाऊँ	2. हन, हयारै	3. हन.
E. Rajputana.	1. हौ	2. हो	3. है.
Gujarati.	1. हरये	2. हो	3. है.

The first and third of these have also a preterite participle

in type like most of the preterites. Thus in Kumāon they say sing. **हियो**, pl. **हिया** or **हियां**, which seems to point to a Skr. p.p.p. **अचित** = Pr. **अहियो**. In Eastern Rajputana there is sing. **हो**, pl. **हा**.

Although modern classical Hindi does not use this root, yet it is found with the initial vowel in the shape of an indeclinable present participle in the old poets, as in Tulsī's *Ramayan*—

**आप अहत जुवराज पद रामहि देउ नरेस**

“Thyself remaining, give the heir-apparentship to Ram, O king!”  
—Ay. A. II.

That is, “during thy lifetime,” literally “thou being.” The dictionary-writers erroneously give this as a *Tadbhava* from **अहत**, with which it has nothing to do.

It is worthy of consideration whether the forms of the imperfect in P. given in § 60 should not be referred to this root rather than to *as*. The change of **ह** into **स** so characteristic of M. would thus find a parallel in Panjabi.

Gujarati has also a present participle indeclinable **हता** and **हते** “(in) being,” and declinable **हता** *m.*, **ती** *f.*, **तुं** *n.*; pl. **हता** *m.*, **ती** *f.*, **तां** *n.* “being.”

§ 65. The compound tenses formed by the addition of this auxiliary are most numerous, as might be expected, in Marathi, that language having a larger range of tenses of the auxiliary itself than the sister-tongues. First, a present habitual is formed by adding the present of the auxiliary to the present participle of the verb, as **राहत असतो** “he is living,” *i.e.* “he habitually resides,” **लिहीत असतो** “I am (always employed in) writing.”

Next, a past habitual, by adding the *sorist* of the auxiliary to the present tense, as **बसत असे** “he was in the habit of sitting.” It will be remembered that in M. the *sorist* has the sense of a past habitual in modern times. This compound

tense seems to differ very little in meaning from the simple tense.

There is also a compound present of the conditional, wherein the leading verb is in the present participle and the auxiliary in the conditional present. It is used with **जर** "if" prefixed, either expressed or understood, as **जर काम करीत असता** "If he were doing the work," **पाऊस पडत असता** "(If) rain were to fall (as it is now falling)." The same tense of the auxiliary, when used with the past participle, serves as a conditional preterite, as **पडला असता** "he would have fallen (if, etc.)."

With the preterite of the auxiliary and the present participle of the leading verb is constructed a present dubitative, as **तो जात असला तर ते काम त्याला सांग** "If he should be going, then entrust this affair to him." Similarly, with the same part of the auxiliary and the past participle of the leading verb is made a past dubitative or pluperfect, as **तो आला असला तर** "Should he have arrived, then, etc."

So, also, with the future participle and the past auxiliary, as **जर तो जाणार असला तर मला सांग** "Should he be about to go, then tell me."

The future of the auxiliary also forms three tenses with the present, past, and future participles of the leading verb respectively. It is difficult to give these tenses any definite name; the senses in which they are employed will be seen from the following examples:—

1. Present participle of verb + future of auxiliary—

**तुझा बाप तुझी वाट पाहत असेल** "Your father will be waiting for you" (*i.e.* is probably now expecting you; *câta pâhat*="looks at the road," idiomatic for "expects").

2. Past participle of verb + future of auxiliary—

**तो आला असेल** "He will have come" (*i.e.* "has probably arrived by this time").

## 3. Future participle of verb+future of auxiliary—

- मी लिखिहार असेन "I may be now going to write" (i.e. "I shall probably be writing presently").

The above is a fair illustration of the remark which I have frequently made before, that the modern verb, while throwing aside all the intricacies of the synthetical system of tenses, still manages to lose nothing of its power of expressing minute shades of meaning. On the contrary, by its almost unlimited power of forming compound tenses, it obtains a fullness and delicacy of expression, which even the synthetic verb cannot rival. Indeed, this fullness is at times somewhat embarrassing, for the subtle distinctions between one tense and another are very difficult to grasp, and, as might be expected, careless or uneducated speakers are unable to observe them accurately. The minute analysis of these various tenses belongs to the domain of syntax rather than to that of formore, and a very long dissertation might be written upon the numerous shades of meaning involved in each one of them. The selection, for instance, of the different parts of the leading verb and auxiliary depends, to a great extent, upon the method of reasoning employed unconsciously by the speaker. These compound tenses are, in fact, rather phrases than tenses, and much depends upon whether the speaker regards the action as already past, or as actually being done with reference to the rest of the sentence. When we translate one of these phrases into English, or any other language, we do not really translate, but substitute our own way of expressing the idea for the native way. A literal word-for-word translation would be almost unintelligible. Thus, in the sentence above, *Rām jāt anālā, tar tē hām tyālā sāngā*, the words are actually, "Ram going was, then that affair to him tell," where the speaker, as it were, pictures to himself that his messenger, after receiving orders, goes to Ram and finds that he was just going, and therefore



tells him the affair. Complicated and of course unconscious undercurrents of thought like this underlie much of the elaborate mechanism of the compound tenses in all our seven languages, and we often find natives of India who can speak English composing in our language elaborate sentences of this sort, to the entire disregard of our English idioms, because they think in Hindi or Marathi, and then translate the idea into English. This fact, which all observant Englishmen who have lived long in India must have noticed, lies at the root of much of the difficulty which our countrymen experience in making themselves understood by natives. They think in English, and render word for word into Hindi or Marathi; thus probably producing a sentence which means something widely different from what they intended. It is the same with all foreign languages; until a man learns to *think* in the foreign language, and utter his thoughts in the shape that they have in his mind, he can never hope to speak idiomatically. In seeking to explain the compound tenses of the modern Indian verb, therefore, it is necessary to analyze the connection and sequence of mental impressions to which they owe their origin, a task for the metaphysician, and not for the student of comparative philology.

Gujarati has also a plethora of compound tenses, but they are less complicated than Marathi, perhaps because the language has been less cultivated. In the simpler languages delicate *nuances* of expression do not exist, and if one wishes to translate any such phrases into one of these simple languages, it must be done by a long string of sentences. Thus, in trying to exact from a wild forester of the Orissa hills an answer to the question, "Did you know that Ram had run away before you went home or afterwards?" one has to go to work in this way, "Ram fled?" Answer, *ho!* (Yes). "You knew that fact?" *ho!* "You went home?" *ho!* "When you reached home they told you 'Ram is fled,' thus?" answer *nā! nā!* (No! No!).

"When you did not go home, before that, they told you?" *he!* So to get out the meaning of the Marathi sentence quoted above, "If he should be going, then entrust this affair to him," one would have to say, "Near him you having gone, he 'I am now going' having said, this word having heard this matter to him you will tell." Perhaps in citing an Orissa wild man of the woods, I am taking an extreme case; but the remarks will hold good, more or less, for all the peasantry and lower classes all over India, and it must be remembered that the expression "lower classes" means in India eight-tenths of the whole population.

The compound tenses formed with the auxiliary **है** in G. are the following :—

1. Definite present; aorist of verb + aorist of auxiliary, as **करे है** "he does."

Sometimes both verb and auxiliary lose their final vowel, as **कर ह** for **करे है** "thou dost," **करे ह** "he does." **करो ह** for **हो** "ye do," etc.

2. Definite preterite; p.p. of verb + aorist of auxiliary, as **द्यायो है** "he has given," active used in *karma* construction with instrumental of subject. **तेणे काम बजावेलु है** "he has performed the work;" neuter in *kartā*, as **उं चढ्यो हूं** "I have ascended."

3. Another definite preterite with the second form of the p.p. in *elo*, as **चढेको हूं** "I have ascended." There seems to be no great difference of meaning between this and the last.

4. Definite future; future participle of verb + aorist of auxiliary, as **खानारो है** "he is about to eat."

5. Another tense with the second form of the fut. part. in *vāno*, as **उं करवानो हूं** "I am going to do." The uninflected form of the future participle in *ār* may also be used, as **तुं हूं करनार है** "What art thou going to do?" These definite futures differ from the simple future in implying intention and

definite purpose, much as in German *er will thun* differs from *er wird thun*.

The auxiliary **है** is sometimes also used after another auxiliary derived from *bhā*, as **छोड़तो होय है** "he is (now) loosing." Of the tenses so formed more will be said further on.

It seems from comparing the examples given of these tenses that there is not for each one of them a distinct special meaning, but that they are used somewhat vaguely, the auxiliary being added or omitted at pleasure. This is certainly the case in Hindi, as will be seen below; and in the poets, who are our only guides for the mediæval period, metrical necessities, rather than any desire to bring out a particular shade of meaning, appear to determine which form shall be used.

Those dialects of Hindi which possess tenses from this root, use them also as auxiliaries.<sup>1</sup> Eastern Rajputana has the definite present formed by the two aorists, that of the verb and that of the auxiliary, **मारुं हूँ** "I am beating," also a preterite composed of the p.p. of the verb and aorist of auxiliary, as **मारयो है** "I have beaten." There seems to be some anomaly in this latter, for in the preterite of the active verb **है** is added to all six persons, whereas, when used with the substantive verb **हो** "be," the auxiliary is participial sing. **हो**, pl. **हो**. Perhaps we hardly know enough of these rustic forms as yet to be able to draw accurate distinctions.

Garhwali forms its definite present from the present participle and the aorist **मारदो** (or **मारदू**) **हौं** "I am beating;" and its preterite in the same way from the p.p. and aorist **मारे हूँ** "he has beaten," **मारा हन** "they have beaten." So does Kumaoni, present **मारनु हूँ**, preterite **मारो हूँ**; but in these, also, there is still room for more accurate analysis, and a wider range of observations requires to be made in remote and little known parts of the country.

<sup>1</sup> Kellogg, Grammar, p. 246.



Bengali has four well-defined tenses. The definite present and imperfect are formed respectively by incorporating the aorist and imperfect of the auxiliary into one word with the locative case of the present participle, thus—

Def. Present देखিতেছি "I am seeing" (dekhite + āchhi).

Def. Imperfect देखিতেছিল "I was seeing" (dekhite + [ā]chhiṁ).

In the latter of these tenses the I pl. has in ordinary speech to a great extent usurped the place of the I sing., and we more frequently hear—

देखितेছিলাম "I was seeing" (dekhite + [ā]chhilām).

By incorporating the same tenses of the auxiliary into one word with the conjunctive participle (see § 73), it forms a definite preterite and a pluperfect, as

Def. Preterite देखিয়াছি "I have seen" (dekhiyā + āchhi).

Pluperfect देखিয়াছিল "I had seen" (dekhiyā + āchhiṁ).

Here, also, देखিয়াছিলাম is common for I sing. Wonderful corruptions occur in pronunciation in these tenses: क loses its aspirate and becomes च, so that we hear for करितेছি a word that sounds *kōrche*, and may be written करचे, for होइतेছি "is" vulgo *hōche* (हचे), for देखিয়াছি *dekhiche* (देखिचे), and for देखিয়াছিলাম *dekhichilēm*, or *dekh'chilēm* (देखिचलेम?). So also for चालितेছি "goes" *chalōche* (चलचे). These forms are freely used in conversation by educated persons, and some recent authors of comic novels and plays introduce them into the mouths of their characters. The same remark applies to all tenses of the verb, and it is a curious subject for speculation, whether the growth of literature will arrest the development of these forms, or whether they will succeed in forcing their way into the written language, and displace the longer and fuller forms now in use. If the latter event takes place, we shall see enacted before our eyes the process of simplifica-



tion which has been so fertile a cause of the formation of the present types in the whole neo-Aryan group. I anticipate, however, that the purists, aided by the conservative influence of a literature already copious, will ultimately carry the day against the colloquial forms.

Oriya has the four tenses corresponding to Bengali, but only two of them are formed with the auxiliary we are now discussing, the definite present and the definite preterite—

Def. Present कर रहि "I am doing" (pres. part. *karu* "doing").

Def. Preterite करि रहि "I have done" (p.p. *kari* "done").

Here, also, colloquially, the auxiliary is generally incorporated with the verb, and they say करहि and करिहि respectively. In the south of the province, also, the older form of the present participle in उ prevails, and one hears करहि "he is doing," and contracted रहि "he is."

§ 66. *BHŪ*. This widely-used root took as early as the Pali and Prakrit period the form *HO*; and in that form it has come down to modern times. As the ordinary substantive verb "to be," it has a full range of tenses in all the languages, and it not only serves as an auxiliary, but takes to itself the tenses of the other auxiliaries like any other verb. In the latter capacity it need not here be discussed, as the remarks which have been made concerning the ordinary verbs will apply to this verb also.

Although *ho* is the general form of this root in all the Indian languages, yet there are one or two exceptions in which the initial *bh* is retained. In Pali, both *bhacati* and *hoti* are found for 3 sing. pres., *abbhacā* and *ahucā* impf., *bhavatu* and *hotu* impt., and in Sauraseni Prakrit we find *bhodu*=*bhavatu*, *bhavia*=*bhūtvā*, and the like. Distinct traces of the retention of the *bh* are still in existence in some rustic dialects of Hindi, and in the old poets. In the latter, a p.p.p. sing. भयी *m.*, भई *f.*, pl. भए, is extremely common, used alone as a preterite, or with the

verbal endings, as भयेउ, भयउ, etc. It is also contracted into भौ; and in the modern form भया "was," may be heard commonly in the mouths of the lower orders all over the Hindi area of the present time. This form presupposes a Pr. भविञ्चो = a Skr. भवित, with elision of the व, and य called in to fill up the hiatus. I give from Kellogg the dialectic forms (Gr. p. 236)—

## SINGULAR.

Kanaujī.<sup>1</sup> 1. 2. 3. भयो *m.*, भई *f.*

Braj. *id.* भयौ *m.*, *id.*

Old-Pārbi. 1. भयउं *m.*, भा, 2. भयउ *m.* 3. भयउ *m.*, भा  
भइउं *f.* भइ *f.* भइ *f.*

Avadhi. 1. भयेउं *m.*, भवा, 2. भयेस *m.* 3. भवा, भया *m.*  
भयिउं *f.* भयिसि *f.* भइ, भै *f.*

Riwāī. 1. 2. 3. भा, भ.

Bhojpuri. 1. भोइली, भेली, 2. भेल, 3. भेलस, भेल.

## PLURAL.

Kanaujī.<sup>1</sup> 1. 2. 3. भए *m.*, भई *f.* (also भये *m.*).

Braj. *id.*

Old-Pārbi. 1. भये, भै *m.* 2. भये, भयेइ *m.* 3. भये, भै *m.*  
भई *f.* भई, भईइ *f.* भई *f.*

Avadhi. 1. भये *m.* 2. भये *m.* 3. भयें *m.*  
भै *f.* भयिउ *f.* भयेनि *f.*

Riwāī. 1. 2. 3. भयेन, भयेन्ह.

Bhojpuri. 1. भोइली, भेली, 2. भेलइ, 3. भेलन.

The verbal affixes are the same as those in the ordinary verb explained at § 33. Chand uses the same form as in Braj and

<sup>1</sup> Kanaujī may be taken to mean the speech of the country between the Ganges and Jumna, the heart of the Hindi land; Braj, that of the right bank of the Jumna; Old-Pārbi, of the country north of the Ganges from the Gandak river eastwards; Avadhi, that of Oudh (Avadh); Riwāī, of the country south of the Ganges and between the Chambal and the Son rivers. Braj and Old-Pārbi are the dialects in use in the mediæval poets generally.

Kananji, thus भयी कोटि तामस ताम ॥ "He became violently disturbed with anger" (Pr. R. i. 48), अमंगपाल भयी राज ॥ "Anangapāl became King" (iii. 17), पुत्र कथा ज्यों भई । सनो लुं कहीं अपुत्रह ॥ "How the former matter happened, listen while I tell the wonderful tale" (iii. 15), पुत्र होत भई मृत्य ॥ "While the son was being (born), she became dead" (i. 170), भए आदि अंत कविता जिते । "As many poems as have<sup>d</sup> been (written) first and last" (i. 10), भए विकल लोग घाइल उ ताप ॥ "The folk became distressed, (being) wounded and heated" (xxi. 5). Contracted मन भौ हास करन पुनि आइय ॥ "Daughter became (arose) in her mind, then after pity came" (iii. 10). The use of this tense is so common in Chand as to supersede the other form of the preterite हूआ to a great extent.

A few examples may be added from Kabir: दुतिया नाम पारवति भयक । तप करता संकर को दयक ॥ "Her second name was Pārvati, the ascetic (i.e. Dakṣha) gave her to Śankara" (Ram. 26, 5), येके पुरुष येकई नारी । ततिं सनि यान भौ चारी ॥ "One male (energy), one female, from them were produced four kinds of living beings" (ib. 6), एक अंड ओंकार ते यह सब जन भयी पसार "From one egg, the word Om, all this world has been created" (ib. 8). In these three quotations all three forms of the participle are used side by side.

Tulsi Das does not confine himself to Old-Pārbi forms, but uses, also, those classed above under Braj, as भयी बहोरि भयी तेहि खारा "It filled again and thus became salt (i.e. the sea)" (Lanka-k. 3), सेतुबंध भइ भीर अति । "The Setubandh became very crowded" (ib. 10). But the Pārbi form is more common, as in माथ नाइ पूहत अस भयक "Bowing his head, thus he was asking" (Kis-k. 2), करि दंडवत कहत अस भयक "Making salutation, thus he was saying" (Ar-k. 259). The contracted form is also very common, as भे मन मुदित पाइ प्रिय साधू । "He became (or was) enraptured at meeting with the beloved" (Ay-k. 441).



Closely connected with the Bhojpuri भैल is the form भैल, used by the half-Bengali half-Maithil poet Bidyapati, as in शून भैल मन्दिर शून भैल नगरी ॥ शून भैल दशदिश शून भैल सगरी ॥ "Empty has become the temple, empty has become the city, empty have become the ten regions, empty has become everything!" (Pr. K.S. 118). कोकिल कलरवे मति भैल भोरा । "From the sound of the koil's notes my mind has become distracted" (ib. 120). It does not vary for gender or person.

I am not aware of the existence in any of the other languages of this type with the initial *bh*. It is, as far as I have been able to ascertain, confined to the rustic Hindi dialects mentioned above. In all other respects Hindi keeps to the type *ho*, like the cognate languages.

The aorist has the following forms:—

	SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
Hindi.	1. होऊँ	2. होए	3. होए.	1. होएं	2. होओ	3. होऐं.
P.	1. होवाँ	2. होविं	3. होवे.	1. होये	2. होवो	3. होण.
S.	1. ऊँचा	2. ऊँऐं	3. ऊँए.	1. ऊँ	2. ऊँओ	3. ऊँअनि.
G.	1. होउं	2. होय	3. होय.	1. होरये	2. होओ	3. होय.
M.	1. होई	2. होईस	3. होई.	1. होऊँ	2. ऊँ	3. होईत.
O.	1. होऐं	2. होउ	3. ऊँए.	1. होउं	2. ऊँअ	3. ऊँअति.
B.	1. हर	2. हउ	3. हय.	1. हर	2. हओ	3. हन.

In Hindi this tense, as mentioned before, is frequently used as a potential in all verbs, and especially so in *ho*, where, owing to the existence of an aorist with signification of "I am," etc., from *as*, the tense derived from *ho* is more usually employed to mean "I may be." The Pārbatia or Nepali dialect also uses this tense as a potential, thus—

Sing. 1. हौं. 2. होस. 3. हो. Pl. 1. हौं. 2. हो. 3. हन.

Several peculiarities call for notice in this tense. In classical Hindi there is the usual diversity of practice always observed in stems ending in *d* or *o*, as regards the method of joining the



terminations. Thus we have for 1 sing. **हो** in addition to **होऊ**; 2 and 3 sing. are written **होए**, **होय**, **होवे**, and **हो**; 1 and 3 pl. **होए**, **होय**, **होवें**, **हो**; 2 pl. **हो** as well as **होचो**, which makes it identical with the same person in the aorist of *as*.

Dialectically the chief peculiarity, which, like most dialectic forms, is merely an archaism preserved to modern times, consists in the hardening of the final *o* of *ho* into *r*. This is observable in the Rajputana dialects, and partially also in that of Riwā (Kellogg, p. 233).

## SINGULAR.

## PLURAL.

Rajp. 1. **होऊ** 2. **हो** 3. **हो**1. **होचो** 2. **होचो** 3. **हो**.Riwā. 2. **होस** 3. **होय**.2. **होव** 3. **होवें**.

This peculiarity is more marked in the simple future noted below. It also occurs in M., where the aorist, as shown above, when used as a past habitual = "I used to be," takes the terminations of the active verb; but when used as a simple present, those of the neuter, as—

Sing. 1. **होय** 2. **होस** 3. **होय**. Pl. 1. **हो** 2. **हो** 3. **होत**.

The same combination occurs throughout this tense when used negatively = "I am not," as—

Sing. 1. **नहो** 2. **नहोस** 3. **नहो**.Pl. 1. **नहो** 2. **नहो** 3. **नहोत (नहोत)**.

and in other parts of the verb affirmative and negative.

In Sindhi this root is throughout shortened to *hu*, and when the vowel is lengthened by the influence of affixes, it becomes *hū*, rarely *ho*, except in poetry, where 3 sing. **होइ** is met instead of **होए**. The *j*, which in some forms of Prakrit is inserted between the stem and its termination, appears here also, as—

Sing. 1. **हुवा** 2. **हुवे** 3. **हुवे**. Pl. 1. **हुवू** 2. **हुवो** 3. **हुवनि**.

Oriya sometimes shortens *o* to *u*, but in that language the distinction in pronunciation between these two vowels is so

slight that in writing also the people often confuse the two. In a great part of this verb, however, the *o* is changed to a very short *e*. This is generally, but not always, due to a following *i*, where, from the shortness and indistinctness of the *o*-sound,  $o + i = a + i = ai = e$ . Thus 2 sing. is in full होउ, though generally pronounced *ho*. In Bengali the *o* is generally written *a*, that vowel having in B. usually the sound of short, harsh *o*, like the *o* in English *not*, *rock*, etc. Thus it comes to pass that हय and हन may be regarded, either as shortened from होय and होन respectively, and thus derivable from *ho*, or as equivalents of H. है and हूँ, and so to be referred to *ax*. In practice, certainly, the meaning in which they are used favours the latter hypothesis.

The imperative in H. is the same as the aorist, except 2 sing., which is simply हो "be thou." In the Rajput dialects the 2 sing. is हूँ, 2 pl. होवो; the former occurs also in Chand as a 3 sing. in सब बोलि कह्यो हूँ सिद्धि सिद्धि ॥ "All speaking, said, 'May there be success, success!'" (i. 178) The Riwa dialect has 2 sing. ह्रास, 2 pl. ह्राव, like the present.

P. 2 sing. हो, 2 pl. होवो. S. has 2 sing. हो and होउ, 2 pl. हो and उचो. G. for 2 sing. and 2 pl. both हो.

M. Sing.	1. होऊँ	2. हो	3. होवो. होऊ.
O. "	1. ऊएँ	2. हो	3. हेउ.
B. "		2. होउ, हउ	3. हउक.
M. Pl.	1. होऊँ	2. ह्रा	3. होवोत, होऊत.
O. "	1. हेउँ	2. ऊच	3. हेउतु.
B. "		2. हउ	3. हउन.

The respectful form of the imperative follows that of the other verbs in the various languages. H. here inserts ज, making होजिये "be pleased to be," G. होजे.

Nepali has somewhat abnormally 2 sing. हस, 2 pl. होस.

The simple future in G. is formed according to the usual

rule; but here again we meet the tendency so common in B. and O., to express the *o* sound by *a*, so that side by side with the regular forms होरंग, होये, etc., we have also sing. 1. हरंग, 2. हये, 3. हये; pl. 1. हरंगु, 2. हयो, 3. हये, which we must apparently pronounce *hōsh*, *hōshe*, etc.

The simple future in old and rustic Hindi is regularly formed, as होरहौ "I shall become," etc.; but in this tense the employment of the type ड़ि is very common, both in the poets and among the peasantry of the western area. Thus—

	SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
Braj.	1. ड़िहौ	2. ड़िहे	3. ड़िहे.	1. ड़िहें	2. ड़िही	3. ड़िहे.
West Rajp.	1. ड़िह	2. ड़िही	3. ड़िही.	1. ड़िहा	2. ड़िहो	3. ड़िही.

We have also the curious transitional form of East Rajputana which approaches so closely to G.—

Sing.	1. ड़िखू, ड़िसू	2. ड़िसी	3. ड़िसी.
Pl.	1. ड़िखा, ड़िसा	2. ड़िखो, ड़िसो	3. ड़िसो.

Further details of these dialectic forms will be found in Kellogg's admirable grammar. When the wilder parts of the country, at present little known to Europeans, shall have been more fully explored, we may expect to obtain many finer gradations of transition; for all over India the Gujarati proverb holds true, "Every twelve *kos* language changes, as the leaves change on the trees."

The Braj form is interesting to students from the fact of this dialect having become at an early date the traditional literary vehicle of the Krishna-cultus, and thus to a certain extent a cultivated classical language. Its forms, however, are found in Chand long before the revival of Vaishnavism. He uses the full form होरहे, a shortened form होहि, and the Braj ड़िहे. Also occasionally होइ in a future sense, which is probably a form of the 3 sing. aorist for होए (झए). Examples are प्रणी होरहे तिन बंसह ॥ "His race shall become extinct" (Pr.-R. iii.



29), होहि जदवनि सपूतह ॥ "The Jadavani shall be with child" (i. 249), दिवस पंच के अंतर । होइ सु दिखी पति ॥ "In the space of five days, he shall become lord of Dilli" (iii. 411), ज्ञान न खोर है न खोर । "There has not been, and there shall not be, any (like him)" (i. 331).

To Tulsi Das, Kabir, Bihari Lal, and all the mediaval poets होइहै, होइहि, होहि, and होई are the forms of the ordinary regular future; होमा is very rarely met in their pages, if at all. Instances are, भये जे अहहि जे होइहै आगे । "They who have been, are, and shall be hereafter" (Tulsi, Ram. Bal-K. 30), होइहि यही कल्याण अब । "Now this good fortune will be (will happen)" (ib. 82), अब ते रति तब नाथ कर होइहि नाम अनङ्ग । "Henceforth, Rati, the name of thy lord shall be Ananga" (ib. 96). The form हैहै does not appear to be used by Tulsi Das, though in Bihari Lal the participle है is common; this latter poet's subject does not give much occasion for the use of the future. बड़रि जनम न होइहै ताकी "There shall not again be birth to him (he shall escape the pain of a second birth)" (Kabir, Ram. 57). In the majority of the poets the forms *hai* and *hoi* seem to be regarded as virtually the same, and they use indifferently the one or the other as it suits their metre. There is unfortunately as yet no critically prepared or corrected edition of the texts of any of them, and owing to the mistaken policy of the Government, by which artificial works written to order have been prescribed as examination tests, the genuine native authors have been entirely neglected.

§ 67. The participial tenses are formed as in the ordinary verb. The present participle is in Old-H. ज्वंत, as in Chand इसन ज्वंत निवारि "Laughing being prevented" (Pr.-R. i. 6). In modern H. the classical form is होता *m.*, होती *f.*, Braj होतु; and in most of the rustic dialects simply होत indeclinable. In the Rajputana dialects the form हैतो is found. The other languages have P. जंदा, S. जंदो, G. होतो, M. होत, होता,



होताना, O. हेउ, B. होइते, though really the locative of a present participle is used as an infinitive.

The past participle is in H. one of the old Tadbhava class mentioned in §§ 46, 47, and as such takes its type from Skr. भूत, H. हुआ. The vowel of the stem is in the present day commonly pronounced short हुआ, and this practice is not uncommon in the poets. P. होइआ, S. हुआ, G. होओ, होयो, होयओ.

M. has a strange participle झाला, which may be explained as phonetically resulting from an older form छाला, shortened from होयाला. I can trace nothing similar in any of the cognate languages, though the change from छ to झ is perfectly regular. In the poets a form जाला is found, and even जाहाला. These types have led some writers to regard this participle as derived from the root या. This, however, is very doubtful. Tukaram always uses जा°, as आजि पुरले मयम । धन्य जाला हा दिवस ॥ "To-day our vows are heard, blessed *has become* (is) this day" (Abh. 508).

O. होइ, हेला, B. होइल, हइल.

The future participle is in M. झावा, O. हेव, B. हइव, contracted to हव (hōbō).

These participles serve as tenses, either with or without the remains of the old substantive verb, just as in the regular verb, and need not be more particularly illustrated.

One point, however, deserves a passing notice. The present participle in M. forms with the aid of the substantive verb as a regular present, as 3 sing. होतो *m.* होती *f.* होतें *n.* But the slightly different form of this tense, which in the ordinary verb (§ 42) expresses the conditional present, is in the case of *ho* employed as an imperfect. Thus, while the form just given, *hoto*, etc., means "he becomes," the conditional form *hotā*, etc., means "he was." This usage is analogous to that of the G. *huto*, etc., mentioned in § 59, and agrees with a form of preterite used in Braj Hindi, sing. उतो *m.*, उती *f.* etc. It has been

suggested that this latter is derived from Skr. भूत; but against such a derivation must be set the fact that *bhūta* had at a very early epoch lost its *t* and become in Pr. *hūam*, *hoiam*, and the like; also that in Chand the *amusicāra* of the present participle is still preserved, as in दुज जंतो दुजनिय भोर । (Pr.-R. i. 49), "Brahman became to Brahman hostile;" and a few lines further on in the same passage इक जंतो सिंगिय रिष्य "There was one Śynga Rishi."

§ 68. The tenses of the regular verb formed by the additions of parts of the verb *ho* are numerous, but vary in the different languages. In Hindi we have mostly tenses with a general sense of doubt or contingency, in which those compounded with the present participle run parallel to those formed with the past participle. Thus with गिरता "falling," and गिरा "fallen" (*gir* "to fall")—

1. गिरता होऊँ (aorist of *ho*) "I may be falling," which may be called a definite present subjunctive or contingent; as in answer to a question हमारे घर को जाते "Are you going to my house?" one might answer जाता होऊँ "I may be going (but am not sure)."

2. गिरता हूँगा (future of *ho* shortened from होऊँगा) "I shall or must be falling," a future contingent, or doubtful; as in asking राम अबही जाता है "Is Ram coming now?" the reply is, हाँ जाता होगा "Yes, he will be coming," or, "he must be coming," i.e. "I suppose he is now on his way here."

3. गिरता होता "(If) I were falling," conditional present definite. This is very rarely used, but it seems to denote a phase of action which could not, when occasion requires, be otherwise expressed. It may be illustrated thus: राम यदि भागता होता तो मैं उसको रोकता "If Ram were now running away, I would stop him" (but as he is not, there is no need for me to do so). It is the present participle of the auxiliary used in a conditional sense, as in the simple verb.

4. गिरा होऊँ "I may have fallen." Also somewhat rare. In answer to तुम ने उसके नाम कबही सुना "Have you ever heard his name?" one might say सुना होऊँ "I may have heard it" (but have now forgotten it).

5. गिरा हूँगा "I must or shall have fallen." This is a very commonly used tense. Thus हुआ होगा is a frequent answer where a person is not sure, or does not care; and is almost equivalent to "I dare say," "very likely," "I shouldn't wonder." Also, it indicates some degree of certainty, as राम ने संवाद पाया है "Has Ram received the news?" Answer, पाया होगा "He will have received it," meaning "Oh yes, of course he has," or with a different inflection of voice, "I dare say he has."

6. गिरा होता "(If) I had fallen." Hardly ever used, except in a negative sentence. I do not remember to have heard it in conversation; though an analogous form with the participle of रह may be heard in eastern Hindi, as तुम यदि कह आए रहते "If you had come yesterday." The only instance Kellogg gives is apparently from a translation of the Bible (John xv. 22) ओ मैं न आया होता उन का पाप न होता "If I had not come . . . they had not had sin."

Panjabi makes a somewhat different use of the tenses of *ho*. In this language *ho*, when used as an auxiliary, has rather the sense of continuance in an act, than that of doubt or contingency. Thus we find the ordinary definite present जाँदा है "He is going," side by side with a continuative present with *ho*, जाँदा हूँदा है "He kept on going;" also, "He is in the habit of going." So, also, there is a continuative imperfect जाँदा हूँदा सा "He kept on going," "He was always going." Similarly, there are two forms of the future, one with the simple future of *ho* (like No. 2 in Hindi given above) जाँदा होवेगा "He will probably be going," and a continuative form containing *ho* twice over, जाँदा हूँदा होवेगा "He will probably be always going." Thus, to the question उह कितनाकु चिर उथे



रहिंदा होवेगा "How long will he be stopping there?" the answer might be, उधे उहं दा घर है उह ता सदा सरवदा उधे रहिंदा जंदा होवेगा "His home is there, he will probably always be stopping there." With जे "if" prefixed, the tense जांदा जंदा means "If I were in the habit of going."

Parallel to the above are two tenses with the aorist of हो: जांदा होवां "I may be going," and with "if" prefixed, "If I should be going;" and जांदा जंदा होवां "I may be constantly going," "If I should be always going."

With the past participle they combine the present participle of हो, as रक्खिआ जंदा "I would have put," and conditionally, जे में रक्खिआ जंदा "If I had put," "If I should have put;" as in उह जे रुपईआ बणीए दे हत्य दित्ता जंदा तां सानु मिलिआ जंदा "If he had given the money into the care (lit. hand) of the merchant, then we should have got it."

There is also a combination of the past tense with the aorist of हो, as गिआ होवे "He may have gone," or, "If he has (perchance) gone."

Colloquially, they frequently also insert होइआ pleonastically in phrases where it is difficult to attach to it any definite meaning. Thus उन बलिआ है "he has sent," and बलिआ होइआ है "he is having sent." In this latter phrase there is, perhaps, implied the idea of the action having been performed some time ago, and being still in force, so that it harmonizes with the generally continuative meaning of हो as an auxiliary in Panjabi. Also, though it is not noticed in the grammar, I remember having heard frequently this word होइ, repeated probably for emphasis, as मारिआ होइआ होइआ "beaten" (repeatedly, or very much indeed).

In Sindhi the present and past participle are both compounded with the aorist of हो to form potentials, thus—1. हलंदो जए "he may be going;" 2. हलिओ जए "he may have gone." There does not appear to be in this language so strong a sense of doubt, or of continuance, in these combinations, as in



H. and P., probably because *ho* plays a more important part in S. than does *as*, which is represented by only one tense, or *achh*, which is not represented at all.

3. **हचंदो हो** "he was going." This is the present participle of the verb with the preterite of *ho*.

4. **हलिचो हो** "he had gone." The past participle with the same. These two are exactly parallel.

5. **हचंदो जंदो** "he will be going." Definite future, made up of present participle with future of *ho*.

6. **हलिचो जंदो** "he will have gone." Past future, the past participle with the same. These two are also exactly parallel.

In the passive phase of active verbs there are also six tenses formed by the same process, whereof 2, 4, and 6 are the same as in the active, or, in other words, these two tenses may be construed either actively or passively, according to the structure of the sentence. Trumpp gives them twice over, probably for this reason:

1. **छड़िबो जए** "he may be being released." Future participle passive (§ 51) with aorist of *ho*.

3. **छड़िबो हो** "he was being released." The same with preterite of *ho*.

5. **छड़िबो जंदो** "he will be being released." The same with future of *ho*.

Gujarati employs *ho* in the following tenses (Taylor, p. 92), mostly dubitative (*chad* "ascend"):

1. Present participle + aorist, **चडतो होय** "he is ascending." Definite present.

2. The same + future, **चडतो हशे** "he may be ascending." Contingent present.

3. The same + pres. part. indeclinable, **चडतो होत** "(if) he were ascending." Subjunctive present.

A parallel group with past participle:

1. Past p. + aorist, **चड्यो होय** "he has ascended." Definite preterite.

2. The same + future, चढ्यो हये "he may have ascended." Contingent preterite.

3. The same + pres. p. ind., चढ्यो होत "(if) he had ascended." Subjunctive preterite.

The same combinations may be formed with the p.p. in *elo*, as चढेलो होय, but there does not seem to be any very great difference in the meaning.

Also a group with future participle; in the form *edao* (see § 52)—

1. Fut. p. + aorist, चढवानो होय "he is about to ascend." Definite future.

2. The same + future, चढवानो हये "he may be about to ascend." Contingent future.

3. The same + pres. p. ind., चढवानो होत "(if) he were about to ascend." Subjunctive future.

An example of the use of the last of these tenses is ते मनें छोडवानो होत तो छोडते "If he were going to (or had intended to) release me, he would have released me (long ago)." Three similar tenses are formed by combining the three above parts of the auxiliary with the participle in *ar* or *aro*, which, as in Marathi, is rather the noun of the agent, and will be discussed further on (§ 75).

Compound tenses in Marathi are formed so largely by the auxiliaries derived from *as* and *achh*, that there is comparatively little left for *ho* to do. It is used in the following tenses:

Imperfect, made up of present part. and imperfect of *ho*, as तो येत होता "he was coming."

"Incepto-continuative" imperfect, as the grammar-writers call it, made from the present part. and the preterite of *ho*, as तो बोलता झाला "he began to speak." This is rarely used.

Future preterite formed by the future participle and imperfect of *ho*, as मी लिहिणार होतो "I was to have written," i.e. "It had been arranged that I was to write under certain circumstances." The example given is मी काल आपणा कडे येणार

होतों पण ग्रहीरांत विरुतो झान्नामुळे घरोंच राहिलों "I was to have called (yepār hotān) on you yesterday, but in my body illness having been (i.e. feeling unwell), I stayed at home."

Future continuative composed of the present participle and future of *ho*, as तो बोलता होईल "he will begin to speak (and go on speaking)."

Imperfect subjunctive, from the subjunctive (future pass. part.) and imperfect of *ho* used in the *Karma prayoga*, as त्वां सांगविं होति "you should have told," lit. "by you to be told it was." This may also be expressed by using पाहिजे "ought," as मला चालवें पाहिजे होति "I ought to have walked."

Another preterite phrase is formed by adding the imperfect of *ho* to the neuter genitive of the future pass. part., as मला चालायाचें होति "I had to walk," i.e. "I was obliged to walk."

It will be seen that all these instances of the use of *ho* as an auxiliary are rather elaborate verbal phrases than tenses, ingenious and successful attempts at filling up the gap caused by the loss of a large range of synthetical tenses and participles from the earlier stage of language.

This verb is not used as an auxiliary in O. or B., though it is used as an ancillary to form a pedantic sort of passive with Tatsama p.p. participles, as B. प्रेरित होइते, O. प्रेरित हेवा "to be sent." This, however, forms no part of the actual living languages of either Orissa or Bengal, and may be passed over with just this much notice.

§ 69. *STHĀ.* The Pali and Prakrit forms of the various tenses of this verb were given in § 12, where also the principal parts of the verb in S. G. and O. were given. In Hindi there is only one part of this verb in use as an auxiliary, namely, the participial tense *thā* "was," sing. *था m.*, *थी f.*; pl. *थे m.*, *थी f.*<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> I had formerly connected this tense *thā* with G. and Braj *hats* and been thus led to refer it to *as*; but further research, aided by the dialectic forms brought to light by Kellogg and others, has led me to abandon that view, and to adopt that given in the text, — *diēs diēm docet*.



This form is, I believe, shortened from **बिबो**, and that again from the Skr. p.p.p. **बिबित**. It is therefore analogous to the shortened forms of other p.p. participles so largely employed in the modern languages. We saw in Vol. II. p. 275, how the genitive postposition *kā* had been evolved by a long and varied process from Skr. *kṛita*; so, also, *gā* in the H. and P. future from *gata*, *bhā* in Old-Hindi from *bhāta*, *lā* and *la* in M., and other futures from *lagna*; and in exact parallelism to these is *thā* from *sthita*.

The Kananji Hindi has sing. **बो m., बो f.**; pl. **बे m., बो f.**; but the Garhwali still preserves a fuller type in sing. **बयो m., बई f.**; pl. **बया m.** Nearer still to *sthita*, and with incorporation of the Skr. root *as*, so as to make a regular imperfect, is the Nepali "I was," etc.—

Sing. 1. **बियाँ** 2. **बिस्** 3. **बिया.** Pl. 1. **बियुं** 2. **बियौ** 3. **बिया.**

Nepali is not an independent language, but merely a dialect of Hindi. The people who speak it call it Pārbatiya or mountain Hindi; it may therefore appropriately be taken into consideration in arguing as to the origin of Hindi forms. **था** is used in Hindi in two tenses only.

1. With present participle, **बोला था** "was speaking." Imperfect.

2. With past participle, **बोला था** "had spoken." Pluperfect.

In P. **सा** is occasionally used, though **सा**, in its numerous forms, is far more common. This verb is also used with a full range of tenses in Sindhi. Trumpp<sup>1</sup> calls it an auxiliary, but I can find no instances of its being used to form tenses of the ordinary neuter or active verb like *as* or *bhā*, and it takes parts of the latter to form its own compound tenses. There are, however, two parts of *sthā* in use as auxiliaries in Sindhi, the former of which **बो** probably = **बिबित**: *nom.*, and the latter

<sup>1</sup> Grammar, p. 303.



**ये** = **स्थिते** *loc.* **घो** agrees with the subject in gender, and is used to form with the aorist an indefinite present—

Sing. 1. हन्तां घो <i>m.</i>	हन्तां घी <i>f.</i>
Pl. 1. हन्तूँ घा <i>m.</i>	हन्तूँ घिजं <i>f.</i> , "I go," etc.

This auxiliary differs from all others in the seven languages, in that it may be put *before* the principal verb. **ये** has the same peculiarity, and is used to make a continuative imperfect with the past participle of the principal verb; it does not vary for gender or person. Thus—

Sing. 1. हन्तिउसि ये      2. हन्तिए ये.

Pl. 1. हन्तिआसी ये, etc., "I used to go," or simply "I was going."

Examples are—

व जालूँ बार जे लाइ ये बिडहूँ "Two women were quarrelling (the *vidahyūn*) about a child."

हिकिडा व जणा परे परडेहि ये बिआ "Two men were going (the *bid*) to a foreign country."<sup>1</sup>

Here the auxiliary precedes, and with reference to the suggested origin of this auxiliary from the locative *sthite*, it is more natural that it should do so, for the verb, whether in a simple or compound tense, naturally comes last in the sentence, so that the phrase "I am (in the act or condition of) having gone," is rendered "in having been, I am gone."

G. has also the full verb in all its tenses, and it may apparently be used as an auxiliary just as *ho*. As regards meaning, **घनुं** is more powerful than **होनुं**; the latter, also, is more powerful than **हे**. There are thus three grades of substantive verb. **हे** "he is," is merely the copula; **होय** "he is, or becomes," is a definite expression of existence; **घाय** "he remains," is positive and prolonged existence. The distinction,

<sup>1</sup> Stack, Grammar, pp. 134, 135.

as pointed out before, is analogous to that between *ser* and *estar* in Spanish.

**चवुं** forms compound tenses by taking parts of **होवुं** as auxiliaries, just as the ordinary verb, thus—

Imperfect **थतो हतो**, as in **ते जडाई थती हतो** "That fight was going on."

Preterite **थयो होय के**, as in **तेनुं मन कठण थयुं होय के** "His heart has become hard."

Dubitative present **थतो हये**, as in **ते हवे परतावो थतो हये** "Therefore you may now be regretting," and so on.<sup>1</sup>

In Oriya this verb plays a somewhat different part. It is there used not as a second auxiliary side by side with *ho*, but to the exclusion of it, and forms, with the participles of the principal verb, a range of well-defined tenses, which cannot be expressed otherwise.

1. With the present participle (*kar* "do") **कर** "doing"—

a. Aorist of *thā* **कर चाए**, *karu thā*, "he is (or was) doing." Continuative present.

b. Preterite „ **कर थिला**, *karu thilā*, "he was doing." Imperfect.

c. Future „ **कर थिब**, *karu thibō*, "he will be doing." Continuative future.

2. With the past participle **करि** "done"—

a. Aorist of *thā* **करि चाए** "he has (usually) done." Habitual preterite.

b. Preterite „ **करि थिला** "he had done." Pluperfect.

c. Future „ **करि थिब** "he will have done." Future past.

The difference between 1a and 2a is very delicate, and rather difficult to seize. *Karu thā* implies that a person habitually

<sup>1</sup> The examples are from Lockey, Grammar, pp. 76, 81.

does an act, and thus that he was doing it at the time mentioned, according to his usual custom. Thus, to a question **से हाटरे बसु चिला** "Was he sitting in the market?" the answer might be **हाँ सेठि बसु चाए** "Yes, he always sits there;" and thus it is implied that he was sitting there at the time referred to. So again, **कविराज बने बेठे आसिला मु भलहेउ चाए** "When the doctor came, I was getting well," implying that I had been improving before he came, and continued to do so. *Kari thâe*, on the other hand, literally, "He remains having done," implies a habit which is not necessarily in force at the time referred to, as **भारजा प्रति ताहार बड राग होइ चाए** "He is always very angry with his wife," not implying that he is actually angry at the moment of speaking. It is also used of an action which lasted some time, but has now ceased, as **से समयरे चबड बड कांय होइ चाए** "At that time I had a bad cough," implying that he had a cough which lasted a long while, but from which he has now recovered. Both tenses thus imply continuity, but the former indicates continuity still existing, the latter continuity in past time, which has now ceased.

There are similarly two imperatives formed respectively with the present and past participles—

a. **कर चा** "Remain thou doing."

b. **करि चा** "Remain thou having done."

Here, also, the same fine distinction is drawn as in the other tenses. **गोबिंद से काम कर चाउ** "Let Gobind go on doing that work." But, as Hallam well remarks (Grammar, p. 153), "The Oriya very often uses a past participle in his mode of thought, where we should use the present."<sup>2</sup> He illustrates this tense

<sup>1</sup> Hallam, Oriya Grammar, p. 78.

<sup>2</sup> I had the advantage of assisting Mr. Hallam when he was writing his grammar, and the definition of this tense was a source of much difficulty and discussion. He consulted a large number of natives, both educated and uneducated, the former as to the rationale, and the latter as to the practice. The latter, without knowing the reason why, often corrected *karu thâ* into *kari thâ* instinctively, and a large range of observations led to his adopting the definition in which I have followed him.

thus: "Suppose a person should say to another, 'Do that work *so*,' and the person addressed should reply, 'I have done it *so*,' and the first speaker should then say, 'Well, always do it *so*,' or, 'Continue to do it *so*,' this last phrase would be expressed by this tense." Ex. gr.:—

तुम्हे सेहि काम सेमति कर "Do that work *so*."

Answer मु सेमति करिहि जे "I have done it *so*," or, "as (you order) *so* I have done."

Rejoinder अब्बा सेमति करि या "Well, always do *so*," literally, "thus having done, remain."

Here, if we used *karu thā*, we should imply that the person addressed was actually doing the work while we were speaking, while *kari thā* is used when he is not actually working.

Lastly, there is a pair of tenses with the conditional—

कर चाँता "he might be doing," or, "if he were doing."

करि चाँता "he might have done," or, "if he had done."

These explain themselves.

Bengali does not employ the primary form of this auxiliary, but has instead a secondary stem derived from it. This is **चाक्**, which is conjugated throughout in the sense of remaining, and partakes of the combined senses of continuity and doubt peculiar to this verb. There are, strictly speaking, no compound tenses formed by this verb, and the method of its employment is rather that of an ancillary verb.

§ 70. *PA.* This root takes the form **चा**, and is used in H. P. M., occasionally in G. and B., and usually in O., to form the passive voice. G. having a passive intransitive of its own (§ 24), does not often have recourse to this verb, and S. having a regularly derived synthetical passive (§ 25), dispenses with it altogether. When used as in H. P. and M. to form a passive,



it is compounded with the past participle of the principal verb, as (*dekh* "see")—

H. Aorist **देखा जाए** "he is seen."

Imperfect **देखा जाओ** "be ye seen."

Future **देखा जाएगा** "he will be seen."

P. **दिठा जावे.**

**दिठा जावो.**

**दिठा जावेगा.**

So also in M. and O. The various tenses of **जा** are formed in the same manner as other verbs. When compounded with any other part of the verb than the past participle, *jā* is ancillary, and is used in various other senses.

There has been, in former times, much discussion about this form of the passive, some writers declaring it inelegant, others considering it unusual and opposed to the genius of the Indian languages, while some have even gone so far as to deny its existence altogether. The most discerning inquirers, however, admit it as a form in actual use, though they point out certain circumstances which obviate the necessity for recourse to it. Such are the existence of a large class of neuter verbs, the practice of changing the object into a subject, and figurative expressions like "to eat a beating," *mār khānd*, "it comes into seeing," *dekhne men ātā*, and the like. Speaking as one who has lived in daily and hourly intercourse with natives of India for nearly twenty years, I can testify to the use of this form by speakers of Hindi, Panjabi, Bengali, and Oriya frequently, and even habitually. Idiomatically, many other ways of expressing the passive idea undoubtedly exist, and in some languages, as Bengali and Marathi, *ho* may be used to form a passive. There are phrases and occasions, however, where it would be more idiomatic to use the passive *jā* than any other construction, and we may conclude that, though its use is somewhat restricted, it is erroneous to describe it as always inelegant and unidiomatic, and still more so to deny its existence altogether.

§ 71. By using the expression "compound tense" in a wider sense than that in which it has been employed in the former part of this chapter, we may legitimately include under it that large and varied class of phrases in which two verbal stems are used together to express one idea. In such a combination the first verb remains unchanged, and all the work of conjugation is performed by the second, which acts, so to speak, as a hand-maid to the first. For this second verb I have thought it advisable to employ the term "ancillary," as expressing more clearly than any other that occurs to me, the actual relation between the two. The ancillary verb differs from the auxiliary, in that the former runs through all the tenses of the verb, and the principal verb on which it waits remains unchanged, while the latter only forms certain specified tenses in composition with several parts of the principal verb, being attached now to the present, now to the past or future participle. Thus, the tenses formed by the aid of auxiliaries are integral portions of the primary simple verb. In the case of the ancillary, on the other hand, it, together with the principal verb, forms, in fact, a new verb, which, though consisting of two elements, must be regarded for conjugational purposes as essentially one throughout. Thus, the elements *mâr* "strike," and *dâi* "throw," combine into the compound verb *mâr dâlnâ* "to kill," which is conjugated through the whole range of simple, participial, and compound tenses of *dâlnâ*, *mâr* remaining unchanged.

Grammarians have invented many strange names for these verbs with ancillaries, calling them Frequentatives, Inceptives, Permissives, Acquisitives, and many other -ives. It would, perhaps, be simpler not to seek to invent names for all, or any of them, but merely to note the combinations that exist with their meanings. Indeed, it is hardly possible to group them into classes, because, in practice, some ancillaries may be combined with any verb in the language, while others again

can only be combined with one or two specific verbs. Moreover, there are exceptions to the general rule that a verb with an ancillary runs through the whole range of tenses, for some ancillaries are only employed in one tense, or in two tenses; thus *lag*, in Hindi, is usually only employed in the past tense, as *kahne lagā* "he began to say." Some again are formed in only one tense in one language, while they may be used in several tenses in another language.

The subject is a very wide one, for the number of primary verbal stems in the seven languages being small, they are driven to express complicated ideas by combining two of them together. They have also lost the facility of expressing such ideas which is possessed by most original Aryan languages, through the *upasargas*, or prepositions, and can no longer develop from one simple root a variety of meanings by prefixing *pra*, *abhi*, *upa*, or *sam*. Under such circumstances they have taken a number of their commonest verbs and tacked them on to other verbs, in order to imply that the action expressed by the principal verb is performed under the conditions expressed by the added, or, as we may call it, the ancillary verb. As might be expected, however, while the principle is the same in all seven languages, the method of its application, and the particular ancillaries used, differ, to some extent, in the several languages. It will be better to take each ancillary separately, exhibiting the general effect of each as combined with different parts of the principal verb.

§ 72. Ancillaries may be attached not only to other verbs, but even to themselves; the verb to which they are attached is placed in the conjunctive participle, and remains in that form throughout. Another class, however, exists, in which the principal verb is in the infinitive mood, which, as Kellogg justly observes, is not strictly a case of a compound verb, but



that of one verb governing another, and in this view would more properly be regarded as a matter of syntax. Inasmuch, however, as certain well-known and constantly-used phrases of this kind have grown up in all the languages, whose use, to a great extent, supplies the want of regular tenses, it will be better to give them all here, so as to complete the survey of the modern verb in all its aspects. It must be noted, also, that in Hindi, and occasionally in P. M. and G., the conjunctive participle loses its final syllable, and thus appears in the form of the simple stem; that it is the participle, and not the stem, is shown by the analogy of the other languages, and by isolated instances of the preservation of the participial form even in Hindi.

1. दे "give," and ले "take," are in H. widely used as ancillaries, and the meanings which are obtained by their use are somewhat varied. In a general way, it may be said that *de* is added to verbs to express the idea that the action passes away from the subject towards the object, while *le* implies that the action proceeds towards the subject. Thus *de* can, strictly speaking, be used only with actives and causals; and in some cases adds so little to the meaning of the principal verb, that it appears to be a mere expletive. With active verbs examples are—

फेंकना "to throw,"

फेंक देना "to throw away."

निकालना "to take out,"

निकाल देना "to turn out, eject."

Thus घर से धान निकाला "he took the rice out of the house," where the idea is, that the man being outside went in and brought out the rice; but in मुझ को घर से निकाल दिया है "he has turned me out of the house," it would be understood that the speaker had been forcibly ejected.

रखना "to put,"

रख देना "to put away, lay by."

मारना "to strike,"

मार देना "to beat off."



With causals it is used very frequently, and with scarcely any perceptible change of meaning—

समझाना and समझा देना "to explain."

गिराना .. गिरा देना "to cause to fall, or to throw down,"

बैठाना .. बैठा देना "to seat, or to put into a seat."

Perhaps one can sometimes trace in the form with दे a sense of the action having been done with some force, while in the simple verb the idea of force is wanting, but in the majority of instances no such distinction could be traced. There is occasionally some additional emphasis, as in the common phrases दे दो "give," and ले लो "take," where the ancillary is added to itself, but these expressions belong more particularly to the Urdu side of the language.

When attached to the infinitive of another verb, दे implies permission, as जाने दो "let (him) go," हम को बैठने दीजिये "please let me sit down."

P. uses दे in the same way as H., but it does not appear to be so used in Sindhi. In G. it is added to the conjunctive participle of another verb to give emphasis, it also expresses impatience, but, in both cases, like H., with a general idea of the action being from the speaker towards the object. Thus तबहु "to abandon," तबी देखो "let (it) alone!" "let go!" नाखहु "to throw," नाखी देखो "throw (it) away!" But as in H., with the infinitive it implies permission, जवु "to go," जवा देवु "to allow to go," पडवा देवु "to let fall," लिखवा देवु "to permit to write."

M. has the same usage of दे; when added to the conjunctive participle it has the same senses as in H., as लिखन देखे "to write," खणून देखे "to dig;" in both of which phrases there is only a little additional emphasis implied, or perhaps an idea of finishing and having done with, as "write it off," "dig it up and have done with it," as in टाकून दे "throw it away."

With the infinitive it implies permission, as **मना जाऊं दे** "suffer me to go," **बारा लिख देत नाही** "the wind will not let me write."

Precisely similar is the usage in O. and B., as O. **फिटार दिय** "break it open," literally, "having caused to open, give;" but with the infinitive **मते आसिवाकु देना नही** "he would not let me come."

Bengali uses this verb with the conjunctive to imply completeness or emphasis, as **पुस्तक देखिया दियाहि** "I have seen the book," that is, "I have examined or perused it." With the infinitive it, like the rest, signifies permission, as **आमाजे पढ़िते दिजेन ना** "They did not allow me to read."

2. **ले** is in all respects used similarly to **दे**, but with exactly the opposite meaning, namely, that of the action being directed *towards* the speaker, or the subject. In this construction its meaning is often very slightly different from that of the simple verb. Thus we may say, **पीता** "he drinks," and **पी लेता** "he drinks up," or "drinks down," in the latter case implying a more complete action. With causals it is used when the action is towards the subject, as **राम को हमारे पास बुला लो** "call Ram to me," where the simple verb **बुलाना** merely means "to call." The distinction between the use of *de* and *le* is well shown when added to **रखना** "to put;" thus **रख लो** means "put it away (for your own use)," but **रख दो** "put it down (and leave it)." There is, as Kellogg has shown, a sense of appropriating a thing to oneself involved in *le*.

P. follows the usage of H., but has less frequent recourse to this ancillary. S. uses **निचणु**, which is the same word as *le*, in the sense of "taking away," which in H. is expressed by **ले जाना**, as in **सांदोर समुंद्र जे निहोडे निचा** "In crossing the ocean they were forcibly carried off" (Trumpp, p. 340). In another instance, however, the meaning is more that of simple taking, **साटाए निचणु** "to bring back," literally, "having caused to return, to take."

In G., the meaning is the same as in H., acquisition, or action towards the speaker or subject, as in समज्जी लेवु "to understand," i.e. "to make oneself acquainted with," शिखी लेखो "learn (this)," i.e. "acquire this knowledge."

M., as before remarked, uses ले, where its sisters have ले. It is used freely in all combinations involving the idea of taking, and seems, like many other ancillaries, to be often used pleonastically. Perhaps, however, we ought to make allowance for the trains of thought which, in the minds of native speakers, underlie the expressions which they use, and, in this view, to admit that an idea of taking may be present to their minds in expressions which, in our mode of thought, would not involve such an idea. It is difficult to get a native to concentrate his mind upon what he is actually saying or doing, he will always mix up with his present speech strange undercurrents of nebulous fancies as to what he did or said last, or what he is going to do or say next, and this habit influences his speech and produces phrases which, to the practical European mind, seem unnecessary and confusing. Thus Molesworth (s.v. ले) reckons as pleonastic the use of this ancillary in लवकर लान करून घ्या "quickly having bathed take." Here the word "take" is probably inserted from a feeling that the person addressed is wanted again after he has had his bath. Thus, if you were about to send a man on an errand, and he asked (as a native usually does) to be allowed to bathe and eat first, you might use the above sentence. In Hindi one would use आना "to come," in the same way, as झट बसनान करके आओ. If you did not use some ancillary or other, it might be understood that you did not want the man's services after he had bathed. In another phrase पोराने हात पोळून घेतला "The child burnt his hand," judging from the analogy of similar phrases in the cognate languages, I feel that if घेतला were not used, the person addressed would be capable of supposing that



the child burnt the whole of his hand up, whereas, what is really meant is, that the child got a burn on his hand.

The O. verb **लेना** is used as in H., as **कानत्र पत्र बुझि लेवुं** "I will take charge of the papers and accounts," where he means that he will take them and study them, it is literally "having understood I will take."

So also with B. **लखो**, as **चिट्ठी पढाइया लखेन** "they took and read the letter."

3. **आ** "come," **जा** "go," as also the cognate stems in the other languages, when used as ancillaries, stand to each other in the same contrast as *le* and *de*. H. **आ** is not very widely used, and principally with neuter verbs; it implies doing a thing and coming back after having done, and thus has a certain sense of completing an action. Thus **बनना** "to be made," **बन आना**, or sometimes colloquially, **बने आना** "to be completely done, successfully accomplished," **खेत को देख आया हूँ** "Having seen the field, I am come," i.e. "I have been and looked at the field," and he implies, "I have examined it, and am now ready to make terms for the rent of it." The usage is similar in P., though rarely heard.

The equivalent of *à* in S. is **आचणु**, pres. part. **ईंदो** "coming," p.p. **आयो** "come." It is used with the infinitive to mean beginning to do, and this usage is thus different from that of H. and P. Thus **बसणु आचणु** "to come to rain," or, as we should say, "to come on to rain," as—

**विजुं बसणु आईयूं सारंगु चढिओ सेव ।**

"The lightnings have begun to rain, the rainy season has ascended (his) couch."—Trumpp, p. 344.

G. **आव** is used in the sense of coming into action, or into use, becoming, and is used with the present participle, as **बगडतु आवतुं** "to become spoilt." But far more frequently **आवी**, the conjunctive participle, takes other ancillaries after it.

**ये** in M. is also used in a potential sense, but generally, as



far as I can learn, with the indeclinable form of the present participle, and with the subject in the dative case; thus it literally means "to me, to you, etc., it comes to do," as **मला जाता येतो** "I can go," lit. "to me going comes." Similar to this is the use of *ānā* in H. as an independent verb, chiefly in negative sentences, as **उसको लिखापढी आती नहीं** "He does not know how to read and write," lit. "To him reading-writing comes not." So also in O. and B.

4. **जा** "go," is used more frequently, and in a wider sense than *ā*. In H. it implies completeness or finality, as **खाना** "eat," **खा जाना** "eat up," **चले जाना** "go away," where the principal verb preserves the termination of the conjunctive participle. In the familiar compound **हो जाना** "to become," the ancillary adds a little distinctness to the idea of the principal. So, also, in **कह**, or **कहे, जाना**; thus, if a man is hesitating or fumbling over a story or message, you say **कहे जाओ**, i.e. "Speak out!" or "Out with it!"

When added to neuter verbs (especially the double verbs mentioned in § 18), it seems to add no special meaning, and one may say **टूटना** or **टूट जाना** "to be broken;" **मिलना** or **मिल जाना** "to meet" or "be obtained." Colloquially, and especially in the past tense, the form with *jānā* is far more commonly heard than that without it; thus, for "it is broken," one hears **टूट गया** twenty times for once of **टूटा**. This practice seems to confirm what was conjecturally advanced in § 25, concerning the origin of the use of **जाना** to form a passive, as compared with the Sindhi passive in *ja*.

Sindhi uses, in a similar way, its stem **वज्जु** "go" (impt. **वज्जु**, p.p. **विज्जो**, pres. p. **वोदो, वेदो**), from Skr.  $\sqrt{\text{वज्ज}}$ , Pr. **वंच**. Thus, **वठी वज्जु** "to take off," **मरो वज्जु** "to be dead," i.e. "to go, having died." **चढी वज्जु** "to ascend," i.e. "to go, having ascended." There is also a phrase in which it is added to **खण्णु** "to lift," as **खण्णी वज्जु** "be off!" "go away!" The

general effect of this ancillary may thus be taken to be that of completeness. Trumpp gives the following examples (p. 340):  
**सो बड़िहि बड़ो तड़िहि मरी बिओ** "When he was grown up, then he died" (say "died off").  
**सूहनि जो सलाह बटु त वोरि बंधे बजे** "Take the advice of the pilots that thou mayst *pass over* (or *pass through* and *escape from*) the flood-tide."

Completion or finality is also indicated by *jâ* in G., attached to the conjunctive participle, as in H. and P.; when added to the present participle, it implies continuance, as **लखतो जा** "go on writing."

In M. B. and O., this stem is not used as an ancillary.

३. **सक** "be able," is attached to the stem-form or apocopated conjunctive participle of all verbs in H. to imply power, as **चल सकता** "he is able to walk," **कर सकेगा** "he will be able to do." It is rarely, if ever, used alone in correct speaking, though one sometimes, in the eastern Hindi area, hears such an expression as **हम सकेने नहीं** "I shall not be able." This, however, is probably to be regarded merely as an elliptical phrase for **हम कर सकेने नहीं** "I shall not be able to do."

In P. also it is used always as an ancillary, as **वाच सकता है** "he is able to read," and is conjugated throughout the verb. In S. the corresponding verb **सघणु** is used with the conjunctive participle in the same sense, as **करे सघणु** "to be able to do."

In all these three languages this verb may be added to the inflected form of the infinitive, though in H. and P. this construction is avoided by those who desire to speak elegantly. Still one often hears it, as **जाने सकता नहीं** "he cannot go," and in the eastern Hindi area it is very common, as well as in the Urdu spoken by Musulmans in all parts of India. Among these latter, indeed, *karnê saktâ* is much commoner than *kar saktâ*.

It is used in G. as in H., and may also be used in M., but in this latter language the existence of another method of expressing potentiality (§ 54) renders its use less frequent.

B. and O. do not know this ancillary. In its place they use **पार** in B. with the infinitive, as **करिते पारि** "I can do," in O. with the past participle, and generally with the future of the ancillary, as **करि पारिवि** "I shall be able to do," where we should use the present. Thus in asking, "Can you tell me his name?" one would say **ताहार नाम कहि पारिव**, literally, "Shall you be able to say his name?"

6. **लग्न** "begin" (see § 12). In H. and P. with the infinitive, as **देखने लगता** "he began to see." The ancillary is mostly used in the preterite, indeed almost exclusively so; for **देखने लगता** "he begins to see," would be inelegant, and, I believe, quite unidiomatic. S. uses the same construction, as **रुखण लगिचो** "he began to cry." So also G., as **मारवा लागवुं** "to begin to strike," and M. with infinitive of the principal verb, as **मारि लागला** "he began to strike," but also with the dative of the future passive participle, as **करावयास लागला** "he began to do." B. the same, as **करिते लागिल** "he began to do," O. **करिवाकु लागिला**.

7. **चुक** "fail," hence "leave off, cease to do." In H. added to the conjunctive part. in the sense of having already finished, as **खा चुका** "he has done eating," **जब खा चुकेगा** "when he shall have done eating." P. does not use this verb in this sense. S. uses **चुक**, as in **करे चुकणु** "to have finished doing;" but it has also other ways of expressing this idea, as by **रहणु** "to remain," **वठणु** "to take," **निभणु** "to be ended," **बसि करणु** *id.* G. **करी चुकवुं** "to have finished doing." B. the same, as **दिया चुकियाहि** "I have done giving." O. uses **मार**, as **खाइ मारिलि** "I have done eating," **से कर्म होइ मारिला** "That business is quite finished." B. also uses **फेन** "throw," in this sense, as **बलिया फेलिलेन** "They have done speaking."

8. Marathi has two verbs not used in the other languages, **ढेवणें** and **टाकणें**, which are employed in many senses, and the distinction between which appears to be, at times, hard to draw.



The illustrations given, however, show that each word is faithful to its original meaning; ठेवणे = स्थापन, and consequently means "put," while टाकणे = त्याग, and means "throw away." These two words stand to each other in the same contrast as ले and दे in H., thus हें कापड घडी करून ठेव "Fold up this cloth and lay it by," ती गाय बांधून ठेव "Tie up that cow" (having tied, put), but त्याची पोची त्यास देऊन टाक "Give him up his book" (i.e. "give it him and let him go"), ते झाड उपटून टाक "Root up that tree" (i.e. "uproot and throw away").

9. कर "do," is used in the sense of repetition or continuance, in H. with the perfect part., as आया करता "he always comes," तुम क्यों ऐसा किया करते हो "Why do you keep on doing so?" In Sindhi this sense is obtained by repeating the verb in the required tense after itself in the conjunctive participle, as सोई सो हरफ पढ़िओई थो पढी "Even that, that letter I read over and over again" (Trumpp, p. 343), where the participle has the emphatic *t* added to it. G., like H., uses करतुं with the inflected form of the p.p., as कयां करतुं "to keep on doing," वाचा करतुं "to keep on reading." The various uses of *karnā* in forming compounds both with nouns and verbs are so numerous and peculiar, that they cannot be inserted here, but must be sought for in the dictionaries of the respective languages, and, still better, by those who have the opportunity, from the mouth of the people.

10. रह "remain," differs from कर, in that it implies continuance in a state, while कर implies repetition of an action. In H. and P., with the conjunctive participle, as बैठ रहना "to remain sitting," खेल रहते हैं "They are going on with their play;" also with the present participle, as नदी बहती दहती "The river flows on continually," *labitur et labitur*. There is a curious phrase in Hindi, जाता रहना (literally, "to remain going") used for "to be lost and gone," as an euphemism for death; thus मेरा बाप जाता रहा है "My father is dead (has passed



away);” also for loss of things, as उसका सब धन जाता रहा “All his property is gone.” I do not find this idiom in the sister languages.

Sindhi uses रहणु in the sense of continuance, as बीदो रहंदो बिर्ची भिमिर ग्राम “He goes on travelling in fatigue from Egypt and Syria” (Trumpp, p. 344). The same sense is produced by वतणु “to turn, wander,” as बीजलु घोडा चारीदो बते “Bijalu goes on grazing the horses” (*ib.*). In both cases the principal verb is in the present participle.

G. employs रह, which is its version of रह with conjunctive participle for continuance, as करी रहेवु “to remain doing,” and with the present participle in the sense of completion, as चढतो रहेहे “he ascends completely.”

This ancillary is truer to its original meaning in M., where it implies leaving off, refraining, with the genitive of the future participle, as मारायाचा राहिला “he left off beating.” This sense recalls that of Skr. रहित = “deprived of.”

B. and O. do not use this verb as an ancillary. B. substitutes for it चाक, and O. चा.

II. पड “fall,” implies generally accident, as in II. जानना “to know,” जान पडना “to be found out” (*i.e.* “to be known by an accident”), as उस का दोष जो जान पडे तो हम भी नहीं बचेगे “If his fault should be found out, then we, too, shall not escape.” So also in G., as पळमवु “to stick to,” पळमी पडवु “to become attached to, to get caught in.” M. uses it with the dative of the future participle, as तू ज्वरयस झालास म्हणून मला खेपा घालायस पडते “On account of your being attacked with fever, I have to waste my time in travelling,” literally, “to me the throwing away of journeys falls.” Here the sense is that of necessity, as also in बायको वेली तर घर बांधायस पडेल “If you marry a wife, you will have to set up house.” The same idea is expressed in H. by adding पड to the infinitive, as तुम को जाने पड़ेगा “You will have to go (whether

you like it or not);" so also in B. **बाइते पडिब**, where it also implies subjection, or falling into a state, as **धरा पडिल** "he got caught," as **सुन्दर पडेछे धरा शुनि बिबा पडे धरा** "Hearing that Sundar had been caught, Bidya falls to the ground" (Bhārat B.-S. 359, where there is a pun on the double use of the phrase), **धुनिया पडिल** "he fell asleep," **मारा पडिल** "he caught a thrashing." The same in O., as **धरा पडिछि** (for **पडि अछि**) "he has been caught."

This verb sometimes precedes the principal verb in the sense of doing a thing accidentally, and is then put in the past participle. In this sense I would explain the sentence quoted by Kellogg (p. 195) **एक बाघ पडा फिरता चा** "A tiger happened to be prowling about," literally, "a tiger fallen was prowling," the word "fallen" being used to express accidentally arriving. In P. the verb takes the form **पइया** (= **पतन**), and the p.p. is **पिछा**; thus they say **उह पिछा खांदा है** "He is engaged in eating," where the sense is rather that of continuance; when put after the principal verb, it implies setting to work at a thing, as **तुरना** "to walk," **तुर पइया** "to set out on a journey." So also in Sindhi, where the verb has the form **पवणु**, the conjunctive participle **पई** or **पेई** precedes another verb with the sense of emphasis or energy, as **वसइ सो विहाइ ओ पई पुराणो न थिए** "Buy those goods which do not grow old" (Trumpp, p. 341); here **पई न थिए** means rather "do not happen to become," "are not likely to become." **खणी**, the conjunctive of **खणु** "to lift," is used in the same way, but the two verbs appear to be contrasted much as *le* and *de* in H., *khañt* being used where activity, *pat* where receptiveness or accident is implied. Thus **खणी लिखणु** "to set to work writing," **खणो बजाए** "he sets himself to play (music)." The past participle **पिछो** is also prefixed with much the same effect, as **तहिं में तजिना खिचिनि वगि पिछा थिचनि** "In it flashes like lightnings are found" (or "take place," or "appear;" Trumpp, *ib.*).

12. The above are the principal, if not the whole, of the

ancillaries in general use. There are, indeed, a few others, but their use is restricted to one or other of the languages. Thus **पाना** "to find," is used with an infinitive in Hindi in the sense of being able, or being permitted, to do a thing. The verb in this construction is neuter, as **मैं उसको देखने नहीं पाया** "I was not allowed to see him," **तुम घर के भीतर जाने नहीं पाओगे** "You will not be permitted to go inside the house;" so also in B. **पड़ते पाइ ना** "I am not able to read," that is, not because I do not know how to read, but because I cannot find leisure, or cannot get the book.

**डालना** "to throw," is used in H. with verbs implying injury to show that force also was used, as—

<b>मारना</b> "to strike,"	<b>मार डालना</b> "to kill."
<b>तोड़ना</b> "to break,"	<b>तोड़ डालना</b> "to dash in pieces."
<b>काटना</b> "to cut,"	<b>काट डालना</b> "to cut down, hack, hew."

There are, besides, numerous combinations of two verbs, in which the latter of the two does all the work, the former remaining unchanged; but for these the reader is referred to the Dictionary, though, as far as I have seen, Molesworth's Marathi dictionary is the only one where they will be found fully treated.

## CHAPTER V.

### OTHER VERBAL FORMS.

CONTENTS.—§ 73. THE CONJUNCTIVE PARTICIPLE.—§ 74. THE INFINITIVE.  
§ 75. THE AGENT.—§ 76. SINDHI VERBS WITH PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.—  
§ 77. CONJUGATION OF STEMS ENDING IN VOWELS IN HINDI, PANJABI, AND  
SINDHI.—§ 78. THE SAME IN MARATHI.—§ 79. THE SAME IN BANGALI AND  
ORIYA.

§ 73. THE participles of the present, past, and future, being used in the formation of tenses, it has been found necessary to depart from the natural order of the verb, and to discuss them in Chapter III. There remains, however, a very widely used and important participle, which is not employed to form a tense. From the fact that it is used to connect one clause with another, and thus helps the native speaker or writer to build up those interminable sentences of which he is so fond, it has been called, very appropriately, the *Conjunctive Participle*. It implies "having done," and the sense of the clause in which it is used remains incomplete until another clause containing a finite verb is added; thus, instead of saying, "Next morning he woke and arose, bathed, ate, dressed, collected his goods, loaded them on his camel, bade farewell to his friend, and started on his journey," the Indian languages would say, "Having woken, having risen, having bathed, having eaten, having dressed, having collected his goods, having loaded them on his camel, having bidden farewell to his friend, having started on his journey, he went."

Sanskrit has two forms of this participle, one in **त्वा**, as **भूत्वा** "having been," the other in **द्य**, as **संभूद्य** "having met." Each



of these forms has left descendants in the modern languages, and although the form in *ya* is, in classical Sanskrit, restricted, for the most part, to compound verbs, yet this peculiarity has been overlooked in the spoken languages, and simple verbs, as well as compound ones, are treated as having this form also.

Thus in Prakrit we find **शुणिष्वा** = Skr. **श्रुत्वा** "having heard," as well as **शिक्रमिच्च** = **निष्क्रम्य** "having gone out." So also **ददृच्च** = **दत्त्वा** "having given," **चोरिच्च** = **चोरयित्वा** "having stolen," **गदृच्च** = **गत्वा** "having gone," **सिचिच्च** = **सिक्त्वा** "having sprinkled," **गृह्णिच्च** = **गृहीत्वा** "having taken."

In Old-Hindi this participle ends in *i*, as **करि** "having done," **चलि** "having gone," which is apparently the Prakrit form with loss of the final *a*, thus—

**सुनि कगर नृपराज प्रद्यु ॥ भी आनन्द सुभार ॥**

"Having heard the paper, King Prithiraj was glad, being pleased."

—Pr. R. xii. 62.

Chand, however, in his more archaic passages, uses a form in *ya*, and one in *aya*, as—

**भुगति भूमि किय क्वार ॥**

**वेद सिचिय जल पूरन ॥**

**बीय सबय लय मध्य ॥**

**ग्यान अंकुर सञ्चूरन ॥**

"Taking possession of the earth, like a garden plot,  
Irrigating it with the fullness of the Veda, as with water,  
Having placed good seed in its midst,  
Up sprung the shoot of knowledge."—Pr. R. i. 4.

Here **किय** "having made," and **भुगति किय** = mod. **भोग करके** "having made (or taken) possession," **सिचिय** "having watered," **लय** = **लरय** "having placed."

Mediaeval Hindi has regularly the form ending in *ri*, as **राम वचन सुद सुड सुनि** "*Having heard the gentle mystic speech of Rama*" (*Tulsi, Rām. Bālk.* 113), **पंडित भूले पडि गुनवेदा** "*Sages having read the Veda erred as to its qualities*" (*Kabir, Rām.*

34, 1), भक्ति विमुख जो धर्म सु सब अधर्म करि गायो ॥ "The religion that is opposed to devotion (bhakti), all that *having made* (i.e. having declared), irreligion he sang" (Bhaktamāl, Māl. 30).

From the habitual neglect of final short vowels, it results that this participle often appears in the form of the bare stem, as in the verbs with ancillaries given above, and this form, appearing to be not sufficiently distinct, a secondary form has arisen, which is now the ordinary one in modern Hindi. This consists of adding के, कर, करके, करकर, and even करकरके to the stem, namely, the conjunctive participle of करना "to do;" as देख कर "having seen," जाकर "having gone." The first of these forms के is softened from कै, which, again, is from करि, the older form of the conjunctive part. of करना, and is used in the mediæval poets and in Braj and the rustic dialects to this day. Thus Kabir बड़ विधि के चिब बनाइके हरि रखी कौडा राम ॥ "Having made many kinds of appearances (*mâyā*), Hari has arranged the sport and pastime (of the world;" Hindola, 16). It having thus become customary to add the participle of कर to all verbs, it has been added to कर itself, thus making करके and करकर, and this reduplicated form again is added to other verbs. In all the dialects we find such forms as मारिके, मारके, मार, मारि, and even apocopated as Garhwali मारिक and मारीक "having beaten." Kumaoni has a curious compound form मारिवेर "having beaten," which is probably the old form मारि with वेर "time" (Skr. वेला), literally, "at the time of beating."

In the case of the common verb हो, the conjunctive participle, like the future, takes in Old-Hindi the forms होइ and है, especially the latter, as गुरु भक्त एक न्यारो नही है सके । "Guru-bhakta alone could not remain apart" (*sak* ancillary with conjunctive of हो = "could be;" Bhaktamāl, 116, 1), रजनी अंध कूप है जाए "The night becomes as dark as a well" (Kabir, Ram. 16, 4), मानुस बड़े बड़े है आये "Very great men came" (lit. "having become very great;" *ib.* 17, 6).

P. is the same as H., and with the latter closely agrees O., which forms this participle by short *i*, as देखि "having seen." This form also appearing too indefinite, in ordinary conversation they add करि, often pronounced किरि, as देखिकरि "having seen." O. has also another, and in the classical speech the only admissible, form in *ile*, as मारिले "having beaten," which is also used in B., and in both appears to be the old locative case of the past participle, and is thus literally "in having beaten." The old form of the locative case having in O. fallen into disuse, the same has taken place in the participle; thus arise the forms देखिकारे "in having seen," and देखिकारु "from having seen," which are respectively the locative and ablative, formed after the modern fashion by adding ठारे and ठारु, the initial syllable of which is rejected (Vol. II. p. 274).

B. has, besides the form in *ile*, one in *iyā*, which approaches closer to the Prakrit, as पडिया "having fallen," बसिया "having sat," धरिया "having seized." This latter form is that which is used to string together long sentences, in preference to the form in *ile*, which is used more in short sentences. Thus Bhārat—

आन छले पुनः चाहे फिरिया फिरिया ॥

पिंजरैर पाणि मत बेड़ाय घुरिया ॥

"Another craftily looks, repeatedly turning round,  
Like a bird in a cage walks round and round."

—Bidyā-8. 245.

literally, "having turned, having turned, looks," and "having twisted round, walks."

S. has four forms for this participle. Neuter verbs take the ending *i*, as वरी "having returned;" active and causal verbs have *e*, as मले "having rubbed," both of which correspond to the Pr. ending *ia*. Less widely used is a form in *to* or *yo*, as मोट्यो "having returned," धोयो "having washed," which is identical with the p.p.p. Thirdly, the inserted *jā* of Prakrit reappears here, as from खणायु "to lift," खलिजे "having lifted."



Lastly, S. follows the example of H., and adds करे, the conjunctive of करणु "to do," as वरी करे "having returned."

G. resembles S., having its conjunctive in *i*, as होई "having become." Ordinarily it puts this participle in the objective case, adding the postposition ने, often dropping the anuswara, as करीने or करीने "having done," देईने "having given." As G. makes no distinction between *i* and *ī*, this is often written with short *i*, as देईने.

M. stands quite alone, having its conjunctive in जन, as जाजन "having gone," होजन "having been." This is sometimes written ओन, and in the poets takes an increment, and appears as जनिया, ओनिया, as तुम्हापाशीं अन्ही येजनियां काय ॥ (Tuk. Abh. 1888) "What is the good of my going to you?" (literally, "I near you *having come*, what?") देखोनियां वस्त्रें भूषणचिं जन ॥ तात्काळ मरण येतें मज । "Having seen men in fine clothes and ornaments, I am ready to die at once" (*ib.*).

This form is the old Maharashtri Pr. form in जन, shortened from तूण, Skr. खानं, accusative of खा (Lassen, p. 367), and has undergone singularly little change. I see in this a confirmation of the belief that modern Marathi is really the representative of the Maharashtri Prakrit, for it is only in Maharashtri that the conjunctive in *āna*, *tāna*, is found. All the prose dialects without distinction take forms of the conjunctive derived from the Skr. -*ya*; this consideration seems to be fatal to the theory (Trumpp, p. 283; V. Taylor, p. 114, § 256) which would derive the G. conjunctive in *īne* from M. *āna*. Setting aside the absence of any analogy for a change from *ā* to *ī* in such a connection, there is abundant evidence that G. is, by origin, a Rajput dialect belonging to that large group of dialects which we roughly class under the name of Hindi, and Śastri Vrajīlāl (G. Bh. It. p. 3) points out the great gulf that exists between G. and M., as also the close connection of G. with the northern dialects. We have therefore strong reasons for not looking to M. for the origin of any G. form. The



latter has, like the rest of the eastern Hindi group, Sauraseni for its parent, and the form in *-lae*, when compared with that in *l* in the same language, points clearly to the Sauraseni conjunctive in *ia* with a modern case-postposition *ne* or *nen* added.

§ 74. The Infinitive is, in all the languages, a verbal noun \* declined throughout all the cases of the noun. Its numerous forms may all be grouped under two general types, which may be called the *Ba*, and the *Na* types respectively.

The *Ba* type is found in the rustic dialects of Hindi, in Bangali, Oriya, and Gujarati, and is declined as a noun. It occurs in the oldest Hindi poems. Chand has it in—

जो बिजब करि रहै । तो ताहि हनिबे को आवे ॥

"If any one makes delay, he comes to strike him."—Pr. R. i. 198.

उठि लरिबे को धायी ॥

"Rising up, rushed to fight."—ib. i. 254.

It takes the junction-vowel *i*, and in these passages is in the accusative case. It may be rendered "to or for the purpose of fighting." This form does not once occur in the Ramaini (रमैनी) of Kabir, and only rarely in his other works. I have noted तरिबे की "to cross over," चलेबो (चलाइवा) "to urge on," in the Rekhtas. It is more common in Braj, and in Tulsī Das's Ramāyan, where, besides the form with junction-vowel *i*, as तोरिबे "to break," occurs also a shorter form in *ab*, as फिरब "to return." In the dialects (Kellogg, p. 241) occur the following (*mār* "strike") :—

Braj मारिबौ, East Rajput मारबो, West Rajp. *id.* Old-Pūrbī मारब, Avadhī, and Rīwai *id.*

In Gujarati, this is the only form of the infinitive. It is declined as an adjective for all three genders, thus—

Sing. लावबो *m.*, लाववी *f.*, लाववुं *n.*

Pl. लाववा *m.*, लाववी *f.*, लाववां *n.* "to bring" or "the act of bringing."

and agrees with the object, as mentioned in § 52, where it is used to constitute a tense. In the neuter singular it performs the functions of a simple infinitive, as गावुं "to sing," करवुं "to do."

In Oriya it is the ordinary infinitive, as बसिबा "to sit," and, though without gender, is declined for case, as—

Gen. बसिवार "of sitting,"	}	एहि बसिवार जगना "this is a place of sitting," i.e. "a fit place to sit in."
Loc. बसिवारे "in sitting,"		बसिवारे किछि हेब नही "in sitting nothing will become," i.e. "you will do no good by sitting still."
Acc. बसिबाकु "to or for sitting,"	}	बसिबाकु हेब "for sitting it will become," i.e. "you will have to, or must, sit."
		देखिबाकु आसिला "he came to see."
Abl. बसिबाह "from sitting,"	}	सेठि बसिबाह सरदी जागिब "from sitting there a chill will attack," i.e. "if you sit there, you will catch cold."

Bengali does not use this form as its ordinary infinitive, having utilized for that purpose the locative of the present participle, as होइते "to be" (lit. "in being"), चाकिते "to remain," जाइते "to go;" but it is used in the genitive case to form a sort of gerund or verbal noun, as बीज बपिवार काल आहे "It is the time of sowing, or for sowing, seed." More common still is its employment with जन्ने, कारण or निमित्ते "for the sake of," as देखिवार जन्ने "for the sake of seeing," करिवार निमित्ते "for the sake of doing."

The infinitive of the Gipsies ends in *dea*, and probably belongs to this group. Paspatis writes *kerâda* "to do," *lâra* "to take," *dâra* "to give," *sovâra* "to sleep," *mangâra* "to ask," *rudâra* "to weep," which may be transliterated perhaps कराव, लाव, दाव, सोवाव, मंगाव, रुवाव respectively. These are words of the Chingana or Turkish Gipsies. Those in Bohemia ap-

parently drop the final *a* and shorten the *d*, as *chorae* "to steal" (चोरव), *kerav* "to do" (करव), *chinnav* "to tear" (चिनव). Those in Wallachia appear to pronounce the termination as *ao* (खओ or आओ?), as *jao* "to go" (जाओ), *hao* "to eat" (हाओ), *peo* "to drink" (पेओ).<sup>1</sup>

In all these languages the idea of an infinitive glides off imperceptibly into that of a verbal noun, and the *Ba* form thus reveals its origin from the Sanskrit future passive participle in तव्य, from which, as we have seen in Ch. III. § 51, many tenses are formed.

The *Na* type occurs in Hindi, as also in P. S. M. It has two forms in H., one archaic and poetical ending in *ana*, the other modern and classical in *na*. The first of these two forms I would derive from the Sanskrit verbal noun in *anam*, as करण "doing," पतन "falling." It is in frequent use, uninflected, throughout the poets, thus—

पुरुषातन तिन बंधन विचारि ॥

"Having plotted to stop his virility."—Pr. R. i. 178.

कियौ चलन कौ साज ॥

"He made preparation to go."—ib. xx. 28.

जैन भुरन जालिम बुझार ॥

"To join battle a terrible warrior."—ib. xx. 31.

सख कहीं मोहि जान दे मार ॥

"I speak truth, suffer me to go, mother."—Tulsi-Ram. S.-k. 7.

राम सख बन देखन जाही ॥

"They go to see the hill and forest of Rām."—ib. Ay.-k. 91.

It is unnecessary to give more instances of this very common form. It still survives in Kanauji, as मारन "to strike." The other form in *na* was anciently written नौ, and is always so written in Braj, as मारनौ "to strike," आवनौ "to come." This form I now agree with Hoernle in deriving from the Sanskrit

<sup>1</sup> Miklosich, *Zigeuner Europa's*, part ii. p. 8.



future participle in *antiya*, so that from करणीयं, through Pr. करणीञ्च and करणञ्च, would come Old-H. करनी, M. करण, and P. करना. I, however, would refer the S. करणु to the verbal noun in *anam*, because the final vowel is short, and, as in all similar nouns, reproduces the final *o=u* of the *a*-stem (see Hoernle's essay in J.A.S.B. vol. 42, p. 59, etc.). The two forms of the infinitive are thus analogous in respect of their derivation, and the fact of the existence side by side of two sets of forms with precisely similar meaning is explained by that of there being two participles of similar meaning in Sanskrit, both of which have left descendants.

Under these altered lights I must withdraw the opinion formerly held by me as to the origin of the infinitive in *ad*. That in *ana* is now obsolete, except in Kanauji, and the *ad* form is declined as a noun in *d*, making its oblique in *e*, as *karne kâ* "of doing," *karne men* "in doing." In M. the infinitive is also declined as a noun of the sixth declension (Vol. II. p. 192), thus gen. *karanyâ châ* "of doing," dat. *karanyâ lâ* "to doing." In Sindhi, however, the infinitive vindicates its claim to be considered as a descendant of the verbal noun in *anam* by exhibiting the declension of masculines (i.e. neuters) in *u*; the oblique ends consequently in *a*, as *gihana jo* "of buying," *gihana men* "in buying," etc. This would not be the case were the S. infinitive derived from the participle in *antiya*.

M. has an infinitive peculiar to itself ending in कं, as मरुं "to die," which is comparatively little used, and only with the present tense. I am unable to suggest any thoroughly satisfactory explanation of this form which does not appear to have any analogy in the cognate languages. It may be the only descendant of the Skr. infinitive in *tum*, with elision of the *t*, but this is somewhat doubtful. To this place must also be referred the B. infinitive or verbal noun in *d*, as करा "to do," or "the act of doing," which, after stems ending in a vowel, appears as या, the *y* of which is not pronounced; thus हयोया



pronounced "hōwā," देओवा "dewā." The origin of this form is not clear to me, but it is probably connected with the participle in तव.

§ 75. On the basis of the infinitive in *nd* is formed the agent. This, in Hindi, is made by adding to the oblique of the infinitive the words वाला, हारा; as करनेवाला "a doer," देखनेहारा "a seer." Of these the former is apparently Skr. पालक "protector, keeper." Thus Skr. गोपालक "cowherd," becomes H. खाला; as to the latter there is some difference of opinion, some would derive it from Skr. धारक "holder," others from कारक "doer." I myself incline to the latter view; the क would be elided when it ceased to be initial, and its place supplied by ह, which is often used to fill an hiatus. This is Trumpp's opinion (Grammar, p. 75), who shows that in S. this form of the agent exists as *hāro* or *hāru*=respectively *kāraka* and *kāra*, as in—

सिर्जणु "to create,"

सिखणहारो (ह) "creator,"

लिखणु "to write,"

लिखणहारो (ह) "writer,"

also in its original form of *kāro* or *kāru*, with nouns, as झेदो "quarrel," झेडाकार "quarreller."

Kellogg (p. 245) refers to the phrase धारन धारय in Chand's first verse as confirming the derivation from धारक; but this identification rests on a translation of that verse very confidently put forward by a writer whose high estimate of himself as a translator of Hindi has not yet been confirmed by the opinion of scholars in general. The translation in this particular instance is extremely uncertain, and no argument can be based on it.

Hindi has also an agent in वैया, as करवैया "a doer," रखवैया "a keeper," which is shortened from वारिया, a dialectic form of वाला. It is confined almost to rustic speech, though the shorter form वारा is not uncommon in the poets. H. वाला may be added also to nouns, to imply the doer of an action, or

the person who takes care of a thing, in which latter respect the original meaning of *pālaka* is well preserved. Thus घोड़ेवाला "one who takes care of a horse." So also in P. घरवाला "husband," i.e. one who takes care of or maintains the house, and still more frequently घरवाली *f.* "wife." Sindhi changes ल to र *more suo*, and has वारी, as घरवारो "householder," from घर "house," and दिखवारी "giver," from दिखवु "to give," H. देनेवाला.

Chand uses the form in हार, shortened from हारा, to make a sort of future participle, in the verb हो "be." Thus—

होइ होनहार सीता हरन ॥

"The rape of Sita, which was to be, takes place."—Pr. R. iii. 27.

Also—

ते कछू होनहार पहचानिय ॥

"Thou knowing something of futurity."—ib. xxi. 92.

हनहार एसी लयी । कही जु आन्ह उपाय ॥

"It is written thus as destined to be, the plan which Alha has spoken." —ib. xxi. 94.

Probably, also, to this place belongs the affix वारी in words like पटवारी "a village accountant," the व being an indication of a lost क, from कारी (कारिन्) "doer."

In M. and G. this form loses its initial consonant, and appears simply as *dra*. In G. it is incorporated into one word with the verbal noun in *ana*, of which, except in this conjunction, no traces remain. Thus from होवु "to be," comes होनार "one who is." But, just as in the Old-H. होनहार, the sense of futurity has usurped the place of the original idea of agency, and *honâr* now means "he who, or that which, is to be," as सखे होनार ते होय । शत बीना बोवु नही कोय ॥ "That which in truth is (destined) to be, comes to pass, except truth there is nothing else" (Samaldas, Leckey, p. 64). It also takes the long o, as बनार or बनारी "that which is about to become," from बवु "to become," शक्नार "that which is able," from

शक्नुं "to be able;" and is in practice used simply as a remote future tense, less immediate in its action than the simple future of the *as* type, but equally common. Thus एतन्ना माटेव अने तने मारनार "For this very reason we are about to kill thee;" पोताना धर्मेने कदी छोडनार नथी "He will never forsake his religion," in other words, "he is not a forsaker (H. छोडनेहारो) of, or one who is likely to forsake, his religion;" ऊं बीवाने मारीने शुख भोगवनारो इतो "Having killed another, I was about to enjoy happiness," literally, "I was becoming an enjoyer" (Leckey, p. 161).

It is probably owing to the absence of any derivative of the verbal noun in *ana* that the grammar-writers have failed to understand the true origin of this form, and have supposed it to be composed of the verbal stem and a suffix *nār* or *nāro*, so that *chhodanāro* is by them divided *chhoda-nāro*, instead of *chhodan(a)-(h)āro*.

A similar misapprehension has occurred in M. In that language, also, *ār*, *ārd*, are used, added to the infinitive in *जे*, to make, not a noun of the agent, but a future participle, so far, at least, as the meaning goes. Thus from करणे come करणार "a doer," and करणारा, obl. करणारे. But these are used in the sense of "one who is about to do," as in G. So येणारे लोक is "the people who are coming," i.e. "who are expected to come." Godbol, at p. 109 of his excellent Marathi Grammar, indicates rightly the origin of this tense, and illustrates it by such nouns as Skr. कुंभकार, Pr. कुंभधार, M. कुंभार. Other grammarians, however, still speak of "the participle in णारा."

This noun, used, as above explained, participially, is employed to form compound tenses, § 62. In H. and P. the noun in *vāldā* (not *vāld*) is used in a future sense, as बुड जानेवाला या "he was just about to go." This is not perhaps a classical phrase, but it is one which one hears a dozen times a day from the mouths of people of all classes.

In O. one also hears a form in *vāldā* added to the infinitive,



as पाइवाओयाला "a receiver." I suspect, however, that this is a recent introduction from the Hindi. There is no *wa* in Oriya, and in trying to express the sound, they imitate the Bengalis, and put that form of *य* which it has as the last member of a nexus (the *ya-phala* as they call it), behind an *ओ*. They pronounce this extraordinary combination *wa*, and not *oya*, as it should be. The natural genius of the language has no form for the agent; instead of saying "the speaker," they would say, "he who speaks," or, if educated, would use the Sanskrit agent in *तु*.

B. had, in its original state, apparently no noun of the agent. In modern times, recourse has been had to Sanskrit agents, which have been used whenever required, but colloquially it is easy to do without a *nomen agentis*, by slightly varying the arrangement of the sentence, and this is generally the course pursued. Such forms as कर्ता "doer," दाता "giver," used in literature, are, of course, Sanskrit pure and simple, and as such do not concern our present inquiry.

§ 76. The pronominal suffixes which are peculiar to Sindhi among the languages of the Indian group are also affixed to verbs, and, indeed, much more copiously used in that connection than with nouns. At Vol. II. p. 334, these suffixes, as applied to nouns, were briefly treated; they require more elaborate handling under verbs. It was mentioned, at the place cited above, that in this respect Sindhi allied itself with the neighbouring Aryan group of the Iranian languages, especially with Persian and Pashtu. I am not in a position to analyze the Persian and Pashtu analogies, and with respect to the latter language, though Trumpp has shown (*Zeitschrift d. D. M. G.* vol. xxiii. p. 1) that it is in many respects more closely allied to the Indian than to the Iranian group, yet it is so evidently a border language, transitional between the two, that to admit it to the present work would carry me beyond the limits of my



undertaking. It will suffice merely to notice, without attempting to discuss, the suffixes of that language as they occur in analogy with Sindhi.

These suffixes are used to bring the object of the verb's action into one word with it, and may be thus considered as datives, accusatives, or whatever case expresses the nature of the action of any particular verb. They are the same in form as those attached to nouns, and stand thus in comparison with Persian and Pashto:

	SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
Sindhi	1. मि	2. र	3. सि.	1. ऊ. झ	2. व	3. नि. न.
Persian	1. اَم	2. اَت	3. اَس.	1. مَا	2. مَعَا	3. كَان.
Pashto	1. me	2. de	3. e.	1. mu, um	2. mu	3. e.

Taking the aorist of the active verb as the simplest tense, we find the suffix simply added without effecting any phonetic changes in the termination of the verb. Thus—

Sing. 1. चाऊँ छडिआ "I let go," with suff. of 2 sing. छडिआर "I let thee go," छडिआसि "I let him go," with suff. of 2 pl. छडिआव "I let you go," छडिआनि "I let them go."

Sing. 2. तूँ छडिएँ "thou lettest go," with suff. of 1 sing. छडिएँमि "thou lettest me go," and so on.

Pl. 3. ह छडिनि "they let go," with suff. of 3 sing. छडिनिसि "they let him go," and so on.

The imperative is treated exactly in the same way. The respectful form takes रजा in the singular in this connection, not रजे, as छडिजामि "Please to let me go," छडिजासि "Please to let him go."

In the participial tenses a still greater variety of forms results from the change of the termination for gender in the third

person singular and plural. The first person, however, also undergoes changes. Thus, in the present participle used as a future, **हृदसि** "I shall be," *m.*, becomes **हृदोसो**, and **हृदिषसि** "I shall be," *f.*, becomes **हृदीसो**. So that we get forms—

*m.* **हृदोसार** "I shall be to thee," **हृदोसासि** "I shall be to him."

*f.* **हृदीसाव** "I shall be to you," **हृदीसानि** "I shall be to them."

So, also, the plurals **हृदासो** *m.*, and **हृदिजंसो** "we shall be," become respectively **हृदासूं** and **हृदिजंसूं**. The second person remains unchanged, merely affixing the personal suffixes. In the third person *m.* **हृदो** is shortened to **हृदु**, and *f.* **हृदी** to **हृव** or **हृद**; *pl. m.* **हृदा** becomes **हृद**, except with the suffix of the first person plural, as **हृदासूं** "they shall be to us," but **हृदव** "they shall be to you;" *pl. f.* remains unchanged.

The past participle used as a perfect tense undergoes analogous changes. Thus—

1 Sing. *m.* **होसि** "I was," becomes **होसो**, as **होसार** "I was to thee."

" *f.* **जृषसि** " " " **जृरसो**, " **जृरसासि** "I was to him."

1 Pl. *m.* **जृषासो** "we were," " **जृषासूं**, " **जृषासूंनि** "we were to them."

" *f.* **जृयूसो** " " " **जृयूं**, " **जृयूंस्व** "we were to you."

The second and third persons remain almost unchanged. In active verbs, however, where only the 3 sing. is used, owing to the objective construction, a somewhat different system prevails. The subject, which in other languages is put in the instrumental, may in S. be indicated by a suffix, and the object being also shown by a suffix, it arises that the verb may have two suffixes at the same time. Thus "I forsook thee," would be in H. **मं ने तुझ को छोडा**, lit. "by me thee forsaken," where the subject is in the instrumental, and the object in the accusative, case, the verb (*i.e.* participle) being left in the masc. singular, because there is no neuter in H. In M., which has a neuter,

the Bhāva or impersonal construction is used, as **म्यां तुला सोडिले** "by me to thee released," as though it were *a me tibi relictum* (est). Sindhi expresses this sentence by one word **छडिओमार**, i.e. *chhadio-mān-i* = "forsaken-by me-thee." Thus there arises a long string of forms for every possible combination of the agent and the object. A few may be given as examples; a full range will be found by those who desire to pursue the question further in Trumpp (p. 371):

**छडिओमांसि** "I have forsaken him."

**छडिआहेसि** "he has forsaken him."

**विहारिआहेसि** "he caused him to sit."

**चिआंजसि** "they said to her."

**चिआहेनि** "she said to them."

The suffixes denoting the agent are **हे** sing. and **जं** pl., which Trumpp considers to be shortened from **इन** "by him," instr. of **ही** "this," and **उनि** "by them," instr. pl. of **ह** "that," respectively.

A curious proof of the antiquity of these complicated forms with suffixes is afforded by the fact, that in connection with them the 3 sing. aorist of  $\sqrt{\text{अस्}}$  appears still in its old Pr. form of **अय** (**अत्ति**), § 59. This form exists only in combination with the pronominal suffixes, whereas the ordinary form **आहे** is used both with and without suffixes. Thus they say **आहेमि** and **अयमि** "there is to me," as in the line—

**गुप्ती अयमि गालहडी आउ ओहे तां ओरीयां ।**

"There is to me a secret matter, come near, then I will tell it."

—Trumpp, p. 250.

It is used just as in Latin "*est mihi*," in the sense of "I have," as **अयमि** "I have," **अयी** (for **अयइ**) "thou hast," **अयसि** "he has," **अयूं** (for **अयऊं**) "we have," **अयव** "ye have," **अयनि** "they have." It is incorrect to say with Trumpp (*loc. cit.*)



that *atha* has in S. "been transferred to the plural." The verb remains in the 3 sing. throughout, and takes suffixes of both numbers and all three persons.

In the compound tenses the suffixes are attached to the auxiliaries, leaving the principal verb unchanged. Both single and double suffixes are used in this way, just as with the simple and participial tenses. Thus **किसी होइ** "thou hadst made," **जहिं खिदमतगार (خداستگار) खे खगे सेखारिओ हई** (for **ऊचाई**) **तहिं डे निहारई** "He looked towards that servant whom he had previously instructed," literally, "Which servant previously by him instructed, to that (one) by him looked" (Trumpp, p. 379).

It is tempting to look for the origin of this habit of using suffixes to the Semitic languages, which, from the early conquests of the Arabs in Persia and Sindh, may have had an influence upon the speech of those countries. On the other hand, however, the presence of a precisely similar habit in Italian and Spanish, seems to show that there exists a tendency to such constructions even in the Aryan family; for I suppose that even if we see in the Spanish forms a trace of Arab influence, no such motive power can be argued for any part of Italy, unless it be Sicily.

In Italian there are separate forms for the suffixed personal pronouns, and when used with a verb in the imperative or infinitive, these suffixed forms are incorporated into the verb; thus they say *rispondetemi* "answer me," *parlategli* "speak to him," *dategli* "give her," *immaginarlo* "to imagine it," *offriteci* "offer us." Double suffixes are also used, as *assicuratemiene* "assure me of it," *dateglielo* "give it to him," *mandateglielo* "send them to him."

So also in Spanish, *vino á verme* "he came to see me," *vengo á socorrerte* "I come to help thee," *quiero castigarte* "I will punish you," *dejeme* "let me go," *pasandome* "as I was passing," *escribale* "write to him," *diles* "tell them." Here, also, double



suffixes may be used, as *decírtelo* "to tell *it thee*," *mostradnosla* "show *her to us*."

It is noticeable, however, that this habit in Italian and Spanish is modern, and does not exist in Latin, any more than it does in Sanskrit. Is it, then, a result of the confusion of forms that sprung into existence simultaneously with the decay of the old synthetic system, or is it an adoption of a Semitic principle? Diez finds the origin of the suffixed pronouns in shortened forms of the dative and accusative of Latin, which were already in use in the classical period.<sup>1</sup> It remains, however, to be explained how this peculiarity arose in the Romance group, in one member of the Iranian, and two members of the Indian group, only, and nowhere else in all the wide range of the Indo-European family.

§ 77. Having now gone through all the forms of the modern Indian verb, the subject may be closed by some remarks on the way in which the terminations are added to those verbal stems which end in a vowel. So many of these terminations begin with vowels, that a hiatus necessarily ensues, and the modern languages, though they do not, as a rule, object to a hiatus, do in this particular make occasional efforts to avoid it.

Hindi stems end only in long vowels—*ā*, *ī*, *ū*, *e*, *o*. Some grammarians call those stems which end in a long vowel *open roots*, and those which end in a consonant *close roots*. This terminology has nothing to recommend it, and there is no advantage in retaining it. The tenses whose terminations begin with vowels are the aorist, future, imperative, and past participle.

Before terminations beginning with *ā* or *o*, no attempt is made to soften the hiatus, but before *ī* and *e* there is sometimes inserted a य or व. As types may be taken the stems जा "go,"

<sup>1</sup> Gramm. d. Romanischen Sprachen, vol. ii. p. 83, et seqq.

पी "drink," छू "touch," दे "give," and बो "sow." The aorist of these five is as follows:—

## SINGULAR.

1. जाऊँ	2. जाए, आवे, जाय	3. <i>id.</i>
1. पीऊँ	2. पीए, पीवे	3. <i>id.</i>
1. छूऊँ	2. छूए	3. <i>id.</i>
1. देऊँ, दूँ	2. देवे, दे	3. <i>id.</i>
1. बोऊँ	2. बोए, बोवे	3. <i>id.</i>

## PLURAL.

1. जाएँ, आवें, जायें	2. जाओ	3. जाएँ, जविं, जाय
1. पीएँ, पीवें	2. पीओ	3. पीएँ, पीवें
1. छूएँ	2. छूओ	3. छूएँ
1. देंवें, दें	2. देंओ, दो	3. देंवें, दें
1. बोवें, बोएँ	2. बोओ	3. बोवें, बोएँ

The common stems *de* and *le* usually suffer contraction by the elision of their final vowel, and one more commonly hears *do* "give!" *lo* "take!" *dungá* "I will give," *lungá* "I will take," than the full forms.

The future and imperative follow the same rule as the aorist. In the past participle of stems ending in *d*, *य्* is inserted before the *d* of the termination, as आ "come," p.p.p. आ-य्-आ (आया), पा "find," पाया, खा "eat," खाया. But in the poets, especially in Tulsí Das, instead of *व्* we find *य्* commonly inserted. Thus, एहि बिधि राम सबहि समुझावा "In this way Ram explained to all" (Ay-k. 457). आवा "came," बनावा "made," पावा "found," गावा "sang," for आया, बनाया, पाया, गाया respectively. Kabir uses both forms indifferently. Thus in Ram. 48, i. पढाया "caused to read," पाया "found," but in the next, Ram. 49, पावा and आवा. In the fem. sing., however, and in the pl. m. and f., the junction-letter *व* is not used, thus आई "she came," बनाई "she made," fem. sing., आवे, पावे masc. pl. As all

causals end in *d*, these forms are of frequent occurrence, and sometimes even an *इ* is inserted, as **बनाइया**. In the old *ha* future, the *d* of the stem and the initial *i* of the termination frequently coalesce into **ऐ**, as—

**कछूक दिवस अननो घइ धोरा ॥**

**कपिन्ह सहित ऐहै रघुवोरा ॥**

**निशिचर मारि तुमहि कि जैहै ॥**

**तिड पूर नारदादि अश गैहै ॥**

"For a few days, mother, sustain thy courage,  
Raghuhr *will come* with the monkeys,  
Slaying the demons, *will carry thee off*;  
The three worlds, Nārada and all *shall sing* his praise."

—Tulsi, Ram., S.-k. 26.

where **ऐहै** = **आइहै**, **जैहै** = **जाइहै**, and **गैहै** = **गाइहै**; so also we find **पैहै** "they will find," for **पाइहै**, mod. **पावेगे** (Tulsi, Ram., S.-k. 10). In other places, however, we find the junction-letter **व**, as **पावहि**, **आवहि**, etc.

In Panjabi the junction-letter for the aorist, imperative, and future is regularly **व**, as **जावे** "he goes," **जावेगा** "he will go," but before *o* it is omitted, as **जाओ** "go ye," **जाओगे** "ye will go." For the past participle it is **इ**, as **होइया** "been," masc. sing., and is omitted before *e*, as **होए** "been," masc. pl. In the three first-named tenses the **व** is regularly inserted in pure P., but in speaking it is now sometimes, under the influence of Hindi, omitted, and **देगा** is heard instead of the more characteristic **देवेगा**.

In Sindhi all verbal stems end in a vowel, those stems, which in other languages end in a consonant, having in that language a short *a* or *i*. In this class of stems, before the neuter infinitive in **अणु**, a **व** is inserted, as **प** "fall," infin. **पवणु**; **नि** "bow," infin. **निवणु**. Before the active infinitive in **इणु** no junction-letter is employed, as **म** "measure," infin. **मइणु**.

Stems, whether active or neuter, ending in *i* and *u*, and sometimes those ending in *o*, shorten those vowels in the infinitive, as—

पी "drink,"	inf.	पिबणु
पू "string,"	"	पुणु
धो "wash,"	"	धुणु
रो "weep,"	"	रुणु
हो "be,"	"	हुणु

but, on the other hand, हो "carry," has infin. होणु; and stems in *ā*, including causals, retain the long vowel, as—

गाल्हा "speak,"	inf.	गाल्हाणु
फेरा "cause to turn,"	"	फेराणु.

The aorist follows generally the type of the infinitive, retaining the short vowel. In the persons *v* is inserted as in P., except before *i* or *o*; thus पवा "I fall," is declined—

Sing. 1. पवा 2. पवे 3. पवे. Pl. 1. पजे 2. पओ 3. पवनि.

The *v* may be dropped before 2 and 3 sing., as चप "thou sayest," or "he says." The common verb दिवणु "to give," undergoes contraction in this, as in all the other languages; thus 2 sing. डी "thou givest," not दिपे, 3 pl. डोनि, not दिवनि.

Verbs ending in *ā* insert *y* before *ā*, *ū*, and *o*, as बुढायी "I grow old," बुढायूं "we grow old," बुढायी "ye grow old."

The imperative and other tenses follow the general rule, which may, for Sindhi, and, to a great extent, for the other languages also, be thus stated; the junction-letters are *v* and *y*, *v* is omitted before vowels of its own organ, as *u* and *o*, and *y* is omitted before *i* and *e*; before *ā* both are employed, but preferentially *v* after short vowels, and *y* after long ones.

Thus, in the present participle, which is used as a future, *v* is either inserted or omitted, as—



पवणु "to fall,"	पवंदो "falling."
पिचणु "to drink,"	पिचंदो "drinking."
धुचणु "to wash,"	धुचंदो "washing."

Contraction also occurs, as चवणु "to speak," चंदो (चवंदो) ऊचणु "to be," हंदो (ऊचंदो) डिचणु "to give," डोदो (डिचंदो). The past participle regularly ends in रचो or यो, and the inserted व is naturally dropped before it, thus—

चवणु makes चयो, not चयो.

नवणु " नयो " नयो (Old-H. नाया).

If the stem ends in a palatal vowel or consonant, the *i* of the termination is dropped, as—

धिचणु "to become," धिचो, not धीचो = धि + रचो.

कुचणु "to speak," कुचो.

सोदणु "to inquire," सोदो.

Passives naturally drop the euphonic व of the active infinitive before their palatal junction-vowel, as—

चवणु "speak," imperfect चउ, Passive चरजणु "to be spoken."

पवणु "fall," " पउ, " पइजणु "to be fallen."

The stems quoted above, as shortening their radical long vowel before the termination of the infinitive active, naturally retain the long vowel in the passive, as—

पी "drink," पीजणु "to be drunk."

पू "string," पूजणु "to be strung."

धो "wash," धोइजणु "be washed."

There is very little to notice, in this respect, about G. The orthography of that language is still in so unfixd a state, that it is impossible to seize upon any principles as to junction-letters. One writer will insert them, while another omits them, or the same writer will insert them on one page and omit them on the next. Thus we find होए, होये, होच, होय written in-

differently, also **करये** and **करए**. Until the natives of that province make up their minds as to how their language ought to be spelt, it is impossible for foreigners to evolve any laws or rules on the subject.

§ 78. Marathi is slightly more sensitive to hiatus, and has a greater fondness for the **य**-sound than the other languages. There exists, consequently, in some persons of certain tenses, a system of Sandhi for Tadbhava words and forms, which differs in its general principles from that prevailing in Sanskrit. The grammar-writers, unfortunately, either omit entirely or only casually note these important combinations. The following remarks are offered as a contribution to the subject.<sup>1</sup>

The tenses of the M. verb, whose terminations begin with a vowel, are the aorist, imperative, future, and subjunctive, also the participles present and past, the conjunctive and infinitive. These are for the neuter verb; in the active verb the **र**, which is inserted between the stem and termination, causes a collision of two vowels in the other tenses also. Verbal stems ending in all the vowels except *a* have here to be considered (**खा** "eat," **पि** "drink," **गहे** "take").

Aorist, (in modern usage past habitual)—

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
1. <b>खारै</b>	2. <b>खारिस</b>	3. <b>खारै.</b>	1. <b>खाऊं</b>	2. <b>खा</b>	3. <b>खात.</b>
1. <b>पीरै</b>	2. <b>पीरिस</b>	3. <b>पीरै.</b>	1. <b>पीऊं</b>	2. <b>प्या</b>	3. <b>पीत.</b>
1. <b>घेरै</b>	2. <b>घेरिस</b>	3. <b>घेरै.</b>	1. <b>घेऊं</b>	2. <b>घ्या</b>	3. <b>घेत.</b>

But in the 3 sing. **घे**, **पी** are used, so also **देस**, **घेस** in 2 sing., and in the 3 pl. the final **रै** is elided. In 2 sing. both **रै** and **ए** are changed to the palatal semivowel before *ā*, though not before *ī*, so that we have **प्या**, **घ्या** side by side with **पीऊं** (not **प्यु**), **घेऊं** (not **घ्यु**).

<sup>1</sup> For the illustrations to this section I have to thank Captain G. A. Jacob, Inspector of Schools, Pune, who kindly furnished me with details which are wanting from most of the grammars.

In the future there is similarly in 2 pl. खाज, याज, घ्याज, and so also in the imperative 2 pl. घ्या, या; ये "come," makes aorist 2 pl. या, future याज, and occasionally one hears ये aorist 3 sing. for the more regular येर.

In the subjunctive the semivowel occurs again, as घ्यावा, घ्यावा, but यावा simply from ये. This last verb should, by analogy, form घ्यावा, but the double *y* in such a position would be unpronounceable, and a single *y* is therefore exhibited. It must not be supposed that the *e* of ये has simply been dropped.

For the potential the termination of the present वते might have been expected to be simply added to the verbal stem, as no hiatus would thus be caused. But the origin of this form from the Skr. part. in तच् renders this course impossible. The त of तच् having suffered elision, there naturally results an hiatus. Thus from खादितच्, Pr. खादितच् gives खावव, the first व supplying the place of the lost द, so that in the potential we get not खावते, but खाववते. Similarly पीववते, घेववते, येववते, and even in stems ending in ह, as लिह "write," लिहववते.

Stems ending in *u* preserve the hiatus almost throughout, thus धु "wash"—

Aor. धुरे, धुरंस, धुरे; धुक्, धुषा (but धुत).

Fut. धुरेन, धुरेन, धुक्; धुषान, धुतीन.

Subj. धुषावा or धुषावा.

Pot. धुववते.

In the present participle only त is added, not रित or अत, as खात, पीत, घेत, येत, धुत, and in the past participle the semivowel is generally used, as—

खा p.p. खात्ता "eaten."

ले .. ल्यात्ता "put on."

भी .. भ्यात्ता "feared."

वि .. व्यात्ता "brought forth."

पी .. प्यात्ता or पिन्ना "drunk."

Some stems avoid the hiatus by insertion of त, as घेतला, धुतला (see § 47), which is also used in some stems ending with a consonant.

The conjunctive is खाऊन, पीऊन, घेऊन, येऊन. These are all the forms in which an initial vowel of a termination comes in contact with a final stem-vowel, and it will be observed that the change of the latter into a semivowel occurs generally before *a* or *ā*, but not before *i* or *ē*. When the stem-vowel is *u* or *o*, the semivowel is added to, not substituted for, the vowel, as in धुवावा, not ध्वावा. From this and other instances in word-building, and in the formation of the case of the noun, it would appear that the labial and palatal vowels are more permanent and less liable to change in Marathi than the guttural vowel.

It is somewhat difficult to follow the author of the Portuguese grammar of the Konkani dialect, in consequence of the peculiarity of the system of transliteration which he uses, and only half explains, but there would appear to be several forms peculiar to that dialect. Thus he tells us that *चे* makes its past part. *yelo* or *ailo*, which latter he calls "marattismo," as if all Konkani were not Marathi. *चे* makes *ghelo* (perhaps घेरला), as well as *ghello* (घेतला). *Qhatā* (खा) makes *ghelo* (खेला) "outros dizem *ghailo*" (खारला), he adds, "ambos irregulares," though the latter, from a Marathi point of view, would be more normal than the actually used खाळा. Perhaps the author would call it a "marattismo." Generally speaking, it would appear from the specimens of Konkani given by Burnell,<sup>1</sup> that the termination of the p.p. consists of लो, ली, ले, etc., added to the stem without an intermediate vowel, as बसलो "sat" (M. बसला), पडले "fell" (M. पडला), रावली "remained" (M. राहिली), and the like.

The differences between Konkani and Marathi do not, I

<sup>1</sup> Specimens of South Indian Dialects (Mangalore, 1872).



think, entitle the former to be considered a distinct member of the Aryan group, but rather a dialect of the latter, which has been subjected very largely to Dravidian influences. Parallel to it, on the opposite coast of India, is the Oriya spoken in Ganjam and Vizagapatam, which, though radically Oriya, has, nevertheless, been much Dravidianized by the influence of the Telugu which surrounds it. Both Ganjam Oriya and Konkani Marathi show traces of this influence not only in pronunciation, but even in structure. There is much to be said on this subject, were this the proper place for it, and, from the known results in languages under our own eyes of Dravidian influences on Aryan speech, we might base considerations as to the probable extent and nature of those influences in former times. The subject would require a whole treatise to itself.

§ 79. In Bangali no attempt is made to avoid hiatus, the verbs ending in vowels simply add the terminations without any change. Thus या "go" (pronounced *jā*), makes—

## SINGULAR.

## PLURAL.

Aorist. 1. याइ 2. याइस 3. याय. 1. याइ 2. याओ 3. यान.

Present याइतेहि, subjunctive याइताम, and so on.

Contraction, however, takes place in the 3 pl. of the aorist, as in यान for याएन, हन (*hōnō*) for होएन, and in the familiar verb दे "give," almost throughout; thus we have—

## SINGULAR.

## PLURAL.

Aor. 1. दि 2. दिस 3. देय. 1. दि 2. देओ 3. देन

Pres. 1. दितेहि, etc.

Pret. 1. दिनु 2. दिजिस 3. दिज. 1. दिजाम 2. दिजे 3. दिजेन

Fut. 1. दिब 2. दिवि 3. दिवे. 1. दिब 2. दिवांवे 3. दिवेन.

contracted from देइ, देइतेहि, देइन, देइब, etc., respectively. As a rule, however, though in ordinary speech many of the forms of stems in vowels are very much contracted, yet in

writing the full forms are always used. It is only in a few very familiar words that the contractions are admitted into the written style of the present day. The old poets, however, writing more freely and naturally, employ them frequently. Thus Bhārat Chandra, मजुन्दारे संगे निजा घोडा चढाइया "He took Majumdār along with him, having mounted him on a horse" (Mansingh, 417), where निजा is for नइजा, from नइते "to take." So he constantly uses कय for कहै "says," as कोटाल हासिया कय । कहिते जात्र ना हय । "The Kotwal laughing, says, Are you not ashamed to say so?" (Bidyā-S. 356), also कव for कहिव, as हाय हाय कि कव बिधिरे "Alas! alas! what shall I say to fate?" (*ib.* 360), and दिन for देन aorist 3 sing., as आगे दिया कतदुख मध्ये दिन कतसुख "First having given how much pain, they give in between how much pleasure" (*ib.* 359).

The contractions admitted in Oriya are similar to those in Bangali, but the language does not avoid the hiatus in any way; and in both O. and B. the terminations are almost universally preceded by short *i*, which does not combine with the preceding vowel, but in pronunciation often disappears altogether. Thus they say, O. खायु "wilt thou eat?" for खारवु. In a few words the vowel of the root has gone out, thus from जा "go," we have जिवि "I will go," for जाइवि; from था "remain," infin. थिवा for थाइवा; पा "find," however, retains its vowel, as पारलि, पारवि, पारवा. Also जा and था retain their vowels everywhere except in the preterite, future, and infinitive.

## CHAPTER VI.

### THE PARTICLE.

CONTENTS.—§ 80. ADVERBS NOMINAL AND PRONOMINAL.—§ 81. PRONOMINAL ADVERBS OF TIME, PLACE, AND MANNER.—§ 82. ADVERBS DERIVED FROM NOUNS AND VERBS.—§ 83. CONJUNCTIONS.—§ 84. INTERSECTIONS.—§ 85. POSTPOSITIONS.—§ 86. CONCLUSION.

§ 80. THE seven languages are rich in adverbs, and have a specially symmetrical range of pronominal adverbs, corresponding to the several classes of pronouns. The forms were given in Vol. II. pp. 336-38, in order to show their analogy to the pronouns, but nothing was said in that place about their origin; it will now be necessary to consider them more closely. The pronominal adverbs may be at once assumed to have sprung from the pronouns to which they respectively correspond, by the incorporation of some noun indicative of time, place, manner, and the like. On the other hand, the adverbs which have no pronominal meaning are clearly derived from various cases of nouns, whether substantives or adjectives. Participles, also, in virtue of their seminominal character, are used adverbially, either in their original form, or with certain modifications. Adverbs, therefore, may be divided into two classes, nominal and pronominal, with reference to their origin, and into three general categories of time, place, and manner, with reference to their meaning. To these must be added adverbs of confirmation and negation, and certain little helping words which are more adverbial in their nature than anything else. It is also to be noted that, while on the one hand simple nouns are often used adverbially, on the other hand, adverbs are

capable of being used as nouns with postpositions after them, as in H. तब की बात, lit. "the word of then," i.e. "the matter that took place then," अब के राजा लोग "the kings of now," i.e. "those of the present day."

§81. (1). Pronominal adverbs of time.—The near demonstrative is H. अब, G. हवे, M. एव्ही, O. एवे. All these hang together, and are apparently compounds of the Skr. वेला "time," with the type of the demonstrative अ, इ, or ए. The fuller form in O. shows this, it is एते बेळि, which is clearly the locative case of a masculine वेळ, literally, "in so much time." G. has prefixed a ह, but many words in G. may be indifferently written with ह or अब; there is, therefore, nothing organic about this letter when met with in this connection. In M. एव्ही also the ह seems to be somewhat anomalous. There are also, however, many other forms for "now" in the various languages, which appear to be unconnected with वेला.

Hindi is mostly, however, faithful to the type in अब; thus in Braj अबै, Marwari अबै, and still more clearly Bhojpuri एवेर, which approaches to the O. एवे. The same type runs through all the pronominal forms, as अब "whenever," तब "then," कब "when." Bhojpuri जेबेर, तेबेर, केबेर, Braj अबै, तबै, कबै. The Skr. forms यदा, तदा, कदा appear in H. जद, तद, कद, and in the dialectic forms, जदे, जदी, जदू, जदा, जदां; as also तदे, etc., कदे, etc.; the forms with the palatal and labial vowels have, I think, arisen from the incorporation of the affirmative particle ही or ह "indeed," of which more further on.

Panjabi झण, G. S. हाणे, B. एखन, and a dialectic form in O. उकुण, all meaning "now," are to be referred, as the B. form clearly shows, to the Skr. क्षण "instant, moment." For the rest of the series P. has जद, तद, कद. S., however, has another type हिंअर, हेर "now," in which we may, perhaps, see the Skr. काल "time," combined with the pronoun हिंअ "this;"



for the other members of the series it has **जड़िही** "whenever," **तड़िही** "then," **कड़िही** "when?" which arise from the Skr. **यदा**, etc., with the emphatic **ही**, which has changed the preceding vowel into the *i* which is so common in S. They also write **कड़ी** and **कड़िहें** as dialectic variations; also **जां**, **तां** (but not **कां**), where the **द** of **यदा** has suffered elision.

G. has, besides **हवे**, also **हमणा**, **हवडां**, and for the rest **जेवारे**, **तेवारे**, **केवारे**, commonly contracted into **ज्वारे**, etc., in which we see the Skr. **वार** "time." Owing to the G. peculiarity in respect of initial **ह**, we have also **अमणा**, and with a modernized form of Skr. **अव** "here," **अत्वारे** (**अव वारे**) "at this time," "now."

M. is consistent throughout **एव्ही**, **जेव्ही**, **तेव्ही**, **केव्ही**. In Old-M. forms **जेधवां**, etc., occur, showing that the modern **व्ह** *ch* is an inversion from **ह** *he*. The suggested origin from Skr. **यदा**, by aspirating the **द** and adding **आं**, the termination of the locative (Godbol, p. 75), is unsatisfactory. M. has also a series **जव**, etc., meaning "while," "as long as," which recalls H. **जव** with inorganic *anunāsika*.

O. has the fuller forms, **जेते वेठे**, etc., and **जेवे** explained above; the former is quite as frequently used as the latter, if not more so. "Time is made for slaves," and not for Oriyas.

B. **जखन**, **तखन**, etc., uniformly, pronounced *jōkhōn* or *jōkhōnō*, etc. H. adds constantly **ही** for emphasis, as **अभी** "now" (**अबही**), **कभी** "sometimes" (**कबही**), and with the negative **कभी नहीं** "never."

For the indefinite pronominal adverb "ever," "sometimes," the other languages have, P. **कदी** (**कदही**), **कदों**, **कदे**, S. **कड़ही**, G. **कदी**, M. **कधीं**, B. **जखन**, O. **जेवे**, **जेवेहिं**. All these are repeated to signify "sometimes," as P. **कदी कदी**, M. **कधीं कधीं**.

The above express definite or quiescent time; for progressive time, whether past, as "since," or future "until," the adverbs above given are used as nouns with case-affixes. Thus H. **अब से** "from now," "henceforth," **तब से** "thenceforth," **जब से**

"since when?" जब से "from the time when," or with the older affix *तें* in the poets, as in जब तें राम आहि घर आवे । "From the time when Rām married and came home" (Tulsī-Rām, Ay-k. 5). P. जदों, S. जड़िहाको, जड़िहोको, जड़िहाकर; where को is probably a shortened form of कर, an oblique from कह, which we may connect with काल "time," as in हिंअर "now." The long *ā* or *o* of *jadihā*, *jadīho*, as contrasted with the *i* of जड़िही, seems to indicate an oblique form. G. हमणाघी "henceforth," अत्वारघी, and apparently also आरघी, and the rest of the series. They also say अत्वार पकी "henceforth." M. uses मग or मागें, which are not pronominal. Neither B. nor O. have special forms for this idea.

To express "until" in Old-H. जनि, जौ, जौ, in modern H. जग, तजक, and तक, are affixed to the pronominal adverb, as in Chand—

तव जगि कष्ट दरिद्र तन ॥  
 तव जगि लघु मुहि गात ॥  
 जब जगि हीं आयी नही ॥  
 तो पाइ न सेवात ॥

"Till then, pain and poverty of body,  
 Till then, my limbs were light (*i.e.* mean),  
 So long as I came not to thee,  
 And worshipped not at thy feet.—Pr.-R. i. 276.

Here, as always in H., the negative has to be inserted, and we must translate जब जगि by "so long as." This idiom is not peculiar to H., but is found in many other languages. In modern Hindi जब तक राम घर की नहीं आवे "So long as Rām comes not home," *i.e.* "until he comes," and the same in P.

S. has इसी or एसीतार "up to this time," दोसी or दोसीतार "up to that time," where तार, as explained in Vol. II. p. 298, is Skr. स्थाने, which, from meaning "in the place," has grown to mean "up to." सी, I suppose, is a contraction of समय "time."

(2). Pronominal adverbs of place.—See list in Vol. II. p. 336.

The Hindi series यहाँ, वहाँ, जहाँ, तहाँ, कहाँ, is composed of the pronominal bases with हाँ, which we are justified in referring to Skr. स्थाने; thus तहाँ = तत्स्थाने. The dental is preserved in several dialectic forms (Kellogg, p. 265), as Marwari अठे, अठो, ईठे "here," उठे, etc., "there," Avadhi एठियाँ, ओठियाँ, Bhojpuri एठाँ, एठाई. But the Braj इते, इत, is, I think, by Kellogg rightly referred to the Skr. series अच, तच, etc. The Bundelkhandi form यात्री is probably only another way of pronouncing यारे, as we find in Old-Bengali such words as खसात्रि for खसाई (modern खसाइया). To *sthāne*, also, are to be ascribed the P. forms इत्ये, उत्त्ये, etc. S. has not only इति, जिति, etc., which may come from अच, यच, but इत्ये, which agrees with P., and हिते, which is, I suspect, like हिक्किडो "one," an instance of a ह being put on to the front of a word without any etymological cause.

G. has various forms आही, आही, हहीं, अहीआ "here," and the same variety through all the series. The adverbial part agrees with H. Shortened forms आँ, त्याँ, क्याँ, and even जाँ, ताँ, काँ, are also in use.

M. agrees closely with P. and S. in its series येथे, जेथे, etc., where the final anuswāra, like that of Bhojpuri एठाई, preserves the *n* of *sthāne*. But कोठे "where," has the cerebral.

O. having first made *sthāna* into ठा, proceeds with the declension through its own affixes, and has thus a modern locative ठारे, in एठारे, सेठारे. The final रे is often dropped, and एठा, सेठा, or even shortened एठि, सेठि are used. B. uses खाने, which seems to come from स्थाने on the analogy of खंभो = संभ (Var. iii. 14) and खानु = स्थानु (*ib.* iii. 15). For "where," however, it has a more regular form कोचा, in older Bengali कोचाय, as तार मत सन्धासिनी पाइब कोचाय "Where shall I find a female saint like her?" (Bharat, Bidyā-S. 399), where the final य for ए is a relic of the *e* of *sthāne*. We also find हेथा and हेथाय "here," etc.



In the case of the adverbs of this group, as in those of time, the case-affixes are used, as H. **कहाँ से** "from where?" "whence?" G. **आहीं ची** "hence," P. **कित्यों** "whence?" But this practice is only in force to imply motion *from* a place. To express motion *towards* a place a separate set is used.

In classical H. the adverbial element is **धर**, as **इधर** "hither," **उधर** "thither." The dialectic forms are very various. Bhojpuri has **एम्हर**, **उम्हर**, as also **एने**, **उने**, etc.; in eastern Behar one hears **एम्हर**, **हेमर**, and many others. Kellogg quotes also a curious form from Riwā **एही केत**, **एही कयोत**, or **एही मुंह**. If we take the original of all these forms to be **धर**, that is a word of many meanings both in Skr. and H.; but I am disposed to connect the series with M. **म्होर** "face," G. **मोहड़** *id.*, a diminutive from Skr. **मुख**, so that the older adverbial element would be **म्हर**, as in Bhojpuri, whence **म्ह**, which would, by a natural process, glide into **म्हर** and **धर**. For the Riwā form I can suggest no origin.

The S. and M. forms seem to be connected, and with them I would associate the common O. expressions **ए आड़े** "in this direction," "hither" (**ओ आड़े**, **को आड़े**, etc.), which are locatives, and **ए आडु**, etc., "from this place," "hence," which are ablatives. The Sindhi adverb, as usual in that language, is written in a dozen ways, but the simplest form is **एडे** "hither," and **एडी** "hence," which, like O., are respectively locative and ablative. Marathi has what is apparently a fuller form **एकडे** "hither," locative, where the adverbial portion is **कड** "a side," said to be from Skr. **कट** "hip, loin." It has also an ablative series **एकडून** "hence." May we not here throw out a crumb for our Non-Aryan brethren? There is a long string of words in our seven languages of the type *adda*, and our Sanskrit dictionaries give **अद्** "to join," also "to stop." On the other hand, Telugu has *ikkada* "here," *ikkadiki* "hither," which looks very like M. *ikade*. So, also, in Telugu *akkada* "there." All the Dravidian languages have a root *add*, which,



in various forms, has a range of meanings such as "to be near," "close," "to cross," "to stop," and the like. They may have borrowed from the Aryans, or the Aryans from them. It by no means follows, as the opposite party always assume, that when a word is common to both groups, it must have been originally Dravidian. In the O. expression आद is a noun meaning "direction," and is used in that sense independently of its adverbial employment with the pronoun.

(3). Pronominal adverbs of manner.—The Hindi series यों, ज्यों, त्यों, etc., and for the near demonstrative and interrogative respectively softened forms यूँ and क्यूँ, vary very little in the dialects. Marwari has ऊँ, इऊँ "thus," and, together with Braj and Mewari, has the far demonstrative, which is wanting in the classical dialect, वों or वूँ. Mewari adds कर and गा, as ईकर, रीगा "thus," which Kellogg looks on as from Skr. ऊ and गम respectively, and rightly so; for even in classical H. we have क्यूँकर "how?" and in Chand and the poets करि or कइ (कि) are added to all this pronominal series at will.

The older form of this group is still preserved in the Purbi form हम or हमि, जिमि, तिमि. Chand has both this series and the modern one in यों, as यों भयी रिपि अवधूत । "Thus the Rishi was absorbed in thought" (Pr.-R. i. 48), त्यों इह कथ्य प्रमाणं ॥ ज्यों जानि कोविद ज्ञेयं ॥ "Thus this story is proved, its learned folk know" (ib. xiii. 5), पदमावती हम जे चन्नी । हरपि राज प्रधिराज । "King Prithiraj, rejoicing, thus (*ima*) led away Padmāvatī" (ib. xx. 35), तहाँसु केम किजि गमन । "How can one go there?" (ib. i. 90). Tulsi Das has हमि, जिमि, etc., as in तन पसेउ कदली जिमि कापी "Her body was in a sweat, she trembled as a plantain-tree (trembles)."—Ram. Ay-k. 131.

M. may be excluded, as it has no series of this type, but merely the neuter of the adjective pronoun, as असें, जसें, तसें. All the other languages have closely allied words. B. एसन, एमत, एमने, एमते, "thus," जेसन, etc.; the first two are nominatives, the last two locatives. O. एमति, जेमति, locatives; also

ए परि, the pronominal type, with a postposition. G. एम, जेम, where the termination has been lost, also for demonstrative आम. This series is sometimes written जम, तम, कम, but जेम is the more common, as in कीर्ति बइ नऊ नी विस्तीर्य जेम सूरज ना पसरै कीर्ण ॥ "The fame of Nala was spread abroad, as spread the rays of the sun" (Premānand in H.-D. ii. 71).

Next in order comes the Old-Purbi H. रमि, etc., and, with the nasal weakened, probably through an intermediate form र्व, and change of the semivowel to its vowel, P. रऊं and ऐऊं *aiū*, and the full series जिऊं, तिऊं, किऊं, as well as one without the *i*, जऊं, तऊं, etc., to which is allied H. ज्यौ, etc., for जिउं. S. rejects the labial element in रैच, होच, ईए, and the rest of the series.

In this instance B. and O. preserve the fuller forms, and the other languages fall away by degrees, in the order given above. The whole group points, in my opinion, clearly to a type in मत or वत्. This is still more clearly seen by comparing the pronominal adjective of quality in B. and O. केमन्त, सेमन्त, for मन्तो is the regular Prakrit form of the masc. मत, just as वन्तो is of वत् in Skr. It is true that the existing Skr. series means rather quantity than manner, thus—

इयान्, इयती, इयत् "so much,"

कियत् "how much?"

एतावान्, एवती, एवत् "so much,"

यावत् "as much as."

But the affixes *mat* and *cat* imply possession, and thus naturally pass over into the idea of manner. It seems that we have in the modern group this affix added to the ordinary range of pronominal types, and thus a formation of a later kind, rather than a direct derivation from the Skr. Kellogg's suggestion of a derivation from a Skr. series in *tha*, of which only *ittham* and *katham* are extant in the classical writings, fails to account for

the Old-Purbi and G. forms, as well as for those in B. and O. Also the S. form **ऐच** seems to be more naturally referred to an earlier *emana*, through *enan*, than to *ittham*, unless, indeed, we regard the anuswāra as inserted to fill the hiatus left by elision of *itth*. S. does, undoubtedly, insert anuswāra to fill a hiatus; but as the cognate languages have a **म** just where the anuswāra in S. occurs, it is more natural to regard the one as a weakening of the other, and the final anuswāra in H. and P. as the same, pushed one syllable forwards, so that H. **अँ** would be for an older form **विच**. As the change, whatever it was, was completed before our earliest writer Chand's days, there is no actual proof forthcoming.

§ 82. Adverbs derived from nouns and verbs.—Under this head may be classed certain words such as those given in Vol. II. p. 296, which are either postpositions or adverbs, according to the connection in which they are used. In either case they are, by derivation, locative cases of nouns. Some are peculiar to one or two languages, while others are common, in one form or another, to the whole group. I do not, of course, undertake to give them all, but only a selection of those most commonly used, so as to show the practice of the languages in this respect. There are, for instance, H. **आगे** "before," and **पीछे** "behind," which are used adverbially in the sense of "formerly" and "afterwards" respectively, that is, with reference to time, and in this sense take, like the pronominal adverbs, the case-affixes, as **आगे की बात** "the former matter," lit. "the matter of formerly," **पीछे के दुख में कहँगा नहीं** "I will not tell the suffering that followed," lit. "the suffering of afterwards." So also with **नीचे** "below," and the other words given at Vol. II. p. 296.

Strictly referring to time definite are H. **आज** "to-day," P. **अज**, S. **अज्ज**, etc. (Vol. I. p. 327), from Skr. **अद्य**; also H. **कल** from Skr. **कलः** "dawn." This word has two meanings,



it is used for both "yesterday" and "to-day." In rustic H. we have the forms काल, कालि, काल्ह, and कल्ह (see Vol. I. p. 350). As the Skr. means only "dawn" in general, it is used in the moderns in the double sense, but in cases where the meaning might not be clear from the context, a word meaning past is employed when "yesterday" is intended, and a word meaning future when "to-morrow" is implied. It also takes case-affixes, as कल की लड़ाई में घायल हुआ "He was wounded in yesterday's battle," but कल की लड़ाई में यदि घायल हूँगा "If I shall be wounded in to-morrow's battle." G. काले, S. कल्ह, काल्ह, M. काल.

So also are used the following :—Skr. परःखस् "the day after to-morrow." In the moderns it has also the sense "the day before yesterday," as H. परसों, and dialects परसों, परहों, परों. P. परसों, S. परिहं, परिहंको, seem to be used only in the first meaning. G. परम, M. परवां. O. has पर always in combination with दिन, and where the sentence does not of itself sufficiently indicate the meaning, they add the words "gone" and "coming" to express it more clearly, गत पर दिन "the day before yesterday," and आसता पर दिन "the day after to-morrow."

H. goes a step further still, and has तरसों "three days ago," or "three days hence," where the first syllable is probably Skr. त्रि "three." Similarly S. तरिहं, but also with rejection of initial त, चरिहं. Kellogg quotes dialectic forms in H. चतरसों, तरों, तरों. In H. we have even a still further नरसों "four days ago," which is rarely, however, used, and the initial of which, I conjecture, comes from अन्य, as though it were for अन्य तरसों "another day (besides) three days ago."

H. सवेर "early," "betimes," and अवेर, or more usually अवेर "late," are Skr. स and अ, compounded with वेला respectively. S. सवेर and अवेर, also अवेन, besides the adjectivally used forms सवेरो and सवारो, as well as अवेनो. In this sense is also used H. सकाले, सकारे, O. and B. *id.*; in O. it is frequently used in



the sense of "early in the morning," also "early to-morrow morning," as **आजि चाइ पारिबुं नहि सकाले जिवुं** "To-day we shall not be able to go, we will go early to-morrow morning." H. here uses **तड़के**, conjunctive participle of **तड़ना** "to break," as we should say "at break of day;" also **भोर** "dawn" is used in H. and O., **भोरे** in B. for "at dawn;" where G. has **वाहाणो**, M. **उबां** (Skr. **उदय** "sunrise"). Common also is Skr. **प्रभाते**, B. *id.*, G. **परभाते**, of which the Oriyas make **पाहाने** "at dawn;" in Eastern Bengal one hears **पाहा**. The H. **भोर** is probably connected with the Skr. **वृभा** in some way not very clear. G. has a curious word **मऊसके** "at dawn," probably connected with **मऊवुं** "to meet," and, like Skr. **सन्ध्या**, indicating the meeting of darkness and light.

"Rapidly," "quickly," "at once."—This idea is expressed by derivatives of the Skr. **वृत्**, principally from the p.p. **स्वरितम्**, which is used adverbially already in Skr. The forms are: H. **तुरंत**, M. **तूतं**, G. **तुरत**, **तरत**, **खरोत**, S. **तुतुं**, O. B. **तुरंत**, **स्वरित**. M. has a peculiar word **लवकर** "at once, quickly," Skr. **लव** (**वृ** "to cut") "a minute," M. **लवणे** "to flash, twitch, move quickly." It is not found in any other language. Commoner, however, is H. **झट** "quick!" reduplicated **झटपट**, M. **झटकन**, S. **झटिपटि** and **चटिपटि**, O. **झट**, **झटपट**, B. **झटि**, from Skr. **झटिति**. "Immediately" is also expressed in M. by **तत्काज्**, O. and B. **तत् क्षणात्**, but these are pedantic. H. P. M. and S. have also a word **अचानक**; H. also **अचोचक** "suddenly," "unexpectedly," corresponding to which is G. **अचाचेते**, **ओचितो**, pointing to a derivation from **अ** and **चिन्त्** "to think," though I am disposed also to remember Skr. **चमत्कार**, H. **चौक**, in this connection. O. and B. use **हठात्**, literally ablative of Skr. **हठ**, meaning "by force." It is used generally of sudden and forcible action, but also in sentences where no force, only surprise, or a sudden fright, occurs. Similarly in H. and G. **एकाएक** "all of a sudden," M. **एकाएकी**, are used.

Among adverbs of place, considerable divergences exist, each

language having a large stock of words peculiar to itself, in addition to those which are common to the whole group. Sindhi is rich in words of this class, most of which are of somewhat obscure origin. Thus we find a small group with the typical ending in ड, as आडो "opposite," ओडो "near," ओडिरो diminutive of the preceding. Peculiar to S. is also वेडो "near," with its diminutive वेडिरो. सूधो "accompanied by," O. सुधा, is by Trumpp referred to Skr. सार्ध "with," and सओ "near," to संहित, probably correctly. See the remarks on the postposition से in Vol. II. p. 274, and on the Nepali ablative in सित, Vol. II. p. 235. From adverbs with the affixes आहो and आरो are formed certain adjectives which may, in their turn, be again used adverbially as well as adjectively, that is, they may either stand alone uninflected, or may agree with a substantive in gender and number. Thus—

ओरे "on this side,"	ओराहों "somewhat on this side."
आने "in front,"	आमाहों "somewhat in front."
पोरते "behind,"	पोरताहों "somewhat behind."
मचे "upon,"	मचाहों "somewhat higher up."
मंझे "in,"	मंझाहो } "somewhat inside."
	मंझारो }

This last word recalls the old poetic Hindi मझार used in Chand (see Vol. II. p. 293). They may also take the feminine ending आही, as अमाही, मचाही.<sup>1</sup>

Simple ablatives or locatives of nouns are also used adverbially, as—

पुछा } "from behind,"	abl. of पोड "the rear."
पुछो }	
पुठिआ "from behind,"	" पुठि "the back."

<sup>1</sup> Trumpp, Sindhi Grammar, p. 385.

मथी "from upon,"	abl. of मथो "the head."
मथे <i>id.</i>	loc. of <i>id.</i>
मागे "at all,"	" मागु "place."
मूरि "completely,"	" मूर "capital," "stock-in-trade."
मूरहि } <i>id.</i>	abl. of <i>id.</i>
मूरारे }	
महंदि "before,"	loc. of महंदु "beginning."
महंदो <i>id.</i>	abl. of <i>id.</i>
पारे "on the other side,"	loc. of पारु "the other side."
पारा "from the other side,"	abl. of <i>id.</i>
चंदरे "within,"	loc. of चंदरु "the inside."
चंदरा } "from within,"	abl. of <i>id.</i>
चंदरे }	
विचे "in the midst,"	loc. of विचु "the midst."
हडे } "at all,"	" हडु "the core."
हडेही }	
हेठे "below,"	" हेठु "the bottom."
हेठा "from below,"	abl. of <i>id.</i>

Sindhi thus preserves the case-endings more strictly than the other languages. The latter mostly take the Prakrit locative, or ablative, and entirely reject the terminations.

Hindi has अन्यत्र "elsewhere," Skr. अन्यत्र, निकट "near," also नेरे (dialectically नेरु and नेरौ); परे "on the other side," भीतर "within," Skr. अभ्यन्तरे, बाहिर, बाहर "outside," Skr. वहिस्, and others.

ML, like S., has मनि, but in the sense of "before," also पुढे "before," पन्नाड "beyond," वर "above," खळ "near," which are peculiar to itself. In the other languages there is nothing deserving special mention; the subject has already been treated in Vol. II. p. 296.

Adverbs of manner.—While the adverbs of place, being also, in their nature, postpositions, and as such used to form cases, do not call for special mention, adverbs of manner are not so used,



and it is to them that the term adverb, in its more special sense, correctly applies. Such words as *āge* "before," *plchhe* "behind," and the others, may, indeed, be properly regarded as adverbs when they are used alone, but when in conjunction with nouns, they become true postpositions, giving to the relations of the noun a more extended application. Adverbs of manner, on the other hand, are, for the most part, adjectives used adverbially, and this practice is common in all Aryan languages. In Sindhi, which preserves distinctions obliterated in the other languages, adjectives may, as pointed out above, be used adverbially by being undeclined, or, in their true use as adjectives, by agreeing with the subject in gender and case. Thus, to quote the instances given by Trumpp :<sup>1</sup>

ओचितोई कुए हिकडे उन भाडे जे भरि में वरु किओ  
 "By chance one mouse made a hole near that granary."

Here *ochito-i* is an adjective in the nom. sing. masc. with emphatic *i*, and although by the accident of the construction it is in the same case as the subject *ku* "a mouse," yet it is evidently used adverbially.

तडिहो अरु हारे जाल घयो रीरे माउ वरिओसि  
 "Then having shed tears much, having wept much, his mother returned."

Here *ghayo* is an adjective in the nom. sing. masc., and clearly does not agree with *māu* "mother," which is feminine; it must be regarded as used adverbially.

सुकुं लगनि कोसिऊ डाढा तपनि डोह  
 "The winds strike hot, the days burn fiercely."

In this sentence I do not think we should regard the adjectives as used adverbially; *सुकुं* "winds," is a noun in the nom. pl. fem. and *कोसिऊ* "hot" agrees with it, so also *डोह*

<sup>1</sup> Sindhi Grammar, p. 386.



"days," is nom. sing. masc. and डाडा "fierce, excessive" (Skr. दृढ), agrees with it; so that we might more literally translate, "the hot winds strike, the fierce days burn."

In Marathi and Gujarati also, where adjectives have the full range of three genders, they are often made to agree with the noun in constructions, where in English they would be used adverbially. When intended to be adverbially used, they stand in the nom. sing. neuter, ending in ई M. and उ G. In Bengali and Oriya, where no gender exists, it is impossible to draw the same line of distinction, and this remark applies also to that numerous class of adjectives in Hindi and Panjabi, as also in all the other languages, which are indeclinable, or which, ending in mute *a*, do not vary their terminations. Those adjectives in H. and P. which end in *ā* masc. and *ī* fem., when used adverbially, stand in the former gender and do not vary with the noun.

§ 83. Conjunctions.—In Hindi the common word for "and" is और, Old-H. अह, अवर, from Skr. अपर "other." In B. and O. it loses the final consonant, B. ओ, O. अउ. In B., however, एवं, pronounced *ebong*, is very common; and आर "also." P. अते, often shortened into ते, probably from Skr. अते "at the end," "afterwards," as well as अर (अपर). S. अउ, अह, ई or इ, in which the fondness of S. for the *i*-sound comes out. G. uses generally तथा literally "then." It has besides ए and ओ for "also," which belong to the group from अपर. G. अने, shortened ने, I am disposed to connect with P. अते, and ascribe to Skr. अते. In the former case the त has been lost, in the latter the न. It may, however, be allied to M. आणि, अणखी "and," from Skr. अन्य "other." In all the languages, however, the shorter conjunction च is in use, side by side with the words given above. The ordinary Skr. च has left no descendants. The Gipsies use *te* or *ta*, which agrees with P., also *u*, which is Persian چ.

"Also."—H. भी, Skr. अपि हि, Pr. वि हि. The various steps from अपि downwards are all retained in S. पि, वि, मि (for विहि), and भी. The other forms पुनः, पुनि, पिनि, are from Skr. पुनर् "again," and show a gradual change from the *u* to the *i*, in accordance with S. proclivities. P. नाळे means literally "near to," locative of नाळ "near." G. पण, meaning also "but," is from पुनर्. B. uses ओ, and O. मि.

"But" is very frequently expressed even in Hindi by the Arabic words लेकिन لیکن, बल्कि بلكه, and Persian मगर مگر; and in the other languages also. Pure Sanskrit are परंतु and किन्तु, as well as वरण (Skr. वर). In Hindi पर (Skr. पर) is also used, and in P., which also uses अपर, and a strange form ऐपर, in the initial syllable of which we may recognize an incorporation of the near demonstrative pronoun, so that it means "rather than this." P. has also मगवा, मगो, probably corruptions of مگر. Peculiar to P. and S. are the forms P. हथा, S. हथा, हथो, and emphatic हथाई and हथोई "but rather." These are ablatives from हथ, and the idiom may be paralleled by our English phrase "on the other hand." S. has also पर "but," and पण, in which latter it agrees with G. It also uses मगरि, having added a final *i* to مگر. G. and M., in addition to पण, use also परंतु, O. किन्त and पर, B. किन्तु and वर.

"Or."—H. वा, अथवा, which are Skr., with व for व. The Arabic या یا is very common, and commoner still is कि, probably shortened from Skr. किंवा. This कि is colloquially common in nearly all the languages. G. writes it के, where *e* is short. M. lengthens the vowel and retains the nasalization कीं, also using अथवा, as does G. P. के, अथवा, and या. S. के and को. B. uses several varieties of किंवा, as किम्बा, किवा, कि, and वा, also अथवा. O. the same.

"If."—Skr. यदि, generally pronounced and written जदि, is universal. H. shortens it into जद and जे (= जद्, with loss of द) and जो, by rejection of final *i*, and द goes out, its place

being supplied by व and उ; thus जद = जव = जउ = जो. Persian **अगर** **اگر** is also very common. P. जे and जेकर. This last introduces कर for करि "having done." S. जे.

"Although."—Skr. **यद्यपि** is used in B. O., also in H., but more common is जो भी "if even." P. has भविं, literally "one may think," or "it may seem." B. also uses यदि जो "if even." S. तोडे. तोणे, sometimes with जे prefixed, जे तोडे; this, too, is literally "if even," for तोडे alone is used to mean "either," "even," and is apparently really the correlative तो (तउ = तदि) with a diminutive affix. It is not found in the other languages. G. जो पण "but if." In all cases there is a correlative; thus to H. जो or जो भी answers तो or तो भी "then," or "even then;" to P. भविं answers ता भी; to G. जो पण, answers तो पण, and so in all. In B. and O., as in written H., the correlative is Skr. **तथापि** "yet."

"Because."—H. क्य़ाँकि literally "for why." B. and O. use Skr. **कारण** "cause," and जे हेतु or जे हेतुक. G. माटे, probably Skr. **मात्रिके**, which is also sometimes used in O. in the sense of "only," "merely," "for the simple reason that." G. has also केमके "for why," and shorter ककि. S. जेला, जेल्हं, where the last syllable is for लाई "for" (see Vol. II. p. 260). S. also uses a string of forms with छा "why?" as छाजो, छा जाइ, and हो ता, हो जो. The correlatives "therefore," etc., take the त form तेला "etc."

These instances may suffice to show the general principles on which the languages proceed in forming their conjunctions. There is, as in other respects, a general similarity of process, accompanied by variations of development.

§ 84. Interjections.—The various spontaneous or involuntary sounds, some of them hardly articulate, by which sudden emotions are expressed, are scarcely susceptible of rigid scientific analysis in any language. Everywhere we find ha! ho! or ah! oh! and the like. Surprise, fear, disgust, delight, and



other sentiments are often displayed by grunts, shakes, turns of the head, or movements of the hands, and among the people of India the hands play so large a part in conversation that they may almost be said to speak for themselves. It is only the Englishman who can converse with his hands in his pockets.

In Hindi the principal interjections are **हे**, **हो**, **अहो**, **ओ** "Ho!" or "Oh!" **हे** is used to superiors, as **हे धर्मावतार** "O incarnation of justice!" which is the common method of addressing a Magistrate or Judge, **हे प्रभु** "O Lord!" **हे पिता** "O father!" **हो**, **अहो**, and **ओ**, have no special tone of respect or disrespect. Sorrow is shown by **आ**, **आह**, **हाए**, **हा हा**, **अहह** "alas!" whence the common cry of native suitors, or persons applying to a ruler for redress, **दोहाए** literally "twice alas!" One often hears *dohâe khudâvand*, *dohâe Angrez Bahâdûr*, which is as much as to say "grant me justice," or "listen to my complaint." Others are **हि हि** "fie!" **चुप** "hush!" **ऊह**, **ओह** "ah!" a cry of pain; **धू धू** disgust; **हत तेरी**, an expression with a suspicion of indelicacy about it, like too many of the native ejaculations, meaning "begone," and at times with a menacing tone "how dare you?" I suspect the word now spelt **हत** was originally **हट** from **हटना** "to go away," "be stopped," and **तेरी** the feminine genitive of **तू** "thou," is explained by such filthy expressions as **तेरी मा** "thy mother." Two men are quarrelling, and one says to the other "âh, *teri mât*," "oh thy mother." The person addressed at once understands that some gross and filthy insult to his mother is intended, for indiscriminate foul abuse of each other's female relations is a favourite weapon with the natives of India. Thus the innocent word **साला** or **झाला** "brother-in-law," has become the lowest term of abuse in these languages, the obscene imagination of the people immediately grasping the idea involved in this assumption of relationship.

Panjabi has mostly the same as Hindi. A very favourite



interjection of surprise with Panjabis, though it is also used by the other languages, is **वाह**, and doubled **वाह वाह**. The simple-minded Panjabi says "wāh! wāh!" to every new thing he sees, and this favourite exclamation helps to form the once terrible war-cry of the fighting Sikhs, "*wāh wāh! fatih guru ji!*"

All the other languages have these common interjections, several of which are also Persian or Arabic more or less corrupted. Thus the Persian **شاد باش** *shād bāsh*, "be joyful!" is used everywhere as a term of encouragement, "well done!" and is used to stimulate workers to increased efforts, to express approbation, or to kindle flagging courage. It appears mostly without the **ش**, as *shābāsh*, *shābāshe*, *sabās*, according to the language in which it is used.

A few special remarks are due to a very widespread word which is claimed by the Non-Aryan writers, **अहे**, **अरे** or **रे**. This is used to call inferiors, to rebuke impertinence, in scolding or quarrelling, and in most languages takes also a feminine form **अही**, **डी**, **री**. Dr. Caldwell shows<sup>1</sup> that this word is also in use in the Dravidian group, and is there understood to mean "O slave!" Hemachandra, however (ii, 201), knows it as used in addressing (*sambhāshaṇe*), and in dalliance (*ratikalaṇe*). For reproach (*kshepe*) he prescribes **हरे**. I do not dispute the Non-Aryan origin of this word, but it must have found its way into Aryan speech at a very early date, and has there, to a great extent, lost its sense of rebuke, for it is often used merely to call attention, and in friendly condescension to an inferior, and there has sprung up beside it a form **अवे**, used also in the same tone. The interchange of **ह** and **र** need cause no difficulty, being, especially in early writers, extremely common. There does not appear to be any Sanskrit origin for this word, and the fact that in the

<sup>1</sup> Dravidian Comparative Grammar, p. 440 (first edition).

Dravidian group it can be traced to a definite meaning, is one which carries great weight.

In O. and B. **इ** is only used in calling males; when addressing females, O. uses **जो**, and B. **मो**. Thus O. **आस जो, मा बजारकु बिबा** "Come along, mother, let us go to the bazar;" B. **निवेदये धनी शुन मो जननि** "The lady entreats, 'hear me, oh my mother'" (Bhārat, Vid.-S. 338). **जो, जोजो** are also used in B. in contempt or reproof. Both these words seem to be fragments of **जोगो**, from Skr. **जोक** in the sense of "person," the word **जोग** or **जोगार्** being used to indicate the women of the speaker's family, and especially his wife, whom it is not considered proper to speak of directly.

§ 85. It is necessary to revert to the subject of postpositions, although they were partially discussed in Vol. II. p. 295, because in that place they were regarded in only one of their two aspects, namely, as factors in the declensional system. Here they must be looked at as parts of speech, corresponding to prepositions in the western Aryan languages.

In Hindi, in addition to the postpositions mentioned in Vol. II, may be cited as very common the following, some of which are also used as adverbs. Thus **बाहिर** "without" (Skr. **बहिस्**) is used as a postposition with the genitive case, as **घर के बाहिर** "outside the house," or even without the genitive sign, as **द्वार बाहिर** "outside the door." So also **पार** "across," "on the other side of," is very commonly used with the direct form of the noun in the phrase **नदी पार** "across the river," "on the other side of the river." So also **समेत** "with," "accompanied by," as **सूर सामंत समेत** "accompanied by his peers and paladins," the meaning of the postposition from **सम् + आ + इ** requires this construction.

**बीच** "in," "in the middle of," **सिरे** "at the end of" (Skr. **शिरस्**), **कणे** "near to," "at the house of" (Skr. **कर्ण**), **संग** "with," **हाथ** "by means of," **ही** "at," "at the house of"

(Skr. **स्थाने**),<sup>1</sup> are also colloquially common, both with and without the sign of the genitive, but more frequently with it.

Panjabi has **कोळ** "near," literally, "in the bosom of," **कोळो** "from the side of," **विच्** "in," which is the regular sign of the locative, **पार** "on the other side," and **पार बार** "on both sides" (of a river, valley, etc.), as well as the Hindi words given above.

The postpositions in Sindhi are more numerous, and are divided, more clearly than in the other languages, into two classes, those which are added direct to the oblique form of the noun, and those which are added to the genitive. Of the first class are **भर** or **भरि** "on," "leaning on" (Skr. **भर**), where in H. **भर** rather means "full," as **कोस भर** "a full kos;" **तोडि** and **तोणि** "up to," which Trumpp regards as an emphatic locative from **तोडु** "end;" **जां**, **बिच्च**, **बोच्च**, **बिएं**, "like" (Skr. **यथा**); **डां**, **डाह**, **डे** "towards," with an ablative form **इहां** "from the direction of" (perhaps from Skr. **दिग्**); **रे**, **रिच्च**, "without" (Skr. **च्यते**); **सां**, **साणु**, **सें**, **सेणु** "with" (Skr. **सम**; cf. B. **सने**).

S. **सूधां** "along with," H. **सूधा** and **सुधा** "with," O. **सुधा** or **सवु सुधा** "together with," "all taken together," from Skr. **सार्धम्**, according to Trumpp and others, but the O. usage seems to refer rather to Skr. **सुद्ध**, in the sense of **संगुद्ध** "completed."

S. **सीआ** "up to," "till" (Skr. **सीमा**), P. **सीं** and **सीउं**, appears occasionally to be used as a postposition, and one or two others of less importance complete the list.

<sup>1</sup> Platts (Grammar, p. 196), from whom I take this list, is the first writer to give the real origin and meaning of this word, which I, in common with most of my countrymen, had hitherto confounded with *yahāg* "here." There was no need for Platts to be so very dogmatic and arrogant about this and one or two similar small discoveries. He should try to bear the weight of his stupendous erudition more meekly. We may be thankful, however, to him for condescending to make a few mistakes occasionally, to bring himself down to our level. Such are the remarkable bit of philology in note I, page 164, and his remarks on the intransitive in notes to pp. 171, 174. He who undertakes to correct others, should be quite sure he is right himself first.



Of the second class are बाझा, बाझु, बाझों "without," P. बाझ, बाझों *id.* This rather means "owing to the absence of," as in the passage quoted by Trumpp, तान सूरिह भाव्या सेव्ह देखण बाझों दीस जे "Then they were considered by the hero as thorns in the absence of his friend." It is probably connected with Skr.  $\sqrt{\text{बन्ध}}$  in the sense of being bound or impeded. विना "without" (Skr. विना), is also common in H. P. B. and O. In M. विना, and G. विना and वना (*wind, sound*).

S. लाह and लर "for the sake of," correspond to H. P. लिये, and are used like it, either with or without the genitive particle; but in S. the meaning is the same in both cases, while in H. it differs; thus उस लिये "for that reason," but उस के लिये "for the sake of him."

While in the other languages the postpositions, when not used as case-signs, are almost invariably joined to the genitive with the masculine oblique case-sign, in Sindhi they may take the ablative or accusative. Thus आडो "in front," may take the accusative. It is probably like O. आदी "in the first place," or with a negative आदी न "not at all," "at no time;" thus आदी सेठि यका नहि literally "to begin with, he did not go there," that is to say, "he never went there at all," locative of Skr. आदि "beginning."

अंदरि "within," Skr. अंतर, but more probably from Persian *آندر*. ओडो "near to," धारा "apart, without," काणे "for the sake of," contracted from कारणे; मथे "upon," loc. of मथो "head," वागे "like to," वेझो "near to," are also used in the same way.

In Marathi, besides the postpositions which are exclusively employed in forming cases, there are some which are added direct to the oblique form of the noun, and others which require the genitive case-sign.

Of the former kind are वर "on" (Skr. उपरि), which is generally written as one word with the noun, as घरावर "on



the house," उद्यावर "till to-morrow." A longer form is वरता, which is declined as an adjective, generally meaning "up." Others are बाहिर "out," अंत "in," कडे "at," कदून "by means of," बांचून "without," विषयी "about," "concerning," literally "in the matter (of)," मागे "behind," "formerly," पुढे "before," "in future," खाली "under."

There is nothing specially worthy of note in the remaining languages which do not vary from Hindi very widely, either in the words they use, or in the manner of using them.

§ 86. The survey of the seven languages is here ended; the thinness of matter and illustration, in some respects, is due to the want of material, the difficulty of procuring books, and the absence of persons who might be consulted. Others, who enjoy greater advantages in these respects, will, in future times, supplement and supersede much that is defective and erroneous in this outline. Amru'l-kais sings—

وَمَا الْمَرْؤُ مَا دَامَتْ حُشَاةُ نَفْسِهِ  
يَمْدُرْكِبْ أَطْرَافِ الْخُطُوبِ وَلَا آلِ

## INDEX.

---

The Roman numeral indicates the volume, and the Arabic numeral the page. Only those words are here given which form the subject of some discussion, or illustrate some rule. A hyphen before a word indicates that it is a termination.

NOTE.—When the anuswâra precedes a strong consonant, it is not the nasal breathing, but the nasal letter of the *varga* of that consonant, and is therefore the first element in a mixed nexus. It must be looked for at the end of each *varga*.

### A

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p>-aîp, ii. 167<br/> aûpâ, i. 193<br/> apig, ii. 311<br/> agvalâ, i. 254; ii. 29<br/> aps, apsu (apça), ii. 174<br/> apsû, apsûn (apçu), i. 337; ii. 193<br/> -aphi, ii. 223<br/> aphri, i. 134<br/> -ak, ii. 29, 111<br/> aka, ii. 345<br/> akud, ii. 102<br/> akuduit, id.<br/> akatar, ii. 346<br/> akatô, id.<br/> akarâ, i. 260</p> | <p>akavka, ii. 345<br/> akkh, i. 309; ii. 173<br/> akshi, id.<br/> akhi, id.<br/> agaru, agure, ii. 296<br/> agaro, id. ii. 101<br/> agaîâ, id.<br/> agâû, ii. 296<br/> agiâr, i. 260; ii. 134<br/> agio, ii. 296<br/> agun, i. 172<br/> agunis, ii. 136<br/> agûniko, ii. 115<br/> agg, aggi, agi (agni), i. 300; ii. 52, 218<br/> aggâû, aggâdn, ii. 297<br/> agra, ii. 288, 296</p> |
|---|--|

- aglā, ii. 101  
 ank, ii. 120  
 ankaḡi, iḡ.  
 ankā, iii. 68  
 ankūr, ii. 232  
 ankhaḡi, ii. 120  
 ankhi, ii. 173  
 ang, ii. 121  
 angana, ii. 17  
 angāra, i. 129; ii. 289  
 angiyā, ii. 121  
 angurijaḡu, iii. 71  
 angull, i. 134  
 anglalutno, ii. 288  
 acharaḡ, i. 136, 349  
 acharat, iḡ.  
 acho, achchho, achchhā, ii. 12  
 √achh, achchh (as), iii. 180  
 achhāni, ii. 80  
 achchhari, achchhero, ii. 286  
 achhi, iii. 185  
 aju, ajj, ajja, i. 327  
 anjali, i. 252  
 anjhu, i. 357  
 -aḡ, ii. 67  
 aḡak, ii. 31, 51  
 aḡaknā, iḡ.  
 aḡā, aḡār, ii. 120  
 atkā, ii. 63  
 aḡkānā, ii. 31  
 aḡkolo, aḡkele, ii. 96  
 aḡḡh, i. 315; ii. 133  
 aḡḡhi (aḡḡhi), i. 317  
 aḡḡhārāh, ii. 134  
 aḡhavanūk, ii. 44  
 aḡhāl, aḡhāls, i. 253  
 aḡhāvan, ii. 141  
 aḡanā, aḡanḡ, ii. 20  
 aḡat, aḡatya, ii. 53, 88  
 aḡavanūk, ii. 44  
 aḡahay, ii. 134  
 aḡiyel, ii. 96  
 aḡi, aḡich, ii. 144  
 aḡhat (aḡhat), ii. 53  
 aḡhail, ii. 96  
 aḡhāt (aḡhāt), ii. 144  
 aḡhār, ii. 134  
 -an, ii. 166  
 aḡdā, aḡdeḡ (aḡda), ii. 8  
 aḡdaḡā, ii. 120  
 -at, iii. 123  
 atas, i. 130, 179  
 -atu, ii. 63  
 adhaḡa, ii. 298  
 adhu, adhe, ii. 12  
 addhā, ii. 12  
 -an, ii. 165  
 -ana, ii. 15  
 ani (anya), i. 341  
 antar, antarāḡ (antra), ii. 174  
 -ando, iii. 123  
 andhakāra, andherā, i. 299  
 andhā, andhāḡā, ii. 12  
 andhāḡaḡu, ii. 73  
 -anh, ii. 206  
 annhā, ii. 12  
 annherā, ii. 299  
 apachchhar (apachha), i. 309  
 apūpa, i. 179  
 apnā, ii. 329  
 ab, ii. 336  
 abhyantare, i. 182  
 abhira, ii. 21  
 amangala, i. 252  
 amaro (-re, -ri), ii. 345  
 ame, ii. 307  
 amḡ, ii. 302, 308  
 amo, iḡ.  
 amb, ambā, ambu, i. 342; ii. 21  
 ambavagi, ii. 127  
 ambiyā, ii. 21  
 ambhe, i. 262

amhe, amhap, etc. (forms of 1  
pers. pron. pl.), ii. 302  
-amhi, ii. 223  
-aya, i. 140, 204  
-ar (genitive), ii. 276, 280  
aranya, i. 179  
aratti, arattutao, ii. 288  
arahaṭ, araṭu (araghaṭṭa), i.  
266  
archi, i. 318  
arna, i. 341  
ardhā, ii. 12  
aliam (allka), i. 149  
alsi, i. 130  
ava, i. 178, 204  
avaku, ii. 345  
avasthāna, i. 178  
avalambana, i. 252  
avaṇṇāya, i. 356  
avaḷo, ii. 73  
avū, ii. 311  
avijāṇo, iii. 72  
avgo, avgutao, ii. 288  
aṇi (aṇiti), ii. 137  
ashtau, i. 315; ii. 133  
ashtādaśa, ii. 134  
√as, iii. 171  
asā, ii. 302  
asāḍā, ii. 313  
asī, ii. 137  
asū, ii. 302  
aso (as), iii. 184  
asman, ii. 17  
asthi, i. 317  
-ahap, ii. 220  
ahai, ahahi, iii. 173  
-ahi, ii. 221  
ahig, ii. 311  
ahit, i. 268  
-ahup, ii. 220  
ahvāg, ii. 311

## A

ā, ii. 318, 336  
√ā, ān, ās, iii. 45  
āp, ii. 206  
-āp, āpi, ii. 80, 169  
-ām, ii. 166  
āśā, i. 158  
-ālt, ii. 104  
āśā, āśā, ii. 29  
āp, ii. 302  
āpū, ii. 311  
āpūy, ii. 302  
āpūy, ii. 113  
ānv, i. 254; ii. 173  
āgvalā, i. 254; ii. 29  
āgviro, i. 254  
āgā, i. 357  
āghig, ii. 336  
ākū, i. 310  
ākhaḍu, i. 259  
ākhu, i. 310  
āg, āgun, āgi, (agni), i. 300; ii.  
52, 191, 207, 209, 218  
āgal, āgali, ii. 101  
āgā, i. 142  
āgiā, āgyā (ājñā), i. 303; ii. 159,  
195  
āgion, āgu, āgo, i. 296  
ānk, iii. 68  
ānkb, i. 309; ii. 173  
āngan, ānganū, ii. 17  
āchhe, i. 215, 218; iii. 185  
āj, āji, i. 327  
ājikāra, ii. 279  
ānch, i. 318  
ānju, i. 357  
-āt, ii. 65, 67  
āt (ashtau), ii. 133  
ātalo, ii. 336  
āth (ashtau), i. 315; ii. 133



āthāla, i. 253  
 āthara, ii. 134  
 āthun, ii. 247  
 -ātho, ii. 114  
 ādāl, ii. 144  
 ādat, ādhat (āṛhat), ii. 33  
 āp, ān (√āni) iii. 44  
 āniko, ii. 115  
 āpā, ii. 8  
 -āti, ii. 105  
 ātman, i. 330; ii. 76, 328  
 ādriç, i. 158  
 ādhā, ii. 12  
 -ān, ii. 69  
 āno, ii. 8  
 ānt, ii. 110  
 āntachā, iā.  
 -āndo, iii. 123  
 āndhālo, ii. 12, 73  
 √āp, app, iii. 41  
 āp, āpan, āpanā (ātman), i. 330;  
 ii. 328  
 āpalā, ii. 330  
 āpas, ii. 330, 348  
 āpelo (āptā), i. 156, 196  
 ābh, ii. 21  
 ām, i. 342; ii. 219  
 -āmanā, ii. 70  
 āmarā, i. 54; ii. 302  
 āmi, ii. 54; ii. 302  
 -āmi, ii. 77  
 āmba, āmbo, i. 342; ii. 21  
 āmbaṭāṇ, ii. 127  
 āmhā, āmhā, ii. 302, 308  
 āyā, iii. 16  
 -ār, -ārā, -āru, ii. 94  
 -āl, -ālu, ii. 90, 94  
 -ālā, iii. 142  
 ālaya, i. 182; ii. 10, 93, 98  
 āv, iii. 44  
 -āv, ii. 63

-āvat, ii. 69  
 āvatto, i. 334  
 -āvan, ii. 69  
 -āvo, ii. 336  
 āçl, ii. 137  
 āçcharya, i. 136, 344; ii. 286  
 āshāçha, i. 259  
 āmarā, āsira (āçraya), i. 182, 357;  
 ii. 10.  
 -āhat, ii. 65  
 -āhi, ii. 213  
 -āhiṇ, āhug, ii. 220  
 āhe (√as), iii. 172  
 āhed, āher, i. 266  
 -āho, ii. 213  
 -āl, -ālu, ii. 90  
 ālok, ii. 104

## I

i, ih, ii. 317, 319, 329, 336  
 -ia, -io, iii. 133  
 iūṇ, iii. 262  
 ik, ikk, ii. 131  
 -ika, ii. 83, 34, 111, 156  
 ikado, ii. 146  
 -ikā, ii. 164  
 ikāhaṭ, ii. 141  
 ikshu, i. 135, 218, 310  
 igāraba, ii. 134  
 igyāravāṇ, ii. 248  
 ingālo, (angāra), i. 129, 250  
 ingiagno (ingitajña), 302  
 inam, i. 156  
 ināpam, ii. 335  
 -ipo, ii. 114  
 it, itai, iii. 260  
 -ita, ii. 102  
 itī, i. 180, 196  
 itthe, ii. 336, 346

itthā, itthikā (strī), i. 363  
 itnā, ii. 336  
 idhar, ii. 336  
 -in, -ini, ii. 153, 164  
 -ini, ii. 84  
 imi, iii. 262  
 imli, i. 134  
 -iya, ii. 84, 88, 156  
 iyānām, i. 186  
 -iru, ii. 113  
 -ī, ii. 94, 95  
 -īla, -īlā, iii. 134  
 īlā, i. 130  
 iva, i. 180

## I

i, ii. 317, 336  
 -i, ii. 83  
 -io, ii. 83, 89  
 -īp, ii. 223  
 īpa, ii. 336; iii. 264  
 ikh, i. 310  
 -īp, ii. 170, 231  
 -īno, ii. 114  
 -īndo, iii. 123  
 -īya, ii. 84, 85, 156  
 -īro, ii. 97  
 -īl, -īlā, -īlo, ii. 95, 97, 98  
 īsarā (īcvara), i. 358  
 -īhi, ii. 215, 218  
 ī, ii. 98

## U

u, ii. 318, 336  
 -ua, -uā, ii. 39  
 uajjhāso, i. 328  
 -uka, ii. 35, 112  
 ukhaṇḍijapu, iii. 71

ug, ugg, ugav (√udgam), i. 294;  
 iii. 39  
 ugār (udgāra), i. 179  
 ugāl, ugālhapā, ī.  
 uchakkā, ii. 72  
 uchāl, uchchāl, ii. 79  
 uchān, ii. 80  
 • uchchā, ii. 13  
 uchchhū (ikshu), i. 135, 146,  
 218, 310  
 ujācānā, ujācā, ii. 36  
 uncha, ii. 13  
 unchat, ii. 122  
 unchāl, ii. 79  
 uṭh (√utthā) i. 294; iii. 40, 83  
 uṭhu, ii. 87, 92  
 uḍ (uṣ, √uḍḍi), uḍiṣ, iii. 44  
 udako, ii. 33  
 udāu, ii. 41, 43  
 udāk, ī.  
 udān, ii. 81  
 unih, ii. 134  
 upā, ii. 81  
 utar (√uttri), iii. 54  
 utārnā, utārū, ii. 36  
 uti, ii. 336  
 -uti, ii. 108  
 utthe, i. 314; ii. 326, 346  
 utthop, ii. 346  
 utnā, ii. 336  
 utsava, i. 317  
 utsuka, ī.  
 uda, ii. 21  
 udumbara, i. 133, 180  
 udgāra, i. 139  
 udra, ii. 21  
 udvoḍhā, i. 245, 271  
 udhar, ii. 336  
 udhālū, ii. 37  
 un, i. 343; ii. 48  
 unāḷ, unā, ii. 134

unāp, unhāp, ii. 318  
 unājā, ii. 93  
 unī, ii. 319  
 ungali, i. 134  
 undir, ii. 231  
 unho, i. 347  
 upa, i. 200  
 upajjhāyo (upādhyāya), i. 328  
 upano, iii. 141  
 upari, ii. 298  
 upavishṭa, i. 179; iii. 38  
 uppalam, i. 284  
 ubālnā, ubāraṇa (ujjvālana), i. 294  
 ubiḍako, ii. 33  
 ubhārnā (udbhārana), i. 294  
 umrāu, ii. 152  
 umhaḷ, i. 347  
 urlā, ii. 344  
 urān, ii. 207, 219  
 -ul, -ūl, ii. 99, 100  
 ulka, i. 180  
 ulko, ii. 33  
 uvavajjhīhīti (√upapad), iii. 20  
 ua, ii. 318  
 uṣun, i. 172  
 uṣma, i. 172, 347  
 uh, uhaḷ, ii. 318, 336  
 uhaḍo, ii. 336

# Ū

ū, ii. 318, 339  
 ūpa, ii. 336  
 ūkh, i. 135, 218, 310  
 ūngh, ii. 82, 92  
 ūnghās, ūnghāsā, ii. 82  
 ūnghāḷu, ii. 92  
 ūchāpi, ii. 80  
 ūcho, iḍ.

ūchā, ii. 13, 79  
 ūchāi, ii. 79  
 -ūyiko, ii. 115  
 -ūno, ii. 114, 116  
 -ūṇḍo, ii. 81  
 ūt, ii. 21  
 -ūt, ii. 108  
 ūd, ii. 21  
 ūn, i. 343; ii. 48  
 ūnavinṇati, ii. 134  
 ūnh, i. 347  
 ūpar, ii. 298  
 ūrnā, i. 343  
 ūs, i. 218, 310  
 -ūhi, ii. 215

# RI

rikaha, i. 159, 218, 310; ii. 14  
 ritu, i. 159  
 √ridh, ii. 53  
 riddha, i. 159  
 riṣabha, i. 159  
 riṣhi, i. 160

# E

-e, ii. 262  
 e, ii. 317, 336  
 eāraha, i. 260, 243; ii. 134  
 -eq, ii. 262, 271  
 eka, ek, eku, ekk, i. 141, 156;  
 ii. 130, 245  
 eka- (in comp.), i. 253, 259, 288;  
 ii. 134, 141  
 ekottara, ii. 142  
 ekhana, ii. 336  
 ekhāno, iḍ.  
 egye (āge), i. 142; ii. 206

etalo, ii. 336  
 ethā, *ib.*  
 ed, edi, i. 134  
 eds, eds, ii. 336  
 -en, ii. 169  
 eta, ii. 336  
 etiro, etc, *ib.*  
 -eto, ii. 103  
 ethākara, ii. 280  
 em, eman, emanata, ii. 336  
 -er, ii. 276, 279  
 eranda, i. 180  
 -erā, -ero, ii. 98  
 -erā, ii. 199  
 -el, -elā, -elu, ii. 95, 97, 98  
 -elo, iii. 134  
 evaḍo, ii. 336  
 eve, ovo, *ib.*  
 eau, -eup, ii. 219  
 eh, ehā, ehān, ii. 317  
 -chi, -chig, ii. 219  
 ehvān, ii. 336

## AI

ai, i. 185  
 aingl, ii. 137  
 aiḍay, ii. 336  
 aiḍā, ii. 336  
 -ait, ii. 69  
 -aitā, *ib.*  
 -aito, ii. 103  
 -ail, ii. 95, 167  
 aisa, ii. 336

## O

o, ii. 318, 336  
 -oy (ord.), ii. 145

-oy (pl.), ii. 218, 243  
 -ou (loc.), ii. 236, 346  
 oka, ii. 345  
 -oko, ii. 112  
 okovka, ii. 345  
 okhāne, ii. 336  
 eganis, ii. 134  
 ogāl, i. 293  
 ojā, i. 328  
 onjal, i. 252  
 oth, onth (oshtha), ii. 7  
 othāru, ii. 92  
 othi, ii. 87  
 eds, eds, ii. 336  
 onav, onāv, onā (√avanam), iii. 57  
 onḍā, ii. 81  
 otiro, ii. 336  
 -oti, ii. 108  
 odava, ii. 345  
 ovoka, *ib.*  
 os, i. 356  
 oshtha, i. 317; ii. 7  
 ohi, ii. 204

## AU

-aut, ii. 69, 106  
 -autā, auti, *ib.*  
 -aun, -aunā, ii. 69  
 aur, ii. 341; iii. 270  
 aushadha, i. 133, 252  
 aushpika, ii. 87

## K

ka, ii. 344  
 -ka, ii. 26  
 kapul, i. 255; ii. 23  
 kagh, ii. 253  
 kaghaiyā, kaghō, i. 163



- kaṅḥiṇ, kaṅḥi, ii. 323, 326  
 kakaḍḍi, i. 130, 133, 318; ii. 35  
 kakaḍḍo, i. 318  
 kakḥho, ii. 7  
 kaksha, ii. 7, 87, 257  
 kakhana, ii. 338  
 kankān, i. 199, 296  
 kankar, i. 130; ii. 95  
 kankarilā, ii. 95  
 kangu, i. 296  
 kaṇḥak, ii. 31, 88  
 kaṇḥanē, ii. 68  
 kaṇḥāt, ii. 68, 89  
 kaṇḥimdh, ii. 128  
 kaṇḥim, i. 273  
 kaṇḥohh, ii. 7  
 kaṇḥehhapa, i. 153, 273  
 kaḥḥiū, ii. 328  
 kañā, i. 341  
 kañho, i. 356  
 kaṭ, kāt ( $\sqrt{kṛit}$ ), i. 333; ii. 13;  
 iii. 59  
 kaṭ, i. 145  
 kaṭāit, ii. 105  
 kaṭān, i. 199  
 kaṭāha, i. 199  
 kaṭhaṇ (kaṭhāṇa), i. 145, 155; ii.  
 13, 82  
 kaṭhanāḥ, ii. 82  
 kaḍ, ii. 93  
 kaḍak, kaḍkā, ii. 31, 33, 43  
 kaḍakaḍ, ii. 104  
 kaḍakhā, kaḍkhait, ii. 103  
 kaḍāhi, i. 199  
 kaḍiḥiṇ, ii. 338  
 kaḍil, ii. 98  
 kaḍh, kaḍḍh ( $\sqrt{kṛish}$ ), i. 353;  
 iii. 57  
 kaṇ, ii. 324  
 kaṇik, ii. 231  
 kaṇiḥ, i. 16  
 kaṇṭaka, i. 297; ii. 29, 93  
 kaṇṭhālā, ii. 89  
 kaṇṭhi, i. 270  
 kaṇḍā, kaṇḍiālā, i. 297; ii. 29, 93  
 kaṇṇo, i. 343; ii. 7  
 kaṭa, ii. 338  
 kaṭaran, i. 334  
 kaṭi, i. 334  
 kaṭh, i. 267; iii. 37  
 kaḍ, ii. 338  
 kaḍala, ii. 345  
 kaḍalt, i. 142  
 kaṇiā (kaṇyā), i. 341  
 kaṇu, i. 343; ii. 7  
 kaṇḥago, kaṇḥan, i. 199  
 kaṇkāla, kaṇḥāl, i. 198  
 kaṇḍhi, i. 270  
 kaṇḍhā, i. 297; ii. 9, 109  
 kaṇṇ, i. 343; ii. 7  
 kaṇṇh, i. 300  
 kaṇḥanē, ii. 60  
 kaṇḥavāḥiū, i. 16  
 kaṇḍā (kaṇḍā), i. 199, 318  
 kaṇḍiāṇdh, ii. 126  
 kaṇḍa, i. 158, 209  
 kaṇḍā, i. 200  
 kaṇḍā, kaṇḍā, etc., i. 259, 318  
 kaṇḍiṭṭhā, i. 273  
 kaṇḍā, i. 318  
 kaḍ, ii. 338; iii. 257  
 kaḥarā, kaḥurā, etc., i. 130, 319  
 kaṇāla, i. 255  
 kaṇāḥ, ii. 41  
 kaṇin, ii. 167  
 kaṇp, kām̐p, etc. ( $\sqrt{kamp}$ ), i. 279;  
 iii. 34  
 kaṇbālā, kaṇḥāl, etc., ii. 23  
 kaṇā, ii. 344  
 kaṇ ( $\sqrt{kṛi}$ ), i. 98, 160, 181; ii.  
 17, 19, 38, 162, 179, 285; iii.  
 11, 16, 18, 23, 41, 72, 75, 77

- kar, karā (genitive), ii. 277, 279, 287  
 kara (hand), ii. 11  
 karapaney, ii. 67  
 karāl, i. 199  
 kariā, i. 247  
 kariāndh, ii. 126  
 kariwo, i. 150  
 karodhi (krodhin), ii. 167  
 karoh (kroṣa), i. 259  
 karukṭikā, i. 133; ii. 35  
 karjāl, ii. 168  
 karpā, i. 343; ii. 7  
 kartana, i. 333  
 kardama, i. 334; ii. 26  
 karpata, i. 199, 318  
 karpotān, ii. 127  
 karpāsa, i. 259, 318  
 karsh ( $\sqrt{\text{kṛish}}$ ), i. 322, 353; iii. 57  
 kal (kalyam), i. 350; iii. 264  
 kavajī, i. 200  
 kavala, ii. 24  
 kavā, ii. 344  
 kavi, ii. 191  
 kaṣā, ii. 325  
 kaṣmala, i. 348  
 kaṣmīra, i. 348  
 kaṣṭha, ii. 90, 93  
 kas, kasailā, ii. 96  
 kas (pron.), ii. 344  
 kasak, ii. 31  
 kasapen, ii. 20  
 kasṭa, kasṭilā, ii. 93  
 kasā, ii. 338  
 kasla, kasu, i. 149  
 kah, kahṇā, etc. ( $\sqrt{\text{kath}}$ ), i. 267; iii. 37  
 kahā, ii. 324  
 kahāy, i. 355; ii. 338  
 kahār, i. 299; ii. 127  
 kahīp, ii. 323  
 kahug, ii. 253  
 kaḷā, i. 244; ii. 13  
 kaḷea, i. 171  
 kā, ii. 276  
 kāvth, ii. 167  
 kāghāp, ii. 338  
 kāghāp, ii. 328  
 kāka, kāg, i. 198  
 kākā, i. 210  
 kākh, kānkh, ii. 7, 257  
 kānkaḍa, i. 318  
 kāchhe, i. 218; ii. 257, 258  
 kāj (kācha), i. 199  
 kāj (kārya), i. 340  
 kānchana, ii. 17  
 kāṭ, kāṭnā ( $\sqrt{\text{kṛit}}$ ), i. 333; ii. 20, 36; iii. 59  
 kāṭā, ii. 36  
 kāḍhnā ( $\sqrt{\text{kṛish}}$ ), i. 353, 354; ii. 20, 32, 41; iii. 57  
 kāpā, ii. 13  
 kāntā, i. 297; ii. 29  
 kāntil, ii. 98  
 kātar, i. 334  
 kāduā, kādo (kardama), i. 334; ii. 26  
 kān, ii. 7  
 kānā, ii. 13  
 kānkuḷi, i. 133  
 kāngu, i. 198  
 kāndh, kāndhā (skandha), i. 297, 300; ii. 9  
 kānḥ (kṛishṇa), i. 163, 347  
 kāpaḍ, i. 199, 318  
 kāpūr, i. 318  
 kāpūs, i. 169, 318  
 kābar, kabará, i. 130, 146, 319  
 kābalo, kāmbalā, ii. 23, 89  
 kām (karma), i. 132, 345; ii. 41  
 kāma (beam), ii. 195  
 kāya, ii. 324

- kār, ii. 126  
 kār, ii. 279, 284  
 kārughag, i. 260  
 kārāj, kārju (kārya), i. 171, 249, 349  
 kāriso, ii. 325  
 kārigar, ii. 167  
 káro, i. 247  
 kártika, i. 334  
 kārāhāpāṇa, i. 355  
 kāl, kālī, kālīh (kālyam), i. 350  
 kālā, i. 244, 247; ii. 13  
 kālīkār, ii. 279  
 kāvaḍā, ii. 89  
 kāvanjā, i. 105  
 kāḥmīra, i. 348  
 kāshṭa, i. 315; ii. 7  
 kāṣṭa, i. 149  
 kāh, ii. 324  
 kāhā, kāhāṇ, ii. 323, 326  
 kāhāḍavug, i. 353  
 kāhāṇ, i. 355  
 kāhār, kāhāri, ii. 327  
 kāhāvapa, i. 355  
 kālā, i. 244; ii. 13  
 ki, ii. 324  
 kiā, ā.  
 kiḡoḡ, i. 257  
 kikaḍe, ii. 338  
 kikkur, ā.  
 kichhi, kichhu, ii. 328  
 kiṭṭa, i. 145  
 kiḍā, kiḍo, i. 199  
 kitakā, ii. 332, 338  
 kitaro, ii. 331, 338  
 kitek, ii. 333  
 kitthe, ii. 338  
 kiṭnā, ii. 331, 338  
 kiddhan, iii. 144  
 kidhar, ii. 338  
 kin, kinh, ii. 323, 326  
 kiyan, iii. 144  
 kirān, i. 130; ii. 17  
 kiles, i. 171; ii. 7  
 killā, i. 150  
 kis, ii. 326  
 kisān, i. 160  
 kise, ii. 324, 326  
 kisū, ii. 328  
 kiladl, ii. 331, 338  
 kihā, ā.  
 kihi, ii. 323  
 ki (gen.), ii. 276  
 ki (pron.), ii. 323, 324, 326  
 kid, kiḍo, i. 199  
 kidriḥa, i. 156; ii. 323  
 kinan, iii. 144  
 kuyvar (kumāra), i. 255  
 kukkur, ii. 184, 200  
 kukh (kukshi), i. 218  
 kucheḥho (kukshi), i. 310; ii. 218  
 kuchh, ii. 328  
 kunchi, kunji, i. 199; ii. 35  
 kunjaḍā, ii. 165  
 kuṭam, i. 146  
 kuṭāḍl, i. 273  
 kuṭṭinl, i. 146; ii. 170  
 kuṭl, ii. 98  
 kuṭhārā, i. 270, 273  
 kuḍagu, i. 334  
 kuḍi, kuḍh, i. 316  
 kuḍie, ii. 138  
 kuḍ, kuḍālā, ii. 93  
 kuḍala, ii. 24  
 kuṭho, iii. 338  
 kudagḡ kudḍavug (√kurd), i. 150, 334  
 kudḍāl, i. 157  
 kubaḍā, i. 286  
 kubiṛo, i. 130  
 kubo, etc. (kubja), i. 285, 286  
 kumād, ii. 163

- kumbi, kupbi, etc., ii. 87, 165, 170  
 kumhâr, etc. (kumhhakâra), i.  
     144, 298, 346; ii. 126, 165  
 kurûl, ii. 100  
 kula, i. 155, 244, 247  
 kulathâ, ii. 164  
 kulli, kurli, ii. 24  
 kulhârî, kuhârî, etc., i. 270  
 kushtha, i. 157; ii. 85, 167  
 krasu, kuhasu, iii. 51  
 kusâthi, ii. 167  
 kuhudi, ii. 167  
 kuja, i. 244  
 kûâg, i. 203  
 kûnji, ii. 35  
 kûdnâ (√kurd), i. 150, 334  
 kôpa, i. 150, 203  
 kôa, ii. 218  
 kripâ, ii. 90  
 kripâlâ, i.  
 kṛishaka, i. 160  
 kṛishna, i. 163  
 ke, ii. 323, 326, 338  
 -ko (gen. aff.), ii. 260, 276, 278  
 kei, ii. 326  
 keuy, ii. 323, 328  
 keuyasi, ii. 326  
 ketâlô, ii. 331, 338  
 keḍâ, keḍe, ii. 333, 334, 338  
 ketâ, kete, ii. 332, 338  
 ketiro, ii. 338  
 keḍo, i.  
 kebe, i.  
 kemana, i.  
 kemâne, ii. 323  
 ker, kerâ, etc. (gen. aff.), ii. 281,  
     284  
 keriso, ii. 323  
 kora, ii. 323, 338  
 kollâ, 142, 202; ii. 24  
 kevât (kaivarta), i. 157  
 kevado, ii. 334, 335  
 kevadhâ, i.  
 kevâro, ii. 338  
 keviḍo, i. 202; ii. 24  
 kevo, ii. 331  
 keça, ii. 90  
 keçari, i. 259; ii. 85  
 kenâjû, ii. 90  
 keha, ii. 327  
 kehari, i. 259; ii. 85  
 kehavun, (√kath), i. 138, 243;  
     iii. 41  
 kehi, ii. 326  
 kehvan, ii. 338  
 kniek, ii. 327, 333  
 kaichhana, i. 85  
 kaisâ, i. 158; ii. 325, 331  
 ko (objective aff.), i. 48; ii. 253  
 ko (pron.), ii. 323, 326, 338  
 koll (kokila), i. 187, 201; ii. 24  
 kol, ii. 326  
 kol, ii. 327  
 kogvalâ (komala), i. 197, 253  
 kokh, i. 157, 310  
 koç, i. 315, 316  
 koṭhâ, koṭhi (koshtha), i. 315  
 koṭhâ, koṭhey (adv.), ii. 338  
 kodhi (kuashthin), i. 157, 316; ii.  
     85, 89  
 kon, koni, konhi, ii. 323, 338  
 koro, ii. 277  
 kos, koh, kohn (kroça), i. 259;  
     ii. 7  
 kohn (pron.), ii. 33, 338  
 koliyo, ii. 24  
 koll, ii. 169  
 kang, i. 48; ii. 258, 260  
 kandî, i. 158, 200, 333; ii. 164  
 kaup, ii. 328, 338  
 kaupasi, ii. 326  
 kaun, ii. 322, 323



kaulā, ii. 91  
 kaulārā, *ā*.  
 kyā, ii. 324  
 kyūp, ii. 338  
 kri, iii. 64

## KH

khanyo, iii. 138  
 khaggo (khaḍga), i. 285  
 khacharat, ii. 68  
 khajānu, iii. 51  
 khajūr, i. 319  
 khat (khatvā), ii. 48  
 khatā, khatā, ii. 82  
 khatāpan, ii. 72  
 khatās, ii. 82  
 khatāndh, ii. 126  
 khaḍaka, ii. 31, 33, 98  
 khaḍag, i. 285, 299  
 khaḍkhaḍāt, ii. 68  
 khaḍā, iii. 60  
 khaḍi, ii. 35  
 khaṇ, ii. 7  
 khaṇa, ii. 98  
 khaṇānu, iii. 50  
 khaṇā, i. 299  
 khapāpi, ii. 20  
 khapil, khaperen, ii. 98  
 khaṇḍa, i. 292  
 khaṇḍā (khaḍga), i. 285; ii. 104,  
 105  
 khaṇḍāyt, *ā*.  
 khattri, ii. 88, 156  
 khaṇ, i. 130; ii. 7  
 khaṇi, khaṇu, i. 299  
 khaṇo, i. 285  
 khaṇḍhā, i. 300, 306; ii. 9  
 khapaṇu, ii. 43, 53  
 khapaṇen, ii. 35

khapeti, ii. 53  
 khapāḍ, ii. 43  
 khapi, khapyā, ii. 33  
 khamā, i. 174, 310; ii. 159  
 khambh, i. 313  
 kharaḍyā, ii. 35  
 khalāḍā, ii. 120  
 khavaḷyā, ii. 89  
 khavā (√khād), iii. 68  
 khavijāno, *ā*.  
 khaṣkhas, ii. 104  
 khā (√khād), i. 202, 204; ii. 36;  
 iii. 40, 68  
 khāḍ, ii. 36, 37  
 khāp, ii. 166  
 khāyāin, *ā*.  
 khāyemā, i. 191  
 khāj, khājāṇen, ii. 191  
 khāt (khatvā), i. 154; ii. 48  
 khāndā, i. 285  
 khādho, iii. 140  
 khānorā, ii. 100  
 khāndā, khānah, i. 273, 306; ii. 9  
 khār, i. 310  
 khāl (below), ii. 98  
 khāl (ekin), ii. 120  
 khāvaviṇen, iii. 77  
 khūch, iii. 64  
 khichāu, khichāv, ii. 63  
 khinj, iii. 64  
 khina, i. 130; ii. 7  
 khitrī, ii. 88, 156  
 khimā, i. 130; ii. 159  
 khilamā, ii. 70  
 khilāḍ, ii. 41  
 khillā, ii. 36  
 khisalāhat, ii. 65  
 khisiyāhat, *ā*.  
 khitr, i. 309  
 khujalāhat, ii. 65  
 khudako, ii. 33

khudhā, khuddhiā, ii. 159  
 khusadāni, khusarāni, ii. 70  
 khusapu, i. 322  
 khuhu, khūhu, i. 150, 191, 203;  
 ii. 202  
 khuhambo, i. 191  
 kha, ii. 253, 256  
 khech, kheych, iii. 64  
 khetu, i. 310  
 khed, khedavup, etc. (kshetra),  
 i. 310, 338; ii. 37  
 khet (kshetra), i. 218, 310, 338  
 khetri, ii. 88  
 khep (√kship), i. 196  
 khol, khol, i. 239, 240, 244;  
 ii. 36  
 khevnā, i. 200  
 khogir, ii. 232  
 khod, khod, khol, etc.; ii. 20;  
 iii. 62

## G

gajak, ii. 32  
 gajapu, gajjā (√garj), i. 319  
 gatho, iii. 138  
 gathilā, ii. 95  
 gathri, i. 120  
 gad, gadhad, etc., i. 336  
 gadhah, ii. 164  
 gadhadāt, ii. 67, 68  
 gadḍh, iii. 59  
 gadha, ii. 95  
 gadhāl, ii. 62  
 gadhelā, ii. 95  
 -gan, ii. 200  
 gandāsā, ii. 82  
 gandh (√granth), iii. 59  
 gadhā, gadahā, etc. (gardsabha),  
 i. 335

gantāit, ii. 105  
 gandhaḷā, ii. 101  
 gabbh, gabhu, etc. (garbha), i.  
 319; ii. 7  
 gabbhin, gabbhin, etc. (garbhini),  
 i. 183, 319  
 gambhir, i. 81, 150; ii. 13  
 garapu, i. 247  
 garabhu, ii. 7, 11  
 garbhan, i. 183  
 garbhini, i. 165  
 galāv, galān, ii. 63  
 gavudno, ii. 288  
 gah, gagh (√grah), iii. 42  
 gahak, gahako, ii. 31, 33  
 gaharā, gahirā, i. 81, 150; ii. 13  
 gān, ii. 26, 37  
 gān, gānv, etc. (grāma), i. 254;  
 ii. 7, 26  
 gānvadeu, ii. 118  
 gānvī, ii. 88  
 gājaney, gājñā (√garj), i. 319  
 gānjā, i. 297  
 gātu, i. 337  
 gādapu, gādavup, etc., i. 336  
 gādā, ii. 149  
 gādī, i. 336; ii. 149, 192  
 gādha, gādho, ii. 13  
 gānd, i. 147, 227  
 gāt, i. 337  
 gādāmi, ii. 77  
 gādha, i. 335  
 gān, i. 256  
 gānth, i. 267; iii. 59  
 gāhh, i. 319; ii. 7  
 gāhhin, i. 145, 183, 319; ii. 165  
 gābhāḷ, ii. 100  
 gām (grāma), ii. 7, 26  
 gāmaḍup, ii. 119  
 gāvup (√gai), ii. 37  
 gāhā, i. 267

gijh, i. 160, 337; ii. 21  
 gidh, giddh, ð.  
 gimā, i. 130  
 gimh, gīm, i. 347  
 giyārā, i. 269  
 girāka, ii. 42  
 gihaṇu, ii. 19  
 giha, i. 160  
 gid, gidh, i. 160, 337; ii. 21  
 guār, ii. 167  
 guj, gujho, i. 359  
 guḍko, ii. 33  
 gunapaṇā, ii. 73  
 gudi, i. 240  
 gunis, ii. 136  
 granth (√granth), iii. 59  
 guru, ii. 166  
 -gul, -guli, ii. 200  
 gusail, ii. 167  
 gusāin, ii. 168  
 gusāu, ii. 42  
 gūj, i. 359  
 gūth (√granth), iii. 59  
 genh (√grah), iii. 42  
 geru, i. 146  
 geh, ii. 14  
 gehuṇ, i. 81, 169, 267  
 go, i. 267; ii. 245  
 gochhāit, ii. 105  
 gotā, ii. 245  
 gotu, i. 337  
 goṭṭhā, ii. 218  
 goṭhu, ii. 110  
 goḍ, goḍil, ii. 98  
 gonḍaa, ii. 82  
 gonḍā, ii. 82, 90, 98  
 got, i. 337  
 gom, i. 267  
 gorā, i. 158  
 goro, ii. 247  
 gol, i. 240, 244, 247

golā, ii. 148  
 golārā, ii. 94  
 goll, ii. 203  
 golo, i. 247  
 gosāin, i. 257; ii. 154  
 gosāvi, ð.  
 gob, i. 267; ii. 48  
 gohāl, i. 260  
 gohū, i. 169, 267  
 gyārā, gyārāh, ii. 134  
 grasth, i. 166  
 grāsaneṇ, i. 154  
 grisatī, i. 166  
 grihastu, ð.  
 gwālin, ii. 165

## GH

ghaṭaṇu, iii. 71  
 ghaṭitā, ii. 79  
 ghaḍavun, ii. 43  
 ghaḍā, ghaḍl, i. 199; ii. 91, 92  
 ghaḍāu, ii. 43, 44  
 ghaḍiyāl, etc., ii. 91, 92, 94  
 ghaṇaghuṛo, ii. 127  
 ghaṇaghaṇāt, ii. 68  
 ghaṇā, ii. 13  
 ghanerā, ii. 98  
 ghanṭā, ii. 93  
 ghamori, ii. 100  
 ghar (grīha), i. 192; ii. 14, 95,  
 183, 191, 206, 280  
 gharchā, ii. 110  
 gharuṭu, ii. 64  
 gharelā, ii. 95  
 ghasavāt, ii. 67  
 ghā, ghāv (ghāta), i. 187, 202;  
 ii. 100  
 ghāil, ghāyal, etc. ii. 100  
 ghāt, ii. 89

ghân, ghânelâ, ii. 98  
 ghântadi, ii. 119  
 ghâm, ii. 26, 99  
 ghâmelâ, ii. 99  
 ghâmoli, ii. 100  
 ghâsoneq, ii. 67; iii. 88  
 ghîsiv, ii. 63  
 ghiû, ghi, etc. (ghyita), i. 160; ii. 156, 157  
 ghunnâ, etc. (√ghûrp), i. 150, 344; ii. 64  
 ghurnâ, etc., *ib.*  
 ghul, ghol (√ghûrp), ii. 20, 41, 65; iii. 66  
 ghusail, ii. 96  
 ghe, ghen (√grah), iii. 42, 143, 220  
 gho, ii. 48, 151  
 ghodâ, ghorâ (ghotaka), i. 199; ii. 29, 89, 125, 149, 164, 185, 186  
 ghomâ, ii. 38  
 ghorâro, ii. 60  
 ghero, ii. 30

## CH

chaithe, i. 334  
 chayar, i. 148; ii. 22  
 chak, etc. (chakra), ii. 23  
 chanchalâ, ii. 24  
 chatak, ii. 32  
 chaîai, i. 213  
 chad, chadh, ii. 43, 53, 64, 65, 69  
 chatur, ii. 132  
 chand, etc. (chandra), i. 297, 337, 338; ii. 21  
 chandan, ii. 17  
 chapkan, etc. (chap), i. 213  
 chah, chabb (√charr), i. 352; iii.

chabiq, i. 253  
 chamak, ii. 32  
 chamatkâra, ii. 33  
 chamâr, i. 183, 346; ii. 126, 165  
 chamârin, i. 183; ii. 165  
 chamelo, ii. 97  
 chamkâvat, etc., ii. 65  
 chamrâ, i. 345; ii. 120  
 charu, ii. 37  
 charchait, ii. 103  
 charyaito, ii. 194  
 chal, chall, etc. (√chal), iii. 34, 78  
 chalâvan, ii. 70  
 chavañi, ii. 19  
 chahurpnâ, i. 276  
 -châ, -chi, etc., ii. 276, 289  
 chây, i. 182  
 châyvelo, ii. 97  
 chângalepap, ii. 73  
 châtuyâ, ii. 39  
 chândiqo, ii. 114  
 chând, i. 297, 337; ii. 21  
 chândalo, ii. 119  
 chap, chapp, etc., i. 211, 212  
 châb, etc. (√charr), i. 352; ii. 68; iii. 40  
 châm (charman), i. 345, 346; ii. 61, 118  
 châmâr, i. 346  
 châmoîâ, ii. 123  
 châr, ii. 132, 245  
 chârâni, ii. 20  
 châroy, ii. 245  
 châlapey, etc. (√chal), i. 155; ii. 51; iii. 34  
 châlani, châlani, i. 133  
 châlâ, ii. 137  
 châs, i. 210, 215  
 chîto, i. 336  
 chîtt (√ethâ), i. 230



- chiḍiyā, ii. 159  
 chito, ii. 29  
 chitti, i. 310  
 chindh, etc., ii. 118, 122  
 chinā, chihā, etc. (chinā), i. 358; ii. 94  
 chip, chiptā, etc., i. 212  
 chimkāṭu, ii. 64  
 chimtā, etc., i. 212  
 -chiyā, ii. 289  
 chirṭā, ii. 149  
 chirṇā, i.  
 chishṭh (√sthā), i. 239; iii. 34  
 chik, ii. 91  
 chid, ii. 191  
 chint, i. 336  
 chitā, ii. 29  
 chiro, ii. 30  
 chuk, iii. 224  
 chinḱauti, ii. 108  
 chinṭilā, ii. 95  
 chuḍḍo, ii. 161  
 chupūk, ii. 44  
 chunā, etc., i. 344; ii. 9  
 chunāvaṭ, ii. 65  
 chup, i. 212  
 churā, i. 343  
 chuhānu, chūnā, i. 321  
 chūnā, etc. (chūrṇa), i. 343, 344; ii. 9  
 chūrā, etc. (chūrṇa), i.  
 chengarṭ, ii. 68  
 cheḍā, chelā (cheṭa), i. 240; ii. 9, 40  
 chepaṭ, ii. 68, 123  
 -cho, ii. 140, 276, 278  
 chok, ii. 247  
 chokh, i. 134  
 choneh, chont, i. 134, 213, 297  
 chotho, i. 144, 334  
 chobā (√charv), i. 352; iii. 40  
 chorani, ii. 166  
 chori, i. 158, 349; ii. 78  
 chorāvaṭ, ii. 73  
 chorāpo, ii. 114, 115  
 chorāṅṅū, ii. 141  
 chau (chār), ii. 129, 140  
 chaugr, chaugri, etc. (chamara), i. 148, 256; ii. 22  
 chaukh, i. 134  
 chaughe, ii. 245  
 chaunk, ii. 31, 33, 96  
 chauf, chaufh, ii. 33, 144  
 chaḍḍahāṅ, i. 334  
 chaḍḍā (chaṇṭā), ii. 80  
 chaufhā, i. 144  
 chandaha, etc. (chaturdaṣa), i. 144, 334; ii. 134  
 chaudhari, ii. 166, 167  
 chaubai (chaturvedi), ii. 87  
 chaubis, i. 253  
 chaur, chauri, i. 148, 256; ii. 22  
 chauranjā, ii. 141  
 chauri, i. 253

## CHH

- ehha, i. 261; ii. 132, 140, 246  
 chhakaḍā, i. 198  
 chhatṭhā, i. 261; ii. 143  
 chhapḍ, iii. 52  
 chhattis, ii. 140  
 chhatti, ii. 88, 156  
 chhan, i. 130; ii. 7  
 chhap, etc., i. 210, 211, 213  
 chhappen, ii. 140  
 chhabilā, ii. 95  
 chhabbi, i. 253  
 chhamā, i. 130; ii. 159  
 ehhay, i. 261; ii. 132, 140  
 chhaho, i. 261

chhâ, i. 261; ii. 324  
 chhânpô, ii. 141  
 chhânpv, chhânp (chhâyâ), ii. 48  
 chhânpârâ, ii. 94  
 chhâp, iii. 52  
 chhâpâ, etc., i. 211, 212, 213  
 chhâpârû, ii. 112  
 chhâmp, ii. 299  
 chhâyâ, ii. 95, 97  
 chhâr, i. 310  
 chhâliyâ, i. 261  
 chhâvadâ, ð.  
 chhâvo, ð.  
 chhijann, iii. 50, 138  
 chhiti, i. 196, 310  
 chhin, ii. 7, 283  
 chhinann, iii. 50, 138  
 chhinâi, i. 218  
 chhinno, iii. 138  
 chhip, etc., ii. 211  
 chhipanjà, ii. 141  
 chhipâv, ii. 64  
 chhipâvani, ii. 69  
 chhibarâ, i. 213  
 chhimâ (khamâ), i. 130, 310; ii. 159  
 chhlo, ii. 10  
 chhln, i. 336  
 chhuâ, i. 261  
 chhut, ii. 43, 70; iii. 52  
 chhutâ, ii. 43  
 chhutâpâ, ii. 72  
 chhuto, iii. 138  
 chhuri, i. 218, 310; ii. 9  
 chhuhann, etc., ii. 65; iii. 51  
 chhe (chash), i. 261  
 chhe (√as), iii. 186  
 chhekâ, ii. 42  
 chhenchadâmi, ii. 77  
 chhedhnâ, i. 254  
 chhemî, ii. 85

chheliyâ, i. 261  
 chhell, i. 142  
 chhelemi, ii. 77  
 chhevâp, i. 261  
 chho, ii. 151, 190  
 chhokadâ, i. 215, 261; ii. 72, 120, 163  
 chhokadâpunâ, ii. 72  
 chhotâ, ii. 72  
 chhoð, iii. 52

## J

jaâ, i. 81  
 jakhana, ii. 337  
 jag, jagg, etc. (yajna), i. 303; ii. 15  
 jagatu, i. 81  
 jagânâ, iii. 78  
 jangal, i. 248  
 jangh, i. 81, 296; ii. 48  
 jaj, jajan, etc. (yajna), i. 303; ii. 15  
 jajmân, i. 197  
 jatâ, i. 196  
 jatini, i. 168  
 jadâ, ii. 41  
 jadâni, ii. 70  
 jadðho, ii. 161  
 jadnâ, ii. 41  
 jadyâ, ii. 35  
 jatan (yatna), i. 171; ii. 16  
 jatrâ (yâtrâ), ii. 159  
 jathagep, i. 146  
 jathâ, i. 147  
 jad, ii. 337  
 janam, i. 171; ii. 60  
 janeü, jano, janyo (yajnopavita), i. 303  
 japnâ, i. 196  
 jab, ii. 337  
 jamâi, i. 192

- jamu, jambu, i. 297, 298  
 jaru (jala), i. 247  
 jallādani, ii. 167  
 javug (√yā), i. 249; iii. 36, 213, 222  
 jashpūr, i. 304  
 jua, ii. 337  
 jahāg, *ib.*  
 jahig, ii. 321  
 jalānā, etc. (√jval), i. 244  
 jalakat, ii. 122  
 jaju, jalo, ii. 151, 193  
 jā (√yā), i. 249; iii. 36, 213, 222  
 jānval, i. 255; ii. 193  
 jānhā, ii. 337  
 jāg (yajna), i. 303; ii. 15  
 jāgaṇu, etc. (√jāgrī), ii. 36, 51; iii. 78  
 jāgurūk, ii. 44  
 jāgū, ii. 36  
 jāugh, i. 296; ii. 48  
 jāchanūk, ii. 44  
 jāchā, ii. 37  
 jāto, i. 192  
 jāp, jān, etc. (√jñā), i. 303; ii. 104; iii. 41  
 jānito, ii. 104  
 jāt, ii. 52  
 jātrā, ii. 159  
 jāmai, i. 192  
 jāmaūo, i. 159  
 jāmu, i. 297  
 jāmoṭu, ii. 122  
 jāru, jāl, etc. (jāla), i. 81, 247; ii. 7, 199  
 jālapanu, ii. 72  
 jālnyā, ii. 40  
 jāsti, ii. 54  
 jāhā, jāhāg, ii. 321  
 jianu, i. 242  
 jiāmpu, *ib.*  
 jikado, ii. 337  
 jijmān, i. 197  
 jithut, ii. 106  
 jidahig, ii. 337  
 jitakā, *ib.*  
 jiti, *ib.*  
 jitthe, *ib.*  
 jithā, *ib.*  
 jithe, *ib.*  
 jidhar, *ib.*  
 jindu, ii. 117  
 jindudo, *ib.*  
 jin, jināg, ii. 321  
 jibā (√yā), i. 249; iii. 36, 213, 222  
 jilānā, i. 241  
 jio, ii. 321  
 jih, *ib.*  
 jihā, ii. 337  
 jūhi, ii. 321  
 ji (jiva), i. 252; ii. 156  
 jiu, *ib.*  
 jinā, i. 241  
 jiban, ii. 17  
 jihh (jihvā), i. 155, 185, 359; ii. 48, 191, 207, 209, 217  
 juānig, i. 193  
 jugala, ii. 24  
 juguchhā, i. 196  
 jugūt, i. 172, 173; ii. 232  
 jujh, etc. (√yudh), i. 268, 328  
 jut (√yuj), iii. 54  
 junā, junereṇ, ii. 99  
 jurimāna, ii. 176  
 juvalā, julā, etc. (yugala), ii. 24  
 jūth, i. 267  
 jūh, *ib.*  
 jo, ii. 321, 337  
 joūg, *ib.*  
 jekhāne, ii. 337  
 jeṭalo, *ib.*

jethā, ii. 337  
 jethāku, *ib.*  
 jethant, ii. 106  
 jedā, jeda, ii. 337  
 jetiro, jete, *ib.*  
 jethon, jehon, *ib.*  
 jem, jomana, *ib.*  
 jevado, jevadhā, *ib.*  
 jero, jevhān, *ib.*  
 jehar, i. 139  
 jaisā, ii. 337  
 jo (pron.), ii. 321, 337  
 -jo (gen. aff.), ii. 276, 289  
 joeto, ii. 103  
 jogitā, ii. 79  
 jofo, jot, etc. (yoktram), i. 249  
 jed (√yuj), iii. 54  
 jot, joti (fyoti), i. 197  
 jodhāpan, i. 268  
 joru, ii. 207  
 johi, ii. 322  
 jau, ii. 185  
 jaun, ii. 321  
 jvālg, i. 192

## JH

jhagrālu, ii. 60, 94  
 jhangali, i. 192  
 jhangu, *ib.*  
 jhatāk, ii. 32  
 jhatapa, ii. 52  
 jhatel, ii. 99  
 jhadāk, ii. 43  
 jhadā, i. 139  
 jhanjhanāhat, ii. 65  
 jhapak, ii. 32  
 jhapās, ii. 82  
 jhamak, ii. 32  
 jhambel, ii. 97

jharī, i. 272  
 jharokhā, i. 177  
 jhalak, ii. 32  
 jhalavani, ii. 127  
 jhāknā, i. 176  
 jhāt, ii. 52  
 jhādnā, i. 177; ii. 36  
 jhādavo, ii. 121  
 jhādū, ii. 36  
 jhāntnā, i. 177  
 jhāmā, i. 272  
 jhāmp, i. 177, 276; ii. 91  
 jhāmpāl, ii. 91  
 jhālar, i. 332  
 jhāluyā, ii. 40  
 jhā, jhi, etc., i. 192  
 jhijhak, ii. 32  
 jhiḍak, *ib.*  
 jhilgā, i. 332  
 jhilmil, *ib.*  
 jhukāvat, ii. 65  
 jhunjhulāhat, *ib.*  
 jhuttho, ii. 161  
 jhudālo, ii. 93  
 jhuddo, ii. 161  
 jhulko, ii. 33  
 jhōl, jholā, etc. ii. 158, 332  
 jhomp, i. 139  
 jhok, ii. 33  
 jhop, jhomp, etc. ii. 91, 120

## T

takāu, ii. 43  
 tako, ii. 247  
 tatāk, ii. 32  
 tattī, i. 237  
 tattho, i. 337  
 tan, tan, etc., i. 227  
 tapak, ii. 32



tap, tappá, etc., i. 214  
 tapak, i. 214; ii. 32  
 tamak, ii. 32  
 talná, talaneg, etc. ( $\sqrt{\text{tal}}$ ), i. 244;  
 iii. 59

tasak, ii. 32

tahak, ii. 32, 33

tahagu, i. 337

tahni, i. 226

tákapeg, i. 324; iii. 224

tát, i. 215

táu, táuná, etc., i. 227

tándá, i. 231

táp, etc., i. 214

támo, i. 342; ii. 21

táháq, i. 231

tio, i. 150

tikadi, tikaji, etc. (tilaka), i. 197,  
 226; ii. 120

tikant, ii. 105

tikáu, ii. 41

típ, etc., i. 214, 215

tilavá, i. 314

tih, i. 163, 347

tihái, *ib.*

tilá, i. 226

tiká, (tilaka), ii. 120

típ, i. 214, 215

tih, i. 259

tund, i. 226

tubagu, i. 276; ii. 30

tut, tút, etc. ( $\sqrt{\text{trut}}$ ), i. 336; iii. 52

te, i. 337

tekaqá, ii. 120

tekuyá, ii. 39

tekná, i. 142

teqá, teqhá, etc., i. 237, 350

tep, i. 215

tehalyá, ii. 35

toká, i. 215, 261

topná, i. 214, 215

tocho, ii. 30

tri, tre, etc. (Sindhi = Skr. tri), ii.  
 137, 139, 143, 245, 247.

## TH

thag, i. 314; ii. 165, 167

thagun, thagin, ii. 165, 167

thagi, ii. 78

thagná, i. 197, 314

thathol, ii. 100

thapak, ii. 32

thapqá, i. 230, 237

thapak, ii. 43

thapak, thapná, etc., i. 214; ii. 32

thumak, ii. 32

tharagu, thaharná, etc., i. 231

tharav, ii. 64

thá ( $\sqrt{\text{sthá}}$ ), i. 230, 231; iii. 34

thák, etc. (deriva. of thá), i. 231

thákurain, ii. 166

-tharu, ii. 274, 295

-thare, ii. 295

thiá, i. 231

thikáná, *ib.*

thithak, ii. 32

thipká, i. 214

thir, i. 231

thik, *ib.*

thuntho, i. 226

thekiri, ii. 87

thekuyá, ii. 39

thuntámi, ii. 77

thep, i. 231

thelná, i. 142

thevapeg, i. 142; iii. 224

thonth, i. 215

## D

ḍapsná, i. 225

ḍakár, i. 139, 179

- ðakait, ii. 69  
 ðakaut, ii. 106  
 ðank, ðankh, etc., i. 225  
 ðankilā, ii. 95  
 ðangu, ii. 12  
 ðanguṇu, i. 225  
 ðachak, ii. 32  
 ðajhann, iii. 50  
 ðattā, i. 229  
 ðatnā, i.  
 ðadhu, ii. 175  
 ðadho, iii. 137  
 ðanḍu, etc., i. 229, 230  
 ðab, ðabnā, etc., i. 225  
 ðabalo, i. 319  
 ðabbā, i. 225; ii. 40  
 ðamirjanu, iii. 72  
 ðayā, i. 237  
 ðayālu, ii. 59  
 ðar, i. 225; ii. 60  
 ðarālu, ii. 60  
 ðal, etc., i. 226  
 ðasanen, i. 225  
 ðah, ii. 133, 247  
 ðahanu, iii. 49, 137  
 -ḍā, -ḍi, ii. 116, 118  
 ḍāa, i. 310  
 ḍām, i. 237  
 ḍāṇṇ, etc., i. 225  
 ḍākuyā, ii. 39  
 ḍākō, ii. 36  
 ḍākh, i. 182  
 ḍānk, i. 225  
 ḍādh, ḍādhi, etc., i. 225, 237,  
 273; ii. 35  
 ḍāṇu, i. 237  
 ḍāntā, etc., i. 229  
 ḍāṇḍ, etc., i. 229, 230; ii. 85  
 ḍābhero, ii. 97  
 ḍāl, etc., i. 226  
 ḍālim, i. 240  
 ḍālnā, iii. 228  
 ḍāhap, i. 330  
 ḍāhāṇ, ii. 13  
 ḍāhār, i. 225  
 ḍāhnā, i. 225; iii. 50  
 ḍiagu, i. 242; ii. 19; iii. 80, 139  
 ḍianyāṭu, ii. 109  
 ḍiaraṇu, i. 242; iii. 80  
 ḍio, i. 237; ii. 93  
 ḍighero, ii. 117  
 ḍijaṇu, i. 242  
 ḍiṭho, iii. 138  
 ḍipu, i. 237; ii. 194  
 ḍindim, i. 228  
 ḍiti, i. 162, 315  
 ḍino, iii. 139  
 ḍibiyā, i. 225; ii. 159  
 ḍisaṇu, i. 161; iii. 138  
 ḍiṭh (ḍrisṭi), i. 162, 237, 315  
 ḍukhu, i. 237  
 ḍudho, iii. 137  
 ḍubiro, i. 319  
 ḍubnā, ii. 37  
 ḍubhanu, iii. 49  
 ḍumur, i. 153, 180  
 ḍulnā, i. 227  
 ḍuhanu, iii. 49  
 ḍeū, ii. 12, 194  
 ḍekhanu, i. 242  
 ḍenguyā, ii. 39  
 ḍedaru, i. 334; ii. 22  
 ḍedh, etc. (iḍ), i. 237; ii. 144  
 ḍepuā, ii. 40  
 ḍera, ii. 22  
 ḍesl, ii. 86  
 ḍehu, ii. 86, 225  
 -ḍo, ii. 118  
 ḍodhi, i. 286; ii. 14  
 ḍobā, ii. 36  
 ḍomaḍā, i. 120  
 ḍol, ḍol, ḍor, etc., i. 227

## DH

dhakelā, ii. 95  
 dhakkā, etc., i. 227; ii. 95  
 dhabillā, ii. 95  
 dhalaṣṭ, ii. 102  
 dhavāi, ii. 63  
 dhāt, ii. 144  
 dhālu, ii. 36  
 dhilā, etc. (ṣithilā), i. 155, 272;  
 ii. 24, 77, 120  
 dhonā, i. 241; ii. 62  
 dholak, ii. 121  
 dholāl, ii. 62, 63

## N

na, ii. 133  
 -nā, -nā, ii. 168  
 nia, i. 300; ii. 52  
 niattai, i. 164; iii. 60  
 nichham, i. 327

## T

taṅ, ii. 311  
 takhana, ii. 337  
 tattug, ii. 192  
 tadāk, ii. 32  
 tadatatāhat, ii. 65  
 tap, ii. 131  
 -tano, ii. 287, 288  
 tata, ii. 337  
 tato, iii. 138  
 tathākār, ii. 280  
 tathāy, i. 314  
 tad, ii. 337  
 -tanā, ii. 289  
 tantu, tand, etc., ii. 174  
 tap, iii. 58

tapak, i. 214  
 tapāi, ii. 44  
 tam, tame, etc., ii. 309, 311  
 tar (√trī), iii. 54  
 tala, tale, etc., i. 184; ii. 298  
 talāo, i. 240  
 talaiyā, ii. 121  
 tav (√tap), iii. 59  
 tusa, taseg, ii. 337  
 tahāg, i. 309, 311  
 tāṅ, ii. 311  
 tāu, i. 198, 200  
 tāgū, ii. 139  
 tāghāg, ii. 337  
 tāq, i. 240  
 tāqnā, i. 229, 334  
 tāp, tān, etc. (tāna), i. 227, 229;  
 ii. 7  
 tānt, ii. 174  
 tāmbā, etc. (tāmra), i. 342; ii. 21  
 tāmboll, etc., ii. 86  
 tār (√trī), iii. 54  
 tārū, ii. 38  
 tārūg, i. 247; ii. 193, 206  
 tāro, ii. 312  
 tāv (√tap), i. 198, 200; iii. 59  
 tāhā, ii. 315, 319  
 tāl, i. 240  
 ti-, tir-, etc. (trini in comp.), ii.  
 139, 140, 141  
 tiāg (tyāga), i. 324  
 tikade, ii. 337  
 tighe, ii. 245  
 tin, tinkā, etc., i. 160  
 titi, titthe, tidhar, ii. 337  
 titakā, titnā, i. 30  
 timro, ii. 345  
 tipauliyā, i. 129  
 tiriya, etc. (strī), i. 171, 314  
 tirkhā, i. 163, 347, 348

tirpat (tripta), i. 166  
 tiladā, ii. 129  
 tis, ii. 315  
 tih, *ā*.  
 tihado, ii. 337  
 tihā (pron.), *ā*.  
 tihā (trishya), i. 163, 347  
 tina, ii. 337  
 tikhā, i. 300  
 tijo (tritiya), i. 150; ii. 143  
 tin, i. 337; ii. 131, 245  
 tinoy, *ā*.  
 tiyā, timi, etc. (stri), i. 171, 314  
 tis, i. 155; ii. 137, 140  
 tiel, i. 179  
 tierā, ii. 143  
 tu, tō, etc. (tvam), ii. 309, 310, 312  
 tutanoy, etc. ( $\sqrt{\text{trut}}$ ), i. 227, 237, 336; iii. 53  
 tuṭho, iii. 139  
 tud, etc. ( $\sqrt{\text{tud}}$ ), i. 226  
 tunj, i. 227; ii. 90  
 tum, tumbe, etc., ii. 309, 312, 345  
 turant (tvaritam), i. 324  
 turi, tūri, etc., i. 349  
 tul ( $\sqrt{\text{tul}}$ ), i. 351; iii. 60  
 tua, iii. 139  
 tusā, tuhā, etc., ii. 309  
 -te, ii. 295, 315  
 te-, lela, etc. (trini in comp.), i. 253; ii. 139, 140  
 tejalō, ii. 337  
 tedā, teḍe, etc., *ā*.  
 tedhā, i. 237, 350  
 tetiro, ii. 337  
 tentull, i. 146, 240  
 tobe, ii. 337  
 temuna, *ā*.  
 teraha, etc. (trayodaga), i. 136, 243; ii. 134, 135, 312

tel, i. 151; ii. 7  
 tell, ii. 86  
 tevadā, ii. 337  
 tevāro, tevo, tevhan, *ā*.  
 teal, i. 179  
 to, ii. 302, 310, 313, 337  
 -to, iii. 124  
 toly, ii. 298  
 toḍ ( $\sqrt{\text{trut}}$ ), iii. 52  
 tonḍ, tonḍāl, etc., i. 227; ii. 94, 95  
 topnā, i. 214  
 tomā, etc., ii. 309, 311, 312  
 tol, taul, etc. ( $\sqrt{\text{tul}}$ ), iii. 60  
 tyaup, ii. 337

## TH

thakallā, ii. 97  
 thaknā, i. 230  
 thaṭā, i. 237  
 thaṇu, tham, etc. (stana), i. 313; ii. 175  
 thanḍā, i. 237  
 thamb, etc. ( $\sqrt{\text{stambh}}$ ), i. 313; iii. 60  
 tharelo, ii. 97  
 thavuy ( $\sqrt{\text{sthā}}$ ), i. 230, 243; iii. 35  
 thā ( $\sqrt{\text{sthā}}$ ), i. 230; iii. 208  
 thādā, iii. 35  
 thāpā, etc., i. 230  
 thāmb, etc. ( $\sqrt{\text{stambh}}$ ), i. 313; iii. 60  
 thāro, ii. 312, 314  
 thāji, i. 244  
 thi, thiṇu, etc. ( $\sqrt{\text{sthā}}$ ), i. 230; iii. 35, 211  
 -thi, ii. 273, 274  
 thont, i. 226



thoravī, ii. 73  
thorero, ii. 117

## D

- daps, ii. 12  
dakhin, i. 310; ii. 13  
dachhin, *ib.*  
dattā, etc., i. 229  
daḍ, etc., *ib.*  
daḍḍ, etc., *ib.*, ii. 85  
dahnā, etc., i. 224  
dayālu, ii. 59  
dariāhi, i. 152  
darq, daro (√driç), i. 162; iii. 16  
dal, i. 225, 226  
das, ii. 133  
dahinā, i. 225; ii. 13  
dahl, i. 267; ii. 153  
dā, ii. 276, 291; iii. 42  
dāghī, ii. 85  
dākh, i. 182, 310; ii. 48  
dāt, etc., i. 229  
dādḥ, i. 225  
dādḥī, i. 225, 237; ii. 35, 92  
dādḥiāḥ, ii. 92  
dāuḍī, i. 229; ii. 85  
dād, ii. 175  
dādūr, i. 334  
dānā, ii. 152  
dānt, ii. 85  
dāhnā, etc., i. 224  
dām, dāv, etc., ii. 61  
dāmād, i. 199, 210  
dāl, i. 226  
dās, ii. 14, 195, 214  
dāh (√dah), i. 225  
dāhāḍo, ii. 118, 189  
dāl, i. 226  
dikhānā, dikhlānā, i. 162, 241  
ditḥl (driḥti), i. 162, 315  
din, ii. 8  
dinnan, diyan, iii. 144  
diyā, i. 203; ii. 9  
dirjano, iii. 72  
dilānā, iii. 80  
divaḍḍhe, i. 238  
divā, i. 203  
diç, dia (√driç), i. 161  
diā, ii. 9  
dith (driḥti), i. 162, 237, 315  
divo, ii. 9  
duy, ii. 131  
duti, ii. 248  
dudhālū, etc., ii. 91, 94, 97, 98  
dupura, i. 133  
dublā, i. 181, 319  
daritno, ii. 288  
dulhin, etc., i. 271  
dusallū, ii. 101  
dusori, ii. 129  
dushtumī, ii. 77  
dūā, dūjā, i. 150; ii. 143  
dūphāg, i. 257; ii. 26  
dūdh, i. 286; ii. 14, 91, 94  
dūnā, i. 188, 201  
dūb, i. 182; ii. 48  
dūbe, ii. 87  
dūsarā, ii. 143, 247  
driḍḍatā, ii. 79  
do (√dā), i. 139; ii. 33; iii. 43,  
140, 218  
do (deva), i. 253  
deū, i. 253  
deūl, deval, etc. (devālaya), i.  
149; ii. 10, 232  
dekh, i. 161; iii. 45  
deḍḥ, i. 237  
deyar, i. 253; ii. 22  
dev, ii. 188, 189, 208, 216, 225,  
263, 272

des (dega), ii. 8, 224, 225  
 dest, ii. 86  
 deh, ii. 173, 176  
 do, i. 324; ii. 129, 131, 245  
 doghe, ii. 245  
 dojtyā, ii. 129  
 don, i. 324; ii. 131, 245  
 dunon, ii. 245  
 dopattā, ii. 129  
 dobhāshiyā, *ib.*  
 dor, ii. 149  
 dol ( $\sqrt{\text{dul}}$ ), i. 227  
 dolaḍā, ii. 129  
 drum, i. 26

## DH

dhak, dhakk, etc., i. 130, 227  
 dhakolā, ii. 36, 95, 161  
 dhajā, ii. 9  
 dhaḍak, ii. 32, 33  
 dhaḍavāl, ii. 168  
 dhanāru, ii. 92  
 dhanlāpl, ii. 169  
 dhatūrā, ii. 22  
 dhanī, ii. 88  
 dhanī, ii. 34, 88  
 dhamakā, i. 268  
 dharam, i. 171; ii. 26  
 dhavala, i. 268  
 dhavāḍavug, iii. 81  
 dhāḍḍalyā, ii. 167  
 dhāt, ii. 174  
 dhān, etc. (dhānya), i. 341; ii. 78  
 dhāmpuā, i. 276  
 dhāv, etc., ii. 51; iii. 81  
 dhiko, i. 130, 227  
 dhi, etc. (dhitā), i. 192, 210; ii. 103, 207  
 dhira, ii. 164

dhuanu, i. 242  
 dhuarini, ii. 20  
 dhutalā, iii. 143  
 dhuttā (dhūrta), i. 334  
 dhulāl, ii. 62  
 dhulānā, i. 241  
 dhalvaḍā, etc. (dhāl), i. 152  
 dhūān, etc. (dhūma), i. 257; ii. 26  
 dhūp, i. 152  
 dhūpel, ii. 127  
 dhonḍā, ii. 90, 149  
 dhonḍāl, ii. 90  
 dhoti, etc. (dhautra) i. 171, 338  
 dhonā, i. 241; ii. 62  
 dhobin, etc., i. 183; ii. 167  
 dhobi, etc., i. 183; ii. 154, 165, 167, 169  
 dholāl, ii. 62  
 dholānā, i. 241  
 dhohā, ii. 167  
 dhojun, i. 268; ii. 82  
 dhaunkant, i. 268  
 dhanlā, *ib.*  
 dhyān, i. 327

## N

-na, ii. 334  
 nagvaṇ ( $\sqrt{\text{nam}}$ ), iii. 19, 20, 57  
 nakharelo, ii. 161  
 nangā (nagna), i. 191, 300  
 nachhattar, i. 171  
 nasti, ii. 184  
 naḍinave, ii. 140  
 naḍḍhapāl, i. 330; ii. 72  
 natsit, ii. 103  
 nadi, ii. 190, 226  
 nudhānave, ii. 140  
 nam, iii. 19, 20, 57

- nar, ii. 226  
 narelu, i. 201  
 navan, ii. 156  
 navas, ii. 140  
 navve, navad, etc., ii. 137, 141  
 nashtāmi, ii. 77  
 nahān (enāna), i. 347  
 nahiyar, i. 167  
 nāi, nāu, ii. 58  
 nākna, ii. 40  
 nāch (√nrit), i. 327; iii. 36  
 nājo, ii. 161  
 nāt (hattā), 248  
 nāti, nātū, etc. (naptri), ii. 58, 155, 193  
 nām, nānv, etc. (nāman), i. 254, 256; ii. 60, 152  
 nārang, i. 130  
 nāriyal, etc. (nārikela), i. 201  
 nāri, ii. 185, 199  
 nālā, ii. 9  
 nāv (√nam), iii. 57  
 nāhanu, i. 347  
 -ni, ii. 334  
 niūy (nemi), i. 256  
 nikat, i. 183  
 nikal, nikāl, etc. (√niakṛish), i. 354; iii. 58  
 nika, nikā, etc., iā.  
 niṭas, etc., i. 152  
 ninḍ, i. 182, 337; ii. 48  
 ninḍāto, ii. 103  
 nidrālu, ii. 59  
 ninānave, ii. 140  
 nindās, ii. 82  
 nipatāru, ii. 94  
 nibaḍ, nibaṭ (nivṛit), iii. 60  
 nimna, i. 340  
 nirmalāl, ii. 79  
 nivā (√nam), iii. 57  
 niḍāla, ii. 89  
 nihachai, etc. (niḥchaye), i. 140, 307; ii. 297  
 nihud (√nam), iii. 57  
 √ni, iii. 44  
 -niḡ, ii. 262, 271  
 niche, niche, i. 184; ii. 297  
 niḡ (nidrā), i. 182, 337; ii. 48  
 nit, i. 152  
 nind (nidrā), i. 182, 337; ii. 48, 82  
 -nun, ii. 253, 261  
 nupi (√nam), iii. 57  
 nupār, i. 168, 175  
 nūp, i. 144, 248  
 -ne, ii. 262  
 -neḡ, ii. 253  
 neo, nev, etc. (nemi), i. 191, 256  
 neugtā, i. 248, 301  
 neḡu, etc. (nayana), i. 140; ii. 17  
 nemāto, ii. 103  
 neval, neul, etc. (nakula), i. 139, 187, 201  
 nevun (navati), ii. 137, 141  
 nehem, i. 139  
 -no, ii. 276, 287  
 noḍi, ii. 226  
 noru, noliyun (nakula), i. 187, 201  
 nyāv, etc. (nyāya), i. 341  
 nhā (√mā), i. 148, 347; iii. 68

## P

- pa, ii. 71  
 pak (√pach), iii. 38, 78  
 pakkā, etc. (pakva), i. 153, 324; ii. 25  
 pakh, i. 310  
 pakhi, ii. 154  
 pagaḍi, i. 154

pach, iii. 12, 38  
 pachāgnū, ii. 141  
 pachāvan, *ib.*  
 pachās, ii. 137, 140  
 pachis, etc., i. 253  
 pachpan, ii. 141  
 pachhatāv, i. 218  
 pachhim, i. 307  
 pachhe, ii. 297  
 pachānna, ii. 141  
 pachhi, ii. 154  
 panj, ii. 132, 140, 246  
 panjāha, ii. 137, 141  
 paṭakā, etc., i. 133  
 paṭākā, ii. 43  
 paṭvāri, ii. 154  
 paṭṭā, etc., i. 224, 336  
 paṭ (√paṭ), i. 224; ii. 64; iii.  
 56, 226  
 paṭāv (paṭāo), ii. 64, 66  
 paṭi (paṭi), i. 321  
 paṭisā, ii. 199  
 paṭosā (paṭosā), i. 321; ii. 155  
 paṭohhāyā, i. 321  
 paṭh, paṭh (√paṭh), i. 270; ii.  
 37; iii. 40  
 paṭhama, i. 132  
 -panu, -pau, ii. 71, 75  
 paṭkappaṭā, etc., i. 132  
 paṇḍitāni, ii. 166  
 paṇḍita, ii. 72, 166  
 paṇṇarah, ii. 134  
 paṭi, ii. 184, 190  
 paṭṭā, ii. 29  
 paṭṭhar, i. 148, 153, 313, 320;  
 ii. 97  
 paṭṭharailā, ii. 97  
 -pan, ii. 71, 75, 172  
 pan- (panchan in comp.), ii. 126  
 pandarah, pandhrāṇ, etc., ii. 134  
 pandhādo, ii. 117

pannās, ii. 137  
 par, pari, ii. 298, 344  
 parakh, etc. (parikēhā), i. 145, 182  
 parakhatā, ii. 187  
 parap, parāhu, etc. (√pari-pi),  
 iii. 44  
 parab (parvvan), i. 131, 171, 322,  
 352; ii. 60  
 paralā, ii. 344  
 paraloku, ii. 127  
 parua, i. 356  
 paruanā (√pariā), i. 171, 356  
 parosā, ii. 154  
 paruanā, i. 320  
 parchhāṭṭ, i. 321  
 parjant, i. 136  
 paṭi, ii. 164  
 paṭu, *ib.*  
 parulā, i. 320  
 parhatiṭā, ii. 86  
 parbhū, i. 322  
 parsoṇ, iii. 265  
 palang, i. 199, 349; ii. 119  
 palangaṭṭ, ii. 119  
 palān, ii. 349  
 paṇ, i. 135, 269; ii. 185  
 paṇḍā (√paṇḍā), i. 316  
 paṭāvaneg, i. 218  
 paṭis, ii. 140  
 paharū, ii. 36, 38  
 paharyo, i. 267; ii. 142  
 pahirā, i. 131  
 pahirānā, etc., i. 177; ii. 69, 70  
 pahilā, i. 131, 138, 267; ii. 142  
 pahug, ii. 258  
 pahūchnā, etc., i. 276, 343; iii.  
 66  
 -pā, ii. 71, 75  
 pā, pāv, pām, etc. (√prāp), i. 202;  
 iii. 18, 41  
 √pā, iii. 44, 228



- pāi, i. 262  
 pāu, ii. 144  
 pāṇṇ, i. 236  
 pāṇṇ, ii. 144  
 pāc, 43.  
 pāṇs, pāṇas (prāvyish), i. 165  
 pāṇv, i. 255, 256  
 pākāḍ, i. 133  
 pākhi, ii. 154  
 pāgalāmi, ii. 77  
 pachhe, ii. 297  
 pānch, ii. 132  
 pānchvāṇ, ii. 248  
 pāt, i. 273  
 pātala, ii. 119  
 pātavinēṇ, etc., i. 320  
 pātā, i. 153  
 pāth, i. 162, 315  
 pādā, i. 224  
 pādahā, ii. 36  
 pāḍo, ii. 150  
 pādhnā, ii. 37  
 pādhi, ii. 85  
 pāṇ, pān (parṇa), i. 343; ii. 14  
 pān (ātman), i. 330; ii. 328  
 pāpi, pāni, i. 149, 152; ii. 125, 156  
 pāpi, ii. 85, 165  
 pāras, i. 356  
 pārecho, ii. 110  
 pārkhaṇēṇ, i. 145  
 pāṇṇu, i. 247  
 pālān, i. 349  
 pās, etc. (pārve), i. 183, 355; ii. 25, 299  
 pālāḍ, i. 154, 260  
 pāhug, ii. 258  
 pāhunā, i. 343  
 pāhog, ii. 299  
 pī, (api), i. 175  
 pi (√pā), i. 240, 241, 242; iii. 44  
 piṇ (pitā), i. 165, 187, 202; ii. 58, 187, 194  
 pik, pikā (√pach), i. 129; ii. 25; iii. 38  
 picchulā, ii. 101  
 picche, ii. 297  
 piṇṇu, ii. 60  
 pinjarā, i. 130  
 piṭ, i. 162; iii. 63  
 piṭṭh, etc. (priṣṭha), i. 162, 165, 315  
 piṭiyā, ii. 90  
 piṇḍhibā, i. 177  
 pinro, ii. 345  
 pippala, ii. 24  
 piyārā, ii. 94  
 piyāsā, i. 187, 203; ii. 81, 82  
 pirthi, i. 145  
 pirbhu (parvan), i. 131, 322, 352; ii. 60  
 pilsoj, i. 276  
 pilānā, i. 240; iii. 80  
 piśāl, ii. 63  
 pistalla, ii. 140  
 pih (√praviṇ), i. 316; iii. 38, 139  
 piṇṇēṇ, i. 240  
 pi (priya), ii. 156  
 pi (√pā), i. 240; iii. 44  
 picche, ii. 297  
 piṭ, i. 162; iii. 63  
 piṭh, etc. (priṣṭha), i. 162, 315  
 piṭho, iii. 139  
 pid, ii. 48, 50  
 piḍṇu, etc. (√piḍ), i. 240; ii. 50  
 piḍhā, i. 270  
 piḍho, iii. 141  
 pipala, ii. 24  
 piḷā, i. 243  
 piḷhā, i. 323  
 piḷ, piḷ (√piḷ), i. 259; iii. 139  
 pua, i. 337

puān, ii. 297  
 putru, i. 103  
 putreto, *ib.*  
 puṭh, puṭhi (prishṭha), i. 315  
 pudhāt, ii. 104  
 -pup, -pupā, ii. 71, 75  
 put, i. 337  
 putah, etc., i. 133  
 puturā, i. 172, 158  
 purush, ii. 199  
 purushātan, ii. 76  
 puspeṭ, i. 218; iii. 40  
 puhap, puhup (pushpa), i. 191,  
 307, 331  
 puhukar, i. 307  
 pūchh, etc. (prachh), i. 218; iii. 40  
 pūjāri, ii. 58  
 pūnān, ii. 174  
 pūrā, i. 343, 344  
 pūrba, ii. 25  
 pūrjann, iii. 71  
 pekkh, i. 162  
 petān, petā, ii. 42, 112  
 peṭho, i. 316; iii. 139, 144  
 peḍ, i. 135  
 penṭh, i. 139  
 penō, ii. 38  
 pem, ii. 61  
 pelanā, etc., i. 240; ii. 36  
 pelo, ii. 340  
 peḍ (pravṛ), i. 316; iii. 38  
 peharavay, i. 177  
 pehelo, i. 138, 167; ii. 142, 344  
 pai, ii. 298  
 paineath, i. 168  
 paith (√praviṣ), i. 316; iii. 38  
 paindhā, i. 168  
 paintāla, i. 168, 215, 292  
 paintle, *ib.*  
 pairāk, ii. 43  
 -po, ii. 71

poē, ii. 297  
 pokhar, i. 133, 306  
 poṇā, ii. 144  
 potā, i. 158; ii. 343, 344  
 pothi, i. 313; ii. 29, 202  
 poner, ii. 134  
 poh, i. 259  
 pohe, i. 135, 260  
 panne, ii. 144

## PH

phakann, i. 276  
 phat, etc. (√sphat), i. 308; iii. 53  
 phad, etc. (*ib.*), *ib.*  
 phannā, ii. 9  
 phanna, i. 192  
 phandrōl, ii. 100  
 phas, etc. (√sprish), i. 307, 355  
 phaskemi, ii. 77  
 phānsi, etc., i. 355; ii. 8  
 phānk, ii. 191  
 phāt (√sphat), i. 308; iii. 53  
 phātak, i. 308; ii. 31  
 phād, etc., i. 308; iii. 53  
 phāndnā, i. 307  
 phāl, phār, i. 247; ii. 8  
 phāhl, i. 355; ii. 8  
 phit, (√sphat), i. 308; iii. 53  
 phut (√sphut), i. 308; iii. 53  
 phup (pushpa), i. 307, 331  
 phōl, i. 151, 152  
 phanknā, i. 276  
 pher, iii. 56  
 phod, i. 307; iii. 54  
 phodā, i. 307; ii. 29, 30  
 phodū, ii. 38

## B

bak, i. 252  
 bakarā, etc., i. 131, 144, 319; ii.  
 22, 150, 162

- bagajā, i. 252  
 baghitālā, iii. 143  
 bachā, bachhā, etc., i. 153, 317;  
     ii. 9, 121, 151  
 bachānā, etc., i. 178, 211  
 baj, bāj (√rad), i. 328; iii. 66  
 bajhānu, i. 328; iii. 48, 137  
 bajho, iii. 137  
 baṭe, i. 164, 216  
 baṭnā, etc., i. 164; ii. 62  
 baṭhān, i. 178  
 baṭ (vaṭa), i. 199; ii. 8  
 baṭā (vriddha), i. 163; ii. 72, 79  
 baṭhal, i. 334; ii. 155, 165  
 baṭhāpānu, ii. 72  
 baṭhin, ii. 163  
 baṭiān, ii. 187  
 baṭiāip, ii. 168  
 bat- (vartta in comp.), i. 151  
 batti, i. 154, 334  
 battia, i. 331; ii. 138, 142  
 baṭho, iii. 137  
 banānā, iii. 78  
 bandhānu, etc., i. 300; iii. 48  
 bannā, iii. 78  
 bapantī, ii. 107  
 bar, ii. 12  
 baras, barsā, etc. (varsha), i. 173,  
     355; ii. 9, 14  
 bareṭhan, ii. 165  
 barochu, ii. 168  
 barkhā, etc. (varsha), i. 261, 355;  
     ii. 9  
 barchhāt, ii. 103  
 barj, i. 352  
 barhyu, i. 355  
 balad, ii. 199  
 bulā, ii. 206  
 bali, i. 182  
 bavanjā, i. 331  
 bahattar, i. 288, 331  
 bahangī, i. 131  
 bahin, i. 138, 155, 183, 202, 266;  
     ii. 170  
 bahirā, i. 138, 267; ii. 13  
 bahu, bahū, etc. (vadhū), i. 183;  
     ii. 55, 184, 216, 226  
 bā- (dvi in comp.), i. 253, 288,  
     331; ii. 138  
 bāa (vāyu), i. 147; ii. 54  
 bāudā, bāulā, etc. (vātula), ii. 100  
 bāns, etc., ii. 8, 121, 164  
 bānsull, ii. 121  
 bāgh, i. 182; ii. 54, 173  
 bāg, i. 183, 323; ii. 49  
 bāgun, i. 133  
 bāgh, i. 320, 351; ii. 21, 165, 169  
 bachhuri, i. 133  
 bāchhnā, i. 351  
 bājh, i. 359  
 bānjhā, i. 327  
 bādho, ii. 155  
 bāt, i. 164, 182; ii. 49  
 bāti, i. 182; ii. 49  
 bādai, i. 145  
 bāndhnā, i. 300  
 bāp, ii. 191, 215  
 bāph, i. 191, 307, 331  
 bābā, ii. 152, 192, 204  
 bāyako, ii. 161, 192  
 bāyān, ii. 26  
 bāraṇu, i. 324  
 bārah, etc. (dvādaṣu), i. 243, 331;  
     ii. 134, 138, 246  
 bālak, ii. 199, 201  
 bālantapaṇ, ii. 73  
 bālapan, i. 330; ii. 72  
 bāli, bālū (bālukā), i. 147; ii. 39  
 bālnā, i. 324  
 bāhoṭi, ii. 122  
 bi- (dvi in comp.), i. 331  
 bio, ii. 143

bikat, i. 182  
 bikāv, ii. 64  
 bikū, ii. 10, 157  
 bikh, i. 261; ii. 8, 174  
 bigaḍ, etc. (√vighat), i. 273; ii. 36, 70; iii. 61  
 biehhānā, ii. 70  
 biehhuā, etc. (vriçchikā), ii. 146, 307  
 bijlā (vidyut), i. 146, 181, 182, 327  
 biṭapaṇ, ii. 74  
 bitnā, i. 351  
 bindī, i. 147; ii. 54, 174  
 bindhā, ii. 94  
 birānave, i. 331; ii. 139  
 birāsi, ṣ. 6  
 birt, i. 166  
 bilāito, ii. 104  
 bis, ii. 174  
 bih, i. 242  
 bihan, i. 202  
 bihān, ii. 16  
 bihā (√bhi), iii. 68  
 biha, ii. 8  
 bij (vija), i. 331; ii. 143  
 bis (vinçati), i. 155; ii. 137, 140  
 bisvāṇ, ii. 248  
 bujh (√budh), i. 273, 328; ii. 66, 107; iii. 48, 137  
 bujhail, ii. 96  
 bujhantī, ii. 66, 107  
 buḍ, būḍ, etc., i. 132, 276; iii. 62  
 buḍḍhā, etc. (vriḍḍha), i. 163; ii. 159  
 buḍḍhāpaṇ, i. 330; ii. 72, 73  
 bund, būnd (vindu), i. 135; ii. 54, 174  
 bundhānu, iii. 48, 137  
 buḷānā, i. 211; iii. 78

be, i. 331  
 beāllā, i. 331; ii. 139  
 beuśā, i. 143  
 beng, i. 351  
 bech, iii. 64  
 beṭā, ii. 186, 204, 228  
 beṭi, ii. 207  
 beṭnā, ii. 41  
 beḍūk, ii. 44  
 beḍhā, i. 273, 316  
 bepāri, i. 351  
 ber, i. 142; ii. 22  
 bel, i. 157  
 belnā, ii. 17  
 behen, i. 138, 202  
 beherā, i. 138; ii. 13  
 baigan, i. 167  
 baith (√upaviṣ), i. 179, 241, 242, 316; ii. 31; iii. 38  
 bekar, i. 319; ii. 22  
 bonā, i. 158, 200  
 bol (√brū), iii. 37  
 byonṭnā, i. 144  
 byorā, i. 143

## BH

bhagv (√bhram), iii. 34  
 bhagvara (bhramara), i. 320; ii. 22  
 bhagvañ, ii. 55  
 bhago, iii. 137  
 bhagat, i. 287  
 bhang (√bhanj), iii. 39  
 bhaṣaṇ, ii. 38; iii. 50, 137  
 bhaṣaṇu, ṣ. 6  
 bhanj, iii. 39  
 bhaṭaku, ii. 37  
 bhaṭnaḍi, ii. 117  
 bhaṭṭi, i. 154



- bhaḍuā, ii. 39  
 bhatijā, i. 161, 165  
 bhanvāl, ii. 155  
 bhabūt, i. 145  
 bham (√bhram), iii. 34  
 bhay, ii. 10, 222  
 bhayan, iii. 195  
 bhar, ii. 19, 20, 38, 51, 70, 108, 109  
 bharam (√bhram), iii. 34  
 bharyatu, ii. 109  
 bhālā, ii. 73, 79  
 bhavun, ii. 55  
 bhātīyo, i. 161, 165  
 bhāito, ii. 103  
 bhāi, bhāū, etc. (bhrātī), i. 202, 320; ii. 58, 103, 155, 193, 194  
 bhāūj, i. 165  
 bhākha, i. 261  
 bhāg, bhāng (√bhañj), iii. 39  
 bhāg (bhāgya), ii. 78  
 bhājavat, ii. 67  
 bhājū, ii. 38  
 bhāū, i. 3  
 bhād, bhādā, i. 199; ii. 29, 30  
 bhāpā, i. 199  
 bhāpāmī, ii. 77  
 bhāpō, ii. 29  
 bhāpāpā, ii. 73  
 bhāt, i. 286  
 bhāph, i. 191, 331  
 bhār, ii. 40, 199  
 bhārūā, ii. 40  
 bhālā, ii. 9  
 bhālū, ii. 39  
 bhāv, ii. 14  
 bhāvi, ii. 170  
 bhāvīy, ii. 170, 231  
 bhāshā, i. 261  
 bhikārī, i. 152  
 bhig, bhij, etc., i. 176; iii. 81  
 bhig, iii. 63  
 bhinol, ii. 155  
 √bhl, iii. 9  
 bhikh (bhikshā), i. 152  
 bhitār, i. 176, 184  
 blmkhaḍo, ii. 119  
 bhugo, iii. 137  
 bhujapu, iii. 50  
 bhūṇapu, i. 3  
 bhunikātu, ii. 64  
 bhulapu, ii. 52  
 √bhū, iii. 33, 194  
 bhū, bhūṇ, etc. (bhūmī), i. 267; ii. 52, 89, 184  
 bhūl, bhūlnā, ii. 51  
 bhejnā, i. 328; iii. 65  
 bheḍ, iii. 63  
 bheḍā, i. 316  
 bheḍuyā, ii. 39  
 bheṇu, i. 187, 202; ii. 194  
 bheṇṭ, iii. 63  
 bhaṇs, i. 192  
 bhaṇ, i. 187  
 bholido, ii. 117  
 bhaṇ (√bhram), iii. 34  
 bhaṇ, bhaṇgh (bhrū), ii. 55  
 bhaṇr (bhramara), i. 320; ii. 22  
 bhaṇṭ, i. 202

## M

- ma, ii. 302  
 makhl, i. 218, 310; ii. 34  
 mag, ii. 8  
 mughar, i. 323, 354  
 maṇapu, i. 319; ii. 19  
 machāv, ii. 64  
 machhuā, ii. 39, 40  
 maj (pron.), ii. 302

- majjh, majhi, etc., (madhye), i.  
     327; ii. 303  
 majhâr, ii. 293  
 majholâ, i. 327; ii. 100  
 manjan, etc., i. 149, 319  
 manjhâro, ii. 100  
 matti, i. 162, 333; ii. 35  
 math, i. 270  
 maqdal, ii. 24  
 mat, ii. 62  
 matho, i. 313; ii. 29, 195, 213  
 madhu, ii. 191, 295  
 manauti, ii. 107  
 mandir, ii. 22  
 mandhiado, ii. 117  
 mamatâlâ, ii. 91  
 mar ( $\sqrt{\text{mri}}$ ), iii. 55  
 maroṭho, ii. 169  
 marhamu, ii. 51  
 malnâ (cmaçâna), i. 348  
 masûr, i. 133  
 mahangâ, etc. (mahârgha), i. 149  
     273  
 mahâtam, ii. 77  
 mahâdevado, ii. 119  
 mahimâ, ii. 152  
 mahuâ, ii. 40  
 mahûâ, i. 150  
 mahobâ, i. 317  
 majapey, i. 243  
 mâ, mâl, mât, etc. (mâtâ), i.  
     165, 202; ii. 46, 58, 187, 191,  
     202  
 -mâ, ii. 244  
 -mâg, ii. 293  
 mâghi, ii. 294  
 mâghaiy, 43.  
 mâkhi, i. 310; ii. 34  
 mâgey, ii. 110  
 mâgitalâ, iii. 143  
 mâgehâ, ii. 110  
 mág, mâng, etc. ( $\sqrt{\text{mrig}}$ ), i. 319;  
     iii. 40  
 mächhi, i. 218; ii. 34  
 mächhuâ, ii. 39  
 māj (mrij), i. 319; iii. 9  
 mājh, i. 327; ii. 312  
 mânjh, ii. 293  
 mânjhail, ii. 97  
 mât, ii. 35  
 mâthâ, i. 267  
 mânhipo, ii. 72  
 mât, ii. 48, 217, 218  
 mâthâ, i. 313; ii. 29  
 -mân (plur.), ii. 199, 280, 316  
 mâpnâ, i. 206  
 mâmu, ii. 39  
 mârâ, i. 181; ii. 36, 50; iii. 55  
 mârô, ii. 306, 312  
 mâlâ, ii. 48, 216  
 mâl, ii. 154, 165, 193, 195  
 mât, i. 218, 310; ii. 34  
 mâtuk, ii. 232  
 mâtso (matsya), i. 218  
 -mî, ii. 334  
 michhâ, i. 327  
 mit, mîth, etc., 162; iii. 63  
 miṭṭi, i. 162, 333; ii. 35  
 miṭhâs, ii. 82  
 miḍyol, ii. 340  
 minro, ii. 345  
 mirûg, ii. 72, 226  
 misar (micra), i. 357  
 ml, ii. 302, 308  
 mîgh, i. 266  
 mîchh, i. 327  
 mu, mui, ii. 302, 304  
 muâ (mrîta), i. 165; iii. 144  
 muḡh, i. 266  
 mukhiri, i. 322  
 mukhi, ii. 88, 89  
 mugalâni, ii. 166

mugdar, etc. (mudgara), i. 286

mujh, ii. 302, 304, 306

munhi, i. 315

mugdā, ii. 187

mugdāsā, ii. 83

mugdā, ii. 86

mutās, ii. 82

murelā, ii. 121

musaga, iii. 51

mūn, ii. 302, 304

mūgarā, i. 286

mūchh, i. 135

mūth, i. 191, 315

mūdh, i. 286; ii. 72

mūt, i. 152, 338

mūrkh, ii. 72

mūrchh, i. 172

mūd, i. 351

mūsāl, i. 155

mūsā, ii. 9

meg, ii. 293

mephi, ii. 92

mejaneṅ, i. 139

merā, ii. 312, 313, 314

moleṅ, i. 165

mo, ii. 302, 313

mokh, i. 307

moti, i. 287; ii. 34, 157, 206

modi, ii. 154

mor, i. 144

mohoduy, ii. 118, 189

mhananeṅ, i. 192

mhatālā, iii. 151

mhatārā, ii. 73

mháro, ii. 312, 314

mhaṅs, i. 192

## Y

-yal, ii. 100

yah, ii. 317, 336

√yā, iii. 36, 213

-yā, ii. 83, 88

yārahag, i. 260; ii. 246

yāhi, ii. 319

yih, ii. 336

yūn, i. 3.

yo, ii. 317, 319

yeṇey, ii. 249

-yo, ii. 83

yog, i. 249

## R

raū, ii. 194

rakat, i. 171

rakh, etc. (√raksh), iii. 41

raṭ, etc., i. 228

raḍ, etc., i. 3.

raṇḍ, i. 299; ii. 48

raṇḍāpo, ii. 72, 73

raṭan, i. 171

rato, i. 287

ran, i. 179, 341

rana, i. 299; ii. 48, 72

rasal, ii. 148

√rah, i. 131, 138; ii. 38, 42;  
iii. 40

rahaṭ, i. 179, 266

raṣ, i. 202

raūt, i. 202; ii. 127

raul, i. 202

rākh (rakshā), ii. 48, 119

rājā, i. 202; ii. 60, 152, 184, 199

raḍ, i. 228

rādh, rādhi, i. 228; ii. 86

raṇḍ, i. 299; ii. 48, 72

raṇḍāpā, ii. 72

rāt, i. 337; ii. 52, 112, 203, 206,  
288

rātā, i. 287

rân, i. 179, 341  
 râni, i. 303  
 râvat, i. 202  
 râs, i. 348  
 râh, iii. 40  
 riehh, i. 310; ii. 14  
 rişu, i. 179, 341  
 riehh, i. 218, 310; ii. 14  
 ris, ã.  
 -ru, ii. 273  
 ruanu, i. 202  
 rukhî, ii. 341  
 √ruch, iii. 19, 23  
 rudhî, ii. 222  
 √rud, iii. 16, 24  
 √rudh, iii. 20  
 runo, iii. 138  
 ruîanâ, i. 241  
 rusipe, ii. 17  
 rūgh, i. 316  
 -re, ii. 292  
 rekh, regh, etc. (rekhâ), i. 272;  
 ii. 48  
 ronţ, i. 266  
 ronţâ, i. 179  
 ronđi, i. 180  
 ret, reti, ii. 92, 94, 101  
 retâl, retlâ, ã.  
 retuâ, ii. 40  
 reh (√rah), i. 138; ii. 48, 49;  
 iii. 40  
 -re, ii. 217, 281, 284  
 roaş (roman), i. 257  
 roâs, ii. 82  
 rogi, ii. 85  
 ronâ, i. 202, 241; ii. 82

## I.

lakhavug, i. 266  
 lakhoŭi, ii. 123

√lag, i. 300; ii. 260; iii. 34, 216  
 lagati, ii. 53  
 lagin, i. 172  
 lagun, ii. 261  
 lajâlô, ii. 92  
 lajllâ, ii. 97  
 lataknâ, i. 228; ii. 32  
 lath, i. 250, 315  
 lađkâ, i. 228; ii. 72, 201  
 lađđu, i. 228  
 lađhanop, i. 228; ii. 44  
 lađ, ii. 20; iii. 61  
 lađho, i. 268; iii. 137  
 lanu, ii. 299  
 labhanu, iii. 49, 137  
 lahanu, i. 268; iii. 49, 137  
 lahar, i. 131, 138  
 -lâ, ii. 253, 260  
 -lâl, ã.  
 lâkh, i. 162  
 lâg (√lag), i. 300; ii. 51, 62;  
 iii. 34  
 lâgîp, ii. 260  
 lâj, ii. 49, 92  
 lâthi, i. 241, 250, 315  
 lâđ, ii. 100, 101  
 lâđi, ii. 85  
 lât, i. 248; ii. 49  
 lâtho, i. 269  
 lâlâ, ii. 152  
 lâhanu, i. 269  
 likhuâ, i. 266  
 lit, liđ, iii. 64  
 lito, iii. 138  
 √lip, iii. 59, 138  
 liđho, iii. 141  
 liâ, i. 228  
 luchhâ, ii. 72, 77  
 luhanđâ, ii. 125  
 luhâ, ii. 15  
 lôkâ, i. 173, 180



lāt, i. 248  
 lāp, i. 144, 248  
 lāsanu, iii. 51  
 lāhanu, *ik*.  
 le (√labh), i. 248, 268; iii. 49, 219  
 -lo, ii. 281, 287  
 lek, ii. 8, 28, 200  
 long, i. 143, 191  
 lop, lonā, i. 143, 144; ii. 33,  
 111, 156  
 lohā, ii. 15, 30  
 loht, ii. 92  
 lohu, ii. 15  
 lau, ii. 261  
 laung, i. 143  
 laund, i. 228

## V

*For words not found under V, look  
 under B.*

vakhad, i. 252  
 vagadnā, i. 273  
 vangal, i. 252  
 vatī, i. 334; ii. 72  
 vaṭo, i. 164  
 vaṭho, iii. 138  
 vadhal, i. 334  
 vanati, ii. 53  
 vathu, ii. 202  
 var, ii. 298  
 variboko, ii. 112  
 varis, i. 173  
 varu, i. 182  
 varttaquk, ii. 44  
 varhya, ii. 14  
 √vas, i. 252; iii. 138  
 vasati, ii. 53  
 vasandl, ii. 54  
 vastu, ii. 190

vah, ii. 118, 334  
 vahāp, ii. 336  
 vahitru, ii. 45  
 vahū, i. 183, 267; ii. 55, 161, 100  
 vāi, ii. 54  
 vāū, i. 147; ii. 54, 158, 194  
 -vāg, ii. 244, 247  
 vāgh, ii. 170  
 vāghū, ii. 195  
 vāchājū, ii. 92  
 vāchchhā, i. 153  
 vājatu, ii. 45  
 vāch, iii. 68  
 vānjh, i. 327  
 vātanog, i. 164  
 vātsarū, ii. 192, 217  
 vāgho, i. 334; ii. 30, 202  
 vāpiko, ii. 111  
 vāt, i. 334; ii. 99  
 vātūl, ii. 99  
 vādala, i. 145  
 vāpāriko, ii. 111  
 vāph, i. 307  
 vāyadl, ii. 119  
 vārī, i. 147  
 vāryāsā, ii. 114  
 vāserā, ii. 99  
 vāhīpo, i. 330; ii. 72  
 vikri (√vikri), iii. 64  
 √vighat, iii. 61  
 -vich, ii. 292  
 vichu, vichū, i. 146, 307; ii.  
 193, 203  
 vija, ii. 117, 194  
 vijull, i. 327  
 viñānu, ii. 42; iii. 71  
 viṭṭhal, i. 347  
 viḍahāp, ii. 38  
 virnā, i. 168  
 virchhāp, i. 351; ii. 42  
 vih, i. 242; iii. 139

vihu, ii. 8, 174  
 vīgu, ii. 194  
 vih, i. 259; ii. 137, 140  
 vutho, iii. 138  
 vuh, ii. 336  
 vo, ii. 318, 319  
 vekiro, ii. 81  
 vetho, i. 179; iii. 139  
 veru, ii. 112  
 vevasāy, i. 143

## Q

√cak, iii. 16, 36  
 çatāria, i. 289  
 √cad, iii. 57  
 çambhar, i. 297; ii. 137  
 çahāpapa, ii. 73  
 çānyçl, ii. 140  
 çānpav, ii. 140  
 çāç, i. 358  
 çāl, ii. 50  
 çidī, i. 273  
 çih, ii. 132  
 -çig, ii. 271  
 çina, i. 334  
 √çikh, iii. 68  
 √çiv, ib.  
 çup, sun (√çru), i. 357; iii. 15,  
 18, 24, 28, 41  
 √çuak, iii. 39  
 çet (kshetra), i. 218, 310; ii. 35  
 ço, ii. 324  
 çoybā, i. 199

## SH

shāñh, i. 315  
 shola, i. 243; ii. 134

## S

sak, etc (√çak), iii. 36, 223  
 sangar, i. 198, 207  
 sagā, i. 358  
 sagauti, ii. 108  
 saghanu, ii. 51; iii. 36  
 sango, i. 184; ii. 275  
 sach (satya), i. 327; ii. 109  
 sajyā, i. 136; ii. 49  
 sajhāito, ii. 103  
 satth, i. 315; ii. 137, 246  
 sad, iii. 57  
 sadēath, i. 289, 293  
 sandhā, i. 356  
 sat-, satt-, etc. (saptan in comp.),  
 i. 253, 288, 289, 290, 293; ii.  
 133, 134, 137, 141  
 sane, ii. 275  
 sannh, i. 299  
 sapu, i. 319  
 sapeçā, i. 149  
 sapotā, ii. 121  
 sab, sabh, etc. (sarva), i. 351, 352;  
 ii. 25, 200, 258, 340, 341  
 samajhmā, i. 211, 327; ii. 37, 107  
 samaran, i. 347  
 samundar, ii. 21  
 same, i. 140  
 samūha, ii. 200  
 sambalā, iii. 68  
 sar, sār (√çri), iii. 55  
 sarasoç, i. 355  
 sarāhmā, i. 171, 266, 358  
 savā, i. 100; ii. 144  
 saçu, i. 358; ii. 194  
 saçur, i. 358; ii. 22  
 sshaçu, ii. 38  
 shapen, i. 155  
 shlo, i. 267; ii. 154  
 shg, ii. 108

sānjh, i. 273, 328; ii. 50  
 sāth, i. 315; ii. 137  
 sādho, i. 356  
 sādho, i. 273; ii. 144  
 sāt (septan), i. 133; ii. 236, 288  
 sāmp, i. 319; ii. 121  
 sāmhne, ii. 298  
 sāsarā, i. 358; ii. 193, 216  
 sāsū, i. 358; ii. 192, 216  
 sikhānu, i. 242; iii. 80  
 singh, i. 160, 262; ii. 14  
 sir, ii. 50  
 -sip, ii. 272  
 sla, i. 354, 359  
 sukkā, etc., i. 307; ii. 13; iii. 39  
 supānu, etc. (√qrū), i. 356; iii.  
 50, 138  
 sunto, ii. 219, 235, 310  
 sūr, i. 206  
 sūl, i. 187, 191, 202  
 sūjhā, i. 328  
 -so, ii. 274  
 so, ii. 318, 334  
 sekhāne, ii. 337  
 sethā, *ib.*  
 sendh, i. 134, 299  
 so, ii. 314, 322, 337  
 so (√evap), i. 199; iii. 36  
 sonā (suvarṇa), i. 241, 343, 358;  
 ii. 15, 30

sonār, i. 201; ii. 126  
 solah, i. 243; ii. 134  
 √sthambh, iii. 60  
 √sthā, iii. 34, 208  
 √spluṭ, etc., iii. 53, 57

## H

hagā, ii. 82  
 hachā, ii. 159, 203  
 hato, iii. 177  
 hattar, i. 291, 293  
 ham, etc., ii. 302, 307, 309, 312  
 halānu, ii. 19, 53  
 hā, ii. 317, 336  
 hād, i. 317  
 hāpā, i. 268; ii. 148  
 hāth, i. 268, 313; ii. 91, 109  
 hāthi, i. 268, 313; ii. 153, 164  
 hāni, ii. 52  
 hiyā, i. 202; ii. 117  
 hundi, i. 268  
 hunto, ii. 219, 234  
 heṭh, ii. 298  
 ho, huā, etc., (√hhū), i. 268; ii.  
 236, 318; iii. 33, 197  
 hal (√as), iii. 173  
 haun, etc., *ib.*  
 hvai, hvaihai, etc., *ib.*

# LINGUISTIC PUBLICATIONS

OF

**TRÜBNER & CO.,**

57 AND 59, LUDGATE HILL, LONDON, E.C.

- Adi Granth (The);** OR, THE HOLY SCRIPTURES OF THE SIKHS, translated from the original Gurmukhī, with Introductory Essays, by Dr. ERNEST TAYLOR, Professor Regius of Oriental Languages at the University of Munich, etc. Roy. 8vo. cloth, pp. 866. £1 12s. 6d.
- Ahlwardt.**—THE DIVANS OF THE SIX ANCIENT ARABIC POETS, Ebnābīga, 'Antara, Tarafa, Zuhair, 'Alghama, and Imru'qays; chiefly according to the MSS. of Paris, Götting, and Leyden, and the collection of their Fragments; with a complete list of the various readings of the Text. Edited by W. AHLWARDT, 8vo. pp. xxi. 340, sewed. 1870. 12s.
- Aitareya Brahmanam of the Rig Veda.** 2 vols. See under HAYN.
- Alabaster.**—THE WHEEL OF THE LAW: Buddhism illustrated from Siamese Sources by the Modern Buddhist, a Life of Buddha, and an account of H.M. Consulate-General in Siam; M.R.A.S. Demy 8vo. pp. lxviii and 324. 1871. 14s.
- Alif Lailat wa Lailat.**—THE ARABIAN NIGHTS. 4 vols. 4to. pp. 495, 493, 442, 434. Cairo, A.H. 1279 (1862). £3 3s.  
This celebrated Edition of the Arabian Nights is now, for the first time, offered at a price which makes it accessible to Students of limited means.
- Amberley.**—AN ANALYSIS OF RELIGIOUS BELIEF. By VISCOUNT AMBERLEY. 2 vols. 8vo. cl., pp. xvi. 496 and 512. 1876. 30s.
- American Oriental Society, Transactions of.** Subscription, £1 5s. per volume.
- Andrews.**—A DICTIONARY OF THE HAWAIIAN LANGUAGE, to which is appended an English-Hawaiian Vocabulary, and a Chronological Table of Remarkable Events. By LORRIN ANDREWS. 8vo. pp. 560, cloth. £1 11s. 6d.
- Anthropological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland (The Journal of the).** Published Quarterly.
- Vol. I., No. 1. January-July, 1871. 8vo. pp. 120-clix, sewed. Illustrated with 11 full page Plates, and numerous Woodcuts, and accompanied by several folding plates of Tables, etc. 7s.
- Vol. I., No. 2. October, 1871. 8vo. pp. 121-264, sewed. 4s.
- Vol. I., No. 3. January, 1872. 8vo. pp. 265-427, sewed. 16 full-page Plates. 4s.
- Vol. II., No. 1. April, 1872. 8vo. pp. 136, sewed. Eight two-page plates and two four-page plates. 4s.
- Vol. II., No. 2. July and Oct., 1872. 8vo. pp. 137-312. 9 plates and a map. 6s.
- Vol. II., No. 3. January, 1873. 8vo. pp. 143. With 4 plates. 4s.
- Vol. III., No. 1. April, 1873. 8vo. pp. 136. With 3 plates and two maps. 4s.
- Vol. III., No. 2. July and October, 1873. 8vo. pp. 168, sewed. With 9 plates. 4s.
- Vol. III., No. 3. January, 1874. 8vo. pp. 238, sewed. With 5 plates, etc. 6s.
- Vol. IV., No. 1. April and July, 1874. 8vo. pp. 303, sewed. With 22 plates. 5s.
- Vol. IV., No. 2. April, 1875. 8vo. pp. 200, sewed. With 11 plates. 6s.
- Vol. V., No. 1. July, 1875. 8vo. pp. 120, sewed. With 3 plates. 4s.
- Vol. V., No. 2. October, 1875. 8vo. pp. 132, sewed. With 3 plates. 4s.
- Vol. V., No. 3. January, 1876. 8vo. pp. 156, sewed. With 5 plates. 5s.
- Vol. V., No. 4. April, 1876. 8vo. pp. 128, sewed. With 2 plates. 5s.



**Anthropological Institute—continued.**

- Vol. VI., No. 1. July, 1876. 8vo. pp. 100, sewed. With 5 plates. 5s.  
 Vol. VI., No. 2. October, 1876. 8vo. pp. 98, sewed. With 4 plates and a map. 5s.  
 Vol. VI., No. 3. January, 1877. 8vo. pp. 146, sewed. With 11 plates. 5s.  
 Vol. VI., No. 4. May, 1877. 8vo. pp. iv. and 184, sewed. With 7 plates. 6s.  
 Vol. VII., No. 1. August, 1877. 8vo. pp. 116, sewed. With three plates. 5s.  
 Vol. VII., No. 2. November, 1877. 8vo. pp. 84, sewed. With one plate. 5s.  
 Vol. VII., No. 3. February, 1878. 8vo. pp. 123, sewed. With three plates. 5s.  
 Vol. VII., No. 4. May, 1878. 8vo. pp. iv. and 138, sewed. With nine plates. 6s.  
 Vol. VIII., No. 1. August, 1878. 8vo. pp. 103, sewed. With one plate. 5s.  
 Vol. VIII., No. 2. November, 1878. 8vo. pp. 126, sewed. With three plates. 5s.

**Apastambīya Dharma Sūtram.**—APHORISMS OF THE SACRED LAWS OF THE HINDUS, by Apastamba. Edited, with a Translation and Notes, by G. Bühler. By order of the Government of Bombay. 2 parts. 8vo. cloth, 1868-71. £1 4s. 6d.

**Arabic and Persian Books (A Catalogue of).** Printed in the East. Constantly for sale by Trübner and Co., 57 and 59, Ludgate Hill, London. 16mo. pp. 46, sewed. 1s.

**Archæological Survey of India.**—See under BURGESS and CUNNINGHAM.

**Arden.**—A PROGRESSIVE GRAMMAR OF THE TELUGU LANGUAGE, with Copious Examples and Exercises. In Three Parts. Part I. Introduction.—On the Alphabet and Orthography.—Outline Grammar, and Model Sentences. Part II. A Complete Grammar of the Colloquial Dialect. Part III. On the Grammatical Dialect used in Books. By A. H. ARDEN, M.A., Missionary of the C. M. S. Masulipatam. 8vo. sewed, pp. xiv. and 380. 14s.

**Arnold.**—THE ILIAD AND ODYSSEY OF INDIA. By EDWIN ARNOLD, M.A., C.S.I., F.R.G.S., etc. Fcap. 8vo. 3d., pp. 24. 1s.

**Arnold.**—THE INDIAN SONG OF SONGS. From the Sanskrit of the Gita Govinda of Jayadeva. By EDWIN ARNOLD, M.A., C.S.I., F.R.G.S. (of University College, Oxford), formerly Principal of Poona College, and Fellow of the University of Bombay. Cr. 8vo. cl., pp. xvi. and 144. 1875. 3s.

**Arnold.**—A SIMPLE TRANSLITERAL GRAMMAR OF THE TURKISH LANGUAGE. Compiled from various sources. With Dialogues and Vocabulary. By EDWIN ARNOLD, M.A., C.S.I., F.R.G.S. Pott 8vo. cloth, pp. 80. 2s. 6d.

**Asher.**—ON THE STUDY OF MODERN LANGUAGES IN GENERAL, and of the English Language in particular. An Essay. By DAVID ASHER, Ph.D. 12mo. pp. viii. and 80, cloth. 2s.

**Asiatic Society.**—JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND, from the Commencement to 1863. First Series, complete in 20 Vols. 8vo., with many Plates. Price £10; or, in Single Numbers, as follows:—Nos. 1 to 14, 6s. each; No. 15, 2 Parts, 4s. each; No. 16, 2 Parts, 4s. each; No. 17, 2 Parts, 4s. each; No. 18, 6s. These 18 Numbers form Vols. 1. to IX.—Vol. X., Part 1, op.; Part 2, 5s.; Part 3, 5s.—Vol. XI., Part 1, 6s.; Part 2 not published.—Vol. XII., 2 Parts, 6s. each.—Vol. XIII., 2 Parts, 6s. each.—Vol. XIV., Part 1, 5s.; Part 2 not published.—Vol. XV., Part 1, 6s.; Part 2, with 3 Maps, £2 2s.—Vol. XVI., 2 Parts, 6s. each.—Vol. XVII., 2 Parts, 6s. each.—Vol. XVIII., 2 Parts, 6s. each.—Vol. XIX., Parts 1 to 4, 18s.—Vol. XX., Parts 1 and 2, 4s. each. Part 3, 7s. 6d.

**Asiatic Society.**—JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. New Series. Vol. 1. In Two Parts. pp. iv. and 490, sewed. 1864-5. 16s.

CONTENTS.—I. Vajra-siddhikā, the "Kim Keng King," or Diamond Sūtra. Translated from the Chinese by the Rev. S. Beal, Chaplain, R.N.—II. The Pāramitā-hridaya Sūtra, or, in Chinese, "Mo-ho-pō-yo-po-lo-mi-to-shū-king," &c. "The Great Pāramitā Heart Sūtra." Translated

from the Chinese by the Rev. S. Beal, Chaplain, R.N.—III. On the Preservation of National Literature in the East. By Colonel F. J. Goldsmid.—IV. On the Agricultural, Commercial, Financial, and Military Statistics of Ceylon. By E. R. Power, Esq.—V. Contributions to a Knowledge of the Vedic Theology and Mythology. By J. Muir, D.C.L., LL.D.—VI. A Tabular List of Original Works and Translations, published by the late Dutch Government of Ceylon at their Printing Press at Colombo. Compiled by Mr. Mai, P. J. Oudartje, at Colombo.—VII. Assyrian and Hebrew Chronology compared, with a view of showing the extent to which the Hebrew Chronology of Ussher must be modified, in conformity with the Assyrian Canon. By J. W. Boscawen, Esq.—VIII. On the existing Dictionaries of the Malay Language. By Dr. H. N. van der Tuuk.—IX. Bilingual Readings: Cuneiform and Phœnician. Notes on some Tablets in the British Museum, containing bilingual Legends (Assyrian and Phœnician). By Major-General Sir H. Rawlinson, K.C.B., Director R.A.S.—X. Translations of Three Copper-plate Inscriptions of the Fourth Century A.D., and Notices of the Cholekya and Goryjara Dynasties. By Professor J. Dowson, Staff College, Sandhurst.—XI. Yama and the Doctrine of a Future Life, according to the Rig-Veda, and Atharva-Veda. By J. Muir, Esq., D.C.L., LL.D.—XII. On the Jyotisha Observation of the Place of the Colours, and the Dina derivable from it. By William D. Whitney, Esq., Professor of Sanskrit in Yale College, New Haven, U.S.—Note on the preceding Article. By Sir Edward Colebrooke, Bart., M.P., President R.A.S.—XIII. Progress of the Vedic Religion towards Abstract Conceptions of the Deity. By J. Muir, Esq., D.C.L., LL.D.—XIV. Brief Notes on the Age and Authenticity of the Work of Arambhata, Varahamihira, Brahmagupta, Bhattacharya, and Bhaskaracharya. By Dr. Bhanu Dutt, Honorary Member R.A.S.—XV. Outlines of a Grammar of the Malay Language. By H. N. van der Tuuk.—XVI. On the Identity of Xandrames and Krandas. By Edward Thomas, Esq.

### Vol. II. In Two Parts. pp. 522, sewed. 1866-7. 16s.

CONTENTS.—I. Contributions to a Knowledge of Vedic Theology and Mythology. No. 2. By J. Muir, Esq.—II. Miscellaneous Hymns from the Rig- and Atharva-Veda. By J. Muir, Esq.—III. Five hundred questions on the Social Condition of the Natives of Bengal. By the Rev. J. Long.—IV. Short account of the Malay Manuscripts belonging to the Royal Asiatic Society. By Dr. H. N. van der Tuuk.—V. Translation of the Amittihya Sutra from the Chinese. By the Rev. S. Beal, Chaplain Royal Navy.—VI. The initial sounds of Bengal. By Edward Thomas, Esq.—VII. Specimens of an Assyrian Dictionary. By Edwin Norris, Esq.—VIII. On the Relations of the Priests to the other classes of Indian Society in the Vedic age. By J. Muir, Esq.—IX. On the Interpretation of the Veda. By the same.—X. An attempt to Transmute from the Chinese a work known as the Confessional Services of the great compassionate Kwan Yin, possessing 1000 lumps and 1000 eyes. By the Rev. S. Beal, Chaplain Royal Navy.—XI. The Hymns of the Gaupyanas and the Legend of King Asamiti. By Professor Max Müller, M.A., Honorary Member Royal Asiatic Society.—XII. Specimen Chapters of an Assyrian Grammar. By the Rev. E. Hincks, D.D., Honorary Member Royal Asiatic Society.

### Vol. III. In Two Parts. pp. 516, sewed. With Photograph. 1868. 22s.

CONTENTS.—I. Contributions towards a Glossary of the Assyrian Language. By H. F. Taltot.—II. Remarks on the Indo-Chinese Alphabets. By Dr. A. Bastien.—III. The poetry of Mohamed Bahadon, Arragonese. By the Hon. H. E. J. Stanley.—IV. Catalogue of the Oriental Manuscripts in the Library of King's College, Cambridge. By Edward Henry Palmer, B.A., Scholar of St. John's College, Cambridge; Member of the Royal Asiatic Society; Membre de la Société Asiatique de Paris.—V. Description of the Amravati Tapes in Guntur. By J. Ferguson, Esq., F.R.S.—VI. Remarks on Prof. Breuchhaus' edition of the Kathakuti-sutra, Lamakia IX, XVIII. By Dr. H. Kern, Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Leyden.—VII. The source of Colebrooke's Essay "On the Duties of a Faithful Hindu Widow." By Fitzedward Hall, Esq., M.A., D.C.L., Oxon. Supplement: Further detail of proofs that Colebrooke's Essay, "On the Duties of a Faithful Hindu Widow," was not indebted to the Vivādhābhāṣya. By Fitzedward Hall, Esq.—VIII. The Sixth Hymn of the First Book of the Rig Veda. By Professor Max Müller, M.A., Hon. M.R.A.S.—IX. Sanskrit Inscriptions. By E. Thomas, Esq.—X. Account of an Embassy from Morocco to Spain in 1806 and 1807. By the Hon. H. E. J. Stanley.—XI. The Poetry of Mohamed Bahadon, of Arragon. By the Hon. H. E. J. Stanley.—XII. Materials for the History of India for the Six Hundred Years of Muhammadan rule, previous to the Foundation of the British Indian Empire. By Major W. Nassau Lees, LL.D., Ph.D.—XIII. A Few Words concerning the Hill people inhabiting the Forests of the Cochin State. By Captain O. E. Fryer, Madras Staff Corps, M.R.A.S.—XIV. Notes on the Bhupoor District of Hindi, spoken in Western Behar. By John Beames, Esq., B.C.S., Magistrate of Cloumpana.

### Vol. IV. In Two Parts. pp. 521, sewed. 1869-70. 16s.

CONTENTS.—I. Contribution towards a Glossary of the Assyrian Language. By H. F. Taltot. Part II.—II. On Indian Chronology. By J. Ferguson, Esq., F.R.S.—III. The Poetry of Mohamed Bahadon of Arragon. By the Hon. H. E. J. Stanley.—IV. On the Maqar Language of Nepal. By John Beames, Esq., B.C.S.—V. Contributions to the Knowledge of Famine Literature. By Edward Seaton, Ph.D.—VI. Illustrations of the Lamaist System in Tibet, drawn from Chinese Sources. By Wm. Frodoch-Meyers, Esq., of H.B.M. Consular Service, China.—VII. Khondaka Palha, a Pali Text, with a Translation and Notes. By E. C. Childers, late of the Ceylon Civil Service.—VIII. An Endeavour to elucidate Eschschmidt's Geographical Notices of India. By Col. H. Yule, C.B.—IX. Sanskrit Inscriptions explained by the Paddhati of the Pāṇini. By R. W. West, Esq.—X. Some Account of the Sacred Pagoda at Mengpi, near the Burmese Capital, in a Memorandum by Capt. E. H. Sladen, Political Agent at Mandalay, with Remarks on the subject by Col. Henry Yule, C.B.—XI. The Arhat-Samiti; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varaha-Mihira. Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. Kern.—XII. The Muhammadan Law of Evidence, and its influence on the Administration of

*Justice in India.* By N. B. E. Baillie, Esq.—XIII. *The Mohammedan Law of Evidence in connection with the Administration of Justice to Foreigners.* By N. B. E. Baillie, Esq.—XIV. *A Translation of a Sanskrit Pāli Inscription.* By Prof. J. Dowson.—XV. *Indo-Parthian Coins.* By E. Thomas, Esq.

Vol. V. In Two Parts. pp. 463, sewed. With 10 full-page and folding Plates. 1871-2. 15s. 6d.

**CONTENTS.**—I. *Two Jātakas.* The original Pāli Text, with an English Translation. By V. Fausbøll.—II. *On an Ancient Buddhist Inscription at Kien-tung Kwan, in North China.* By A. Wylie.—III. *The Brihat-Samhitā; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varāha-mihira.* Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. Kern.—IV. *The Pongol Festival in Southern India.* By Charles E. Govey.—V. *The Poetry of Mohammed Bahadur, of Arragon.* By the Right Hon. Lord Stanley of Alderley.—VI. *Essay on the Creed and Customs of the Jangams.* By Charles F. Brown.—VII. *On Mādhur, Cusumandul, Qullam, etc.* By C. F. Brown.—VIII. *On the Treatment of the Nexas in the Neo-Aryan Languages of India.* By John Beames, B.C.S.—IX. *Some Remarks on the Great Type at Sānshī.* By the Rev. S. Seal.—X. *Ancient Inscriptions from Malhara.* Translated by Professor J. Dowson.—Note to the Malhara Inscriptions. By Major-General A. Cunningham.—XI. *Specimen of a Translation of the Aṭṭha Gaṇṭh.* By Mr. Ernest Trunpp.—XII. *Notes on Dhammapadam, with special Reference to the Question of Nirvāṇa.* By R. C. Childers, late of the Ceylon Civil Service.—XIII. *The Brihat-Samhitā; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varāha-mihira.* Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. Kern.—XIV. *On the Origin of the Buddhist Arishakāśa.* By the Mudīr L. Comilla Vajradāsa, Government Interpreter to the Hoteopara Court, Ceylon. With an Introduction by R. C. Childers, late of the Ceylon Civil Service.—XV. *The Poetry of Mohammed Bahadur, of Arragon.* By the Right Hon. Lord Stanley of Alderley.—XVI. *Proverbs of the Communis Syriacus.* By Captain E. F. Norton.—XVII. *Notes on an Ancient Indian Yaso, with an Account of the Engraving thereon.* By Charles Beames, M.B.A.S., late of the Bengal Civil Service.—XVIII. *The Hiaz Title.* By the Rev. M. A. Sherring, LL.D., Beames, Communicated by C. Beames, M.B.A.S., late B.C.S.—XIX. *Of Aked in Mohammedan Law, and its application to British India.* By N. B. E. Baillie.—XX. *Comments on Recent Fekki Despatches.* With an incidental sketch of the Derivation of Aryan Alphabets. And Contributions to the Early History and Geography of Tabaristan. Illustrated by Coins. By E. Thomas, F.R.S.

Vol. VI., Part I, pp. 212, sewed, with two plates and a map. 1872. 8s.

**CONTENTS.**—The Ishmaelites, and the Arabic Tribes who Conquered their Country. By A. Sprenger.—A Brief Account of Four Arabic Works on the History and Geography of Arabia. By Captain R. H. Miles.—On the Methods of Disposing of the Dead at Lhasa, Tibet, etc. By Charles Beames, late B.C.S.—The Brihat-Samhitā; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varāha-mihira. Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. Kern.—Notes on Hwen Thsang's Account of the Principalities of Tokharistan, in which some Previous Geographical Identifications are Reconsidered. By Colonel Yule, C.B.—The Campaigns of Allus Galus in Arabia. By A. Sprenger.—An Account of Jerusalem, Translated for the late Sir H. M. Elliott from the Persian Text of Nisār ibn Khawārd's Safar-nāmā by the late Major A. R. Fuller.—The Poetry of Mohammed Bahadur, of Arragon. By the Right Hon. Lord Stanley of Alderley.

Vol. VI., Part II., pp. 212 to 400 and lxxiv., sewed. Illustrated with a Map, Plates, and Woodcuts. 1873. 8s.

**CONTENTS.**—On Hsuen-Thsang's Journey from Parna to Balāshī. By James Fergusson, D.C.L., F.R.S.—Northern Buddhism. [Note from Colonel H. Yule, addressed to the Secretary.]—Hsuen-Thsang's Account of the Principalities of Tokharistan, etc. By Colonel H. Yule, C.B.—The Brihat-Samhitā; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varāha-mihira. Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. Kern.—The Initial Chiraga of Bengal, under the Early Mohammedan Conquerors. Part II. Embracing the preliminary period between A.D. 634-634 (A.S. 1217-1226-7). By Edward Thomas, F.R.S.—The Legend of Ingūkara Buddha. Translated from the Chinese [and intended to illustrate Plates xxix. and l., 'Tree and Serpent Worship']. By S. Seal.—Note on Art. IX., ante pp. 212-274 on Hsuen-Thsang's Journey from Parna to Balāshī. By James Fergusson, D.C.L., F.R.S.—Contributions towards a Glossary of the Assyrian Language. By H. F. Talbot.

Vol. VII., Part I., pp. 170 and 28, sewed. With a plate. 1874. 8s.

**CONTENTS.**—The *Upasampadā-Kammavācā*, being the Buddhist Manual of the Form and Manner of Ordering of Priests and Deacons. The Pāli Text, with a Translation and Notes. By J. F. Dickson, B.A., sometime Student of Christ Church, Oxford, now of the Ceylon Civil Service.—Notes on the Megasthenis Monuments of the Coimbatore District, Madras. By M. J. Wallhouse, late Madras C.S.—Notes on the Malabar Language. No. 1. On the Formation of the Plural of Noun Nouns. By R. C. Childers, late of the Ceylon Civil Service.—The Pāli Text of the *Mahāparinibbāna Sutta* and Commentary, with a Translation. By R. C. Childers, late of the Ceylon Civil Service.—The Brihat-Samhitā; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varāha-mihira. Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. Kern.—Note on the Valley of Choubūt. By Dr. A. Campbell, late Superintendent of Darjeeling.—The Name of the Twelfth Imam on the Coins of Egypt. By H. Savvaire and Stanley Lane Poole.—Three Inscriptions of Parikrama Bāhu the Great from Patnapura, Ceylon (date circa 1160 A.D.). By T. W. Rhys Davids.—Of the Khazā or Muhammadan Land Tax: its Application to British India, and Effect on the Tenure of Land. By N. B. E. Baillie.—Appendix: A Specimen of a Syriac Version of the Kalīlah wa-Dinnah, with an English Translation. By W. Wright.



Vol. VII., Part II., pp. 191 to 394, sewed. With seven plates and a map. 1875. 8s.

CORRECTION.—Sighri, the Lion Rock, near Palastipura, Ceylon; and the Thirty-ninth Chapter of the Mahavamsa. By T. W. Rhys Davids.—The Northern Frontagers of China. Part I. The Origins of the Mongols. By H. H. Howorth.—Inscribed Arabic Coins. By Stanley Lane Poole.—Notes on the Orders of the Ahshaid Dynasty. By Edward Thomas Rogers.—The Northern Frontagers of China. Part II. The Origins of the Manchus. By H. H. Howorth.—Notes on the Old Mongolian Capital of Shungtu. By S. W. Bushell, B.Sc., M.D.—Oriental Proverbs in their Relations to Folklore, History, Sociology; with Suggestions for their Collection, Interpretation, Publication. By the Rev. J. Lang.—Two Old Sinhalese Inscriptions. The Sihanaka Malla Inscription, date 1200 A.D., and the Hawsawelli Dugaha Inscription, date 1191 A.D. Text, Translation, and Notes. By T. W. Rhys Davids.—Notes on a Bactrian Pall Inscription and the Navrat Era. By Prof. J. Dowson.—Note on a Jade Drinking Vessel of the Emperor Shingti. By Edward Thomas, F.R.S.

Vol. VIII., Part I., pp. 136, sewed, with three plates and a plan. 1876. 8s.

CORRECTION.—Catalogue of Buddhist Sanskrit Manuscripts in the Possession of the Royal Asiatic Society (Hodgson Collection). By Professors E. B. Cowell and J. Fargues.—On the Ruins of Sighri in Ceylon. By T. H. Malesley, Esq., Public Works Department, Ceylon.—The Patimokkha, being the Buddhist Office of the Confession of Pivots. The Pall Text, with a Translation, and Notes. By J. F. Dickson, M.A., sometime Student of Christ Church, Oxford, now of the Ceylon Civil Service.—Notes on the Sinhalese Language. No. 2. Proofs of the Sanskrit Origin of Sinhalese. By H. C. Childers, late of the Ceylon Civil Service.

Vol. VIII., Part II., pp. 167-308, sewed. 1876. 8s.

CORRECTION.—An Account of the Island of Bali. By R. Friederich.—The Pall Text of the Mahaparinibbana Sutta and Commentary, with a Translation. By R. C. Childers, late of the Ceylon Civil Service.—The Northern Frontagers of China. Part III. The Kara Khitai. By H. H. Howorth.—Inscribed Arabic Coins, II. By Stanley Lane Poole.—On the Form of Government under the Native Sovereigns of Ceylon. By A. de Silva Ekanayake, Mudaliyar of the Department of Public Instruction, Ceylon.

Vol. IX., Part I., pp. 156, sewed, with a plate. 1877. 8s.

CORRECTION.—Bactrian Coins and Indian Dates. By R. Thomas, F.R.S.—The Tenses of the Assyrian Verb. By the Rev. A. H. Sayce, M.A.—An Account of the Island of Bali. By R. Friederich (continued from Vol. VIII. s. a p. 215).—On Ruins in Mahran. By Major Mosler.—Inscribed Arabic Coins. III. By Stanley Lane Poole.—Further Note on a Bactrian Pall Inscription and the Navrat Era. By Prof. J. Dowson.—Notes on Persian Baluchistan. From the Persian of Mirza Mehdi Khan. By A. H. Schindler.

Vol. IX., Part II., pp. 292, sewed, with three plates. 1877. 10s. 6d.

CORRECTION.—The Early Faith of Asoka. By E. Thomas, F.R.S.—The Northern Frontagers of China. Part II. The Manchus (Supplementary Notice). By H. H. Howorth.—The Northern Frontagers of China. Part IV. The Kin or Golden Tartars. By H. H. Howorth.—On a Treatise on Weights and Measures by Eliya, Archbishop of Nisibin. By M. H. Sarrasin.—On Imperial and other Titles. By Sir T. F. Colebrooke, Bart., M.P.—Affinities of the Dialects of the Chong and Kuanash Tribes of Nipit with those of the Hui Tribes of Avraman. By Captain C. J. F. Forbes, F.R.G.S., M.A.S. Bengal.—Notes on Some Antiquities found in a Mound near Daughan. By A. H. Schindler.

Vol. X., Part I., pp. 156, sewed, with two plates and a map. 1878. 8s.

CORRECTION.—On the Non-Aryan Languages of India. By E. L. Brandsteth, Esq.—A Dialogue on the Vedantic Conception of Brahman. By Francis Dées Mitra, late Officiating Professor of Anglo-Sanskrit, Government College, Benares.—An Account of the Island of Bali. By R. Friederich (continued from Vol. IX. s. a p. 116).—Unpublished Glass Weights and Measures. By Edward Thomas Rogers.—China and Tibet. By S. C. Boulenger.—Notes and Recollections on Tea Cultivation in Kunnan and Garhwal. By J. H. Batten, F.R.G.S., Bengal Civil Service Retired, formerly Commissioner of Kunnan.

Vol. X., Part II., pp. 146, sewed. 1878. 6s.

CORRECTION.—Note on Ptolemy's Geography of the East Coast of Arabia. By Major-General S. R. Miles, Bombay Staff Corps.—The Maldives Islands; with a Vocabulary taken from François Perard de Laval, 1662-1667. By A. Gray, late of the Ceylon Civil Service.—On Tibetan-Burmese Languages. By Captain C. J. F. S. Forbes, of the Burmese Civil Service Commission.—Burmese Transliteration. By H. L. St. Barle, Esq., Resident at Mandalay.—On the Connection of the Monks of Pegu with the Niles of Central India. By Captain C. J. F. S. Forbes, of the Burmese Civil Commission.—Studies on the Comparative Grammar of the Semitic Languages, with special Reference to Assyrian. By Paul Haupt.—The Unken Semitic Verb-Form.—Arab Metrology. II. El Ushurti. By M. H. Sarrasin.—The Migrations and Early History of the White Race; principally from Chinese Sources. By Thomas W. Kingsmill.

Vol. X., Part III., pp. 204, sewed. 1878. 8s.

CORRECTION.—On the Hui Canton of Sibir, the most Easterly Settlement of the Turk Race. By Robert H. Shaw.—Geological Notes on the River Indus. By Griffith W. Vye, B.A., B.R.A.S., &c., Executive Engineer P.W.D. Panjab.—Educational Literature for Japanese Women. By Basil Hall Chamberlain, Esq., M.R.A.S.—On the Natural Phenomena Known in the East by



the Names *Shih-hi-Kin*, etc., etc. By J. W. Rodhouse, M.B.A.S., Hon. Memb. R.S.L.—On a Chinese Version of the *Sāṃkhya Karikā*, etc., found among the Buddhist Books comprising the Tripitaka and two other works. By the Rev. Samuel Beal, M.A.—The Rock-cut Phrygian Inscriptions at Doganli. By Edward Thomas, F.R.S.—Index.

Vol. XI., Part I., pp. 128, sewed. 5s.

COVERS.—On the Position of Women in the East in the Olden Time. By Edward Thomas, F.R.S.—Notice of the Scholars who have Contributed to the Extension of our Knowledge of the Languages of British India during the last Thirty Years. By Robert N. Cust, Hon. Librarian R.A.S.—Ancient Arabic Poetry: its Genuineness and Authenticity. By Sir William Muir, K.C.S.I., LL.D.—Note on Marique's Mission and the Catholics in the time of Shah Jahan. By H. O. Koenig, Esq.—On Sandil in Persia. By the late R. C. Childers.—On Arabic Amulets and Motives. By E. T. Rogers, M.B.A.S.

**Asiatic Society.**—TRANSACTIONS OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. Complete in 5 vols. 4to., 89 Plates of Facsimiles, etc., cloth. London, 1827 to 1835. Published at £9 5s.; reduced to £3 6s.

The above contains contributions by Professor Wilson, G. C. Haughton, Davis, Montagu, Colebrooke, Humboldt, Burn, Grocoteff, and other eminent Oriental scholars.

**Asiatic Society of Bengal.**—JOURNAL OF THE ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BENGAL. Edited by the Honorary Secretaries. 8vo. 8 numbers per annum, 4s. each number.

**Asiatic Society of Bengal.**—PROCEEDINGS OF THE ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BENGAL. Published Monthly. 1s. each number.

**Asiatic Society.**—THE JOURNAL OF THE BOMBAY BRANCH OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY. Edited by the Secretary. Nos. 1 to 35. 7s. 6d. to 10s. 6d. each number.

**Asiatic Society.**—JOURNAL OF THE CEYLON BRANCH OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY. 8vo. Published irregularly. 7s. 6d. each part.

**Asiatic Society of Japan.**—TRANSACTIONS OF THE ASIATIC SOCIETY OF JAPAN. Vol. I. From 30th October, 1872, to 9th October, 1873. 8vo, pp. 110, with plates. 1874. Vol. II. From 22nd October, 1873, to 15th July, 1874. 8vo, pp. 240. 1874. Vol. III. Part I. From 16th July, 1874, to December, 1874, 1875. Vol. III. Part II. From 12th January, 1875, to 30th June, 1875. Vol. IV. From 20th October, 1875, to 12th July, 1876. Each Part 7s. 6d.

**Asiatic Society.**—JOURNAL OF THE NORTH CHINA BRANCH OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY. New Series. Parts 1 to 11.

**Anton.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE JAPANESE WRITTEN LANGUAGE. By W. G. ANTON, M.A., Assistant Japanese Secretary, H.B.M.'s Legation, Yedo, Japan. Second edition, Enlarged and Improved. Royal 8vo. pp. 306. 28s.

**Aston.**—A SHORT GRAMMAR OF THE JAPANESE SPOKEN LANGUAGE. By W. G. ANTON, M.A., H. B. M.'s Legation, Yedo, Japan. Third edition. 12mo. cloth, pp. 96. 12s.

**Athar-ul-Adhar.**—TRACES OF CENTURIES; or, Geographical and Historical Arabic Dictionary, by SELIM KUTUBI and SELIM SU-WADE. Geographical Parts I. to IV., Historical Parts I. and II. 4to. pp. 788 and 384. Price 7s. 6d. each part. *(In course of publication.)*

**Atharva Veda Praticākhya.**—See under WHITNEY.

**Anctores Sanscriti.** Edited for the Sanskrit Text Society, under the supervision of THOMAS GOLDSTÜCKER. Vol. I., containing the *Jaiminiya-Nyāya-Māhā-Vistara*. Parts I. to VII., pp. 582, large 4to. sewed. 10s. each part. Complete in one vol. cloth, £3 13s. 6d. Vol. II. The Institutes of Gautama. Edited with an Index of Words, by A. F. STENZLER, Ph.D., Professor of Oriental Languages in the University of Breslau. 8vo. cloth, pp. iv. 73. 4s. 6d. Vol. III. *Vaitāna Sūtra*. The Ritual of the Atharva Veda. Edited with Critical Notes and Indices, by DR. RICHARD GARBE. 8vo. sewed, pp. 119. 5s.

- Axon.**—THE LITERATURE OF THE LANCASHIRE DIALECT. A Bibliographical Essay. By WILLIAM E. A. AXON, F.R.S.L. Fcap. 8vo. sewed. 1870. 1s.
- Baba.**—AN ELEMENTARY GRAMMAR OF THE JAPANESE LANGUAGE, with Easy Progressive Exercises. By TATUI BABA. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 92. 5s.
- Bachmaier.**—PASIGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY AND GRAMMAR. By ANTON BACHMAIER, President of the Central Pasiographical Society at Munich. 18mo. cloth, pp. viii.; 26; 160. 1870. 3s.
- Bachmaier.**—PASIGRAPHISCHES WÖRTERBUCH ZUM GEBRAUCH FÜR DIE DEUTSCHE SPRACHE. Verfasst von ANTON BACHMAIER, Vorsitzendem des Central-Vereins für Pasiographie in München. 18mo. cloth, pp. viii.; 32; 128; 120. 1870. 2s. 6d.
- Bachmaier.**—DICTIONNAIRE PASIGRAPHIQUE, PRÉCÉDÉ DE LA GRAMMAIRE. Rédigé par ANTOINE BACHMAIER, Président de la Société Centrale de Pasiographie à Munich. 18mo. cloth, pp. vi. 76; 168; 160. 1870. 2s. 6d.
- Baldwin.**—A MANUAL OF THE FOCHOW DIALECT. By REV. C. C. BALDWIN, of the American Board Mission. 8vo. pp. viii.-256. 16s.
- Balfour.**—WAIFS AND STRAYS FROM THE FAR EAST; being a Series of Disconnected Essays on Matters relating to China. By FREDERIC HENRY BALFOUR. 1 vol. demy 8vo. cloth, pp. 224. 10s. 6d.
- Ballad Society (The).**—Subscription—Small paper, one guinea, and large paper, three guineas, per annum. List of publications on application.
- Ballantyne.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE MAHRATTA LANGUAGE. For the use of the East India College at Haileybury. By JAMES R. BALLANTYNE, of the Scottish Naval and Military Academy. 4to. cloth, pp. 56. 5s.
- Ballantyne.**—ELEMENTS OF HINDI AND BRAJ BHĀṢĀ GRAMMAR. By the late JAMES R. BALLANTYNE, LL.D. Second edition, revised and corrected. Crown 8vo., pp. 44. cloth. 5s.
- Ballantyne.**—FIRST LESSONS IN SANSKRIT GRAMMAR; together with an Introduction to the Hitopadésa. Second edition. Second impression. By JAMES R. BALLANTYNE, LL.D., Librarian of the India Office. 8vo. pp. viii. and 110. cloth. 1873. 3s. 6d.
- Ballantyne.**—HINDUSTANI SELECTIONS IN THE NASTHĪ AND DEVANAGARĪ Character. With a Vocabulary of the Words. Prepared for the use of the Scottish Naval and Military Academy, by JAMES R. BALLANTYNE. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. 74. 3s. 6d.
- Ballantyne.**—PRINCIPLES OF PERSIAN CALIGRAPHY, illustrated by Lithographic Plates of the TA'LĪK characters, the one usually employed in writing the Persian and the Hindūstānī. Second edition. Prepared for the use of the Scottish Naval and Military Academy, by JAMES R. BALLANTYNE. 4to. cloth, pp. 14, 6 plates. 2s. 6d.
- Banerjee.**—THE ARIAN WITNESS, of the Testimony of Arian Scriptures in corroboration of Biblical History and the Fundamentals of Christian Doctrine. Including Dissertations on the Original Home and Early Adventures of Indo-Arians. By the REV. K. M. BANERJEE. 8vo. sewed, pp. xviii. and 236. 8s. 6d.
- Bate.**—A DICTIONARY OF THE HINDI LANGUAGE. Compiled by J. D. BATE. 8vo. cloth, pp. 806. £2 12s. 6d.
- Beal.**—TRAVELS OF FAH HIAN AND SUNG-YUN, Buddhist Pilgrims from China to India (400 A.D. and 518 A.D.). Translated from the Chinese, by S. BEAL (B.A. Trinity College, Cambridge), a Chaplain in Her Majesty's Fleet, a Member of the Royal Asiatic Society, and Author of a Translation of the Pratinidhikā and the Amithāya Sūtra from the Chinese. Crown 8vo. pp. lxxiii. and 210, cloth, ornamental, with a coloured map. 10s. 6d.

- Beal.**—A CATENA OF BUDDHIST SCRIPTURES FROM THE CHINESE. By S. BEAL, B.A., Trinity College, Cambridge; a Chaplain in Her Majesty's Fleet, etc. 8vo. cloth, pp. xiv. and 436. 1871. 15s.
- Beal.**—THE ROMANTIC LEGEND OF SĀKHYA BUDDHA. From the Chinese-Sanscrit by the Rev. SAMUEL BEAL, Author of "Buddhist Pilgrims," etc. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 400. 1873. 12s.
- Beal.**—THE BUDDHIST TRIPITAKA, as it is known in China and Japan. A Catalogue and Compendious Report. By SAMUEL BEAL, B.A. Folio, sewed, pp. 117. 7s. 6d.
- Beal.**—TEXTS FROM THE BUDDHIST CANON, commonly known as DHARMAPALA. Translated from the Chinese by S. BEAL, B.A., Professor of Chinese, University of London. With accompanying Narrative. Post 8vo. pp. viii. and 176. cloth. 7s. 6d.
- Beames.**—OUTLINES OF INDIAN PHILOLOGY. With a Map, showing the Distribution of the Indian Languages. By JOHN BEAMES. Second enlarged and revised edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 96. 5s.
- Beames.**—NOTES ON THE BROGFURD DIALECT OF HINDI, spoken in Western Behar. By JOHN BEAMES, Esq., B.C.S., Magistrate of Champarni. 8vo. pp. 26. sewed. 1868. 1s. 6d.
- Beames.**—A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE MODERN ARYAN LANGUAGES or *Indo* (to wit), Hindi, Panjabi, Sindhi, Gujarati, Marathi, Uriya, and Bengali. By JOHN BEAMES, Bengal C.S., M.R.A.S., &c.  
Vol. I. On Sounds. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi and 369. 15s.  
Vol. II. The Noun and the Pronoun. 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 348. 15s.  
Vol. III. The Verb. 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 219. *[Just ready.]*
- Bede.**—VENEMANILIS BADE HISTORIA ECCLESIASTICA GENTIS ANGLORUM. Ad Fidem Cod. MSS. recensuit JOSEPHUS STEVENSON. With plan of the English Historical Society, by the late John Miller. 8v. pp. xxiv., xii. and 424, and 2 facsimiles. 7s. 6d.  
The same, in royal 8vo., uniform with the publications of the Master of the Rolls. 10s. 6d.
- Bellairs.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE MARATHI LANGUAGE. By H. S. K. BELLAIRS, M.A., and LAXMAN Y. ASHREDDAR, B.A. 12mo. cloth, pp. 90. 5s.
- Bellw.**—A DICTIONARY OF THE PUKHTO, OR PURESHTO LANGUAGE, ON A New and Improved System. With a reversed Part, or English and Pukhto, By H. W. BELLW, Assistant Surgeon, Bengal Army. Super Royal 8vo. pp. xii. and 356. cloth. 42s.
- Bellw.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE PUKHTO OR PURESHTO LANGUAGE, ON A New and Improved System. Combining Brevity with Utility, and Illustrated by Exercises and Dialogues. By H. W. BELLW, Assistant Surgeon, Bengal Army. Super-royal 8vo., pp. xii. and 156. cloth. 21s.
- Bellw.**—FROM THE INDUS TO THE TIGRIS: a Narrative of a Journey through the Countries of Balochistan, Afghanistan, Khorassan, and Iran, in 1872; together with a Synoptical Grammar and Vocabulary of the Brahue Language, and a Record of the Meteorological Observations and Altitudes on the March from the Indus to the Tigris. By H. W. BELLW, C.S.I., Surgeon Bengal Staff Corps, Author of "A Journal of a Mission to Afghanistan in 1867-68," and "A Grammar and Dictionary of the Pukhto Language." Demy 8vo. cloth. 14s.
- Bellw.**—KASHMIR AND KASHGAR. A Narrative of the Journey of the Embassy to Kashgar in 1873-74. By H. W. BELLW, C.S.I. Demy 8vo. cl., pp. xxxiii. and 426. 16s.
- Bellows.**—ENGLISH OUTLINE VOCABULARY, for the use of Students of the Chinese, Japanese, and other Languages. Arranged by JOHN BELLOW. With Notes on the writing of Chinese with Roman Letters. By Professor SCHREES, King's College, London. Crown 8vo., pp. 6 and 368. cloth. 6s.



- Bellows.**—**OUTLINE DICTIONARY, FOR THE USE OF MISSIONARIES, EXPLORERS, and Students of Languages.** By MAX MÜLLER, M.A., Taylorian Professor in the University of Oxford. With an Introduction on the proper use of the ordinary English Alphabet in transcribing Foreign Languages. The Vocabulary compiled by JOHN BELLOWES. Crown 8vo. Limp morocco, pp. xxi. and 368. 7s. 6d.
- Bellows.**—**DICTIONARY FOR THE POCKET, French and English, English and French.** Both Divisions on nine page. By JOHN BELLOWES. Masculine and Feminine Words shown by Distinguishing Types. Conjugations of all the Verbs; Liaison marked in French Part, and Hints to aid Pronunciation. Together with Tables and Maps. Revised by ALEXANDER BELJAME, M.A., and Fellow of the University, Paris. Second Edition. 32mo. roan, with tuck, gilt edges. 10s. 6d. Persian, 10s. 6d. Morocco, 12s. 6d.
- Benfey.**—**A GRAMMAR OF THE LANGUAGE OF THE VEDAS.** By Dr. THEODOR BENFEY. In 1 vol. 8vo., of about 650 pages. [*In preparation.*]
- Benfey.**—**A PRACTICAL GRAMMAR OF THE SANSKRIT LANGUAGE,** for the use of Early Students. By THEODOR BENFEY, Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Göttingen. Second, revised and enlarged, edition. Royal 8vo. pp. viii. and 296, cloth. 10s. 6d.
- Benfey.**—**VEDICA UND VERWANDTES.** VON THEODOR BENFEY. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- Beschi.**—**CLAVIS HUMANIORUM LITTERARUM SUBLIMIORIS TAMULICI IDIOMATIS.** Auctore R. P. CONSTANTIO JOSEPHO BESCHIO, Soc. Jesu. in Madurensi Regno Missionario. Edited by the Rev. K. IHLMELD, and printed for A. Burnell, Esq., Tranquebar. 8vo. sewed, pp. 171. 10s. 6d.
- Beveridge.**—**THE DISTRICT OF BAKANGAN; its History and Statistics.** By H. BEVERIDGE, B.C.S. 8vo. cloth, pp. ix. and 460. 21s.
- Bhagavat-Geeta.**—See under WILKINS.
- Bibliotheca Indica.** A Collection of Oriental Works published by the Asiatic Society of Bengal. Old Series, Fasc. 1 to 235. New Series, Fasc. 1 to 468. (Special List of Contents to be had on application.) Each Fac in 8vo., 2s.; in 4to., 4s.
- Bibliotheca Orientalis:** or, a Complete List of Books, Pamphlets, Essays, and Journals, published in France, Germany, England, and the Colonies, on the History and the Geography, the Religions, the Antiquities, Literature, and Languages of the East. Edited by CHARLES FRIEDRICH. Part I., 1876, sewed, pp. 86, 2s. 6d. Part II., 1877, sewed, pp. 100, 2s. 6d.
- Bibliotheca Sanskrita.**—See TURNER.
- Bickell.**—**OUTLINES OF HEBREW GRAMMAR.** By GUSTAVUS BICKELL, D.D. Revised by the Author; Annotated by the Translator, SAMUEL IVES CURTISS, Junior, Ph.D. With a Lithographic Table of Semitic Characters by Dr. J. ESTING. Cr. 8vo. sd., pp. xiv. and 140. 1877. 3s. 6d.
- Bigandet.**—**THE LIFE OR LEGEND OF GAUDAMA, the Buddha of the Burmese,** with Annotations. The ways to Nalanda, and Notice on the Phonetics, or Burmese Monks. By the Right Reverend P. BERNARD, Bishop of Ramatha, Vicar Apostolic of Ava and Pegu. 8vo: pp. xi., 538, and v. 41 11s. 6d.
- Bleek.**—**A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF SOUTH AFRICAN LANGUAGES.** By W. H. I. BLEEK, Ph.D. Volume I. I. Phonology. II. The Concord. Section I. The Noun. 8vo. pp. xxvi. and 222, cloth. £1 16s.
- Bleek.**—**A BRIEF ACCOUNT OF BUSHMAN FOLK LORE AND OTHER TEXTS.** By W. H. I. BLEEK, Ph.D., etc., etc. Folio sd., pp. 21. 1875. 2s. 6d.
- Bleek.**—**REYNARD IN SOUTH AFRICA; or, Hottentot Fables.** Translated from the Original Manuscript in Sir George Grey's Library. By Dr. W. H. I. BLEEK, Librarian to the Grey Library, Cape Town, Cape of Good Hope. In one volume, small 8vo., pp. xxi. and 94, cloth. 3s. 6d.



**Blochmann.**—THE PROSODY OF THE PERSIANS, according to Saifi, Jami, and other Writers. By H. BLOCHMANN, M.A. Assistant Professor, Calcutta Madrasah. 8vo. sewed, pp. 166. 10s. 6d.

**Blochmann.**—SCHOOL GEOGRAPHY OF INDIA AND BRITISH BURMAH. By H. BLOCHMANN, M.A. 12mo. pp. vi. and 100. 2s. 6d.

**Blochmann.**—A TREATISE ON THE RUMI'S entitled Risalah-i-Tarjuma. By AUBA AHMAD 'ALL. With an Introduction and Explanatory Notes, by H. BLOCHMANN, M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. 11 and 17. 2s. 6d.

**Blochmann.**—THE PERSIAN METRES BY SAIFI, and a Treatise on Persian Rhyme by Jami. Edited in Persian, by H. BLOCHMANN, M.A. 8vo. sewed pp. 62. 3s. 6d.

**Bombay Sanskrit Series.** Edited under the superintendence of G. BÜHLER, Ph. D., Professor of Oriental Languages, Elphinstone College, and F. KIELHORN, Ph. D., Superintendent of Sanskrit Studies, Deccan College. 1868-70.

1. PANCHATANTRA IV. AND V. Edited, with Notes, by G. BÜHLER, Ph. D. Pp. 84, 16. 6s.
2. NĀGĀRJUNA'S PARIBHĀSHENDUŚĀKHARĀ. Edited and explained by F. KIELHORN, Ph. D. Part I., the Sanskrit Text and Various Readings. pp. 116. 10s. 6d.
3. PANCHATANTRA II. AND III. Edited, with Notes, by G. BÜHLER, Ph. D. Pp. 88, 14, 2. 7s. 6d.
4. PANCHATANTRA I. Edited, with Notes, by F. KIELHORN, Ph. D. Pp. 114, 53. 7s. 6d.
5. KĀLIDĀSA'S RAGHUVANŚA. With the Commentary of Mallinātha. Edited, with Notes, by SHANKAR P. PANDEY, M.A. Part I. Cantos I.-VI. 10s. 6d.
6. KĀLIDĀSA'S MĀLATI-MĀNHAVA. Edited, with Notes, by SHANKAR P. PANDEY, M.A. 10s. 6d.
7. NĀGĀRJUNA'S PARIBHĀSHENDUŚĀKHARĀ. Edited and explained by F. KIELHORN, Ph. D. Part II. Translation and Notes (Paribhāshā, l.-xxvii.) pp. 184. 10s. 6d.
8. KĀLIDĀSA'S RAGHUVANŚA. With the Commentary of Mallinātha. Edited, with Notes, by SHANKAR P. PANDEY, M.A. Part II. Cantos VII.-XIII. 10s. 6d.
9. NĀGĀRJUNA'S PARIBHĀSHENDUŚĀKHARĀ. Edited and explained by F. KIELHORN. Part II. Translation and Notes. (Paribhāshā xxviii.-lxix.) 7s. 6d.
10. DANDIN'S DASAKUMARACHARITA. Edited with critical and explanatory Notes by G. Bühler. Part I. 7s. 6d.
11. BHARTIHARI'S NĪTISATKA AND VAIRAGYASATKA, with Extracts from Two Sanskrit Commentaries. Edited, with Notes, by KANINATH T. TELANG. 9s.
12. NĀGĀRJUNA'S PARIBHĀSHENDUŚĀKHARĀ. Edited and explained by F. KIELHORN. Part II. Translation and Notes. (Paribhāshā lxx-cix.) 7s. 6d.
13. KĀLIDĀSA'S RAGHUVANŚA, with the Commentary of Mallinātha. Edited, with Notes, by SHANKAR P. PANDEY. Part III. Cantos XIV.-XIX. 10s. 6d.
14. VIKRAMĀKṢADĒVACHARITA. Edited, with an Introduction, by G. BÜHLER. 7s. 6d.
15. BHAVANĀTHI'S MĀLATI-MĀNHAVA. With the Commentary of Jagaśūbhaya, edited by RAMKISHORE GOPAL BHANDEKAR. 14s.

- Borooah.**—A PRACTICAL ENGLISH-SANSKRIT DICTIONARY. By ANUNDORAM BOROOAH, B.A., B.C.S., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law. Vol. I. A to Palamessa. pp. xx+280-10. £1 11s. 6d.
- Borooah.**—A COMPANION TO THE SANSKRIT-READING UNDERGRADUATES of the Calcutta University, being a few notes on the Sanskrit Texts selected for examination, and their Commentaries. By ANUNDORAM BOROOAH. 8vo. pp. 64. 3s. 6d.
- Borooah.**—BHAVARHUTI AND HIS PLACE IN SANSKRIT LITERATURE. By ANUNDORAM BOROOAH. 8vo. sewed, pp. 70. 5s.
- Bottrell.**—TRADITIONS AND HEARTH-SIDE STORIES OF WEST CORNWALL. By W. BOTTRELL (an old Celt). Demy 12mo. pp. vi. 292, cloth. 1870. Scarce.
- Bottrell.**—TRADITIONS AND HEARTH-SIDE STORIES OF WEST CORNWALL. By WILLIAM BOTTRELL. With Illustrations by Mr. JOSEPH BLIGHT. Second Series. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. iv. and 300. 6s.
- Bowditch.**—SUFFOLK SURNAMES. By N. I. BOWDITCH. Third Edition, 8vo. pp. xxvi. and 756, cloth. 7s. 6d.
- Bretschneider.**—ON THE KNOWLEDGE POSSESSED BY THE ANCIENT CHINESE OF THE ARABS AND ARABIAN COLONIES, and other Western Countries mentioned in Chinese Books. By E. BRETSCHNEIDER, M.D., Physician of the Russian Legation at Peking. 8vo. pp. 28, sewed. 1871. 1s.
- Bretschneider.**—NOTES ON CHINESE MEDIEVAL TRAVELLERS TO THE WEST. By E. BRETSCHNEIDER, M.D. Demy 8vo. sd., pp. 150. 5s.
- Bretschneider.**—ARCHÆOLOGICAL AND HISTORICAL RESEARCHES ON PEKING AND ITS ENVIRONS. By E. BRETSCHNEIDER, M.D., Physician to the Russian Legation at Peking. Imp. 8vo. sewed, pp. 64, with 4 Maps. 5s.
- Bretschneider.**—NOTICES OF THE MEDIEVAL GEOGRAPHY AND HISTORY OF CENTRAL AND WESTERN ASIA. Drawn from Chinese and Mongol Writings, and Compared with the Observations of Western Authors in the Middle Ages. By E. BRETSCHNEIDER, M.D. 8vo. sewed, pp. 233, with two Maps. 12s. 6d.
- Bṛhat-Saṁhita (The).**—See under Kern.
- Brinton.**—THE MYTHS OF THE NEW WORLD. A Treatise on the Symbolism and Mythology of the Red Race of America. By DANIEL G. BRINTON, A.M., M.D. Second Edition, revised. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 331. 12s. 6d.
- British Museum.**—CATALOGUE OF SANSKRIT AND PALI BOOKS in the British Museum. By Dr. ERNST HAAR. Printed by permission of the Trustees of the British Museum. 4to pp. viii. and 188, boards. £1 1s.
- British Museum Publications (List of) on Sale by TRÜBNER & Co.** [On application.]
- British Archaeological Association (Journal of The).** Volumes 1 to 31, 1844 to 1876, £1 11s. 6d. each. General Index to vols. 1 to 30. 8vo. cloth. 15s. Parts Quarterly, 8s. each.
- Brooke.**—INDIAN PHILOSOPHY. Introductory Paper. By WILLIAM BROOKE. Author of "A Day in the Land of Scott," etc., etc. 8vo. pp. 76, sewed. 1872. 6d.
- Bronson.**—A DICTIONARY IN ASSAMESE AND ENGLISH. Compiled by M. BRONSON, American Baptist Missionary. 8vo. calf, pp. viii. and 600. 42s.
- Brown.**—THE DERVISHES; OR, ORIENTAL SPIRITUALISM. By JOHN P. BROWN, Secretary and Dragoman of the Legation of the United States of America at Constantinople. With twenty-four Illustrations. 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 415. 14s.
- Brown.**—SANSKRIT PRONOUN AND NUMERICAL SYMBOIS EXPLAINED. By CHARLES PHILIP BROWN, Author of the Telugu Dictionary, Grammar, etc., Professor of Telugu in the University of London. Demy 8vo. pp. 64, cloth. 3s. 6d.

- Bühler.**—**ELKVEN LAND-GRANTS OF THE CHAULUKYAS OF ANHILVAD.** A Contribution to the History of Gujarat. By G. BÜHLER. 16mo. sewed, pp. 126, with Facsimile. 3s. 6d.
- Bühler.**—**THREE NEW EDICTS OF ASOKA.** By G. BÜHLER. 16mo. sewed, with Two Facsimiles. 3s. 6d.
- Burgess.**—**ARCHÆOLOGICAL SURVEY OF WESTERN INDIA.** Vol. I. Report of the First Season's Operations in the Belgaum and Kaladgi Districts. Jan. to May, 1874. By JAMES BURGESS, F.R.G.S., M.R.A.S., etc. With 36 photographs and lith. plates. Royal 4to. pp. viii. and 45. £2 2s.
- Vol. 2. Report of the Second Season's Operations. Report on the Antiquities of Kāthiāwād and Kachh. 1874-5. By JAMES BURGESS, F.R.G.S., M.R.A.S., etc. With Map, Inscriptions, Photographs, etc. Roy. 4to. half bound, pp. x. and 242. £3 3s.
- Vol. 3. Report of the Third Season's Operations. 1875-76. Report on the Antiquities in the Bidar and Aurangabad District. Royal 4to. half bound pp. viii. and 138, with 66 photographic and lithographic plates. £2 2s.
- Burnell.**—**CATALOGUE OF A COLLECTION OF SANSKRIT MANUSCRIPTS.** By A. C. BURNELL, M.R.A.S., Madras Civil Service. PART I. *Vedic Manuscripts.* Fcap. 8vo. pp. 64, sewed. 1870. 2s.
- Burnell.**—**DAYADAÇACĀLOKI. TEN SLOKAS IN SANSKRIT,** with English Translation. By A. C. BURNELL. 8vo. pp. 11. 2s.
- Burnell.**—**ELEMENTS OF SOUTH INDIAN PALEOGRAPHY.** From the Fourth to the Seventeenth Century A.D. By A. C. BURNELL. Second Corrected and Enlarged Edition, 34 Plates and Map, in One Vol. 4to. pp. xiv.-142. £2 12s. 6d.
- Burnell.**—**ON THE AINDRA SCHOOL OF SANSKRIT GRAMMARIANS.** Their Place in the Sanskrit and Subordinate Literatures. By A. C. BURNELL. 8vo. pp. 120. 10s. 6d.
- Burnell.**—**THE SĀHAYIDHĀNABRĀHMAṆA** (being the Third Brāhmaṇa) of the Sāma Veda. Edited, together with the Commentary of Śāyana, an English Translation, Introduction, and Index of Words, by A. C. BURNELL. Volume I.—Text and Commentary, with Introduction. 8vo. pp. xxxviii. and 104. 12s. 6d.
- Burnell.**—**THE ARSHEYABRĀHMAṆA** (being the fourth Brāhmaṇa) of the Sāma Veda. The Sanskrit Text. Edited, together with Extracts from the Commentary of Śāyana, etc. An Introduction and Index of Words. By A. C. BURNELL, Ph.D. 8vo. pp. 51 and 109. 10s. 6d.
- Burnell.**—**THE DEVATĀDHYĀYABRĀHMAṆA** (being the Fifth Brāhmaṇa) of the Sāma Veda. The Sanskrit Text edited, with the Commentary of Śāyana, an Index of Words, etc., by A. C. BURNELL, M.R.A.S. 8vo. and Trans., pp. 34. 5s.
- Burnell.**—**THE JAIMINĪYA TEXT OF THE ARSHEYABRĀHMAṆA OF THE Sāma Veda.** Edited in Sanskrit by A. C. BURNELL, Ph.D. 8vo. sewed, pp. 56. 7s. 6d.
- Burnell.**—**THE SAMHITOPANISHADBRĀHMAṆA** (Being the Seventh Brāhmaṇa) of the Sāma Veda. The Sanskrit Text. With a Commentary, an Index of Words, etc. Edited by A. C. BURNELL, Ph.D. 8vo. stiff boards, pp. 86. 7s. 6d.
- Burnell.**—**THE VAṆÇABRĀHMAṆA** (being the Eighth Brāhmaṇa) of the Sāma Veda. Edited, together with the Commentary of Śāyana, a Preface and Index of Words, by A. C. BURNELL, M.R.A.S., etc. 8vo. sewed, pp. xliii. 12, and xlii., with 2 coloured plates. 10s. 6d.



**Butler.**—HUNGARIAN POEMS AND FABLES FOR ENGLISH READERS. Selected and translated by E. D. BUTLER, of the British Museum. With Illustrations by A. G. BUTLER. Fcap. limp cloth, pp. vi-88. 1877. 2s.

**Buttmann.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE NEW TESTAMENT GREEK. By A. BUTTMANN. Authorized translation by Prof J. H. Thayer, with numerous additions and corrections by the author. Demy 8vo, cloth, pp. xx. and 474. 1878. 14s.

**Butrus-al-Bustāny.**—كتاب وإثر المعارف. An Arabic Encyclopædia of Universal Knowledge, by BUTRUS-AL-BUSTĀNY, the celebrated compiler of *Mohit al Mohit* (محيط المحيط), and *Katr al Mohit* (قطر المحيط).

This work will be completed in *feen* 12 to 13 Vols., of which Vols. I. to III. are ready, Vol. I. contains letter *ā* to *ab*; Vol. II. *ar* to *ab*; Vol. III. *ā* to *ar*. Small folio, cloth, pp. 800 each. £1 11s. 6d. per Vol.

**Byington.**—GRAMMAR OF THE CHOCTAW LANGUAGE. By the Rev. CYRUS BYINGTON. Edited from the Original MSS. in Library of the American Philosophical Society, by D. G. BRINTON, M.D. Cr. 8vo. sewed, pp. 36. 7s. 6d.

**Calcutta Review (The).**—Published Quarterly. Price 8s. 6d. per number.

**Caldwell.**—A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE DRAVIDIAN, OR SOUTH-INDIAN FAMILY OF LANGUAGES. By the Rev. R. CALDWELL, LL.D. A Second, corrected, and enlarged Edition. Demy 8vo, pp. 805. 1876. 28s.

**Callaway.**—ISINGANEKWARE, NENKUMANSURANE, NENINDARA, ZABANTU (Nursery Tales, Traditions, and Histories of the Zulus). In their own words, with a Translation into English, and Notes. By the Rev. HENRY CALLAWAY, M.D. Volumes I., 8vo, pp. xiv. and 378, cloth. Natal, 1866 and 1867. 16s.

**Callaway.**—THE RELIGIOUS SYSTEM OF THE AMAZULU.

Part I.—Unkulunkulu; or, the Tradition of Creation as existing among the Amazulu and other Tribes of South Africa, in their own words, with a translation into English, and Notes. By the Rev. Canon CALLAWAY, M.D. 8vo. pp. 128, sewed. 1868. 4s.

Part II.—Amatongo; or, Ancestor Worship, as existing among the Amazulu, in their own words, with a translation into English, and Notes. By the Rev. Canon CALLAWAY, M.D. 1869. 8vo. pp. 127, sewed. 1869. 4s.

Part III.—Isinyanga Zokubula; or, Divination, as existing among the Amazulu, in their own words. With a Translation into English, and Notes. By the Rev. Canon CALLAWAY, M.D. 8vo. pp. 150, sewed. 1870. 4s.

Part IV.—Abatakatl, or Medical Magic and Witchcraft. 8vo. pp. 40, sewed. 1s. 6d.

**Calligaris.**—LE COMPAGNON DE TOUS, OU DICTIONNAIRE POLYGLOTE. Par le Colonel LOUIS CALLIGARIS, Grand Officier, etc. (French—Latin—Italian—Spanish—Portuguese—German—English—Modern Greek—Arabic—Turkish.) 2 vols. 4to., pp. 1157 and 746. Turin. £4 4s.

**Campbell.**—SPECIMENS OF THE LANGUAGES OF INDIA, including Tribes of Bengal, the Central Provinces, and the Eastern Frontier. By Sir G. CAMPBELL, M.P. Folio, paper, pp. 308. 1874. £1 11s. 6d.

**Carletti.**—IDH-NAR-UL-HAQQ, OU Manifestation de la Vérité de El-hage Rahmat-ullah Effendi de Delhi (un des Descendants du Calife Osman-ben-'Affan). Traduit de l'Arabe, par un éminent, quoique très-jeune, Orientaliste de Tunis. Revu sur le texte, retouché en plusieurs endroits et augmenté d'une préface et d'un appendice. Par F. V. Carletti. In Two Vols. 8vo. [In the press.]

**Carpenter.**—THE LAST DAYS IN ENGLAND OF THE RAJAH RAMMOHUN ROY. By MARY CARPENTER, of Bristol. With Five Illustrations. 8vo. pp. 272, cloth. 7s. 6d.



- Carr.**—\**తెలుగు ప్రవర్తనలు*. A COLLECTION OF TELUGU PROVERBS, Translated, Illustrated, and Explained; together with some Sanskrit Proverbs printed in the Devanagari and Telugu Characters. By Captain M. W. CARR, Madras Staff Corps. One Vol. and Supplement, royal 8vo. pp. 488 and 148. 21s. 6d.
- Catlin.**—O-KEE-PA. A Religious Ceremony of the Mandans. By GEORGE CATLIN. With 13 Coloured Illustrations. 4to pp. 60, bound in cloth, gilt edges. 14s.
- Chalmers.**—A CONCISE KHANG-HSI CHINESE DICTIONARY. By the Rev. J. CHALMERS, LL.D., Canton. Three Vols. Royal 8vo. bound in Chinese style, pp. 1000. 21s.
- Chalmers.**—THE ORIGIN OF THE CHINESE; an Attempt to Trace the connection of the Chinese with Western Nations in their Religion, Superstitions, Arts, Language, and Traditions. By JOHN CHALMERS, A.M. Poolscep 8vo. cloth, pp. 78. 5s.
- Chalmers.**—THE SPECULATIONS ON METAPHYSICS, POLITY, AND MORALITY OF "THE OLD PHILOSOPHER" LAI TSE. Translated from the Chinese, with an Introduction by John Chalmers, M.A. Fesp. 8vo. cloth, 21. and 62. 4s. 6d.
- Charnock.**—LUDUS PATRONYMICUS; or, the Etymology of Curious Surnames. By RICHARD STEPHEN CHARNOCK, Ph.D., F.S.A., F.R.G.S. Crown 8vo. pp. 162, cloth. 7s. 6d.
- Charnock.**—VERBA NOMINALIA; or Words derived from Proper Names. By RICHARD STEPHEN CHARNOCK, Ph. Dr. F.S.A., etc. 8vo. pp. 320, cloth. 14s.
- Charnock.**—THE PEOPLES OF TRANSYLVANIA. Founded on a Paper read before THE ANTHROPOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF LONDON, on the 4th of May, 1869. By RICHARD STEPHEN CHARNOCK, Ph.D., F.S.A., F.R.G.S. Demy 8vo. pp. 36, sewed. 1870. 2s. 6d.
- Chaucer Society's (The).**—Subscription, two guineas per annum. List of Publications on application.
- Childers.**—A PALI-ENGLISH DICTIONARY, with Sanskrit Equivalents, and with numerous Quotations, Extracts, and References. Compiled by the late Prof. R. C. CHILDERS, late of the Ceylon Civil Service. Imperial 8vo. Double Columns. Complete in 1 Vol., pp. xxii. and 622, cloth. 1876. £3 2s.  
The first Pali Dictionary ever published.
- Childers.**—NOTES ON THE SINHALESE LANGUAGE. No. 1. On the Formation of the Plural of Neuter Nouns. By the late Prof. R. C. CHILDERS. Demy 8vo. ad., pp. 16. 1873. 1s.
- Childers.**—ON SANDHI IN PALI. By the late Prof. R. C. CHILDERS. 8vo. sewed, pp. 22. 1s.
- Childers.**—THE MAHĀPARINIRVĀNASUTTA OF THE SUTTA-PITAKA. The Pali Text. Edited by the late Professor R. C. CHILDERS. 8vo. cloth, pp. 72. 2s.
- China Review;** or, NOTES AND QUERIES ON THE FAR EAST. Published bi-monthly. Edited by E. J. EYRE. 4to. Subscription, £1 10s. per volume.
- Chintamon.**—A COMMENTARY ON THE TEXT OF THE BHAGAVAD-GĪTĀ; or, the Discourse between Krishna and Arjuna of Divine Matters. A Sanskrit Philosophical Poem. With a few Introductory Papers. By HUNYCHUND CHINTAMON, Political Agent to H. H. the Guicowar Mulhar Rao Maharajah of Baroda. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. 118. 8s.
- Christaller.**—A DICTIONARY, ENGLISH, TSHI, (ASANTE), AKRA; Tshi (Chwee), comprising as dialects Akra (Asante, Akem, Aknapem, etc.) and Fante; Akra (Accra), connected with Adangme; Gold Coast, West Africa.  
Enyirei, Twi ne Nkrān | Eghu, Oshu ke Gē  
nɔm - nɔkyere - ābūma. | wiamqi - āshimɔny - wolo.

By the Rev. J. G. CHRISTALLER, Rev. C. W. LOCKER, Rev. J. ZIMMERMANN.  
16mo. 7s. 6d.

**Christaller.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE AGANTE AND FANTE LANGUAGE, called Tshi (Chwee, Twi); based on the Akuapem Dialect, with reference to the other (Akan and Fante) Dialects. By Rev. J. G. CHRISTALLER. 8vo. pp. xxiv. and 203. 1873. 10s. 6d.

**Clarke.**—TEN GREAT RELIGIONS: AN ESSAY IN COMPARATIVE THEOLOGY. By JAMES FREEMAN CLARKE. 8vo. cloth, pp. x. and 525. 1871. 15s.

**Clarke.**—MEMOIR ON THE COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF EGYPTIAN, COPTIC, AND URB. By HYDE CLARKE, Cor. Member American Oriental Society; Mem. German Oriental Society, etc., etc. Demy 8vo. sd., pp. 32. 2s.

**Clarke.**—RESEARCHES IN PRE-HISTORIC AND PHOTO-HISTORIC COMPARATIVE PHILLOGY, MYTHOLOGY, AND ARCHEOLOGY, in connection with the Origin of Culture in America and the Accad of Sumerian Families. By HYDE CLARKE. Demy 8vo. sewed, pp. xi. and 74. 1875. 2s. 8d.

**Clarke.**—SERPENT AND SIVA WORSHIP, and Mythology in Central America, Africa and Asia. By HYDE CLARKE, Esq. 8vo. sewed. 1s.

**Cleasby.**—AN ICELANDIC-ENGLISH DICTIONARY. Based on the MS. Collections of the late Richard Cleasby. Enlarged and completed by G. VIGFUSSEN. With an Introduction, and Life of Richard Cleasby, by G. WARRS DAKENT, D.C.L. 4to. £3 7s.

**Cleasby.**—APPENDIX TO AN ICELANDIC-ENGLISH DICTIONARY. See Skaut.

**Colebrooke.**—THE LIFE AND MISCELLANEOUS ESSAYS OF HENRY THOMAS COLEBROOKE. The Biography by his Son, Sir T. E. COLEBROOKE, Bart., M.P., The Essays edited by Professor Cowell. In 3 vols.

Vol. I. The Life. With Portrait and Map. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 492. 14s.

Vols. II. and III. The Essays. A New Edition, with Notes by E. B. COWELL, Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Cambridge. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. 544, and x. 320. 1873. 23s.

**Collecção de Vocabulos e Frases usados na Provincia de S. Pedro, do Rio Grande do Sul, no Brasil.** 12mo. pp. 32. sewed. 1s.

**Contopoulos.**—A LEXICON OF MODERN GREEK-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH MODERN GREEK. By N. CONTOPOULOS. In 2 vols. 8vo. cloth. Part I. Modern Greek-English, pp. 460. Part II. English-Modern Greek, pp. 382. £1 7s.

**Conway.**—THE SACRED ANTHOLOGY. A Book of Ethnical Scriptures. Collected and edited by M. D. CONWAY. 4th edition. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 480. 12s.

**Coomāra Swamy.**—THE DATHĀVANSĀ; or, the History of the Tooth-Nelle of Gotama Buddha. The Pali Text and its Translation into English, with Notes. By Sir M. COOMĀRA SWAMY, Mudaliār. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. 174. 1874. 10s. 6d.

**Coomāra Swamy.**—THE DATHĀVANSĀ; or, the History of the Tooth-Nelle of Gotama Buddha. English Translation only. With Notes. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. 100. 1874. 6s.

**Coomāra Swamy.**—SUITA NĪPĀTA; or, the Dialogues and Discourses of Gotama Buddha. Translated from the Pali, with Introduction and Notes. By Sir M. COOMĀRA SWAMY. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxvii. and 160. 1874. 6s.

**Cotton.**—ARABIC PRIMER. Consisting of 180 Short Sentences containing 36 Primary Words prepared according to the Vocal System of Studying Language. By General Sir ARTHUR COTTON, K.C.S.I. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. 38. 2s.

- Cowell and Eggeling.**—CATALOGUE OF BUDDHIST SANSKRIT MANUSCRIPTS in the Possession of the Royal Asiatic Society (Hodgson Collection). By Professors E. B. COWELL and J. EGGEING. 8vo. ed., pp. 56. 2s. 6d.
- Cowell.**—A SHORT INTRODUCTION TO THE ORDINARY PRAKRIT OF THE SANSKRIT DRAMAS. With a List of Common Irregular Prakrit Words. By Prof. E. B. COWELL. Cr. 8vo. limp cloth, pp. 40. 1873. 3s. 6d.
- Cunningham.**—THE ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY OF INDIA. I. The Buddhist Period, including the Campaigns of Alexander, and the Travels of Hsuen-Tsang. By ALEXANDER CUNNINGHAM, Major-General, Royal Engineers (Bengal Retired). With thirteen Maps. 8vo. pp. ix. 590. cloth. 1870. 28s.
- Cunningham.**—THE RHILSA TOPES; or, Buddhist Monuments of Central India: comprising a brief Historical Sketch of the Rise, Progress, and Decline of Buddhism; with an Account of the Opening and Examination of the various Groups of Topes around Bhilsa. By Rev. Major Alexander Cunningham, Bengal Engineers. Illustrated with thirty-three Plates. 8vo. pp. xxvi. 370. cloth. 1854. £2 2s.
- Cunningham.**—ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA. Four Reports, made during the years 1852-53-54-55. By ALEXANDER CUNNINGHAM, C.S.I., Major-General, etc. With Maps and Plates. Vols. I to 4. 8vo. cloth. 28s.
- Curt.**—A SKETCH OF THE MODERN LANGUAGES OF THE EAST INDIES. Accompanied by Two Language Maps. By R. CURT. Post 8vo. pp. xii. and 198. cloth. 12s.
- Da Cunha.**—MEMOIR ON THE HISTORY OF THE TOOTH-RELIC OF CEYLON; with an Essay on the Life and System of Gautama Buddha. By J. GERSON DA CUNHA. 8vo. cloth, pp. xiv. and 76. With 4 photographs and cuts. 7s. 6d.
- Da Cunha.**—THE SANYASHI KRANDA OF THE SKANDA PURANA: a Mythological, Historical and Geographical Account of Western India. First edition of the Sanskrit Text, with various readings. By J. GERSON DA CUNHA, M.R.C.S. and L.M. Eng., L.R.C.P. Edinb., etc. 8vo. bds. pp. 589. £3 1s.
- Da Cunha.**—NOTES ON THE HISTORY AND ANTIQUITIES OF CHAUL AND DAMBIL. By J. GERSON DA CUNHA, M.R.C.S. and L.M. Eng., etc. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 262. With 17 photographs, 9 plates and a map. £1 5s.
- Dalton.**—DESCRIPTIVE ETHNOLOGY OF BENGAL. By EDWARD TUITT DALTON, C.S.I., Colonel, Bengal Staff Corps, etc. Illustrated by Lithograph Portraits copied from Photographs. 35 Lithograph Plates. 4to. half-calf, pp. 340. £5 6s.
- D'Alwis.**—A DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF SANSKRIT, PALI, AND SINHALESE LITERARY WORKS OF CEYLON. By JAMES D'ALWIS, M.R.A.S., Advocate of the Supreme Court, &c., &c. In Three Volumes. Vol. I., pp. xxiii. and 244. sewed. 1870. 8s. 6d.
- Dauids.**—THREE INSCRIPTIONS OF PARĀHRAMA BĀHU THE GREAT, from Pulastipura, Ceylon. By T. W. RHYS DAVIDS. 8vo. pp. 20. 1s. 6d.
- Dauids.**—SIGIRI, THE LION ROCK, NEAR PULASTIPURA, AND THE 39TH CHAPTER OF THE MAHĀYĀNA. By T. W. RHYS DAVIDS. 8vo. pp. 30. 1s. 6d.
- Delepierre.**—SUPERCHERIES LITTÉRAIRES, PANCHES SUPPOSITIONS D'AUTEUR, DANS LES LETTRES ET DANS LES ARTS. PAR OCTAVE DELEPIERRE. Poap. 4to. paper cover, pp. 328. 14s.
- Delepierre.**—TABLEAU DE LA LITTÉRATURE DU GÉNTON, CHEZ LES ANCIENS et chez les Modernes. PAR OCTAVE DELEPIERRE. 2 vols. small 4to. paper cover, pp. 324 and 318. 21s.
- Delepierre.**—ESSAI HISTORIQUE ET BIBLIOGRAPHIQUE SUR LES RÉGUES. PAR OCTAVE DELEPIERRE. 8vo. pp. 24, sewed. With 15 pages of Woodcuts. 1870. 3s. 6d.



- Dennys.**—CHINA AND JAPAN. A complete Guide to the Open Ports of those countries, together with Peking, Yeddo, Hong Kong, and Macao; forming a Guide Book and Vade Mecum for Travellers, Merchants, and Residents in general; with 56 Maps and Plans. By WM. FREDERICK DENNYS, F.R.G.S. H.M.'s Consular Service; N. B. DENNYS, late H.M.'s Consular Service; and CHARLES KING, Lieut. Royal Marine Artillery. Edited by N. B. DENNYS. In one volume. 8vo. pp. 600, cloth. £2 2s.
- Dennys.**—A HANDBOOK OF THE CANTON VERNACULAR OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE. Being a Series of Introductory Lessons, for Domestic and Business Purposes. By N. B. DENNYS, M.R.A.S., Ph.D. 8vo. cloth, pp. 4, 193, and 31. £1 10s.
- Dennys.**—A HANDBOOK OF MALAY COLLOQUIAL, as spoken in Singapore, Being a Series of Introductory Lessons for Domestic and Business Purposes. By N. B. DENNYS, Ph.D., F.R.G.S., M.R.A.S., etc., Author of "The Folklore of China," "Handbook of Cantonese," etc., etc. 8vo. cloth, pp. 204. £1 1s.
- Dennys.**—THE FOLK-LORE OF CHINA, and its Affinities with that of the Aryan and Semitic Races. By N. B. DENNYS, Ph.D., F.R.G.S., M.R.A.S., author of "A Handbook of the Canton Vernacular," etc. 8vo. cloth, pp. 168. 10s. 6d.
- De Vere.**—STUDIES IN ENGLISH; or, Glimpses of the Inner Life of our Language. By M. SCHELE DE VERE, LL.D., Professor of Modern Languages in the University of Virginia. 8vo. cloth, pp. vi. and 365. 12s. 6d.
- De Vere.**—AMERICANISMS: THE ENGLISH OF THE NEW WORLD. By M. SCHELE DE VERE, LL.D., Professor of Modern Languages in the University of Virginia. 8vo. pp. 685, cloth, 12s.
- Dickson.**—THE PĀṬIROKKHA, being the Buddhist Office of the Confession of Priests. The Pali Text, with a Translation, and Notes, by J. F. DICKSON, M.A. 8vo. ed., pp. 59. 2s.
- Dinkard (The).**—The Original Pehlwi Text, the same transliterated in Zend Characters. Translations of the Text in the Gujarati and English Languages: a Commentary and Glossary of Select Terms. By PESHORUN DUNTOON BHEKAMJEE SUNJANA. Vols. I. and II. 8vo. cloth. £3 2s.
- Döhne.**—A ZULU-KAFIR DICTIONARY, etymologically explained, with copious illustrations and examples, preceded by an introduction on the Zulu-Kafir Language. By the Rev. J. L. DÖHNE. Royal 8vo. pp. xiii. and 418, sewed. Cape Town, 1857. 21s.
- Döhne.**—THE FOUR GOSPELS IN ZULU. By the Rev. J. L. DÖHNE, Missionary to the American Board, C.P.M. 8vo. pp. 268, cloth. Pietermaritzburg, 1866. 5s.
- Doolittle.**—A VOCABULARY AND HANDBOOK OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE. Romanized in the Mandarin Dialect. In Two Volumes comprised in Three parts. By Rev. JUSTUS DOOLITTLE. Author of "Social Life of the Chinese." Vol. I. 4to. pp. viii. and 548. Vol. II. Parts II. and III., pp. vii. and 650. £1 11s. 6d. each vol.
- Douglas.**—CHINESE-ENGLISH DICTIONARY OF THE VERNACULAR OR SPOKEN LANGUAGE OF AMOY, with the principal variations of the Cheng-Chew and Chin-Chew Dialects. By the Rev. CARSTEN DOUGLAS, M.A., LL.D., Glasgow, Missionary of the Presbyterian Church in England. 1 vol. High quarto, cloth, double columns, pp. 632. 1873. 13 3s.
- Douglas.**—CHINESE LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE. Two Lectures delivered at the Royal Institution, by R. K. DOUGLAS, of the British Museum, and Professor of Chinese at King's College. Cr. 8vo. cl., pp. 118. 1874. 5s.
- Douglas.**—THE LIFE OF JENGHIS KHAN. Translated from the Chinese, with an Introduction, by ROBERT KENNEDY DOUGLAS, of the British Museum, and Professor of Chinese, King's College, London. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxvi.-106. 1877. 5s.



**Douse.**—GRIMM'S LAW: A STUDY: OR, Hints towards an Explanation of the so-called "Lautverschiebung." To which are added some Remarks on the Primitive Indo-European K; and several Appendices. By T. L. MARSHALL DOUSE. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 236. 10s. 6d.

**Dowson.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE URDU OR HINDUSTANI LANGUAGE. By JOHN DOWSON, M.R.A.S. 12mo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 264. 10s. 6d.

**Dowson.**—A HINDUSTANI EXERCISE BOOK. Containing a Series of Passages and Extracts adapted for Translation into Hindustani. By JOHN DOWSON, M.R.A.S., Professor of Hindustani, Staff College. Crown 8vo. pp. 100. Limp cloth, 2s. 6d.

**Dwight.**—MODERN PHILOLOGY: Its Discovery, History, and Influence. New edition, with Maps, Tabular Views, and an Index. By BENJAMIN W. DWIGHT. In two vols. cr. 8vo. cloth. First series, pp. 360; second series, pp. 31, and 554. £1.

**Early English Text Society's Publications.** Subscription, one guinea per annum.

1. **EARLY ENGLISH ALLITERATIVE POEMS.** In the West-Midland Dialect of the Fourteenth Century. Edited by R. MORRIS, Esq., from an unique Cottonian MS. 16s.
2. **ARTHUR** (about 1449 A.D.). Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., from the Marquis of Bath's unique MS. 4s.
3. **ANE COMPENDIOUS AND BREVE TRACTATE CONCERNINGE YE OFFICE AND DUTIE OF KYNGIS, &c.** By WILLIAM LAUBER. (1556 A.D.) Edited by F. HALL, Esq., D.C.L. 4s.
4. **SIR GAWAYNE AND THE GREEN KNIGHT** (about 1320-30 A.D.). Edited by R. MORRIS, Esq., from an unique Cottonian MS. 10s.
5. **OF THE ORTHOGELPHIE AND CONGRUITIE OF THE BRITAN TONGUE;** a treatise, not shorter than necessary, for the Schooles, by ALEXANDER HUME. Edited for the first time from the unique MS. in the British Museum (about 1617 A.D.), by HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq. 4s.
6. **LANCELOT OF THE LAIK.** Edited from the unique MS. in the Cambridge University Library (ab. 1500), by the Rev. WALTER W. SKELLY, M.A. 8s.
7. **THE STORY OF GENESIS AND EXODUS, AN EARLY ENGLISH SONG,** of about 1250 A.D. Edited for the first time from the unique MS. in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, by R. MORRIS, Esq. 8s.
8. **MORTE ARTHURE; the Alliterative Version.** Edited from ROBERT THORNTON'S unique MS. (about 1460 A.D.) at Lincoln, by the Rev. GEORGE PERRY, M.A., Prebendary of Lincoln. 7s.
9. **ANIMADVERSIONS UPON THE ANNOTATIONS AND CORRECTIONS OF SOME IMPERFECTIONS OF IMPRESSIONS OF CHAUCER'S WORKS,** reprinted in 1598; by FRANCIS THYNNE. Edited from the unique MS. in the Bridgewater Library. By G. H. KINGSLEY, Esq., M.D., and F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. 10s.
10. **MERLIN, OR THE EARLY HISTORY OF KING ARTHUR.** Edited for the first time from the unique MS. in the Cambridge University Library (about 1450 A.D.), by HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq. Part I. 2s. 6d.
11. **THE MONARCHIE, and other Poems of Sir David Lyndesay.** Edited from the first edition by JOHN SKOTT, in 1552, by FITZEDWARD HALL, Esq., D.C.L. Part I. 3s.
12. **THE WRIGHT'S CHASTE WIFE, a Merry Tale,** by Adam of Cobsam (about 1462 A.D.), from the unique Lambeth MS. 306. Edited for the first time by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. 1s.

## Early English Text Society's Publications—continued.

13. *Sainte Margherite, þe Meiden ant Maierre*. Three Texts of ab. 1200, 1310, 1320 A.D. First edited in 1862, by the Rev. Oswald Cockayne, M.A., and now re-issued. 2s.
14. *Kyng Horn*, with fragments of *Floriz and Blancheflur*, and the *Assumption of the Blessed Virgin*. Edited from the MSS. in the Library of the University of Cambridge and the British Museum, by the Rev. J. Rawson Lumby. 3s. 6d.
15. *POLITICAL, RELIGIOUS, AND LOVE POEMS*, from the Lambeth MS. No. 206, and other sources. Edited by P. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. 7s. 6d.
16. *A TRETYSE IN ENGLISH breuely drawe out of þe booke of Quintis essencijs in Latyn*, þe Hermys þe prophete and king of Egypt after þe flood of Noe, fader of Philosophis, hadde by reuelacions of an angel of God to him sente. Edited from the Sloane MS. 73, by P. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. 1s.
17. *PARALLEL EXTRACTS FROM 29 MANUSCRIPTS OF PIERS PLOWMAN*, with Comments, and a Proposal for the Society's Three-text edition of this Poem. By the Rev. W. SKEAT, M.A. 1s.
18. *Hali Meidenhead*, about 1200 A.D. Edited for the first time from the MS. (with a translation) by the Rev. OSWALD COCKAYNE, M.A. 1s.
19. *THE MONARCHIE*, and other Poems of Sir David Lyndesay. Part II., the Complaynt of the King's Papinge, and other minor Poems. Edited from the First Edition by F. HALL, Esq., D.C.L. 3s. 6d.
20. *SOME THEATIDES BY RICHARD ROLLE DE HAMPOLE*. Edited from Robert of Thornton's MS. (ab. 1440 A.D.), by Rev. GEORGE G. PERRY, M.A. 1s.
21. *MERLIN, OR THE EARLY HISTORY OF KING ARTHUR*. Part II. Edited by HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq. 4s.
22. *THE ROMANS OF PARTENAY, OR LURIXEN*. Edited for the first time from the unique MS. in the Library of Trinity College, Cambridge, by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 6s.
23. *DAN MICHEL'S AYENBITE OF INWYT, OR REMORSE OF CONSCIENCE*, in the Kentish dialect, 1310 A.D. Edited from the unique MS. in the British Museum, by RICHARD MORRIS, Esq. 10s. 6d.
24. *HYMNS OF THE VIRGIN AND CHRIST; THE PARLIAMENT OF DEVILS*, and Other Religious Poems. Edited from the Lambeth MS. 853, by E. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 3s.
25. *THE STACIONS OF ROME*, and the Pilgrim's Sea-Voyage and Sea-Sickness, with *Cleus Maydenhod*. Edited from the Vernon and Perkington MSS., etc., by P. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. 1s.
26. *RELIGIOUS PIECES IN PROSE AND VERSE*. Containing *Dan Jon Gaytrigg's Sermon*; *The Abbaye of S. Spirit*; *Sayne Jon*, and other pieces in the Northern Dialect. Edited from Robert of Thornton's MS. (ab. 1460 A.D.), by the Rev. G. PERRY, M.A. 2s.
27. *MANIPULUS VOCABULORUM: a Rhyming Dictionary of the English Language*, by PETER LEVINS (1570). Edited, with an Alphabetical Index, by HENRY B. WHEATLEY. 12s.
28. *THE VISION OF WILLIAM CONCERNING PIERS PLOWMAN*, together with *Vita de Dowel, Dobet et Dobest*. 1362 A.D., by WILLIAM LANGLAND. The earliest or Vernon Text; Text A. Edited from the Vernon MS., with full Collations, by Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 7s.

## Early English Text Society's Publications—continued.

29. OLD ENGLISH HOMILIES AND HOMILETIC TREATISES. (Sawles Warde and the Wokunge of Ure Lamerd : Ureliens of Ure Lamerd and of Ure Laddi, etc.) of the Twelfth and Thirteenth Centuries. Edited from MSS. in the British Museum, Lambeth, and Bodleian Libraries; with Introduction, Translation, and Notes. By RICHARD MORRIS. *First Series. Part 1.* 7s.
30. PIERS, THE PLOUGHMAN'S CREDE (about 1394). Edited from the MSS. by the Rev. W. W. SKRAY, M.A. 2s.
31. INSTRUCTIONS FOR PARISH PRIESTS. By JOHN MYRC. Edited from Cotton MS. Claudius A. II., by EDWARD PRACOCK, Esq., F.S.A., etc., etc. 4s.
32. THE BABES BOOK, Aristotle's A B C, Urbanitatis, Status Pueri ad Menem, The Lytille Childrens Lytil Boke. THE BOXES OF NURTURE OF Hugh Rhodes and John Russell, Wynkyn de Worde's Boke of Kerynge, The Booke of Demmanor, The Boke of Cartage, Seager's Schoole of Vertue, etc., etc. With some French and Latin Poems on like subjects, and some Forewords on Education in Early England. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A., Trin. Hall, Cambridge. 15s.
33. THE BOOK OF THE KNIGHT DE LA TOUR LANDRY, 1372. A Father's Book for his Daughters, Edited from the Harleian MS. 1764, by THOMAS WRIGHT Esq., M.A., and Mr. WILLIAM ROSSITER. 8s.
34. OLD ENGLISH HOMILIES AND HOMILETIC TREATISES. (Sawles Warde, and the Wokunge of Ure Lamerd : Ureliens of Ure Lamerd and of Ure Laddi, etc.) of the Twelfth and Thirteenth Centuries. Edited from MSS. in the British Museum, Lambeth, and Bodleian Libraries; with Introduction, Translation, and Notes, by RICHARD MORRIS. *First Series. Part 2.* 8s.
35. SIR DAVID LYNDESAY'S WORKS. PART 3. THE HISTORIE OF ANDREWS NOBLE and Wallace and Scwyer, WILLIAM MELDRUM, umquhyll Laird of Cleische and Byrnis, compyllit be SIR DAVID LYNDESAY of the Mount *alias* Lyons King of Armes. With the Testament of the said William Meldrum, Scwyer, compyllit alawa be Sir David Lyndesay, etc. Edited by F. HALL, D.C.L. 2s.
36. MERLIN, OR THE EARLY HISTORY OF KING ARTHUR. A Prose Romance (about 1450-1460 A.D.), edited from the unique MS. in the University Library, Cambridge, by HENRY B. WHEATLEY. With an Essay on Arthurian Localities, by J. S. STUART GLENNIE, Esq. Part III. 1869. 12s.
37. SIR DAVID LYNDESAY'S WORKS. PART IV. AND SATYRE OF THE thrie estates, in commendation of vertew and vituperation of vyce. Maid be SIR DAVID LYNDESAY, of the Mount, *alias* Lyons King of Armes. At Edinburgh. Printed be Robert Charteris, 1602. Cum privilegio regis. Edited by F. HALL, Esq., D.C.L. 4s.
38. THE VISION OF WILLIAM CONCERNING PIERS THE PLOWMAN, together with Vitte de Dowel, Dubet, et Dohest, Secundum Wit et Resoun, by WILLIAM LANGLAND (1377 A.D.). The "Crowley" Text; or Text B. Edited from MS. Laud Misc. 581, collated with MS. Rawl. Poet. 38, MS. B. 15. 17, in the Library of Trinity College, Cambridge, MS. Dd. 1. 17, in the Cambridge University Library, the MS. in Oriel College, Oxford, MS. Bodley 214, etc. By the Rev. WALTER W. SKRAY, M.A., late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge. 10s. 6d.
39. THE "GREAT HISTORIALE" OF THE DESTRUCTION OF TROY. AN Alliterative Romance, translated from Guido De Colonna's "Historia Trojana." Now first edited from the unique MS. in the Hunterian Museum, University of Glasgow, by the Rev. GEO. A. FANTON and DAVID DONALDSON. Part I. 10s. 6d.



## Early English Text Society's Publications—continued.

40. **ENGLISH GILDS.** The Original Ordinances of more than One Hundred Early English Gilds: Together with the old usages of the city of Wynchestre; The Ordinances of Worcester; The Office of the Mayor of Bristol; and the Customary of the Manor of Tettenhall-Regis. From Original MSS. of the Fourteenth and Fifteenth Centuries. Edited with Notes by the late TOULMIN SMITH, Esq., F.R.S. of Northern Antiquaries (Copenhagen). With an Introduction and Glossary, etc., by his daughter, LUCY TOULMIN SMITH. And a Preliminary Essay, in Five Parts, On the HISTORY and DEVELOPMENT of GILDS, by LUIGI BRENTANO, Doctor Juris Utrinsque et Philosophiæ. 21s.
41. **THE MINOR POEMS OF WILLIAM LAUDER,** Playwright, Poet, and Minister of the Word of God (mainly on the State of Scotland in and about 1568 A.D., that year of Famine and Plague). Edited from the Unique Originals belonging to S. CHRISTIE-MILLER, Esq., of Britwell, by P. J. FURNIVALL, M.A., Trin. Hall, Camb. 5s.
42. **BERNARDUS DE CURA REI FAMILIARIS,** with some Early Scotch Prophecies, etc. From a MS., KK 1. 5, in the Cambridge University Library. Edited by J. RAMSON LUMBY, M.A., late Fellow of Magdalen College, Cambridge. 2s.
43. **RATIN RAVING,** and other Moral and Religious Pieces, in Prose and Verse. Edited from the Cambridge University Library MS. KK 1. 5, by J. RAMSON LUMBY, M.A., late Fellow of Magdalen College, Cambridge. 3s.
44. **JOSEPH OF ARIMATHIE;** otherwise called the Romance of the Saint Grail, or Holy Grail: an alliterative poem, written about A.D. 1250, and now first printed from the unique copy in the Vernon MS. at Oxford. With an appendix, containing "The Lyfe of Joseph of Arimathy," reprinted from the black-letter copy of Wynkyn de Worde; "De sancto Joseph ab Arimathia," first printed by Pynson, A.D. 1516; and "The Lyfe of Joseph of Arimathia," first printed by Pynson, A.D. 1520. Edited, with Notes and Glossarial Indices, by the Rev. WALTER W. SKELLY, M.A. 5s.
45. **KING ALFRED'S WEST-SAXON VERSION OF GREGORY'S PASTORAL CARE.** With an English translation, the Latin Text, Notes, and an Introduction. Edited by HENRY SWEET, Esq., of Balliol College, Oxford. Part I. 10s.
46. **LEGENDS OF THE HOLY ROOD; SYMBOLS OF THE PASSION AND CRUCIFORMS.** In Old English of the Eleventh, Fourteenth, and Fifteenth Centuries. Edited from MSS. in the British Museum and Bodleian Libraries; with Introduction, Translations, and Glossarial Index. By RICHARD MORRIS, LL.D. 10s.
47. **SIR DAVID LYNDESEY'S WORKS. PART V. THE MINOR POEMS OF Lyndesey.** Edited by J. A. H. MURRAY, Esq. 3s.
48. **THE TIMES' WHISTLE! or, A Newe Daunce of Seven Satyres,** and other Poems: Compiled by R. C., Gent. Now first Edited from MS. Y. 8. 3, in the Library of Canterbury Cathedral; with Introduction, Notes, and Glossary, by J. M. COWPER. 5s.
49. **AN OLD ENGLISH MISCELLANY,** containing a Bestiary, Kentish Sermons, Proverbs of Alfred, Religious Poems of the 13th century. Edited from the MSS. by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. 10s.
50. **KING ALFRED'S WEST-SAXON VERSION OF GREGORY'S PASTORAL CARE.** Edited from 2 MSS., with an English translation. By HENRY SWEET, Esq., Balliol College, Oxford. Part II. 10s.
51. **DE LIFLADE OF ST. JULIANA,** from two old English Manuscripts of 1250 A.D. With renderings into Modern English, by the Rev. O. COCKAYNE and EDWARD BROOK. Edited by the Rev. O. COCKAYNE, M.A. Price 2s.



**Early English Text Society's Publications—continued.**

52. **PALLADIUS ON HERBONDRIE**, from the unique MS., ab. 1420 A.D., ed. Rev. B. LODGE. Part I. 10s.
53. **OLD ENGLISH HOMILIES**, Series II., from the unique 13th-century MS. in Trinity Coll. Cambridge, with a photolithograph; three Hymns to the Virgin and God, from a unique 13th-century MS. at Oxford, a photolithograph of the music to two of them, and transcriptions of it in modern notation by Dr. RIMBAULT, and A. J. ELLIS, Esq., F.R.S.; the whole edited by the Rev. RICHARD MORRIS, LL.D. 8s.
54. **THE VISION OF PIERRE PLOWMAN**, Text C (completing the three versions of this great poem), with an Autotype; and two unique alliterative Poems: Richard the Redeless (by WILLIAM, the author of the *Vision*); and The Crowned King; edited by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 18s.
55. **GENEVYDES**, a Romance, edited from the unique MS., ab. 1440 A.D., in Trin. Coll. Cambridge, by W. ALDIS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A., Trin. Coll. Cambr. Part I. 3s.
56. **THE GERT HISTORIALE OF THE DESTRUCTION OF TROY**, translated from Guido de Colonna, in alliterative verse; edited from the unique MS. in the Hunterian Museum, Glasgow, by D. DONALDSON, Esq., and the late Rev. G. A. PANTON. Part II. 10s. 6d.
57. **THE EARLY ENGLISH VERSION OF THE "CURSOR MUNDI,"** in four Texts, from MS. Cotton, Vesp. A. iii. in the British Museum; Fairfax MS. 14. in the Bodleian; the Göttingen MS. Theol. 107; MS. R. 3, 6, in Trinity College, Cambridge. Edited by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. Part I. with two photo-lithographic facsimiles by Cooke and Fotheringham. 10s. 6d.
58. **THE BEICKLING HOMILIES**, edited from the Marquis of Lothian's Anglo-Saxon MS. of 971 A.D., by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. (With a Photolithograph). Part I. 8s.
59. **THE EARLY ENGLISH VERSION OF THE "CURSOR MUNDI;"** in four Texts, from MS. Cotton Vesp. A. III. in the British Museum; Fairfax MS. 14. in the Bodleian; the Göttingen MS. Theol. 107; MS. R. 3, 8, in Trinity College, Cambridge. Edited by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. Part II. 15s.
60. **MEDITACIUNES ON THE SOPER OF OUR LOEBE** (perhaps by ROBERT OF BRUNNEN). Edited from the MSS. by J. M. COWPER, Esq. 2s. 6d.
61. **THE ROMANCE AND PROPHECIES OF THOMAS OF ERCELDOUNE**, printed from five MSS. Edited by Dr. JAMES A. H. MURRAY. 10s. 6d.
62. **THE EARLY ENGLISH VERSION OF THE "CURSOR MUNDI,"** in Four Texts. Edited by the Rev. R. MORRIS, M.A., LL.D. Part III. 15s.
63. **THE BEICKLING HOMILIES**. Edited from the Marquis of Lothian's Anglo-Saxon MS. of 971 A.D., by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. Part II. 4s.
64. **FRANCIS THYNNK'S ENIGMES AND EPIGRAMS**, A.D. 1600, from the Earl of Ellesmere's unique MS. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 4s.
65. **BE DOME DEIGE** (Bede's De Die Judicii) and other short Anglo-Saxon Pieces. Edited from the unique MS. by the Rev. J. RAWSON LUMBY, B.D. 2s.
66. **THE EARLY ENGLISH VERSION OF THE "CURSOR MUNDI,"** in Four Texts. Edited by Rev. R. MORRIS, M.A., LL.D. Part IV. 10s.
67. **NOTES ON PIERRE PLOWMAN**. By the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. Part I. 21s.
68. **THE EARLY ENGLISH VERSION OF THE "CURSOR MUNDI,"** in Four Texts. Edited by Rev. R. MORRIS, M.A., LL.D. Part V. 25s.

## Early English Text Society's Publications—continued.

69. ADAM DAVY'S FIVE DREAMS ABOUT EDWARD II. THE LIFE OF SAINT ALEXIUS. Solomon's Book of Wisdom. St. Jerome's 15 Tokens before Doomsday. The Lamentation of Souls. Edited from the Laud MS. 622, in the Bodleian Library, by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 6s.

*Fetra Series.* Subscriptions—Small paper, one guinea; large paper two guineas, per annum.

1. THE ROMANCE OF WILLIAM OF PALEIS (otherwise known as the Romance of William and the Werwolf). Translated from the French at the command of Sir Humphrey de Bohun, about A.D. 1350, to which is added a fragment of the Alliterative Romance of Alexander, translated from the Latin by the same author, about A.D. 1340; the former re-edited from the unique MS. in the Library of King's College, Cambridge, the latter now first edited from the unique MS. in the Bodleian Library, Oxford. By the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. xlii. and 328. £1 6s.
2. ON EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer; containing an investigation of the Correspondence of Writing with Speech in England, from the Anglo-Saxon period to the present day, preceded by a systematic Notation of all Spoken Sounds by means of the ordinary Printing Types; including a re-arrangement of Prof. F. J. Child's Memoirs on the Language of Chaucer and Gower, and reprints of the rare Tracts by Salisbury on English, 1547, and Welsh, 1567, and by Barclay on French, 1621. By ALEXANDER J. ELLIS, F.R.S. Part I. On the Pronunciation of the XIVth, XVth, XVIth, and XVIIth centuries. 8vo. sewed, pp. viii. and 416. 10s.
3. CAXTON'S BOOK OF CURTESIE, printed at Westminster about 1477-8, A.D., and now reprinted, with two MS. copies of the same treatise, from the Oriel MS. 79, and the Balliol MS. 394. Edited by FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. xii. and 58. 3s.
4. THE LAY OF HAVELOK THE DANE; composed in the reign of Edward I., about A.D. 1280. Formerly edited by Sir F. MADDOCK for the Roxburghe Club, and now re-edited from the unique MS. Laud Misc. 108, in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, by the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. iv. and 169. 10s.
5. CHAUCER'S TRANSLATION OF BOETHIUS'S "DE CONSOLATIONE PHILOSOPHIE." Edited from the Additional MS. 10,340 in the British Museum. Collated with the Cambridge Univ. Libr. MS. II. 2. 21. By RICHARD MORRIS. 8vo. 12s.
6. THE ROMANCE OF THE CHEVELEKE ASSIGNE. Re-edited from the unique manuscript in the British Museum, with a Preface, Notes, and Glossarial Index, by HENRY H. GIBBS, Esq., M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. xviii. and 38. 3s.
7. ON EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer. By ALEXANDER J. ELLIS, F.R.S., etc., etc. Part II. On the Pronunciation of the XIIIth and previous centuries, of Anglo-Saxon, Icelandic, Old Norse and Gothic, with Chronological Tables of the Value of Letters and Expression of Sounds in English Writing. 10s.
8. QUEEN ELIZABETH'S ACADEMY, by SIR HUMPHREY GILBERT. A Booke of Precedence, The Ordering of a Funerall, etc. Varying Versions of the Good Wife, The Wise Men, etc.; Maxims, Lydgate's Order of Fools, A Poem on Heraldry, Occleve on Lords' Men, etc. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A., Trin. Hall, Camb. With Essays on Early Italian and German Books of Courtesy, by W. M. ROBERTS, Esq., and E. OSWALD, Esq. 8vo. 12s.

**Early English Text Society's Publications—continued.**

9. **THE FRATERNITE OF VAGABONDEN**, by JOHN AWDELEY (licensed in 1560-1, imprinted then, and in 1565), from the edition of 1575 in the Bodleian Library. A *Caual or Watening for Common Cursetors* vulgarly called Vagabonds, by THOMAS HARMAN, Esquire. From the 2nd edition of 1567, belonging to Henry Huth, Esq., collated with the 2nd edition of 1567, in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, and with the reprint of the 4th edition of 1573. A *Sermon in Praise of Thieves and Thievery*, by PARSON HAREN OR RYERDYKE, from the Lansdowne MS. 98, and Cotton Vesp. A. 25. Those parts of the *Groundworkes of Conny-catching* (ed. 1592), that differ from *Harcourt's Conest*. Edited by EDWARD VILES & F. J. FURNIVALL. 8vo. 7s. 8d.
10. **THE FYRST BOKE OF THE INTRODUCCION OF KNOWLEDGE**, made by Andrew Boorde, of Physycke Doctor. A *COMPENDIOUS REGIMENT OF A DYTANY OF HELTH* made in Mountpyllier, compiled by Andrew Boorde, of Physycke Doctor. *BARNES IN THE DEFENCE OF THE BERDE*: a treatyse made, answeringe the treatyse of Doctor Boorde upon Berdes. Edited, with a life of Andrew Boorde, and large extracts from his *Breviary*, by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A., Trinity Hall, Camb. 8vo. 18s.
11. **THE BRUCE**; or, the Book of the most excellent and noble Prince, Robert de Broys, King of Scots: compiled by Master John Barbour, Archdeacon of Aberdeen. A.D. 1375. Edited from MS. G 23 in the Library of St. John's College, Cambridge, written A.D. 1457; collated with the MS. in the Advocates' Library at Edinburgh, written A.D. 1482, and with Hart's Edition, printed A.D. 1616; with a Preface, Notes, and Glossarial Index, by the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAY, M.A. Part I. 8vo. 12s.
12. **ENGLAND IN THE REIGN OF KING HENRY THE EIGHTH**. A Dialogue between Cardinal Pole and Thomas Lupset, Lecturer in Rhetoric at Oxford. By THOMAS STARKEY, Chaplain to the King. Edited, with Preface, Notes, and Glossary, by J. M. COWPER. And with an Introduction, containing the Life and Letters of Thomas Starkey, by the Rev. J. S. BRUNEN, M.A. Part II. 12s. (*Part I., Starkey's Life and Letters, is in preparation.*)
13. **A SUPPLICACYON FOR THE BEGGARS**. Written about the year 1529, by SIMON FISH. Now re-edited by FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL. With a Supplication to our monie Soueraigne Lorde Kynge Henry the Eght (1544 A.D.), A Supplication of the Poore Commons (1546 A.D.), The Decaye of England by the great multitude of Shepe (1550-2 A.D.). Edited by J. MEADOWS COWPER. 6s.
14. **ON EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION**, with especial reference to Shakespeare and Chaucer. By A. J. ELLIS, F.R.S., F.S.A. Part III. Illustrations of the Pronunciation of the XIVth and XVth Centuries. Chaucer, Gower, Wycliffe, Spenser, Shakespeare, Salebury, Barclay, Hart, Bullokar, Gill. Pronouncing Vocabulary. 16s.
15. **ROBERT CROWLEY'S THIRTY-ONE EPIGRAMS**, *Voyce of the Last Trumpet, Way to Wealth, etc.*, 1530-1 A.D. Edited by J. M. COWPER, Esq. 12s.
16. **A TREATISE ON THE ASTROLABE**; addressed to his son Lowys, by Geoffrey Chaucer, A.D. 1391. Edited from the earliest MSS. by the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAY, M.A., late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge. 10s.
17. **THE COMPLAYNT OF SCOTLANDE**, 1549, A.D., with an Appendix of four Contemporary English Tracts. Edited by J. A. H. MURRAY, Esq. Part I. 11s.
18. **THE COMPLAYNT OF SCOTLANDE**, etc. Part II. 8s.
19. **OURE LADYES MYROUR**, A.D. 1530, edited by the Rev. J. H. BLUNT, M.A., with four full-page photolithographic facsimiles by Cooke and Fotheringham. 24s.



**Early English Text Society's Publications—continued.**

20. **LONELICH'S HISTORY OF THE HOLY GRAIL** (ab. 1450 A.D.), translated from the French Prose of **SIRRS ROBERTUS DE BORRON**. Re-edited from the Unique MS. in Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, by **F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A.** Part I. 8s.
  21. **BARBOUR'S BRUCE**. Edited from the MSS. and the earliest printed edition by the **Rev. W. W. SKELTON, M.A.** Part II. 4s.
  22. **HENRY BRINKLOW'S COMPLAINT OF ROBERTUS MORS**, somtymes a gray Fryer, unto the Parliament Howse of England his naturall Country, for the Redresse of certen wicked Lawes, cruel Customs, and cruel Decrees (ab. 1542); and **THE LAMENTACION OF A CHRISTIAN AGAINST THE CITY OF LONDON**, made by **Roderigo Mors**, A.D. 1545. Edited by **J. M. COWMAN, Esq.** 9s.
  23. **ON EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION**, with especial reference to Shakespeare and Chaucer. By **A. J. ELLIS, Esq., F.R.S.** Part IV. 10s.
  24. **LONELICH'S HISTORY OF THE HOLY GRAIL** (ab. 1450 A.D.), translated from the French Prose of **SIRRS ROBERTUS DE BORRON**. Re-edited from the Unique MS. in Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, by **F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A.** Part II. 10s.
  25. **THE ROMANCE OF GUY OF WARWICK**. Edited from the Cambridge University MS. by **Prof. J. ZUPITZA, Ph.D.** Part I. 20s.
  26. **THE ROMANCE OF GUY OF WARWICK**. Edited from the Cambridge University MS. by **Prof. J. ZUPITZA, Ph.D.** (The 2nd or 16th century version.) Part II. 12s.
  27. **THE ENGLISH WORKS OF JOHN FISHER**, Bishop of Rochester (died 1535). Edited by **Professor J. E. B. MAYOR, M.A.** Part I, the Text. 16s.
  28. **LONELICH'S HISTORY OF THE HOLY GRAIL**. Edited by **F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A.** Part III. 10s.
  29. **BARBOUR'S BRUCE**. Edited from the MSS. and the earliest Printed Edition, by the **Rev. W. W. SKELTON, M.A.** Part III. 21s.
  30. **LONELICH'S HISTORY OF THE HOLY GRAIL**. Edited by **F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A.** Part IV. 15s.
  31. **ALEXANDER AND DINANDUS**. Translated from the Latin about A.D. 1340-50. Re-edited by the **Rev. W. W. SKELTON, M.A.** 6s.
- Edda Saemundar Hinns Froda**—The Edda of Saemund the Learned. From the Old Norse or Icelandic. By **BENJAMIN THORPE**. Part I, with a Mythological Index. 12mo. pp. 152, cloth, 5s. 6d. Part II, with Index of Persons and Places. 12mo. pp. viii. and 172, cloth. 1866. 4s. 1 or in 1 Vol. complete, 7s. 6d.
- Edkins**—**INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF THE CHINESE CHARACTERS**. By **J. EDKINS, D.D.**, Peking, China. Roy. 8vo. pp. 340, paper boards. 18s.
- Edkins**—**CHINA'S PLACE IN PHILOLOGY**. An attempt to show that the Languages of Europe and Asia have a common origin. By the **Rev. JOSEPH EDKINS**. Crown 8vo., pp. xxiii.—403, cloth. 10s. 6d.
- Edkins**—**A VOCABULARY OF THE SHANGHAI DIALECT**. By **J. EDKINS**. 8vo. half-calf, pp. vi. and 161. Shanghai, 1869. 21s.
- Edkins**—**A GRAMMAR OF COLLOQUIAL CHINESE, AS EXHIBITED IN THE SHANGHAI DIALECT**. By **J. EDKINS, B.A.** Second edition, corrected. 8vo. half-calf, pp. viii. and 225. Shanghai, 1868. 21s.
- Edkins**—**A GRAMMAR OF THE CHINESE COLLOQUIAL LANGUAGE, COMMONLY CALLED THE MANDARIN DIALECT**. By **JOSEPH EDKINS**. Second edition. 8vo. half-calf, pp. viii. and 279. Shanghai, 1864. £1 10s.



- Edkins.**—**PROGRESSIVE LESSONS IN THE CHINESE SPOKEN LANGUAGE.** With Lists of Common Words and Phrases. By J. EDKINS, B.A. Third edition, 8vo. pp. 120. 1869. 14s.
- Edkins.**—**RELIGION IN CHINA.** A Brief Account of the Three Religions of the Chinese. By JAMES EDKINS, D.D. Post 8vo. cloth. 7s. 6d.
- Eger and Grime;** an Early English Romance. Edited from Bishop Percy's Folio Manuscript, about 1650 A.D. By JOHN W. HALES, M.A., Fellow and late Assistant Tutor of Christ's College, Cambridge, and FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL, M.A., of Trinity Hall, Cambridge. 1 vol. 4to., pp. 64, (only 100 copies printed), bound in the Roxburghe style. 10s. 6d.
- Egyptian Calendar for the Year 1295 A.H. (1878 A.D.),** corresponding with the years 1594, 1595, of the Koptic Era. Demy 8vo. sewed, pp. 98. 5s.
- Eitel.**—**A CHINESE DICTIONARY IN THE CANTONESE DIALECT.** By ERNEST JOHN EITEL, Ph.D. Tubing. Will be completed in four parts. Part I. (A—K). 8vo. sewed, pp. 292. 12s. 6d. Part II. (K—M). pp. 201. 12s. 6d.
- Eitel.**—**HANDBOOK FOR THE STUDENT OF CHINESE BUDDHISM.** By the Rev. E. J. EITEL, of the London Missionary Society. Crown 8vo. pp. viii., 224, cl., 18s.
- Eitel.**—**FENG-SHUI** or, The Rudiments of Natural Science in China. by Rev. E. J. EITEL, M.A., Ph.D. Demy 8vo. sewed, pp. vi. and 84. 6s.
- Eitel.**—**BUDDHISM: its Historical, Theoretical, and Popular Aspects.** In Three Lectures. By Rev. E. J. EITEL, M.A. Ph.D. Second Edition. Demy 8vo. sewed, pp. 139. 5s.
- Elliot.**—**THE HISTORY OF INDIA, as told by its own Historians.** The Muhammadan Period. Complete in Eight Vols. Edited from the Posthumous Papers of the late Sir H. M. ELLIOT, K.C.B., East India Company's Bengal Civil Service, by Prof. JOHN DAWSON, M.R.A.S., Staff College, Sandhurst.
- Vols. I. and II. With a Portrait of Sir H. M. Elliot. 8vo. pp. xxxii. and 542, x and 580, cloth. 18s. each.
- Vol. III. 8vo. pp. xii. and 627, cloth. 24s.
- Vol. IV. 8vo. pp. x. and 563, cloth. 21s.
- Vol. V. 8vo. pp. xii. and 576, cloth. 21s.
- Vol. VI. 8vo. pp. viii. and 574, cloth. 21s.
- Vol. VII. 8vo. pp. viii. and 574, cloth. 21s.
- Vol. VIII. 8vo. pp. xxxii., 444, and lxviii, cloth. 24s.
- Elliot.**—**MEMOIRS ON THE HISTORY, FOLKLORE, AND DISTRIBUTION OF THE RACES OF THE NORTH WESTERN PROVINCES OF INDIA;** being an amplified Edition of the original Supplementary Glossary of Indian Terms. By the late Sir HENRY M. ELLIOT, K.C.B., of the Hon. East India Company's Bengal Civil Service. Edited, revised, and re-arranged, by JOHN BRAMES, M.R.A.S., Bengal Civil Service; Member of the German Oriental Society, of the Asiatic Societies of Paris and Bengal, and of the Philological Society of London. In 2 vols. demy 8vo., pp. xx., 370, and 396, cloth. With two Lithographic Plates, one full-page coloured Map, and three large coloured folding Maps. 36s.
- Ellis.**—**ON NUMERALS, as Signs of Primeval Unity among Mankind.** By ROBERT ELLIS, B.D., Late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 24. 3s. 6d.
- Ellis.**—**THE ASIATIC AFFINITIES OF THE OLD ITALIANS.** By ROBERT ELLIS, B.D., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, and author of "Ancient Routes between Italy and Gaul." Crown 8vo. pp. iv. 156, cloth. 1870. 5s.
- Ellis.**—**PERUVIA SCYTHICA.** The Quichua Language of Peru: its derivation from Central Asia with the American languages in general, and with the Taranian and Iberian languages of the Old World, including the Basque, the Lycian, and the Pre-Aryan language of Etruria. By ROBERT ELLIS, B.D. 8vo. cloth, pp. xli. and 219. 1875. 6s.

**Ellis.**—**ETRUSCAN NUMERALS.** By ROBERT ELLIS, B.D. 8vo. sewed, pp. 52. 2s. 6d.

**English and Welsh Languages.**—**THE INFLUENCE OF THE ENGLISH AND Welsh Languages upon each other, exhibited in the Vocabularies of the two Tongues.** Intended to suggest the importance to Philologists, Antiquaries, Ethnographers, and others, of giving due attention to the Celtic Branch of the Indo-Germanic Family of Languages. Square, pp. 30, sewed, 1869. 1s.

**English Dialect Society's Publications.** Subscription, 1873 to 1876, 10s. 6d. per annum; 1877 and following years, 20s. per annum.

1873.

1. Series B. Part I. Reprinted Glossaries. Containing a Glossary of North of England Words, by J. H.; five Glossaries, by Mr. MARSHALL; and a West-Riding Glossary, by Dr. WILLAN. 7s. 6d.
2. Series A. Bibliographical. A List of Books illustrating English Dialects. Part I. Containing a General List of Dictionaries, etc.; and a List of Books relating to some of the Counties of England. 4s.
3. Series C. Original Glossaries. Part I. Containing a Glossary of Swaledale Words. By Captain HAZELAND. 4s.

1874.

4. Series D. The History of English Sounds. By H. SWERT, Esq. 4s. 6d.
5. Series B. Part II. Reprinted Glossaries. Containing seven Provincial English Glossaries, from various sources. 7s.
6. Series B. Part III. Ray's Collection of English Words not generally used, from the edition of 1691; together with Thorpe's Letter to Ray, 1703. Re-arranged and newly edited by Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT. 8s.
- 6\*. Subscribers to the English Dialect Society for 1874 also receive a copy of 'A Dictionary of the Sussex Dialect.' By the Rev. W. D. PARSON.

1875.

7. Series D. Part II. The Dialect of West Somerset. By F. T. ELWORTHY, Esq. 3s. 6d.
8. Series A. Part II. Containing a List of Books Relating to some of the Counties of England. 6s.
9. Series C. A Glossary of Words used in the Neighbourhood of Whitby. By F. K. ROBINSON. Part I. 7s. 6d.
10. Series C. A Glossary of the Dialect of Lancashire. By J. H. NODAL and G. MILNER. Part I. 3s. 6d.

1876.

11. On the Survival of Early English Words in our Present Dialects. By Dr. R. MORRIS. 8d.
12. Series C. Original Glossaries. Part III. Containing Five Original Provincial English Glossaries. 7s.
13. Series C. A Glossary of Words used in the Neighbourhood of Whitby. By F. K. ROBINSON. Part II. 6s. 6d.
14. A Glossary of Mid-Yorkshire Words, with a Grammar. By C. CLOUGH ROBINSON. 9s.

1877.

15. A GLOSSARY OF WORDS used in the Wapentakes of Manley and Corringham, Lincolnshire. By EDWARD PEACOCK, F.S.A. 9s. 6d.
16. A Glossary of Holderness Words. By F. ROSS, R. STREAN, and T. HOLDERNESSE. With a Map of the District. 4s.
17. On the Dialects of Eleven Southern and South-Western Counties, with a new Classification of the English Dialects. By PRICE LOUIS LUCIEN BONAPARTE. With Two Maps. 1s.
18. Bibliographical List. Part III. completing the Work, and containing a List of Books on Scottish Dialects, Anglo-Irish Dialect, Cant and Slang, and Americanisms, with additions to the English List and Index. Edited by J. H. NODAL. 4s. 6d.
19. An Outline of the Grammar of West Somerset. By F. T. ELWORTHY, Esq. 5s.

1878.

20. A Glossary of Cumberland Words and Phrases. By WILLIAM DICKINSON, F.L.S. 6s.
21. THOMAS'S FIVE HUNDRED POINTS OF GOOD HUSBANDRY. Edited with Introduction, Notes and Glossary, by W. PAINE and SIDNEY J. HARRIS, B.A. 12s. 6d.
22. A Dictionary of English Plant Names. By JAMES BRITTON, F.L.S., and ROBERT HOLLAND. Part I. (A to F). 2s. 6d.

1879.

23. Five Reprinted Glossaries, including Wiltshire, East Anglian, Suffolk, and East Yorkshire Words, and Words from Bishop Kennett's Parochial Antiquities. Edited by the Rev. Professor SKERT. M.A. 7s.
  24. Supplement to the Cumberland Glossary (No. 20). By W. DICKINSON, F.L.S. 1s.
- Etherington.**—THE STUDENT'S GRAMMAR OF THE HINDI LANGUAGE. By the Rev. W. ETHERINGTON, Missionary, Benares. Second edition. Crown 8vo. pp. xiv., 255, and 255. cloth. 1873. 12s.
- Faber.**—A SYSTEMATICAL DIGEST OF THE DOCTRINES OF CONFUCIUS, according to the ANALECTS, GREAT LEARNING, and DOCTRINE OF THE MEAN, with an Introduction on the Authorities upon CONFUCIUS and CONFUCIANISM. By ERNST FABER, Rhinish Missionary. Translated from the German by P. G. von Mollendorff. 8vo. sewed, pp. viii. and 161. 1875. 12s. 6d.
- Facsimiles of Two Papyri found in a Tomb at Thebes.** With a Translation by SAMUEL BIRCH, LL.D., F.S.A., Corresponding Member of the Institute of France, Academies of Berlin, Herculaneum, etc., and an Account of their Discovery. By A. HENRY RHIND, Esq., F.S.A., etc. In large folio, pp. 20 of text, and 16 plates coloured, bound in cloth. 21s.
- Fallon.**—A NEW HINDUSTANI-ENGLISH DICTIONARY. With Illustrations from Hindustani Literature and Folk-lore. By S. W. FALLON, Ph.D. Halle. Parts I. to XIX. Roy. 8vo. Price 4s. 6d. each Part.
- To be completed in about 25 Parts of 44 pages each Part, forming together One Volume.
- Farley.**—EGYPT, CYPRUS, AND ASIATIC TURKEY. By J. LEWIS FARLEY, Author of "The Resources of Turkey," etc. Demy 8vo. cl., pp. xvi. + 270. 10s. 6d.
- Fausbøll.**—THE DHAMMA-PĀLI, being the Buddhist Story of King Rāma. The original Pāli Text, with a Translation and Notes by V. FAUSBØLL. 8vo. sewed, pp. iv. and 48. 2s. 6d.
- Fausbøll.**—FIVE JĀYAS, containing a Fairy Tale, a Comical Story, and Three Fables. In the original Pāli Text, accompanied with a Translation and Notes. By V. FAUSBØLL. 8vo. sewed, pp. viii. and 72. 6s.



- Fausbøll.**—TEN JĀTAKAS. The Original Pāli Text, with a Translation and Notes. By V. FAUSBØLL. 8vo. sewed, pp. xiii. and 128. 7s. 6d.
- Fausbøll.**—JĀTAKA. See under JĀTAKA.
- Fiske.**—MYTHS AND MYTH-MAKERS: Old Tales and Superstitions interpreted by Comparative Mythology. By JOHN FISKE, M.A., Assistant Librarian, and late Lecturer on Philosophy at Harvard University. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 222. 10s. 6d.
- Fornander.**—AN ACCOUNT OF THE POLYNESIAN RACE: Its Origin and Migrations. By A. FORNANDER. Vol. I. Post 8vo., cloth. 7s. 6d.
- Forsyth.**—REPORT OF A MISSION TO YARKUND IN 1873, under Command of Sir T. D. FORSYTH, K.C.S.I., C.B., Bengal Civil Service, with Historical and Geographical Information regarding the Possessions of the Amir of Yarkund. With 45 Photographs, 4 Lithographic Plates, and a large Folding Map of Eastern Turkestan. 4to. cloth, pp. iv. and 573. £5 5s.
- Foss.**—NORWEGIAN GRAMMAR, with Exercises in the Norwegian and English Languages, and a List of Irregular Verbs. By FRITHJOF FOSS, Graduate of the University of Norway. Crown 8vo., pp. 30, cloth limp. 2s.
- Foster.**—PRE-HISTORIC RACES OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA. By J. W. FOSTER, LL.D., Author of the "Physical Geography of the Mississippi Valley," etc. With 72 Illustrations. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 415. 14s.
- Fryer.**—VUTTODAYA. (Exposition of Metre.) By SAṄGHARAKKHITA THEŪA. A Pāli Text, Edited, with Translation and Notes, by Major G. E. FRYER. 8vo. pp. 44. 2s. 6d.
- Furnivall.**—EDUCATION IN EARLY ENGLAND. SOME NOTES used as Forewords to a Collection of Treatises on "Manners and Molds in the Olden Time," for the Early English Text Society. By FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL, M.A., Trinity Hall, Cambridge, Member of Council of the Philological and Early English Text Societies. 8vo. sewed, pp. 74. 1s.
- Garrett.**—A CLASSICAL DICTIONARY OF INDIA, illustrative of the Mythology, Philosophy, Literature, Antiquities, Arts, Manners, Customs, etc., of the Hindus. By JOHN GARRETT. 8vo. pp. x. and 795. cloth. 23s.
- Garrett.**—SUPPLEMENT TO THE ABOVE CLASSICAL DICTIONARY OF INDIA. By JOHN GARRETT, Director of Public Instruction at Mysore. 8vo. cloth, pp. 160. 7s. 6d.
- Gautama.**—THE INSTITUTES OF GAUTAMA. See *Auctores Sanscriti*.
- Gesenius.**—HEBREW AND ENGLISH LEXICON OF THE OLD TESTAMENT, including the Biblical Chaldees from the Latin. By EDWARD GESENIUS. Fifth Edition. 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 1160. £1 16s.
- Gesenius.**—HEBREW GRAMMAR. Translated from the Seventeenth Edition. By Dr. T. J. CONANT. With Grammatical Exercises, and a Chrestomathy by the Translator. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 304. £1.
- Giles.**—CHINESE SKETCHES. By HERBERT A. GILES, of H.B.M.'s China Consular Service. 8vo. cl., pp. 204. 10s. 6d.
- Giles.**—A DICTIONARY OF COLLOQUIAL IDIOMS IN THE MANDARIN DIALECT. By HERBERT A. GILES. 4to. pp. 65. £1 8s.
- Giles.**—SYNOPTICAL STUDIES IN CHINESE CHARACTER. By HERBERT A. GILES. 8vo. pp. 118. 15s.
- Giles.**—CHINESE WITHOUT A TEACHER. Being a Collection of Easy and Useful Sentences in the Mandarin Dialect. With a Vocabulary. By HERBERT A. GILES. 12mo. pp. 60. 5s.
- Giles.**—RECORD OF THE BUDDHIST KINGDOMS. Translated from the Chinese by H. A. GILES, of H.M. Consular Service. 8vo. sewed, pp. x. and 129. 6s.



- Giles.**—THE SAN Tzu CHING; or, Three Character Classic; and the Ch'ien Tzu Wen; or, Thousand Character Essay. Metrically Translated by HERBERT A. GILES. 12mo. pp. 28. 2s. 6d.
- Giles.**—A GLOSSARY OF REFERENCE ON SUBJECTS CONNECTED WITH THE Far East. By H. A. GILES, of H.M. China Consular Service. 8vo. sewed, pp. v. 184. 7s. 6d.
- Giles.**—HEBREW AND CHRISTIAN RECORDS. An Historical Enquiry concerning the Age and Authorship of the Old and New Testaments. By the Rev. Dr. GILES, Rector of Sutton, Surrey, and formerly Fellow of Corpus Christi College, Oxford. Now first published complete, 2 Vols. Vol. I., Hebrew Records; Vol. II., Christian Records. 8vo. cloth, pp. 442 and 440. 1877. 24s.
- Gliddon.**—ANCIENT EGYPT, Her Monuments, Hieroglyphics, History, Archaeology, and other subjects connected with Hieroglyphical Literature. By GEORGE H. GLIDDON, late United States Consul, at Cairo. 15th Edition. Revised and Corrected, with an Appendix. 4to. sewed, pp. 68. 2s. 6d.
- God.**—BOOK OF GOD. By G. 8vo. cloth. Vol. I.: The Apocalypse. pp. 647. 12s. 6d.—Vol. II. An Introduction to the Apocalypse, pp. 752. 14s.—Vol. III. A Commentary on the Apocalypse, pp. 854. 16s.
- Goldstücker.**—A DICTIONARY, SANSKRIT AND ENGLISH, extended and improved from the Second Edition of the Dictionary of Professor H. H. Wilson, with his sanction and concurrence. Together with a Supplement, Grammatical Appendices, and an Index, serving as a Sanskrit-English Vocabulary. By THEODOR GOLDSTÜCKER. Parts I. to VI. 4to. pp. 400. 1856-1863. 6s. each.
- Goldstücker.**—PANINI: His Place in Sanskrit Literature. An Investigation of some Literary and Chronological Questions which may be settled by a study of his Work. A separate impression of the Preface to the Facsimile of MS. No. 17 in the Library of Her Majesty's Home Government for India, which contains a portion of the MANAVA-KALPA-SUTRA, with the Commentary of KUMARILA-SWAMI. By THEODOR GOLDSTÜCKER. Imperial 8vo. pp. 266, cloth. £2 2s.
- Goldstücker.**—ON THE DEFICIENCIES IN THE PRESENT ADMINISTRATION OF HINDU LAW: being a paper read at the Meeting of the East India Association on the 8th June, 1870. By THEODOR GOLDSTÜCKER, Professor of Sanskrit in University College, London, &c. Demy 8vo. pp. 56, sewed. 1s. 6d.
- Gover.**—THE FOLK-SONGS OF SOUTHERN INDIA. By CHARLES E. GOVER. 8vo. pp. xliii. and 299, cloth. 10s. 6d.
- Grammatography.**—A MANUAL OF REFERENCE to the Alphabets of Ancient and Modern Languages. Based on the German Compilation of P. HALLBORN. Royal 8vo. pp. 80, cloth. 7s. 6d.
- The "Grammatography" is offered to the public as a compendious introduction to the reading of the most important ancient and modern languages. Simple in its design, it will be consulted with advantage by the philological student, the amateur linguist, the bookseller, the corrector of the press, and the diligent compositor.

## ALPHABETICAL INDEX.

Afghan (or Pashto).	Czechoslovak (or Bohemian).	Hebrew (current hand).	Polish.
Arabic.	Danish.	Hebrew (Jadmo-Ger- Pashto (or Afghan).	
Anglo-Saxon.	Demotic.	Hungarian.	Romanic (Modern Greek)
Arabic.	Estrogoth.	Hyman.	Russian.
Arabic Ligatures.	Ethiopic.	Irish.	Roman.
Aramaic.	Etruscan.	Italian (Old).	Samaritan.
Aramaic Characters.	Georgian.	Japanese.	Sanskrit.
Armenian.	German.	Javanese.	Serbian.
Abyssinian Cuneiform.	Glagolitic.	Letish.	Slavonic (Old).
Bengali.	Gothic.	Manichaean.	Sorbian (or Wendish).
Bohemian (Czechian).	Greek.	Medic Cuneiform.	Swedish.
Burmese.	Greek Ligatures.	Modern Greek (Romanic).	Syriac.
Canarian (or Canabata).	Greek (Aramaic).	Mongolian.	Tamil.
Chinese.	Gujarati (or Gujastati).	Nomadic.	Telugu.
Coptic.	Hieratic.	Old Slavonic (or Cyrillic).	Thibetan.
Coptic-Glagolitic.	Hieroglyphic.	Palmyrenian.	Turkish.
Cuba.	Hebrew.	Persian.	Wallachian.
Cyrillic (or Old Slavonic).	Hebrew (Archaic).	Persian Cuneiform.	Wendish (or sorbian).
	Hebrew (Babylonian).	Phoenician.	Zend.

**Grassmann.**—*WÖRTERBUCH ZUM RIG-VEDA.* VON HERMANN GRASSMANN, Professor am Marienstifts-Gymnasium zu Stettin. 8vo. pp. 1775. £1 10s.

**Green.**—*SHAKESPEARE AND THE EMBLEM-WRITERS: AN EXPOSITION of their Similarities of Thought and Expression. Preceded by a View of the Emblem-Book Literature down to A.D. 1610.* By HENRY GREEN, M.A. In one volume, pp. xvi. 572, profusely illustrated with Woodcuts and Photolith. Plates, elegantly bound in cloth gilt, large medium 8vo. £1 11s. 6d; large imperial 8vo. 1870. £2 12s. 6d.

**Grey.**—*HANDBOOK OF AFRICAN, AUSTRALIAN, AND POLYNESIAN PHILOLOGY*, as represented in the Library of His Excellency Sir George Grey, K.C.B., Her Majesty's High Commissioner of the Cape Colony. Classified, Annotated, and Edited by Sir GEORGE GREY and Dr. H. I. BLEEK.

Vol. I. Part I.—South Africa. 8vo. pp. 186. 25s.

Vol. I. Part 2.—Africa (North of the Tropic of Capricorn). 8vo. pp. 70. 4s.

Vol. I. Part 3.—Madagascar. 8vo. pp. 24. 2s.

Vol. II. Part 1.—Australia. 8vo. pp. 19, and 44. 1s.

Vol. II. Part 2.—Papuan Languages of the Loyalty Islands and New Hebrides, comprising those of the Islands of Nengone, Lifu, Aniuvu, Tana, and others. 8vo. p. 12. 1s.

Vol. II. Part 3.—Fiji Islands and Rotuma (with Supplement to Part II., Papuan Languages, and Part I., Australia). 8vo. pp. 24. 2s.

Vol. II. Part 4.—New Zealand, the Chatham Islands, and Auckland Islands. 8vo. pp. 70. 1s.

Vol. II. Part 5 (continuation).—Polynesian and Samoan. 8vo. pp. 77-134. 7s.

Vol. III. Part 1.—Manuscripts and Immanables. 8vo. pp. viii. and 24. 2s.

Vol. IV. Part 1.—Early Printed Books. England. 8vo. pp. vi. and 265. 12s.

**Grey.**—*MAORI MEMORIOS: being a Series of Addresses presented by the Native People to His Excellency Sir George Grey, K.C.B., F.R.S.* With Introductory Remarks and Explanatory Notes; to which is added a small Collection of Laments, &c. By CH. OLIVER B. DAVIS. 8vo. pp. iv. and 225, cloth. 12s.

**Griffin.**—*THE RAJAS OF THE PUNJAB.* Being the History of the Principal States in the Punjab, and their Political Relations with the British Government. By LEHEL H. GRIFFIN, Bengal Civil Service, Under Secretary to the Government of the Punjab, Author of "The Punjab Chiefs," &c. Second edition. Royal 8vo., pp. xiv. and 620. 21s.

**Griffis.**—*THE MIKADO'S EMPIRE.* Book I. History of Japan from 660 B.C. to 1872 A.D. Book II. Personal Experiences, Observations, and Studies in Japan, 1870-74. By W. E. GRIFFIS. Illustrated. 8vo. cl., pp. 626. £1.

**Griffith.**—*SCENES FROM THE RAMAYANA, MEGHADUTA, ETC.* Translated by RALPH T. H. GRIFFITH, M.A., Principal of the Benares College. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. pp. xviii., 244, cloth. 6s.

CONTENTS.—Preface—Ayodhya—Ravan Doomed—The Birth of Rama—The Hair-appeal—Mandara's Galls—Dhanurtha's Oath—The Step-mother—Mother and Son—The Triumph of Love—Farewell!—The Hermit's Son—The Trial of Truth—The Forest—The Rape of Sita—Rama's Despair—The Messenger Cloud—Khumbhakarna—The Suppliant Dews—True Glory—Feed the Poor—The Wise Scholar.

**Griffith.**—*THE RAMAYAN OF VALMIKI.* Translated into English verse. By RALPH T. H. GRIFFITH, M.A., Principal of the Benares College. 6 vols.

Vol. I., containing Books I. and II. Demy 8vo. pp. xxii. 440, cloth. 1870. 18s.

Vol. II., containing Book II., with additional Notes and Index of Names. Demy 8vo. pp. 504, cloth. 18s.

Vol. III. Demy 8vo. pp. v. and 371, cloth. 1872. 15s.

Vol. IV. Demy 8vo. pp. viii. and 432. 1873. 18s.

Vol. V. Demy 8vo. pp. 368, cloth. 1875. 15s.

**Griffith.**—*THE BIRTH OF THE WAR GOD.* A Poem by KALIDASA. Translated from the Sanskrit into English Verse. By RALPH T. H. GRIFFITH, M.A., Principal of Benares College. Second edition, post 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 116. 6s.

**Grout.**—**THE ISHULU: A GRAMMAR OF THE ZULU LANGUAGE**; accompanied with an Historical Introduction, also with an Appendix. By Rev. Lewis Grout. 8vo. pp. iii. and 432, cloth. 21s.

**Gubernatis.**—**ZOOLOGICAL MYTHOLOGY; OR, THE LEGENDS OF ANIMALS.** By ANGELO DE GUBERNATIS, Professor of Sanskrit and Comparative Literature in the Instituto di Studi Superiori e di Perfezionamento at Florence, etc. In 2 vols. 8vo. pp. xxvi. and 432, vii. and 442. 36s.

**Gundert.**—**A MALAYALAM AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY.** By Rev. H. GUNDERT, D. Ph. Royal 8vo. pp. viii. and 1116. £2 10s.

**Haas.**—**CATALOGUE OF SANSKRIT AND PALI BOOKS IN THE LIBRARY OF THE BRITISH MUSEUM.** By Dr. ERNST HAAS. Printed by Permission of the Trustees of the British Museum. 4to. cloth, pp. 300. £1 1s.

**Hafiz of Shiráz.**—**SELECTIONS FROM HIS POEM.** Translated from the Persian by HERMAN BICKNELL. With Preface by A. S. BICKNELL. Demy 4to., pp. xx. and 384, printed on fine stout plate-paper, with appropriate Oriental bordering in gold and colour, and Illustrations by J. R. HERBERT, R.A. £2 2s.

**Haldeman.**—**PENNSYLVANIA DUTCH: A DIALECT OF SOUTH GERMANY WITH AN INFUSION OF ENGLISH.** By S. S. HALDEMAN, A.M., Professor of Comparative Philology in the University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia. 8vo. pp. viii. and 70, cloth. 1872. 3s. 6d.

**Hall.**—**MODERN ENGLISH.** By FITZEDWARD HALL, M.A., Hon. D.C.L., Oxon. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 394. 10s. 6d.

**Hall.**—**ON ENGLISH ADJECTIVES IN -ABLE, WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO RELIABLE.** By FITZEDWARD HALL, C.E., M.A., Hon. D.C.L. Oxon.; formerly Professor of Sanskrit Language and Literature, and of Indian Jurisprudence, in King's College, London. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 238. 7s. 6d.

**Hans Breitmann.**—See under IRELAND.

**Hardy.**—**CHRISTIANITY AND BUDDHISM COMPARED.** By the late Rev. R. SPENCE HARDY, Hon. Member Royal Asiatic Society. 8vo. ed. pp. 138. 6s.

**Hassoun.**—**THE DIWAN OF HAYM TAL. AN OLD ARABIC POET OF THE SIXTH CENTURY OF THE CHRISTIAN ERA.** Edited by H. HASSOUN. With Illustrations. 4to. pp. 43. 3s. 6d.

**Haswell.**—**GRAMMATICAL NOTES AND VOCABULARY OF THE PEGUAN LANGUAGE.** To which are added a few pages of Phrases, etc. By Rev. J. M. HASWELL. 8vo. pp. xxi. and 100. 15s.

**Haug.**—**THE BOOK OF ARDA VIRAP.** The Pahlavi text prepared by Dastur Hoshangji Jamsapji Ams. Revised and collated with further MSS., with an English translation and Introduction, and an Appendix containing the Texts and Translations of the Gosh-t-i Fryans and Radokht Nash. By MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D., Professor of Sanskrit and Comparative Philology at the University of Munich. Assisted by E. W. WEST, Ph.D. Published by order of the Bombay Government. 8vo. sewed, pp. lxxi., v., and 316. £1 5s.

**Haug.**—**A LECTURE ON AN ORIGINAL SPEECH OF ZOROASTER (YENER 45), WITH REMARKS ON HIS AGE.** By MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D. 8vo. pp. 23, sewed. Bombay, 1865. 2s.

**Haug.**—**THE AITAREYA BRAHMANAM OF THE RIG VEDA: CONTAINING THE EARLIEST SPECULATIONS OF THE BRAHMANAS ON THE MEANING OF THE SACRIFICIAL PRAYERS, AND ON THE ORIGIN, PERFORMANCE, AND SENSE OF THE RITES OF THE VEDIC RELIGION.** Edited, Translated, and Explained by MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D., Superintendent of Sanskrit Studies in the Poona College, etc., etc. In 2 Vols. Crown 8vo. Vol. I. Contents, Sanskrit Text, with Preface, Introductory Essay, and a Map of the Sacrificial Compound at the Soma Sacrifice, pp. 312. Vol. II. Translation with Notes, pp. 544. £2 2s.



- Hang.**—AN OLD ZAND-PAHLAVI GLOSSARY. Edited in the Original Characters, with a Transliteration in Roman Letters, an English Translation, and an Alphabetical Index. By DENTUR HOMHENGSI JAMASPJI, High-priest of the Parsis in Malwa, India. Rev. with Notes and Intro. by MARTIN HAGO, Ph.D. Publ. by order of Gov. of Bombay. 8vo. sewed, pp. lvi and 182. 13s.
- Hang.**—AN OLD PAHLAVI-PAZAND GLOSSARY. Ed., with Alphabetical Index, by DENTUR HOMHENGSI JAMASPJI ARA, High Priest of the Parsis in Malwa. Rev. and Enl. with Intro. Essay on the Pahlavi Language, by M. HAGO, Ph.D. Pub. by order of Gov. of Bombay. 8vo. pp. xvi. 132, 268, and 1870. 28s.
- Haug.**—ESSAYS ON THE SACRED LANGUAGE, WRITINGS, AND RELIGION OF THE PARSI. By MARTIN HAGO, Ph.D., late Professor of Sanskrit and Comparative Philology at the University of Munich. Second Edition. Edited by E. W. WEST, Ph.D. Post 8vo. pp. xvi. and 426, cloth, 16s.
- Hawken.**—UFA-SASTRA: COMMENTA, Linguistic and Doctrinal, on Sacred and Mythic Literature. By J. D. HAWKEN. 8vo. cloth, pp. viii—288. 7s. 6d.
- Heavside.**—AMERICAN ANTIQUITIES; or, the New World the Old, and the Old World the New. By JOHN T. C. HEAVSIDE. 8vo. pp. 46, sewed. 1s. 6d.
- Hebrew Literature Society (Publications of).** Subscription £1 1s. per Series. 1872-3. *First Series.*
- Vol. I. Miscellany of Hebrew Literature. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 228. 10s.
- Vol. II. The Commentary of Ibn Ezra on Isaiah. Edited from MSS., and Translated with Notes, Introductions, and Indexes, by M. FRIEDLANDER, Ph.D. Vol. I. Translation of the Commentary. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xxviii. and 332. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. III. The Commentary of Ibn Ezra. Vol. II. The Anglican Version of the Book of the Prophet Isaiah amended according to the Commentary of Ibn Ezra. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. 112. 4s. 6d.
1877. *Second Series.*
- Vol. I. Miscellany of Hebrew Literature. Vol. II. Edited by the Rev. A. LOWY. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. vi. and 276. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. II. The Commentary of Ibn Ezra. Vol. III. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. 172. 7s.
- Vol. III. Ibn Ezra Literature. Vol. IV. Essays on the Writings of Abraham Ibn Ezra. By M. FRIEDLANDER, Ph.D. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. x—232 and 78. 12s. 6d.
- Hepburn.**—A JAPANESE AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY. With an English and Japanese Index. By J. C. HEPBURN, M.D., LL.D. Second edition. Imperial 8vo. cloth, pp. xxiii, 632 and 201. £8 8s.
- Hepburn.**—JAPANESE-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH-JAPANESE DICTIONARY. By J. C. HEPBURN, M.D., LL.D. Abridged by the Author from his larger work. Small 4to. cloth, pp. vi. and 206. 1876. 18s.
- Hernisz.**—A GUIDE TO CONVERSATION IN THE ENGLISH AND CHINESE LANGUAGES, for the use of Americans and Chinese in California and elsewhere. By STANISLAS HERNISZ. Square 8vo. pp. 274, sewed. 10s. 6d.
- The Chinese characters contained in this work are from the collections of Chinese groups, engraved on steel, and cast into movable types, by Mr. Marcelin Legrand, engraver at the Imperial Printing Office at Paris. They are used by most of the missions in China.
- Hincks.**—SPECIMEN CHAPTERS OF AN ASSYRIAN GRAMMAR. By the late Rev. E. HINCKS, D.D., Hon. M.R.S. 8vo. pp. 44, sewed. 1s.
- Hodgson.**—ESSAYS ON THE LANGUAGE, LITERATURE, AND RELIGION OF NEPAL AND TIBET; together with further Papers on the Geography, Ethnology, and Commerce of those Countries. By B. H. HODGSON, late British Minister at Nepál. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. 285. 14s.



**Hoffmann.**—SHOPPING DIALOGUES, in Japanese, Dutch, and English. By Professor J. HOFFMANN. Oblong 8vo. pp. xiii. and 44, sewed. 6s.

**Hoffmann, J. J.**—A JAPANESE GRAMMAR. Second Edition. Large 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 308, with two plates. £1 1s.

**Holbein Society.**—Subscription £1 1s. per annum. A List of Publications to be had on application.

**Hopkins.**—ELEMENTARY GRAMMAR OF THE TURKISH LANGUAGE. With a few Easy Exercises. By F. L. HOPKINS, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Trinity Hall, Cambridge. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. 48. 3s. 6d.

**Howse.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE CREE LANGUAGE. With which is combined an analysis of the Chippeway Dialect. By JOSEPH HOWSE, Esq., F.R.G.S. 8vo. pp. xx. and 324, cloth. 7s. 6d.

**Hunter.**—A STATISTICAL ACCOUNT OF BENGAL. By W. W. HUNTER, B.A., LL.D. Director-General of Statistics to the Government of India; one of the Council of the Royal Asiatic Society; M.R.G.S., and Honorary Member of various Learned Societies.

- VOL.  
I. 24 Parganas and Sundarban.  
II. Nadia and Jessur.  
III. Midnapur, Hooghly and Howrah.  
IV. Burdwan, Bishnupur and Bankura.  
V. Dacca, Bakerganj, Faridpur and Maimunshah.  
VI. Chittagong Hill Tracts, Chittagong, Nodahilly, Tipperah, and Hill Tipperah State.  
VII. Meidjah, Rangpur and Dinajpur.  
VIII. Rajshahi and Bogra.  
IX. Murshidabad and Pabna.

- VOL.  
X. Dacca, Jaldighur and Kuch Bihar.  
XI. Patna and Barran. [State.  
XII. Gaya and Shahdol.  
XIII. Tirhut and Champaran.  
XIV. Midnapur and Santal Parganas.  
XV. Munger and Purneah.  
XVI. Hazaribagh and Lohardigh.  
XVII. Singhbhum, Chota, Nagpur Tributary States and Masbham.  
XVIII. Cuttack and Balasor.  
XIX. Puri, and Orissa Tributary States.  
XX. Fisheries, Botany, and General Index.

Published by command of the Government of India. In 20 Vols. 8vo. half-morocco. £5.

**Hunter (F. M.)**—AN ACCOUNT OF THE BRITISH SETTLEMENT OF ADEN in Arabia. Compiled by Captain F. M. HUNTER, F.R.G.S., F.R.A.S., Assistant Political Resident, Aden. Demy 8vo. half-morocco, pp. xii. 232. 7s. 6d.

**Ikhwan-u-Safâ; or, BROTHERS OF PURITY.** Describing the Contention between Men and Beasts as to the Superiority of the Human Race. Translated from the Hindustani by Professor J. DOWSON, Staff College, Sandhurst. Crown 8vo. pp. viii. and 166, cloth. 7s.

**Indian Antiquary (The).**—A Journal of Oriental Research in Archaeology, History, Literature, Languages, Philosophy, Religion, Folklore, etc. Edited by JAMES BURGESS, M.R.A.S., F.R.G.S. &c. Published 12 numbers per annum. Subscription £2.

**Ingleby.**—SHAKESPEARE: the Man and the Book. By C. M. INGLEBY, M.A., LL.D. 8vo. boards, pp. 172. 6s.

**Inman.**—ANCIENT PAGAN AND MODERN CHRISTIAN SYMBOLISM EXPOSED AND EXPLAINED. By THOMAS INMAN, M.D. Second Edition. With Illustrations. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xi. and 148. 1874. 7s. 6d.

**Jaiminiya-Nyâya-Mâlâ-Vistara**—See under AUTOREN SANSKRITI.

**Jami, Mulla.**—SALÂMÂN U AR-RÎL. An Allegorical Romance; being one of the Seven Poems entitled the Haft Anrang of Mulla Jami, now first edited from the Collation of Eight Manuscripts in the Library of the India House, and in private collections, with various readings, by FORTUNE PALMER, M.A., M.R.A.S. &c. cloth, pp. 92. 1880. 7s. 6d.

**Jataka (The):** together with its Commentary. Being Tales of the Anterior Birth of Gotama Buddha. For the first time Edited in the original Pali by V. FAUGSTOLL, and Translated by T. W. RHEE DAVIDK. Vol. I. Text. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. 512. 28s.

The "Jataka" is a collection of legends in Pali, relating the history of Buddha's transmigration before he was born as Gotama. The great antiquity of this work is authenticated by its forming part of the sacred canon of the Southern Buddhists, which was finally settled at the last Council in 250 B.C. The collection has long been known as a storehouse of ancient fables, and as the most original attainable source to which almost the whole of this kind of literature, from the *Panchatantra* and *Pilpay's* fables down to the nursery stories of the present day, is traceable; and it has been considered desirable, in the interest of Buddhist studies as well as for more general literary purposes, that an edition and translation of the complete work should be prepared. The present publication is intended to supply this want.—*Athenaeum*.

**Jenkins's Vest-Pocket Lexicon.**—AN ENGLISH DICTIONARY of all except Familiar Words; including the principal Scientific and Technical Terms, and Foreign Money, Weights and Measures. By JAMES JENKINS. 63mo., pp. 564. cloth. 1s. 6d.

**Johnson.**—ORIENTAL RELIGIONS. See Trübner's Oriental Series.

**Kalid-i-Afghani.**—TRANSLATION OF THE KALID-I-AFGHANI, the Text-book for the Pakkhot Examination, with Notes, Historical, Geographical, Grammatical, and Explanatory. By THEOPHILUS CROCKFORD. Imp. 8vo. pp. xx. and 400, with a Map. Lahore, 1875. £2 2s.

**Kāśikā.**—A COMMENTARY ON PĀNINI'S GRAMMATICAL APHORISMS. By PAREMY JAYARITTA. Edited by PANDIT BALA SARKI, Prof. Sansk. Coll., Benares. First part, 8vo. pp. 490. 16s.

**Kelllogg.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE HINDI LANGUAGE, in which are treated the Standard Hindi, Braj, and the Eastern Hindi of the Benares of Tuli Das; also the Colloquial Dialects of Marwar, Kooner, Avarh, Baghelkhand, Bhojpur, &c., with Copious Philological Notes. By the Rev. S. H. KELLOGG, M.A. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. 400. 21s.

**Kern.**—THE ĀRYABHATĪYA, with the Commentary Bhāṭṭalīkā of Phraśadīśvara, edited by Dr. H. KERN. 4to. pp. xii. and 107. 3s.

**Kern.**—THE BRHAT-SANHITĀ; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varāha-Mihira. Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. KERN, Professor of Sanskrit at the University of Leyden. Part I. 8vo. pp. 60, stitched. Parts 2 and 3 pp. 51-154. Part 4 pp. 155-210. Part 5 pp. 211-266. Part 6 pp. 267-330. Price 2s. each part. [Will be completed in Nine Parts.

**Khīrad-Afroz (The Illuminator of the Understanding).** By Maniavi Hafiz-ud-din. A new edition of the Hindustani Text, carefully revised, with Notes, Critical and Explanatory. By EDWARD B. EASTWICK, M.P., F.R.S., F.S.A., M.R.A.S., Professor of Hindustani at the late East India Company's College at Haileybury. 8vo. cloth, pp. xiv. and 321. 18s.

**Kidd.**—CATALOGUE OF THE CHINESE LIBRARY OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY. By the Rev. S. KIDD. 8vo. pp. 58, sewed. 1s.

**Kielhorn.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE SANSKRIT LANGUAGE. By F. KIELHORN, Ph.D., Superintendent of Sanskrit Studies in Deccan College. Registered under Act xiv. of 1867. Demy 8vo. pp. xvi. 260. cloth. 1870. 10s. 6d.

**Kielhorn.**—KĀTYĀYANA AND PĀTANJALI. Their Relation to each other and to Pāṇini. By F. KIELHORN, Ph. D., Prof. of Orient. Lang. Poona. 8vo. pp. 64. 1876. 3s. 6d.

**Kilgour.**—THE HEBREW OR IBERIAN RACE, including the Pelasgians, the Phenicians, the Jews, the British, and others. By HENRY KILGOUR. 8vo. sewed, pp. 76. 1872. 2s. 6d.

**Kistner.**—BUDDHA AND HIS DOCTRINES. A Bibliographical Essay. By OTTO KISTNER. Imperial 8vo., pp. iv. and 22, sewed. 2s. 6d.

- Koch.**—A HISTORICAL GRAMMAR OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE. By C. F. KOCH. Translated into English. Edited, Enlarged, and Annotated by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D., M.A. [Newly ready.]
- Koran (The).** Arabic text, lithographed in Oudh, A.H. 1284 (1867). 16mo. pp. 942. 7s. 6d.
- Koran (The).**—See Sale, and Trübner's Oriental Series.
- Kramers' New Pocket Dictionary of the English and Dutch Languages.** Royal 32mo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 714. 4s.
- Kroeger.**—THE MINNESINGER OF GERMANY. By A. E. KROEGER. 12mo. cloth, pp. vi. and 384. 7s.
- CONTENTS.—Chapter I. The Minnesinger and the Minnesang.—II. The Minneslay.—III. The Divine Minnesang.—IV. Walther von der Vogelweide.—V. Ulrich von Lichtenstein.—VI. The Metrical Romances of the Minnesinger and Gottfried von Strassburg's "Tristan and Isolde."
- Lacombe.**—DICTIONNAIRE ET GRAMMAIRE DE LA LANGUE DES CRETES, par le R<sup>ev.</sup> Père ALB. LACOMBE. 8vo. paper, pp. xx. and 715, iv. and 190. 21s.
- Laghu Kaumudi.** A SANSKRIT GRAMMAR. By Vṛadaraṇḍa. With an English Version, Commentary, and References. By JAMES H. BALLANTYNE, LL.D., Principal of the Sanskrit College, Benares. 8vo. pp. xxvi. and 434. cloth. £1 11s. 6d.
- Land.**—THE PRINCIPLES OF HEBREW GRAMMAR. By J. P. N. LAND, Professor of Logic and Metaphysics in the University of Leyden. Translated from the Dutch by REGINALD LANE POOLE, Balliol College, Oxford. Part I. Sounds. Part II. Words. Crown 8vo. pp. xx. and 220. cloth. 7s. 6d.
- Legge.**—CONFUCIANISM IN RELATION TO CHRISTIANITY. A Paper Read before the Missionary Conference in Shanghai, on May 11, 1877. By Rev. JAMES LEGGE, D.D., LL.D. 8vo. sewed, pp. 12. 1877. 1s. 6d.
- Legge.**—THE CHINESE CLASSICS. With a Translation, Critical and Exegetical Notes, Prolegomena, and Copious Indexes. By JAMES LEGGE, D.D., of the London Missionary Society. In seven vols.
- Vol. I. containing Confucian Analects, the Great Learning, and the Doctrine of the Mean. 8vo. pp. 326. cloth. £2 2s.
- Vol. II., containing the Works of Mencius. 8vo. pp. 634. cloth. £2 2s.
- Vol. III. Part I. containing the First Part of the Shoo-King, or the Books of Tang, the Books of Yu, the Books of Hea, the Books of Shang, and the Prolegomena. Royal 8vo. pp. viii. and 280. cloth. £2 2s.
- Vol. III. Part II. containing the Fifth Part of the Shoo-King, or the Books of Chow, and the Indexes. Royal 8vo. pp. 231—736. cloth. £2 2s.
- Vol. IV, Part I. containing the First Part of the She-King, or the Lessons from the States; and the Prolegomena. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. 152—244. £2 2s.
- Vol. IV, Part II. containing the 2nd, 3rd and 4th Parts of the She-King, or the Minor Odes of the Kingdom, the Greater Odes of the Kingdom, the Sacrificial Odes and Praise-Songs, and the Indexes. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. 349. £2 2s.
- Vol. V. Part I. containing Dukes Yin, Hwan, Chwang, Min, He, Wan, Seuen, and Ch'ing; and the Prolegomena. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. xii., 148 and 410. £2 2s.
- Vol. V. Part II. Contents:—Dukes Seang, Ch'uan, Ting, and Gal, with Tso's Appendix, and the Indexes. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. 326. £2 2s.
- Legge.**—THE CHINESE CLASSICS. Translated into English. With Preliminary Essays and Explanatory Notes. By JAMES LEGGE, D.D., LL.D.
- Vol. I. The Life and Teachings of Confucius. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. vi. and 338. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. II. The Life and Works of Mencius. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 412. 12s.
- Vol. III. The She King, or The Book of Poetry. Crown 8vo., cloth, pp. viii. and 432. 12s.



**Legge.**—INAUGURAL LECTURE ON THE CONSTITUTION OF A CHINESE CHAIR in the University of Oxford. Delivered in the Sheldonian Theatre, Oct. 27th, 1876, by Rev. JAMES LEGGE, M.A., LL.D., Professor of the Chinese Language and Literature at Oxford. 8vo pp. 28, sewed. 6d.

**Leigh.**—THE RELIGION OF THE WORLD. By H. STONE LEIGH. 12mo, pp. xii, 66, cloth. 1869. 2s. 6d.

**Leitner.**—INTRODUCTION TO A PHILOSOPHICAL GRAMMAR OF ARABIC. Being an Attempt to Discover a Few Simple Principles in Arabic Grammar. By G. W. LEITNER. 8vo, sewed, pp. 52. Lahore. 4s.

**Leitner.**—SININ-I-ISLAM. Being a Sketch of the History and Literature of Muhammadism and their place in Universal History. *For the use of Muslims.* By G. W. LEITNER. Part I. The Early History of Arabia to the fall of the Abbasides. 8vo, sewed. Lahore. 6s.

**Leland.**—THE ENGLISH GIPSIES AND THEIR LANGUAGE. By CHARLES G. LELAND. Second Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth, pp. 276. 7s. 6d.

**Leland.**—THE BREITMANN BALLADS. THE ONLY AUTHORIZED EDITION. Complete in 1 vol., including Nineteen Ballads illustrating his Travels in Europe (never before printed), with Comments by Fritz Schwackenhammer. By CHARLES G. LELAND. Crown 8vo, handsomely bound in cloth, pp. xxviii. and 292. 6s.

**HANS BREITMANN'S PARTY.** With other Ballads. By CHARLES G. LELAND. Tenth Edition. Square, pp. xvi. and 74, cloth. 2s. 6d.

**HANS BREITMANN'S CHRISTMAS.** With other Ballads. By CHARLES G. LELAND. Second edition. Square, pp. 80, sewed. 1s.

**HANS BREITMANN AS A POLITICIAN.** By CHARLES G. LELAND. Second edition. Square, pp. 72, sewed. 1s.

**HANS BREITMANN IN CHURCH.** With other Ballads. By CHARLES G. LELAND. With an Introduction and Glossary. Second edition. Square, pp. 80, sewed. 1s.

**HANS BREITMANN AS AN URLAN.** Six New Ballads, with a Glossary. Square, pp. 72, sewed. 1s.

**Leland.**—FUSANG; or, the Discovery of America by Chinese Buddhist Priests in the Fifth Century. By CHARLES G. LELAND. Cr. 8vo, cloth, pp. xix. and 212. 7s. 6d.

**Leland.**—ENGLISH GIPSY SONGS. In Romany, with Metrical English Translations. By CHARLES G. LELAND, Author of "The English Gipsies," etc.; Prof. E. H. PALMER; and JANET TUCKER. Crown 8vo, cloth, pp. xii. and 276. 7s. 6d.

**Leland.**—PIDGIN-ENGLISH SING-SONG; or Songs and Stories in the China-English Dialect. With a Vocabulary. By CHARLES G. LELAND. Fcap, 8vo, cl., pp. viii. and 140. 1876. 5s.

**Leo.**—FOUR CHAPTERS OF NORTH'S PLUTARCH. Containing the Lives of Caius Marcius Coriolanus, Julius Cæsar, Marcus Antoninus, and Marcus Brutus, as Sources to Shakespeare's Tragedies, Coriolanus, Julius Cæsar, and Antony and Cleopatra; and partly to Hamlet and Timon of Athens. Photolithographed in the size of the Edition of 1695. With Preface, Notes comparing the Text of the Editions of 1579, 1595, 1663, and 1612; and Reference Notes to the Text of the Tragedies of Shakespeare. Edited by Prof. F. A. LEO, Ph.D. In one volume, folio, elegantly bound, pp. 23 of letterpress and 120 pp. of facsimiles. £1 11s. 6d.

The Library Edition is limited to 250 copies, at the price £1 11s. 6d.

Of the Amateur Edition 50 copies have been struck off on a superior large hand-made paper, price £3 3s. per copy.



**Leonowens.**—THE ENGLISH GOVERNESS AT THE SIAMESE COURT—being Recollections of six years in the Royal Palace at Bangkok. By ANNA HARRIETTE LEONOWENS. With Illustrations from Photographs presented to the Author by the King of Siam. 8vo. cloth, pp. 1. and 352. 1870 12s.

**Leonowens.**—THE ROMANCE OF SIAMESE HAREM LIFE. By MRS. ANNA H. LEONOWENS, Author of "The English Governess at the Siamese Court." With 17 Illustrations, principally from Photographs, by the permission of J. Thomson, Esq. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 278. 14s.

**Literature.**—TRANSACTIONS OF THE ROYAL SOCIETY OF LITERATURE OF the United Kingdom. First Series, 6 parts in 3 vols. 4to. plates; 1827-39. Second Series, 10 vols. or 30 parts, and vol. xi. parts 1 and 2, 8vo. plates, 1843-76. A complete set, as far as published, £10 10s. A list of the contents of the volumes and parts on application.

**Lobscheid.**—ENGLISH AND CHINESE DICTIONARY, with the Pundi and Mandarin Pronunciation. By the Rev. W. LOBSCHIED, Knight of Francis Joseph, C.M.I.R.G.S.A., N.Z.B.S.V., &c. Folio, pp. viii. and 2018, in Four Parts. £8 8s.

**Lobscheid.**—CHINESE AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY, Arranged according to the Radicals. By the Rev. W. LOBSCHIED, Knight of Francis Joseph, C.M.I.R.G.S.A., N.Z.B.S.V., &c. 1 vol. imp. 8vo. double columns, pp. 600, bound. £2 8s.

**Ludewig.**—THE LITERATURE OF AMERICAN ABORIGINAL LANGUAGES. By HERMAN E. LUDWIG. With Additions and Corrections by Professor Wm. W. TURNER. Edited by NICOLAS TREUBNER. 8vo. 8s. and general Title, 2 leaves; Dr. Ludewig's Preface, pp. v.—viii.; Editor's Preface, pp. iv.—xii.; Biographical Memoir of Dr. Ludewig, pp. xiii.—xiv.; and Introductory Biographical Notices, pp. xiv.—xix., followed by List of Contents. Then follow Dr. Ludewig's Bibliotheca Glettiæ, alphabetically arranged, with Additions by the Editor, pp. 1—209; Professor Turner's Additions, with those of the Editor to the same, also alphabetically arranged, pp. 210—246; Index, pp. 247—256; and List of Errata, pp. 257, 258. Handsomely bound in cloth. 10s. 6d.

**Luzzatto.**—GRAMMAR OF THE BIBLICAL CHALDEAN LANGUAGE AND THE TALMUD-BABYLONIC DIALECTS. By S. D. LUZZATTO. Translated from the Italian by J. S. GOLDBLUM. Cr. 8vo. cl., pp. 122. 7s. 6d.

**Macgowan.**—A MANUAL OF THE AMOY COLLOQUIAL. By Rev. J. MACGOWAN, of the London Missionary Society. 8vo. sewed, pp. xvii. and 200. Amoy, 1871. £1 1s.

**Mackay.**—THE GAELIC ETYMOLOGY OF THE LANGUAGES OF WESTERN Europe, and more especially of the English and Lowland Scotch, and of their Slang, Cant, and Colloquial Dialects. By CHARLES MACKAY, LL.D. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxii. and 604. 42s.

**McClatchie.**—A TRANSLATION OF SECTION FORTY-NINE OF THE "Complete Works" of the Philosopher Chao-Foo-Tse, with Explanatory Notes. By the Rev. THOMAS MCCLATCHIE, M.A. Small 4to. pp. xviii. and 162. 12s. 6d.

**MacLay and Baldwin.**—AN ALPHABETIC DICTIONARY OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE IN THE FOOCHEW DIALECT. By Rev. R. S. MACLAY, D.D., of the Methodist Episcopal Mission, and Rev. C. C. BALDWIN, A.M., of the American Board of Missions. 8vo. half-bound, pp. 1152. Foochow, 1871. £4 4s.

**Mahabharata.** Translated into Hindi for MADAN MOHUN BHATT, by KRISHNACHANDRADHARMADHARIN of Benares. (Containing all but the Harivansh.) 3 vols. 8vo. cloth, pp. 374, 810, and 1106. £3 3s.

- Maha-Vira-Charita**; or, the Adventures of the Great Hero Rama. An Indian Drama in Seven Acts. Translated into English Prose from the Sanskrit of Bhavabhūti. By JOHN PICKFORD, M.A. Crown 8vo. cloth. 4s.
- Maino-i-Khard (The Book of the)**.—The Pārsand and Sanskrit Texts (in Roman characters) as arranged by NERIOSENTH DHARVAL, in the fifteenth century. With an English translation, a Glossary of the Pārsand texts, containing the Sanskrit, Roman, and Pahlavi equivalents, a sketch of Pārsand Grammar, and an Introduction. By E. W. WEST. 8vo. sewed, pp. 483. 1871. 16s.
- Maltby**.—A PRACTICAL HANDBOOK OF THE URDU OR ODEIA LANGUAGE. By THOMAS J. MALTBY, Esq., Madras C.S. 8vo. pp. xiii. and 291. 1874. 10s. 6d.
- Manava-Kalpa-Sutra**; being a portion of this ancient Work on Vaidik Rites, together with the Commentary of KUMARILA-SWAMIN. A Facsimile of the MS. No. 17, in the Library of Her Majesty's Home Government for India. With a Preface by THEODOR GOLDSTÜCKEN. Oblong folio, pp. 268 of letter-press and 121 leaves of facsimiles. Cloth. 24 s.
- Manipulus Vocabulorum**; A Rhyming Dictionary of the English Language. By Peter Lesius (1570). Edited, with an Alphabetical Index, by HENRY B. WHEATLEY. 8vo. pp. xvi. and 370, cloth. 14s.
- Manning**.—AN INQUIRY INTO THE CHARACTER AND ORIGIN OF THE POSSESSIVE AUGMENT in English and in Cognate Dialects. By the late JAMES MANNING, Q.A.S., Recorder of Oxford. 8vo. pp. iv. and 90. 2s.
- March**.—A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE; in which its forms are illustrated by those of the Sanskrit, Greek, Latin, Gothic, Old Saxon, Old Frisian, Old Norse, and Old High-German. By FRANCIS A. MARCH, LL.D. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xi. and 233. 1877. 10s.
- Mariette**.—THE MONUMENTS OF UPPER EGYPT. A Translation of the Itinéraire de la Haute Egypte, of Auguste Mariette Bey. By ALPHONSE MARIETTE. Pcap. 8vo. cloth, pp. vii.-261. 7s. 6d.
- Markham**.—QUICHUA GRAMMAR AND DICTIONARY. Contributions towards a Grammar and Dictionary of Quichua, the Language of the Yucas of Peru; collected by CLEMENTE R. MARKHAM, F.S.A., Corr. Mem. of the University of Chile. Author of "Cuzco and Lima," and "Travels in Peru and India." In one vol. crown 8vo., pp. 223, cloth. £1. 11s. 6d.
- Markham**.—OLLANTA: A DRAMA IN THE QUICHUA LANGUAGE. Text, Translation, and Introduction. By CLEMENTE R. MARKHAM, F.R.G.S. Crown 8vo., pp. 128, cloth. 7s. 6d.
- Markham**.—A MEMOIR OF THE LADY ANA DE OSORIO, Countess of Chinchón, and Vice-Queen of Peru, A.D. 1629-39. With a Plan for the Correct Spelling of the Chinchona Genus. By CLEMENTE R. MARKHAM, C.B., F.R.S., Comendador de Real Orden de Christo, Socio Académico Cosmarte Naturæ Caribæorum Cognomen Chinchón. Small 4to, pp. 112. With a Map, 2 Plates, and numerous Illustrations. Roxburghe binding. 25s.
- Markham**.—THE NARRATIVES OF THE MISSION OF GEORGE BOGLE, B.C.S., to the Tesku Lama, and of the Journey of Thomas Manning to Lhasa. Edited, with Notes and Introduction, and Lives of Mr. Bogle and Mr. Manning, by CLEMENTE R. MARKHAM, C.B., F.R.S. Demy 8vo., with Maps and Illustrations, pp. cxi. 314, st. 21s.
- Marsden's Numismata Orientalia**. New International Edition. See under NUMISMATA ORIENTALIA.

**Mason.**—THE PALI TEXT OF KACHCHAYANO'S GRAMMAR, WITH ENGLISH ANNOTATIONS. By FRANCIS MASON, D.D. I. The Text Aphorisms, 1 to 673. II. The English Annotations, including the various Readings of six independent Burmese Manuscripts, the Singalese Text on Verba, and the Cambodian Text on Syntax. To which is added a Concordance of the Aphorisms. In Two Parts. 8vo. sewed, pp. 208, 76, and 25. Toongoo, 1871. £1 11s. 6d.

**Mathews.**—ABRAHAM BEN KERA'S UNEDITED COMMENTARY ON THE CANONICAL, the Hebrew Text after two MS., with English Translation by H. J. MATHEWS, B.A., Exeter College, Oxford. 8vo. cl. limp. pp. x., 34, 24, 2s. 6d.

**Mathuraprasāda Misra.**—A TRILINGUAL DICTIONARY, being a comprehensive Lexicon in English, Urdu, and Hindi, exhibiting the Syllabication, Pronunciation, and Etymology of English Words, with their Explanation in English, and in Urdu and Hindi in the Roman Character. By MATHURAPRASĀDA MISRA, Second Master, Queen's College, Benares. 8vo. pp. xv. and 1230, cloth. Benares, 1865. £2 2s.

**Matthews.**—ETHNOLOGY AND PHILOLOGY OF THE HINDEE INDIANS. By WASHINGTON MATTHEWS, Assistant Surgeon, U.S. Army. *Contents:*—Ethnography, Philology, Grammar, Dictionary, and English-Hindee Vocabulary. 8vo. cloth. £1 11s. 6d.

**Mayers.**—ILLUSTRATIONS OF THE LAMAIST SYSTEM IN TIBET, drawn from Chinese Sources. By WILLIAM FREDERICK MAYERS, Esq., of Her Britannic Majesty's Consular Service, China. 8vo. pp. 24, sewed. 1869. 1s. 6d.

**Mayers.**—THE CHINESE BRADEN'S MANUAL. A Handbook of Biographical, Historical, Mythological, and General Literary References. By W. F. MAYERS, Chinese Secretary to H. B. M.'s Legation at Peking, F.R.G.S., etc., etc. Demy 8vo. pp. xxiv. and 440. £1 5s.

**Mayers.**—TREATIES BETWEEN THE EMPIRE OF CHINA AND FOREIGN POWERS, together with Regulations for the Conduct of Foreign Trade, etc. Edited by W. F. MAYERS, Chinese Secretary to H.B.M.'s Legation at Peking. 8vo. cloth, pp. 246. 1877. 25s.

**Mayers.**—THE CHINESE GOVERNMENT. A Manual of Chinese Titles, Categorically arranged, and Explained with an Appendix. By W. F. MAYERS, Chinese Secretary to H.B.M.'s Legation at Peking. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. viii.-160. 1878. £1 8s.

**Mayers.**—THE ANGLO-CHINESE CALENDAR MANUAL. A Handbook of Reference for the Determination of Chinese Dates during the period from 1860 to 1879. With Comparative Tables of Annual and Mensural Designations, etc. Compiled by W. F. MAYERS, Chinese Secretary, H.B.M.'s Legation, Peking. 2nd Edition. Sewed, pp. 28. 7s. 6d.

**Medhurst.**—CHINESE DIALOGUES, QUESTIONS, and FAMILIAR SENTENCES, literally translated into English, with a view to promote commercial intercourse and assist beginners in the Language. By the late W. H. MEDHURST, D.D. A new and enlarged Edition. 8vo. pp. 226. 18s.

**Megasthenes.**—ANCIENT INDIA AS DESCRIBED BY MEGASTHENES AND ARRIAN. Being a Translation of the Fragments of the Indika of Megasthenes collected by Dr. SCHWABERK, and of the First Part of the Indika of Arrian. By J. W. MCCRINDLE, M.A., Principal of the Government College, Patna, etc. With Introduction, Notes, and Map of Ancient India. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. xii.-224. 1877. 7s. 6d.

**Megha-Duta (The).** (Cloud-Messenger.) By Kālidāsa. Translated from the Sanskrit into English verse, with Notes and Illustrations. By the late H. H. WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., Boden Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Oxford, etc., etc. The Vocabulary by FRANCIS JOHNSON, sometime Professor of Oriental Languages at the College of the Honourable the East India Company, Haileybury. New Edition. 4to. cloth, pp. xi. and 180. 10s. 6d.



**Memoirs** read before the ANTHROPOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF LONDON, 1863-1864. 8vo., pp. 342, cloth. 21s.

**Memoirs** read before the ANTHROPOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF LONDON, 1863-6. Vol. II. 8vo., pp. x 464, cloth. 21s.

**Mills**—THE INDIAN SAINT; OR, BUDDHA AND BUDDHISM.—A Sketch Historical and Critical. By C. D. B. MILLS. 8vo. cl., pp. 192. 7s. 6d.

**Minocheherji**.—PAHLAVI, GUJARATI, AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY. By JAMASPJI DASTUR MINOCHEHERJI JAMASPJI AANA, Fellow of the University of Bombay, and Member of the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society. Vol. I. (To be completed in three volumes.) Demy 8vo. pp. clxxx and 168, with Photographic Portrait of the Author. 14s.

**Mirkhond**.—THE HISTORY OF THE ATABEGS OF SYRIA AND PERBIA. By MUHAMMEN BEN KHAWENDRSHAH BEN MAHMUD, commonly called Mirkhond. Now first Edited from the Collation of Sixteen MSS., by W. H. MORLEY, Barrister-at-law, M.R.A.S. To which is added a Series of Facsimiles of the Coins struck by the Atabeks, arranged and described by W. S. W. VANE, M.A., M.R.A.S. Roy. 8vo. cloth, 7 plates, pp. 118. 1848. 7s. 6d.

**Mitra**.—THE ANTIQUITIES OF ORISSA. By RAJENDRALALA MITRA. Vol. I. Published under Orders of the Government of India. Folio, cloth, pp. 180. With a Map and 36 Plates. £4 4s.

**Molesworth**.—A DICTIONARY, MARATHI AND ENGLISH. Compiled by J. T. MOLESWORTH, assisted by GEORGE and THOMAS CANNY. Second Edition, revised and enlarged. By J. T. MOLESWORTH. Royal 4to. pp. xxx and 922, boards. Bombay, 1837. £3 3s.

**Molesworth**.—A COMPENDIUM OF MOLESWORTH'S MARATHI AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY. By BABA PADMANJJI. Second Edition. Revised and Enlarged. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xx. and 624. 21s.

**Möllendorff**.—MANUAL OF CHINESE BIBLIOGRAPHY, being a List of Works and Essays relating to China. By F. G. and O. F. von MÖLLENDORFF, Interpreters to H.I.G.M.'s Consulates at Shanghai and Tientsin. 8vo. pp. viii. and 378. £1 10s.

**Morley**.—A DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF THE HISTORICAL MANUSCRIPTS in the ARABIC AND PERSIAN LANGUAGES preserved in the Library of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland. By WILLIAM H. MORLEY, M.R.A.S. 8vo. pp. viii. and 160, sewed. London, 1854. 2s. 6d.

**Morris**.—A DESCRIPTIVE AND HISTORICAL ACCOUNT OF THE GODAVERY DISTRICT in the Presidency of Madras. By HENRY MORRIS, formerly of the Madras Civil Service. Author of a "History of India for Use in Schools" and other works. 8vo. cloth (with a map), pp. xii. and 390. 1878. 12s.

**Morrison**.—A DICTIONARY OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE. By the Rev. R. MORRISON, D.D. Two vols. Vol. I. pp. x. and 762; Vol. II. pp. 828, cloth. Shanghai, 1865. £6 6s.

**Muhammed**.—THE LIFE OF MUHAMMED: Based on Muhammed Ibn Ishak. By Abd El Malik Ibn Hisham. Edited by Dr. FERDINAND WÜSTENFELD. The Arabic Text. 8vo. pp. 1028, sewed. Price 21s. Introduction, Notes, and Index in German. 8vo. pp. lxvii. and 266, sewed. 7s. 6d. Each part sold separately.

The text based on the Manuscript of the Berlin, Leipzig, Götting and Leyden Libraries, has been carefully revised by the learned editor, and printed with the utmost exactness.

**Muir**.—ORIGINAL SANSKRIT TEXTS, on the Origin and History of the People of India, their Religion and Institutions. Collected, Translated, and Illustrated by JOHN MUIR, Esq., D.C.L., LL.D., Ph.D.

Vol. I. Mythical and Legendary Accounts of the Origin of Castes, with an Inquiry



into its existence in the Vedic Age. Second Edition, re-written and greatly enlarged. 8vo. pp. xx. 542, cloth. 1868. 21s.

Vol. II. *The Trans-Himalayan Origin of the Hindus, and their Affinity with the Western Branches of the Aryan Race.* Second Edition, revised, with Additions. 8vo. pp. xxxii. and 512, cloth. 1871. 21s.

Vol. III. *The Vedas: Opinions of their Authors, and of later Indian Writers, on their Origin, Inspiration, and Authority.* Second Edition, revised and enlarged. 8vo. pp. xxxii. 312, cloth. 1868. 16s.

Vol. IV. *Comparison of the Vedic with the later representations of the principal Indian Deities.* Second Edition Revised. 8vo. pp. xvi. and 324, cloth. 1873. 21s.

Vol. V. *Contributions to a Knowledge of the Cosmogony, Mythology, Religious Ideas, Life and Manners of the Indians in the Vedic Age.* 8vo. pp. xvi. 492, cloth. 1870. 21s.

**Müller.**—*THE SACRED HYMNS OF THE BRAHMINS, as preserved to us in the oldest collection of religious poetry, the Rig-Veda-Saṃhita, translated and explained.* By F. MAX MÜLLER, M.A., Fellow of All Souls' College; Professor of Comparative Philology at Oxford; Foreign Member of the Institute of France, etc., etc. Volume I. Hymns to the Maruts or the Storm Gods. 8vo. pp. ciii. and 264. 12s. 6d.

**Müller.**—*THE HYMNS OF THE RIG-VEDA in the Saṃhita and Pada Texts.* Reprinted from the *Editio Princeps*. By F. MAX MÜLLER, M.A., etc. Second edition. With the Two Texts on Parallel Pages. In 2 vols. 8vo., pp. 1700, sewed. 32s.

**Müller.**—*LECTURE ON BUDDHIST NIHILISM.* By F. MAX MÜLLER, M.A., Professor of Comparative Philology in the University of Oxford; Member of the French Institute, etc. Delivered before the General Meeting of the Association of German Philologists, at Kiel, 28th September, 1869. (Translated from the German.) Sewed. 1663. 1s.

**Nagananda; OR THE JOY OF THE SNAKE-WORLD. A Buddhist Drama in Five Acts. Translated into English Prose, with Explanatory Notes, from the Sanskrit of Sri-Harsha-Deva. By PALMER BOYD, B.A., Sanskrit Scholar of Trinity College, Cambridge. With an Introduction by Professor COWELL. Crown 8vo., pp. xvi. and 100, cloth. 4s. 6d.**

**Nalopakhyaṇam.**—*STORY OF NALA; an Episode of the Mahā-Bhārata.* The Sanskrit Text, with Vocabulary, Analysis, and Introduction. By MONIER WILLIAMS, M.A. The Metrical Translation by the Very Rev. H. H. MILMAN, D.D. 8vo. cl. 18s.

**Naradiya Dharma Sastram; OR, THE INSTITUTES OF NARADA. Translated for the First Time from the unpublished Sanskrit original. By Dr. JULIUS JOLLY, University, Würzburg. With a Preface, Notes chiefly critical, an Index of Quotations from Narada in the principal Indian Digests, and a general Index. Crown 8vo., pp. xxxv. 144, cloth. 16s. 6d.**

**Newman.**—*A DICTIONARY OF MODERN ARABIC*—1. Anglo-Arabic Dictionary. 2. Anglo-Arabic Vocabulary. 3. Arabo-English Dictionary. By F. W. NEWMAN, Emeritus Professor of University College, London. In 3 vols. crown 8vo., pp. xvi. and 376—464, cloth. £1 1s.

**Newman.**—*A HANDBOOK OF MODERN ARABIC, consisting of a Practical Grammar, with numerous Examples, Dialogues, and Newspaper Extracts, in a European Type.* By F. W. NEWMAN, Emeritus Professor of University College, London; formerly Fellow of Balliol College, Oxford. Post 8vo. pp. xx. and 192, cloth. London, 1866. 6s.

**Newman.**—*THE TEXT OF THE IGUVINE INSCRIPTIONS, with interlinear Latin Translation and Notes.* By FRANCIS W. NEWMAN, late Professor of Latin at University College, London. 8vo. pp. xvi. and 54, sewed. 2s.

**Newman**—**ORTHOËPY**: or, a simple mode of Accenting English, for the advantage of Foreigners and of all Learners. By FRANCIS W. NEWMAN, Emeritus Professor of University College, London. 8vo. pp. 28, sewed. 1869. 1s.

**Nodal**—**ELEMENTOS DE GRAMÁTICA QUICHUA Ó IDIOMA DE LOS YNCAS**. Bajo los Auspicios de la Redentora Sociedad de Filántropos para mejorar la suerte de los Aborígenas Peruanos. Por el Dr. JOSE FERNANDEZ NODAL, Abogado de los Tribunales de Justicia de la República del Perú. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 441. Appendix, pp. 9. 2l 1s.

**Nodal**—**LOS VÍNCULOS DE OLLANTA Y CUSI-KUTILLOR. DRAMA EN QUICHUA**. Obra Compilada y Espurgada con la Version Castellana al Frente de su Texto por el Dr. JOSE FERNANDEZ NODAL, Abogado de los Tribunales de Justicia de la República del Perú. Bajo los Auspicios de la Redentora Sociedad de Filántropos para Mejorar la Suerte de los Aborígenas Peruanos. Roy. 8vo. bds. pp. 70. 1874. 7s. 6d.

**Notley**—**A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE FRENCH, ITALIAN, SPANISH, AND PORTUGUESE LANGUAGES**. By EDWIN A. NOTLEY. Crown oblong 8vo. cloth, pp. xv. and 396. 7s. 6d.

**Numismata Orientalia**—**THE INTERNATIONAL NUMISMATA ORIENTALIA**. Edited by EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S., &c. Vol. I. Illustrated with 29 Plates and a Map. Royal 4to. cloth. £3 13s. 6d.

Also in 6 Parts sold separately, viz.—

Part I.—Ancient Indian Weights. By E. THOMAS, F.R.S., &c. Royal 4to. sewed, pp. 84, with a Plate and a Map of the India of Menu. 9s. 6d.

Part II.—Coins of the Urtuk Turkumans. By STANLEY LANE POOLE, Corpus Christi College Oxford. Royal 4to. sewed, pp. 44, with 6 Plates. 9s.

Part III. The Coinage of Lydia and Persia, from the Earliest Times to the Fall of the Dynasty of the Achæmenids. By BANCLEY V. HEAD, Assistant-Keeper of Coins, British Museum. Royal 4to. sewed, pp. viii. and 56, with three Autotype Plates. 10s. 6d.

Part IV. The Coins of the Talut Dynasty. By EDWARD THOMAS ROGER. Royal 4to. sewed, pp. iv. and 22, and 1 Plate. 5s.

Part V. The Parthian Coinage. By FREDY GARDNER, M.A. Royal 4to. sewed, pp. iv. and 65, with 8 Autotype Plates. 15s.

Part VI. On the Ancient Coins and Measures of Ceylon. With a Discussion of the Ceylon Date of the Buddha's Death. By T. W. RHYE DAVIDS, Barrister-at-Law, late of the Ceylon Civil Service. Royal 4to. sewed, pp. 69, with Plate. 10s.

**Nutt**—**FRAGMENTS OF A SAMARITAN TARGUM**. Edited from a Bodleian MS. With an Introduction, containing a Sketch of Samaritan History, Dogma, and Literature. By J. W. NUTT, M.A. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. viii., 172, and 8s. With Plate. 1874. 15s.

**Nutt**—**A SKETCH OF SAMARITAN HISTORY, DOGMA, AND LITERATURE**. Published as an Introduction to "Fragments of a Samaritan Targum." By J. W. NUTT, M.A. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 172. 1874. 5s.

**Nutt**—**TWO TREATISES ON VERBS CONTAINING FEELLE AND DOUBLE LETTERS** by R. Jehuda Hayyim of Fez, translated into Hebrew from the original Arabic by R. Moses Gikatilla, of Cordova; with the Treatise on Punctuation by the same Author, translated by Aben Ezra. Edited from Bodleian MSS. with an English Translation by J. W. NUTT, M.A. Demy 8vo. sewed, pp. 312. 1870. 7s. 6d.

**Oera Linda Book**, from a Manuscript of the Thirteenth Century, with the permission of the Proprietor, C. Over de Linden, of the Holder. The Original Frisian Text, as verified by Dr. J. O. OTTENA; accompanied by an English Version of Dr. Ottema's Dutch Translation; by WILLIAM R. SANDRACH. 8vo. cl. pp. xxvii. and 223. 5s.

**Ollanta: A DRAMA IN THE QICHUA LANGUAGE.** See under MARKHAM and under NODAL.

**Oriental Congress.**—Report of the Proceedings of the Second International Congress of Orientalists held in London, 1874. Roy. 8vo. paper, pp. 79. 5s.

**Oriental Congress.**—TRANSACTIONS OF THE SECOND SESSION OF THE INTERNATIONAL CONGRESS OF ORIENTALISTS, held in London in September, 1874. Edited by ROBERT K. DOUGLAS, Honorary Secretary. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 438. 21s.

**Osburn.**—THE MONUMENTAL HISTORY OF EGYPT, as recorded on the Ruins of her Temples, Palaces, and Tombs. By WILLIAM OSBURN. Illustrated with Maps, Plates, etc. 2 vols. 8vo. pp. xii. and 461; vii. and 643, cloth. £2 2s.

Vol. I.—From the Colonization of the Valley to the Visit of the Patriarch Abana.

Vol. II.—From the Visit of Abana to the Exodus.

**Otto.**—HOW TO LEARN DANISH (Dano-Norwegian). A Manual for Students of Danish (Dano-Norwegian). Based on the Ollendorffian System of Teaching Languages, and adapted for Self-Instruction. By E. C. OTTE. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xix.—338. 7s. 6d.

Key to the Exercises. Cloth, pp. 84. 3s.

**Palmer.**—EGYPTIAN CHRONICLES, with a harmony of Sacred and Egyptian Chronology, and an Appendix on Babylonian and Assyrian Antiquities. By WILLIAM PALMER, M.A., and late Fellow of Magdalen College, Oxford. vols. 8vo. cloth, pp. lxxiv. and 428, and viii. and 636. 1861. 12s.

**Palmer.**—A CONCISE DICTIONARY OF THE PERSIAN LANGUAGE. By E. H. PALMER, M.A., Professor of Arabic in the University of Cambridge. Square 16mo. pp. viii. and 364, cloth. 10s. 6d.

**Palmer.**—LEAVEN FROM A WORD HUNTER'S NOTE BOOK. Being some Contributions to English Etymology. By the Rev. A. SMYTHE PALMER, B.A., sometime Scholar in the University of Dublin. Cr. 8vo. cl. pp. xii.—316. 7s. 6d.

**Palmer.**—THE SONG OF THE REED; and other Pieces. By E. H. PALMER, M.A., Cambridge. Crown 8vo. pp. 208, handsomely bound in cloth. 5s.

Among the Contents will be found translations from Hafiz, from Omer el Khayyâm, and from other Persian as well as Arabic poets.

**Pand-Námah.**—THE PAND-NÁMAH; or, Books of Counsels. By KHANÉD MÂNÁSPAND. Translated from Pehlvi into Gujerathi, by Harbad Sheriarjee Dadabhoy. And from Gujerathi into English by the Rev. Shapurji Edajji. Fcap. 8vo. sewed. 1870. 6d.

**Pandit's (A) Remarks on Professor Max Müller's Translation of the "RIG-VEDA,"** Sanskrit and English. Fcap. 8vo. sewed. 1870. 6d.

**Paspati.**—ÉTUDES SUR LES TCHINGHIANS (GYPSIES) OU BOHÉMIENS DE L'EMPIRE OTTOMAN. Par ALEXANDRE G. PASPATI, M.D. Large 8vo. sewed, pp. xii. and 652. Constantinople, 1871. 28s.

**Patanjali.**—THE VYÁKARANA-MAHÁBHÁŠYA OF PATANJALI. Edited by F. KREHBIK, Ph.D., Professor of Oriental Languages, Deccan College. Vol. I., Part I. pp. 200. 8s. 6d.

**Patell.**—COWAJEE PATELL'S CHRONOLOGY, containing corresponding Dates of the different Eras used by Christians, Jews, Greeks, Hindus, Mohamedans, Parsees, Chinese, Japanese, etc. By COWAJEE SHARJEE PATELL. 4to. pp. viii. and 184, cloth. 50s.

**Peking Gazette.**—Translation of the Peking Gazette for 1872, 1873, 1874, 1875, 1876, and 1877. 8vo. cloth. 10s. 6d. each.



**Percy.—BISHOP PERCY'S FOLIO MANUSCRIPTS—BALLADS AND ROMANCES.**

Edited by John W. Hales, M.A., Fellow and late Assistant Tutor of Christ's College, Cambridge; and Frederick J. Furnivall, M.A., of Trinity Hall, Cambridge; assisted by Professor Child, of Harvard University, Cambridge, U.S.A., W. Chappell, Esq., etc. In 3 volumes. Vol. 1, pp. 610; Vol. 2, pp. 681; Vol. 3, pp. 640. Demy 8vo. half-bound, £4 4s. Extra demy 8vo. half-bound, on Whatman's ribbed paper, £6 6s. Extra royal 8vo., paper covers, on Whatman's best ribbed paper, £10 10s. Large 4to., paper covers, on Whatman's best ribbed paper, £12.

**Pfouder.—Fu So Mimi Bukuro.—A BUDGET OF JAPANESE NOTES.**  
By CAPT. PFOUTER, of Yokohama. 8vo. sewed, pp. 124. 7s. 6d.**Philological Society (Transactions of The). A Complete Set, including the Proceedings of the Philological Society for the years 1842-1853, 6 vols. The Philological Society's Transactions, 1854 to 1875. 15 vols. The Philological Society's Extra Volumes. 9 vols. In all 30 vols. 8vo. £19 12s. 6d.**

Proceedings (The) of the Philological Society 1842-1853. 6 vols. 8vo. £2.

Transactions of the Philological Society, 1854-1875. 15 vols. 8vo. £10 16s.

\* \* The Volumes for 1867, 1868-9, 1870-2, and 1873-4, are only to be had in complete sets, as above.

*Separate Volumes.*

For 1854: containing papers by Rev. J. W. Blakesley, Rev. T. O. Cockayne, Rev. J. Davies, Dr. J. W. Donaldson, Dr. Theod. Goldstücker, Prof. T. Hewitt Key, J. M. Kemble, Dr. R. G. Latham, J. M. Ludlow, Hensleigh Wedgwood, etc. 8vo. cl. £1 1s.

For 1855: with papers by Dr. Carl Abel, Dr. W. Bleck, Rev. Jas. Davies, Miss A. Gurney, Jas. Kennedy, Prof. T. H. Key, Dr. R. G. Latham, Henry Malden, W. Ridley, Thos. Watts, Hensleigh Wedgwood, etc. In 4 parts. 8vo. £1 1s.

\* \* Kamilaroi Language of Australia, by W. Ridley; and False Etymologies, by H. Wedgwood, separately. 1s.

For 1856-7: with papers by Prof. Aufrecht, Herbert Coleridge, Lewis Kr. Daa, M. de Haan, W. C. Jourdain, James Kennedy, Prof. Key, Dr. G. Latham, J. M. Ludlow, Rev. J. J. S. Perowne, Hensleigh Wedgwood, R. F. Weymouth, Jas. Yates, etc. 7 parts. 8vo. (The Papers relating to the Society's Dictionary are omitted.) £1 1s. each volume.

For 1858: including the volume of Early English Poems, Lives of the Saints, edited from MSS. by F. J. Furnivall; and papers by Ern. Adams, Prof. Aufrecht, Herbert Coleridge, Rev. Francis Crawford, M. de Haan Hottelma, Dr. R. G. Latham, Dr. Lottner, etc. 8vo. cl. 12s.

For 1859: with papers by Dr. E. Adams, Prof. Aufrecht, Herb. Coleridge, F. J. Furnivall, Prof. T. H. Key, Dr. C. Lottner, Prof. De Morgan, F. Palacky, Hensleigh Wedgwood, etc. 8vo. cl. 12s.

For 1860-1: including The Play of the Sacrament; and Pascon agn Ariath, the Passion of our Lord, in Cornish and English, both from MSS., edited by Dr. Whitley Stokes; and papers by Dr. E. Adams, T. F. Barham, Rev. Derwent Coleridge, Herbert Coleridge, Sir John F. Davis, Danby P. Fry, Prof. T. H. Key, Dr. C. Lottner, Bishop Thirlwall, Hensleigh Wedgwood, R. F. Weymouth, etc. 8vo. cl. 12s.

For 1862-3: with papers by C. B. Cayley, D. P. Fry, Prof. Key, H. Malden, Rich. Morris, F. W. Newman, Robert Procock, Hensleigh Wedgwood, R. F. Weymouth, etc. 8vo. cl. 12s.

For 1864: containing 1. Maunings's (Jas.) Inquiry into the Character and Origin of the Possessive Augment in English, etc.; 2. Newman's (Francis W.) Text of the Iguvine Inscriptions, with Interlinear Latin Translation; 3. Barnes's (Dr.



**Philological Society (Transactions of The)—continued.**

W.) Grammar and Glossary of the Dorset Dialect; 4. *Gwerrens An Bye—The Creation: a Cornish Mystery*, Cornish and English, with Notes by Whitley Stokes, etc. 8vo. cl. 12s.

\*.\* Separately: Manning's Inquiry, 2s.—Newman's Iguvine Inscription, 3s.—Stokes's *Gwerrens An Bye*, 8s.

For 1865: including Whentley's (H. B.) Dictionary of Reduplicated Words in the English Language; and papers by Prof. Aufrecht, Ed. Brock, C. B. Cayley, Rev. A. J. Church, Prof. T. H. Key, Rev. E. H. Knowles, Prof. H. Madden, Hon. G. P. Marsh, John Rhys, Guthbrand Vigfusson, Hansleigh Wedgwood, H. B. Whentley, etc. 8vo. cl. 12s.

For 1866: including 1. Gregor's (Rev. Walter) Banffshire Dialect, with Glossary of Words omitted by Jamieson; 2. Edmondston's (T.) Glossary of the Shetland Dialect; and papers by Prof. Cassal, C. B. Cayley, Danby P. Fry, Prof. T. H. Key, Guthbrand Vigfusson, Hansleigh Wedgwood, etc. 8vo. cl. 12s.

\*.\* The Volumes for 1867, 1868-9, 1870-2, and 1873-4, are out of print. Besides contributions in the shape of valuable and interesting papers, the volume for 1867 also includes: 1. Peacock's (Rob. H.) Glossary of the Hundred of Lonsdale; and 2. Ellis's (A. J.) On Palaeotype representing Spoken Sounds; and on the Diphthong "oy." The volume for 1868-9-1, Ellis's (A. J.) *Only English Pronunciation of Henry III.* In Oct. 1288; to which are added "The Cuckoo's Song and 'The Prisoner's Prayer,' Lyrics of the XIII. Century, with Glossary; and 2. Stokes's (Whitley) Cornish Glossary. That for 1870-2-3, Murray's (Jas. A. H.) *Dialect of the Southern Counties of Scotland*, with a linguistic map. That for 1873-4—Sweet's (H.) *History of English Sounds*.

For 1875-6: containing the Rev. Richard Morris (President), Fourth and Fifth Annual Addresses. 1. *Some Sources of Aryan Mythology* by E. L. Braddon; 2. C. B. Cayley on Certain Italian Diminutives; 3. Changes made by four young Children in Pronouncing English Words, by Jas. M. Mouzies; 4. *The Manx Language*, by H. Jenner; 5. *The Dialect of West Somerset*, by F. T. Elworthy; 6. *English Metre*, by Prof. J. B. Mayor; 7. *Words, Logic, and Grammar*, by H. Sweet; 8. *The Russian Language and its Dialects*, by W. B. Morfill; 9. *Relics of the Cornish Language in Mount's Bay*, by H. Jenner; 10. *Dialects and Prehistoric Forms of Old English*. By Henry Sweet, Esq.; 11. *On the Dialects of Monmouthshire, Herefordshire, Worcestershire, Gloucestershire, Berkshire, Oxfordshire, South Warwickshire, South Northamptonshire, Buckinghamshire, Hertfordshire, Middlesex, and Surrey*, with a New Classification of the English Dialects. By Prince Louis Lucien Bonaparte (with Two Maps), Index, etc. Part I., 6s.; Part II., 6s.; Part III., 2s.

For 1877-8-9: containing the President's (Henry Sweet, Esq.) Sixth and Seventh Annual Addresses. 1. *Armenian Phonology*, by Professor A. H. Sayce; 2. *On Here and There in Chaucer*, by Dr. R. Weymouth; 3. *The Grammar of the Dialect of West Somerset*, by F. T. Elworthy, Esq.; 4. *English Metre*, by Professor J. B. Mayor; 5. *The Malagasy Language*, by the Rev. W. E. Cousins; 6. *The Anglo-Cymric Score*, by A. J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. 8vo. Part I., 3s.; Part II., 7s.

*The Society's Extra Volumes.*

**Early English Volume, 1862-64**, containing: 1. *Liber Cure Cocorum*, A.D. c. 1440.—2. *Hampole's (Richard Rolle) Pricke of Conscience*, A.D. c. 1340.—3. *The Castell off Love*, A.D. c. 1320. 8vo. cloth. 1865. £1.

Or separately: *Liber Cure Cocorum*, Edited by Rich. Morris, 3s.; *Hampole's (Rolle) Pricke of Conscience*, edited by Rich. Morris, 12s.; and *The Castell off Love*, edited by Dr. R. F. Weymouth, 6s.

**Philological Society (Transactions of the).—continued.**

**Don Michel's** *Ayentide of Lawyt, or Resourtee of Conscience, in the Kentish Dialect*, A.D. 1540. From the Autograph MS. in Brit. Mus. Edited with Introduction, Marginal Interpretations, and Glossarial Index, by Richard Morris. 8vo. cloth. 1866. 12s.

**Lerina's** (Peter, A.D. 1579) *Manipulus Vocabulorum: a Rhyming Dictionary of the English Language*. With an Alphabetical Index by H. B. Whistley. 8vo. cloth. 1867. 16s.

**Skeat's** (Rev. W. W.) *Mæso-Gothic Glossary*, with an Introduction, an Outline of Mæso-Gothic Grammar, and a List of Anglo-Saxon and old and modern English Words etymologically connected with Mæso-Gothic. 1868. 8vo. cl. 9s.

**Ellis** (A. J.) on Early English Pronunciation, with especial Reference to Shakespeare and Chaucer: containing an Investigation of the Correspondence of Writing with Speech in England from the Anglo-Saxon Period to the Present Day, etc. 4 parts. 8vo. 1869-75. £2.

**Medieval Greek Texts: A Collection of the Earliest Compositions in Vulgar Greek, prior to A.D. 1500. With Prolegomena and Critical Notes by W. Wagner. Part I. Seven Poems, three of which appear for the first time. 1870. 8vo. 10s. 6d.**

**Phillips.**—**THE DOCTRINE OF ABDAI THE APOSTLE**. Now first Edited in a Complete Form in the Original Syriac, with an English Translation and Notes. By GEORGE PHILLIPS, D.D., President of Queen's College, Cambridge. 8vo. pp. 122, cloth. 7s. 6d.

**Picard.**—**A NEW POCKET DICTIONARY OF THE ENGLISH AND DUTCH LANGUAGES**. By H. PICARD. Revised and augmented by A. R. MAATJES and H. J. VOÛIN. Fifth edition. Small 4to. cloth, pp. xvi and 1186. 1877. 10s.

**Pimentel.**—**CUADRO DESCRIPTIVO Y COMPARATIVO DE LAS LENGUAS INDÍGENAS DE MÉJICO, o Tratado de Filología Mexicana**. Por FRANCISCO PIMENTEL. 2 Edición única completa. 3 Volumes 8vo. Mexico, 1876. £2 5s.

**Pischel.**—**HEMACANDRA'S GRAMMATIK DER PRÄKRITSPRACHEN** (Siddha-hemacandra's Adhyāya VIII.) mit Kritischen und Erläuternden Anmerkungen. Herausgegeben von RICHARD PISCHEL. Part I. Text und Wörterverzeichnis. 8vo. pp. xiv. and 236. 5s.

**Pope.**—**A TAMIL HANDBOOK; or, Full Introduction to the Common Dialect of that Language**, on the plan of Ollendorff and Arnold. With copious Vocabularies, Appendices, containing Reading Lessons, Analyses of Letters, Deeds, Complaints, Official Documents, and a Key to the Exercises. By Rev. G. U. POPE. Third edition, 8vo. cloth, pp. iv. and 388. 21s.

**Prakrita-Prakasa; or, The Prakrit Grammar of Vararuchi**, with the Commentary (Manorūpa) of Bhamaha. The first complete edition of the Original Text with Various Readings from a Collation of Six Manuscripts in the Bodleian Library at Oxford, and the Libraries of the Royal Asiatic Society and the East India House; with copious Notes, an English Translation, and Index of Prakrit words, to which is prefixed an easy Introduction to Prakrit Grammar. By E. B. COWELL. Second issue, with new Preface, and corrections. 8vo. pp. xxiii. and 204. 14s.

**Priault.**—**QUESTIONS MORALES; or, the first part of the Book of Genesis compared with the remains of ancient religions**. By OSMOND DE BEAUVIN PRIAULT. 8vo. pp. viii. and 548, cloth. 12s.

**Rāmāyan of Vālmiki.**—5 vols. See under GRIFFITH.

- Ram Jasan.**—A SANSKRIT AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY. Being an Abridgement of Professor Wilson's Dictionary. With an Appendix explaining the use of Affixes in Sanskrit. By PAUDIT RAM JASAN, Queen's College, Benares. Published under the Patronage of the Government, N.W.P. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. ii. and 707. 28s.
- Ram Raz.**—ESSAY ON THE ARCHITECTURE OF THE HINDUS. By RAM RAZ, Native Judge and Magistrate of Bangalore. With 48 plates. 4to. pp. xiv. and 61, sewed. London, 1834. £2 2s.
- Rask.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE ANGLO-SAXON TONGUE. From the Danish of ERASMUS RASK, Professor of Literary History in, and Librarian to, the University of Copenhagen, etc. By BENJAMIN THORPE. Second edition, corrected and improved. 18mo. pp. 200, cloth. 6s. 6d.
- Rawlinson.**—A COMMENTARY ON THE CUNEIFORM INSCRIPTIONS OF BABYLONIA AND ASSYRIA, including Readings of the Inscription on the Nimrud Obelisk, and Brief Notice of the Ancient Kings of Nineveh and Babylon, by Major H. C. RAWLINSON. 8vo. pp. 84, sewed. London, 1850. 2s. 6d.
- Rawlinson.**—OUTLINES OF ASSYRIAN HISTORY, from the Inscriptions of Nineveh. By Lieut. Col. RAWLINSON, C.B., followed by some Remarks by A. H. LAYARD, Esq., D.C.L. 8vo., pp. xlv., sewed. London, 1852. 1s.
- Rawlinson.**—INSCRIPTION OF TIGLATH PILERES I., KING OF ASSYRIA, B.C. 1150, as translated by Sir H. RAWLINSON, Fox Talbot, Esq., Dr. HIRSCH, and Dr. OPPERT. Published by the Royal Asiatic Society. 8vo. 4s., pp. 74. 2s.
- Rawlinson.**—NOTES ON THE EARLY HISTORY OF BABYLONIA. By Colonel RAWLINSON, C.B. 8vo. 4s., pp. 48. 1s.
- Redhouse.**—THE TURKISH CAMPAIGNER'S VADE-MECUM OF OTTOMAN COLLOQUIAL LANGUAGE; containing a concise Ottoman Grammar; a carefully selected Vocabulary, alphabetically arranged, in two parts, English and Turkish, and Turkish and English; also a few Familiar Dialogues; the whole in English characters. By J. W. REDHOUSE, F.R.A.S. Oblong 32mo. limp cloth, pp. iv. and 332. 6s.
- Redhouse.**—كتاب لعدة المعاني الجيمس رد حاوئ الإنكليزي. A Lexicon English and Turkish, showing in Turkish the Literal, Incidental, Figurative, Colloquial, and Technical Significations of the English Terms, indicating their pronunciation in a new and systematic manner, and preceded by a Sketch of English Etymology to facilitate to Turkish Students the acquisition of the English Language. By J. W. REDHOUSE, M.B.A.S. Second edition, pp. xvii. and 827. 12s.
- Redhouse.**—A VINDICATION OF THE OTTOMAN SULTAN'S TITLE TO "CALIPH," showing its Antiquity, Validity, and Universal Acceptance. By J. W. REDHOUSE. 8vo. paper, pp. 26. 3d.
- Renan.**—AN ESSAY ON THE AGE AND ANTIQUITY OF THE BOOK OF NABATHIAN AGRICULTURE. To which is added an Inaugural Lecture on the Position of the Semitic Nations in the History of Civilization. By M. ERNEST RENAN, Membre de l'Institut. Crown 8vo., pp. xvi. and 148, cloth. 3s. 6d.
- Revue Celtique (The).**—A Quarterly Magazine for Celtic Philology, Literature, and History. Edited with the assistance of the Chief Celtic Scholars of the British Islands and of the Continent, and Conducted by H. GAIDOK. 8vo. Subscription, £1 per Volume.
- Rhys.**—LECTURES ON WELSH PHILOLOGY. By JOHN RHYD, M.A., Professor of Celtic at Oxford. Second edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 466. 15s.
- Rig-Veda.**—See Müller.



**Rig-Veda-Sanhita:** THE SACRED HYMNS OF THE BRAHMANES. Translated and explained by F. MAX MÜLLER, M.A., LL.D., Fellow of All Souls' College, Professor of Comparative Philology at Oxford, Foreign Member of the Institute of France, etc., etc. Vol. I. HYMNS TO THE MARUTS, OR THE STORM-GODS. 8vo. pp. ciii and 264. cloth. 1869. 12s. 6d.

**Rig-Veda Sanhita.**—A COLLECTION OF ANCIENT HINDU HYMNS. Constituting the First Ashtaka, or Book of the Rig-veda; the oldest authority for the religious and social institutions of the Hindus. Translated from the Original Sanskrit by the late H. H. WILSON, M.A. 2nd Ed., with a Postscript by Dr. FLETCHER HALL. Vol. I. 8vo. cloth, pp. lii. and 348. price 21s.

**Rig-Veda Sanhita.**—A Collection of Ancient Hindu Hymns, constituting the Fifth to Eighth Ashtakas, or books of the Rig-Veda, the oldest Authority for the Religious and Social Institutions of the Hindus. Translated from the Original Sanskrit by the late HORACE HAYMAN WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., etc. Edited by E. B. COWELL, M.A., Principal of the Calcutta Sanskrit College. Vol. IV., 8vo., pp. 214. cloth. 14s.

*A few copies of Vols. II. and III. still left. [Vols. V. and VI. in the Press.*

**Riola.**—HOW TO LEARN RUSSIAN. A Manual for Students of Russian, based upon the Ollendorffian system of teaching languages, and adapted for self instruction. By HENRY RIOLA, Teacher of the Russian Language. With a Preface by W. R. S. HARTON, M.A. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 576. 1878. 12s.

Key to the above. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 126. 1878. 5s.

**Roberts.**—ARYAN PHILOLOGY, according to the most recent Researches (Glottologia Aria Recentissima), Remarks Historical and Critical. By DOMENICO PEZZI, Membro della Facoltà de Filosofia e lettere della R. Università di Torino. Translated by E. S. ROBERTS, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Gunville and Caius College. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 109. 6s.

**Roe and Fryer.**—TRAVELS IN INDIA IN THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY. By Sir THOMAS ROE and Dr. JOHN FRYER. Reprinted from the "Calcutta Weekly Englishman." 8vo. cloth, pp. 474. 7s. 6d.

**Rohrig.**—THE SHORTEST ROAD TO GERMAN. Designed for the use of both Teachers and Students. By F. L. O. ROHRIG. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. vii. and 225. 1874. 7s. 6d.

**Rogers.**—NOTICE ON THE DINARS OF THE ABBASSIDE DYNASTY. By EDWARD THOMAS ROGERS, late H.M. Consul, Cairo. 8vo. pp. 44, with a Map and four Autotype Plates. 6s.

**Rosny.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE. By Professor LEON DE ROSNY. 8vo. pp. 48. 1874. 3s.

**Ross.**—A MANDARIN PRIMER. Being Easy Lessons for Beginners, Transliterated according to the European mode of using Roman Letters. By Rev. JOHN ROSS, Newchang. 8vo. wrapper, pp. 122. 6s.

**Ross.**—A COREAN PRIMER. Being Lessons in Corean on all Ordinary Subjects. Transliterated on the principles of the Mandarin Primer by the same author. By the Rev. JOHN ROSS, Newchang. Demy 8vo. stitched, pp. 90. 10s.

**Routledge.**—ENGLISH RULE AND NATIVE OPINION IN ISRAEL. From Notes taken in the years 1870-74. By JAMES ROUTLEDGE. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. 344. 10s. 6d.

**Royal Society of Literature of the United Kingdom (Transactions of The).** First Series, 6 Parts in 3 Vols., 4to., Plates; 1827-39. Second Series, 10 Vols. or 30 Parts, and Vol. XI. Parts 1 and 2, 8vo., Plates; 1843-75.



A complete set, as far as published, £19 10s. Very scarce. The first series of this important series of contributions of many of the most eminent men of the day has long been out of print and is very scarce. Of the Second Series, Vol. I.-IV., each containing three parts, are quite out of print, and can only be had in the complete series, noticed above. Three Numbers, price 4s. 6d. each, form a volume. The price of the volume complete, bound in cloth, is 13s. 6d.

*Separate Publications.*

- I. **FASTI MONASTICI ARVI SAXONICI**: or an Alphabetical List of the Heads of Religious Houses in England previous to the Norman Conquest, to which is prefixed a Chronological Catalogue of Contemporary Foundations. By WALTER DE GRAY BIRCH. Royal 8vo. cloth. 1872. 7s. 6d.
  - II. **LE CHANTARI DI LANCELOTTO**: a Troubadour's Poem of the XIV. Cent. Edited from a MS. in the possession of the Royal Society of Literature, by WALTER DE GRAY BIRCH. Royal 8vo. cloth. 1874. 7s.
  - III. **INQUISITIO COMITATUS CANTABRIGIENSIS, RUBR. PRIMUS**, & Manuscripto unico in Bibliotheca Cottoniana asservato, typis mandata: subsecitur Inquisitio Eliensis: curâ N. E. S. A. Hamilton. Royal 4to. With map and 3 facsimiles. 1876. £2 2s.
  - IV. **A COMMONPLACE BOOK OF JOHN MILTON**. Reproduced by the autotype process from the original MS. in the possession of Sir Fred. U. Graham, Bart., of Netherby Hall. With an Introduction by A. J. Horwood. Sq. folio. Only one hundred copies printed. 1876. £2 2s.
  - V. **CHRONICON ADÆ DE URK, A.D. 1377-1404**. Edited, with a Translation and Notes, by ED. MAUNDE THOMPSON. Royal 8vo. 1876. 10s. 6d.
- Rudy**.—THE CHINESE MANDARIN LANGUAGE, after Ollendorff's New Method of Learning Languages. By CHARLES RUDY. In 3 Volumes. Vol. I. Grammar. 8vo. pp. 248. £1 1s.
- Sabdakalpadruma**, the well-known Sanskrit Dictionary of RAJAH RAHMADANTA DEVA. In Bengali characters. 4to. Parts 1 to 40. (In course of publication.) 3s. 6d. each part.
- Sakuntala**.—KĀLIDĀSA'S CAKUNTALĀ. The Bengali Recension. With Critical Notes. Edited by RICHARD FISCHER. 8vo. cloth, pp. xi. and 210. 14s.
- Sakuntala**.—A SANSKRIT DRAMA IN SEVEN ACTS. Edited by MONIER WILLIAMS, M.A. Second Edition. 8vo. cl. £1 1s.
- Sale**.—THE KORAN; commonly called THE ALICORAN OF MOHAMMED. Translated into English immediately from the original Arabic. By GEORGE SALE, Gent. To which is prefixed the Life of Mohammed. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 472. 7s.
- Sâma-Vidhâna-Brâhmana**. With the Commentary of Sâyana. Edited, with Notes, Translation, and Index, by A. C. BURNELL, M.R.A.S. Vol. I. Text and Commentary. With Introduction. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxviii. and 104. 12s. 6d.
- Sanskrit Works**.—A CATALOGUE OF SANSKRIT WORKS PRINTED IN INDIA, offered for Sale at the affixed nett prices by TRÜBNER & Co. 18mo. pp. 32. 1s.
- Sarva-Sabda-Sambodhini**; OR, THE COMPLETE SANSKRIT DICTIONARY. In Telugu characters. 4to. cloth, pp. 1076. £2 15s.
- Satow**.—AN ENGLISH JAPANESE DICTIONARY OF THE SPOKEN LANGUAGE. By ERNEST MASON SATOW, Japanese Secretary to H.M. Legation at Yedo, and ISHIRASHI MASAKATA, of the Imperial Japanese Foreign Office. Imp. 32mo., pp. xi. and 366, cloth. 12s.

- Sayce.**—AN AESTHIAN GRAMMAR FOR COMPARATIVE PURPOSES. By A. H. SAYCE, M.A. 12mo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 158. 7s. 6d.
- Sayce.**—THE PRINCIPLES OF COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY. By A. H. SAYCE, Fellow and Tutor of Queen's College, Oxford. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. cl., pp. xxxii. and 416. 10s. 6d.
- Scarborough.**—A COLLECTION OF CHINESE PROVERBS. Translated and Arranged by WILLIAM SCARBOROUGH, Wesleyan Missionary, Hankow. With an Introduction, Notes, and Copious Index. Cr. 8vo. pp. xlv. and 278. 10s. 6d.
- Schleicher.**—COMPENDIUM OF THE COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE INDO-EUROPEAN, SANSKRIT, GREEK, AND LATIN LANGUAGES. By AUGUST SCHLEICHER. Translated from the Third German Edition by HERBERT RENDALL, B.A., Chr. Coll. Camb. Part I. Grammar. 8vo. cloth, pp. 184. 7s. 6d.
- Part II. Morphology. 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 104. 6s.
- Schemel.**—EL MUSTAKER; or, First Born. (In Arabic, printed at Beyrout). Containing Five Comedies, called Comedies of Fiction, on Hopes and Judgments, in Twenty-six Poems of 1002 Verses, showing the Seven Stages of Life, from man's conception unto his death and burial. By EMIN ISMAHIL SCHEMEL. In one volume, 4to. pp. 166, sewed. 1870. 5s.
- Schlagintweit.**—BUDDHISM IN TIBET. Illustrated by Literary Documents and Objects of Religious Worship. With an Account of the Buddhist Systems preceding it in India. By EMIL SCHLAGINTWEIT, LL.D. With a Folio Atlas of 20 Plates, and 20 Tables of Native Prints in the Text. Royal 8vo., pp. xxiv. and 404. £2 2s.
- Schlagintweit.**—GLOSSARY OF GEOGRAPHICAL TERMS FROM INDIA AND TIBET, with Native Transcription and Transliteration. By HERMANN DE SCHLAGINTWEIT. Forming, with a "Route Book of the Western Himalaya, Tibet, and Turkestan," the Third Volume of H. A., and R. DE SCHLAGINTWEIT'S "Results of a Scientific Mission to India and High Asia." With an Atlas in Imperial folio, of Maps, Panoramas, and Views. Royal 4to., pp. xxiv. and 293. £4.
- Semitic (Songs of The).** In English Verse. By G. E. W. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. 140. 5s.
- Shakspeare Society (The New).**—Subscription £1 1s. per annum. List of publications on application.
- Shapurji Edalji.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE GUJARATI LANGUAGE. By SHAPURJI EDALJI. Cloth, pp. 127. 10s. 6d.
- Shapurji Edalji.**—A DICTIONARY, GUJRATI AND ENGLISH. By SHAPURJI EDALJI. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xxiv. and 374. 21s.
- Shaw.**—A SKETCH OF THE TURKI LANGUAGE. As Spoken in Eastern Turkestan (Kashghar and Yarkand). By ROBERT BARRELL SHAW, F.R.G.S., Political Agent. In Two Parts. With Lists of Names of Birds and Plants by J. SCULLY, Surgeon, H.M. Bengal Army. 8vo. sewed, Part I., pp. 130. 7s. 6d.
- Sherring.**—THE SACRED CITY OF THE HINDUS. AN ACCOUNT OF BENARAS IN ANCIENT AND MODERN TIMES. By the Rev. M. A. SHERRING, M.A., LL.D.; and Prefaced with an Introduction by FITZGERARD HALL, Esq., D.C.L. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxvi. and 388, with numerous full-page illustrations. 21s.
- Sherring.**—THE HINDOO PILGRIMS. By the Rev. M. A. SHERRING, Fcap. 8vo. cloth, pp. vi. and 125. 5s.
- Singh.**—SAKHER BOOK; or, The Description of Gooroo Gobind Singh's Religion and Doctrines, translated from Gooroo Mukhi into Hindi, and afterwards into English. By SHERAR ATTAR SINGH, Chief of Bhadoor. With the author's photograph. 8vo. pp. xviii. and 205. 15s.

- Skeat**.—A LIST OF ENGLISH WORDS, the Etymology of which is illustrated by Comparison with Icelandic. Prepared in the form of an Appendix to Cleasby and Vigfusson's Icelandic-English Dictionary. By the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A., English Lecturer and late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge; and M.A. of Exeter College, Oxford; one of the Vice-Presidents of the Cambridge Philological Society; and Member of the Council of the Philological Society of London. 1876. Demy 4to. sewed. 2s.
- Smith**.—A VOCABULARY OF PROPER NAMES IN CHINESE AND ENGLISH. of Places, Persons, Tribes, and Sects, in China, Japan, Corea, Assam, Siam, Burmah, The Straits, and adjacent Countries. By F. PORTER SMITH, M.B., London, Medical Missionary in Central China. 4to. half-bound, pp. vi., 72. and x. 1870. 10s. 6d.
- Smith**.—CONTRIBUTIONS TOWARDS THE MATERIA MEDICA AND NATURAL HISTORY OF CHINA. For the use of Medical Missionaries and Native Medical Students. By F. PORTER SMITH, M.B. London, Medical Missionary in Central China. Imp. 4to. cloth, pp. viii. and 240. 1870. £1 1s.
- Sophocles**.—A GLOSSARY OF LATER AND BYZANTINE GREEK. By E. A. SOPHOCLES. 4to., pp. iv. and 624, cloth. £2 2s.
- Sophocles**.—ROMAIC OR MODERN GREEK GRAMMAR. By E. A. SOPHOCLES. 8vo. pp. xiviii. and 196.
- Sophocles**.—GREEK LEXICON OF THE ROMAN AND BYZANTINE PERIOD (from B.C. 146 to A.D. 1100). By E. A. SOPHOCLES. Imp. 8vo. pp. xli. 1185, cloth. 1870. £2 10s.
- Spurrell**.—A GRAMMAR OF THE WELSH LANGUAGE. By WILLIAM SPURRELL. 3rd Edition. Fcap. cloth, pp. viii.-206. 1870. 3s.
- Spurrell**.—A WELSH DICTIONARY. English-Welsh and Welsh-English. With Preliminary Observations on the Elementary Sounds of the English Language, a copious Vocabulary of the Roots of English Words, a list of Scripture Proper Names and English Synonyms and Explanations. By WILLIAM SPURRELL. Third Edition. Fcap. cloth, pp. xiv. and 732. 8s. 6d.
- Steele**.—AN EASTERN LOVE STORY. KURA JĀTAKAYA: a Buddhistic Legendary Poem, with other Stories. By THOMAS STEELE, Ceylon Civil Service. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 250. 1871. 6s.
- Steere**.—SHORT SPECIMENS OF THE VOCABULARIES OF THREE UNPUBLISHED AFRICAN LANGUAGES (Gindo, Zazamo, and Angaidja). Collected by EDWARD STEERE, LL.D. 12mo. pp. 20. 6d.
- Steere**.—COLLECTIONS FOR A HANDBOOK OF THE NYAMWESI LANGUAGE, as spoken at Unyamwebe. By EDWARD STEERE, LL.D. Fcap. cloth, pp. 100. 1s. 6d.
- Stent**.—THE JADE CHAPLET, in Twenty-four Beads. A Collection of Songs, Ballads, etc. (from the Chinese). By GEORGE CARTER STENT, M.N.C.B.R.A.S., Author of "Chinese and English Vocabulary," "Chinese and English Pocket Dictionary," "Chinese Lyrics," "Chinese Legends," etc. Cr. 8o. cloth, pp. 176. 5s.
- Stent**.—A CHINESE AND ENGLISH VOCABULARY IN THE PEKING DIALECT. By G. E. STENT. 8vo. pp. ix. and 677. 1871. £1 10s.
- Stent**.—A CHINESE AND ENGLISH POCKET DICTIONARY. By G. E. STENT. 16mo. pp. 250. 1874. 10s. 6d.
- Stoddard**.—GRAMMAR OF THE MODERN SYRIAC LANGUAGE, as spoken in Ormiah, Persia, and in Koordistan. By Rev. D. T. STODDARD, Missionary of the American Board in Persia. Demy 8vo. bds., pp. 190. 10s. 6d.



- Stokes.**—BRUNANS MERIASSEK. *The Life of Saint Meriassek, Bishop and Confessor. A Cornish Drama.* Edited, with a Translation and Notes, by WHITLEY STOKES. Medium 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi., 280, and Facsimile. 1872. 15s.
- Stokes.**—GOIDELICA—Old and Early-Middle Irish Glosses: Prose and Verse. Edited by WHITLEY STOKES. Second edition. Medium 8vo. cloth, pp. 192. 18s.
- Strangford.**—ORIGINAL LETTERS AND PAPERS OF THE LATE VISCOUNT STRANGFORD, upon Philological and Kindred Subjects. Edited by VISCOUNT STRANGFORD. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. lxi. and 284. 1878. 12s. 6d.
- Stratmann.**—A DICTIONARY OF THE OLD ENGLISH LANGUAGE. Compiled from the writings of the XIIIth, XIVth, and XVth centuries. By FRANCIS HENRY STRATMANN. Third Edition. 4to. In wrapper. £1 10s.
- Stratmann.**—AN OLD ENGLISH POEM OF THE OWL AND THE NIGHTINGALE. Edited by FRANCIS HENRY STRATMANN. 8vo. cloth, pp. 60. 3s.
- Strong.**—SELECTIONS FROM THE BOSTAN OF SADI, translated into English Verse. By DAWSOON MELANCTHON STRONG, Captain H.M. 16th Bengal Lancers. 12mo. cloth, pp. ii. and 56. 2s. 6d.
- Sunjana.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE PARSY LANGUAGE, with Quotations and Examples from Original Works and a Glossary of Words bearing affinity with the Semitic Languages. By PERNOTUN DUSTOOR BEHRAMJEE SUNJANA, Principal of Sir Jamsetjee Jejeeboy Zarthosti Madressa. 8vo. cl., pp. 18-457. 25s.
- Surya-Siddhanta** (Translation of the).—See WHITNEY.
- Sweet.**—A HISTORY OF ENGLISH SOUNDS, from the Earliest Period, including an Investigation of the General Laws of Sound Change, and Full Word Lists. By HENRY SWEET. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. iv. and 164. 4s. 6d.
- Syed Ahmad.**—A SERIES OF ESSAYS ON THE LIFE OF MOHAMMED, and Subjects subsidiary thereto. By SYED AHMAD KHAN BAHADOR, C.S.I., Author of the "Mohammedan Commentary on the Holy Bible," Honorary Member of the Royal Asiatic Society, and Life Honorary Secretary to the Allahabad Scientific Society. 8vo. pp. 532, with 4 Genealogical Tables, 2 Maps, and a Coloured Plate, handsomely bound in cloth. £1 10s.
- Syro-Egyptian Society.**—Original Papers read before the Syro-Egyptian Society of London. Volume I. Part I. 8vo. sewed, 2 plates and a map, pp. 144. 3s. 6d.
- Imbedding, among other papers, Remarks on the Obelisks of Ancient Egypt. By W. H. YATES, M.D.—Notes on the Hieroglyphics of Hierapolis Nympha. By E. SHARPE.—Remarks on the Wedge Inscription recently discovered on the Upper Esphrates. By G. F. GRANTHAUD, Ph.D. (With a Copy of the Original Inscription).
- Tāittiriya-Pratīkhyā.**—See WHITNEY.
- Tarkavachaspati.**—VACHASPATHI, a Comprehensive Dictionary, in Ten Parts. Compiled by TARANATHA TARKAVACHASPATHI, Professor of Grammar and Philosophy in the Government Sanskrit College of Calcutta. An Alphabetically Arranged Dictionary, with a Grammatical Introduction and Copious Citations from the Grāmāṇṭya and Sūtraśāstra, from the Vedas, etc. Parts I. to VII. 4to. paper. 1873-6. 18s. each Part.
- Technological Dictionary.**—POCKET DICTIONARY OF TECHNICAL TERMS USED IN ARTS AND SCIENCES. English-German-French. Based on the larger Work by KARL MARCEL. 2 vols. imp. 16mo. cloth. 12s.



**Technological Dictionary** of the terms employed in the Arts and Sciences: Architecture, Civil, Military and Naval; Civil Engineering, including Bridge Building, Road and Railway Making; Mechanics, Machine and Engine Making; Shipbuilding and Navigation; Metallurgy, Mining and Smelting; Artillery; Mathematics; Physics; Chemistry; Mineralogy, etc. With a Preface by Dr. K. KARMAKAR. Second Edition. 3 vols.

Vol. I. English—German—French. 8vo. cloth, pp. 666. 12s.

Vol. II. German—English—French. 8vo. cloth, pp. 646. 12s.

Vol. III. French—German—English. 8vo. cloth, pp. 618. 12s.

**The Boke of Nurture.** By JOHN RUSSELL, about 1460-1470 Anno Domini. The Boke of Keruyng. By WISSEYN DE WORDE, Anno Domini 1513. The Boke of Nurture. By HUGH RHODES, Anno Domini 1577. Edited from the Originals in the British Museum Library, by FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL, M.A., Trinity Hall, Cambridge. Member of Council of the Philological and Early English Text Societies. 4to. half-morocco, gilt top, pp. xix. and 146, 28, xviii. and 56. 1867. 14 11s. 6d.

**Thibaut.—THE ŚĪLVASŪTRAS.** English Translation, with an Introduction. By G. THIBAUT, Ph.D., Anglo-Sanskrit Professor Benares College. 8vo. cloth, pp. 47, with 4 Plates. 5s.

**Thibaut.—CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE EXPLANATION OF JYOTISHA-VERĀṄGA.** By G. THIBAUT, Ph.D. 8vo. pp. 27. 1s. 6d.

**Thomas.—EARLY SASSANIAN INSCRIPTIONS, SEALS AND COINS,** illustrating the Early History of the Sassanian Dynasty, containing Proclamations of Ardashir Babek, Sapor I., and his Successors. With a Critical Examination and Explanation of the Celebrated Inscription in the Hājjābād Cave, demonstrating that Sapor, the Conqueror of Valerian, was a Professing Christian. By EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S. Illustrated. 8vo. cloth, pp. 148. 7s. 6d.

**Thomas.—THE CHRONICLES OF THE PATHĀN KINGS OF DELHI.** Illustrated by Coins, Inscriptions, and other Antiquarian Remains. By EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S., late of the East India Company's Bengal Civil Service. With numerous Copperplates and Woodcuts. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xxiv. and 467. 1871. £1 8s.

**Thomas.—THE REVENUE RESOURCES OF THE MUGHAL EMPIRE IN INDIA,** from A.D. 1593 to A.D. 1797. A Supplement to "The Chronicles of the Pathān Kings of Delhi." By EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S. Demy 8vo., pp. 69, cloth. 3s. 6d.

**Thomas.—COMMENTS ON RECENT Pehlvi DECIPHERMENTS.** With an incidental Sketch of the Derivation of Aryan Alphabets, and contributions to the Early History and Geography of Tabaristān. Illustrated by Coins. By EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S. 8vo. pp. 56, and 2 plates, cloth, sewed. 5s. 6d.

**Thomas.—SASSANIAN COINS.** Communicated to the Numismatic Society of London. By E. THOMAS, F.R.S. Two parts. With 3 Plates and a Woodcut. 12mo, sewed, pp. 43. 5s.

**Thomas.—RECORDS OF THE GUPTA DYNASTY.** Illustrated by Inscriptions, Written History, Local Tradition and Coins. To which is added a Chapter on the Arabs in Sind. By EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S. Fello, with a Plate, handsomely bound in cloth, pp. iv. and 64. Price 14s.

**Thomas.—JAINISM; or, The Early Faith of Asoka.** With Illustrations of the Ancient Religions of the East, from the Pantheon of the Indo-Scythians. To which is added a Notice on Bactrian Coins and Indian Dates. By EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S. 8vo. pp. viii., 24 and 82. With two Autotype Plates and Woodcuts. 7s. 6d.

**Thomas.—THE THEORY AND PRACTICE OF CREOLE GRAMMAR.** By J. J. THOMAS. Port of Spain (Trinidad), 1869. 1 vol. 8vo. bds. pp. viii. and 125. 12s.

**Thorburn.**—**BANNU; or, Our Afghan Frontier.** By S. S. THORBURN, I.C.S., Settlement Officer of the Bannu District. 8vo. cloth, pp. x. and 480. 18s.

**Thorpe.**—**DIPLOMATARIUM ANGLICUM ÆVI SAXONICI.** A Collection of English Charters, from the reign of King Æthelbert of Kent, A.D., 497, to that of William the Conqueror. Containing: I. Miscellaneous Charters. II. Wills. III. Oaths. IV. Munimissions and Acquittances. With a Translation of the Anglo-Saxon. By the late BENJAMIN THORPE, Member of the Royal Academy of Sciences at Munich, and of the Society of Netherlandish Literature at Leyden. 8vo. pp. xlii. and 682, cloth. 1865. £1 1s.

**Tiele.**—**OUTLINES OF THE HISTORY OF RELIGION to the Spread of the Universal Religions.** By C. P. TIELE, Dr. Theol. Professor of the History of Religions in the University of Leiden. Translated from the Dutch by J. EVILIN CARPENTER, M.A. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. xix. and 249. 7s. 6d.

**Tindall.**—**A GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY OF THE NANAQUA-HOTTENTOT LANGUAGE.** By HENRY TINDALL, Wesleyan Missionary. 8vo. pp. 124, sewed. 6s.

**Trübner's Bibliotheca Sanscrita.** A Catalogue of Sanskrit Literature, chiefly printed in Europe. To which is added a Catalogue of Sanskrit Works printed in India; and a Catalogue of Pall Books. Constantly for sale by Trübner & Co. Cr. 8vo. sd., pp. 84. 2s. 6d.

#### Trübner's Oriental Series.

I. **ESSAYS ON THE SACRED LANGUAGE, WRITINGS, AND RELIGION OF THE PARSIS.** By MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D., late Professor of Sanskrit and Comparative Philology at the University of Munich. Edited by Dr. E. W. WEST. Second Edition. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 428. 1878. 16s.

II. **TEXTS FROM THE BUDDHIST CANON, commonly known as Dharmapala.** With accompanying Narratives. Translated from the Chinese by S. BEAL, B.A., Professor of Chinese, University College, London. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 176. 1878. 7s. 6d.

III. **THE HISTORY OF INDIAN LITERATURE.** By ALBRECHT WEBER. Translated from the German by JOHN MANN, M.A., and THEODOR ZACHARIAE, Ph.D., with the sanction of the Author. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. xxiii. and 860. 1878. 18s.

IV. **A SKETCH OF THE MODERN LANGUAGES OF THE EAST INDIES.** By ROBERT CURT. Accompanied by Two Language Maps. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 198. 1878. 12s.

V. **THE BIRTH OF THE WAR GOD. A POEM by KĀLIDĀSA.** Translated from the Sanskrit into English Verse. By RALPH T. H. GRIFFITH, M.A., Principal of Benares College. Second Edition. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 116. 1879. 3s.

#### *The following Works are in Preparation.*

A. **CLASSICAL DICTIONARY OF HINDU MYTHOLOGY AND HISTORY, GEOGRAPHY AND LITERATURE.** By JOHN DOWSON, M.A.S., late Professor in the Staff College. In One Volume, post 8vo., about 300 pages, price not to exceed 21s.

**SELECTIONS FROM THE KU-HAN.** With 2 COMMENTARY. Translated by the late EDWARD WILLIAM LANE, Author of an "Arabic-English Lexicon," etc. A New Edition, Revised, with an Introduction on the History and Development of Islam, especially with reference to India. By STANLEY LANE POOLE. Post 8vo. cloth.

**PASSAGES RELIGIOUS, MORAL, PRUDENTIAL, AND NARRATIVE,** from the Mahabharata and other Sanskrit Works. Freely Translated or Paraphrased in English Verse. With an Appendix containing Prose Versions of the Original Texts. By JOHN MUIR, LL.D. Post 8vo. cloth.

**Trübner's Oriental Series—continued.**

**ORIENTAL RELIGIONS in their Relation to Universal Religion.** By SAMUEL JOHNSON. First Section—India. Second Section—China. In Two Volumes, post 8vo. cloth.

**MISCELLANEOUS ESSAYS** Relating to Indian Subjects. By B. H. HODGSON, late British Minister at Nepal. In Two Volumes, post 8vo. cloth.

**THE GULISTAN; OR, ROSE GARDEN** of Shekh Mushliq'd-din Sadi of Shiraz. Translated for the first time into Prose and Verse, with an Introductory Preface, and a Life of the Author, from the *Atish Kadab*, by EDWARD B. EASTWICK, F.R.S., M.R.A.S., etc. Second Edition, post 8vo. cloth.

**THE JAYANA STORIES.** With the Commentary and Collection of Buddhist Fairy Tales, Fables, and Folk Lore. Translated from the original Pali by T. W. RITS DAVIDS. (The first part of the Commentary contains the most complete account we yet have of the Life of Buddha.) Vol. I., post 8vo. cloth.

**CHINESE BUDDHISM.** A Volume of Sketches, Historical and Critical. By J. EDKINS, D.D., Author of "China's Place in Philology," "Religion in China," etc., etc. Post 8vo. cloth.

**BUDDHIST RECORDS OF THE WESTERN WORLD.** Being the *Si-yu-ki* by HYEN TSANG. Translated from the original Chinese, with Introduction, Index, etc. By SAMUEL LEAL, Trinity College, Cambridge; Professor of Chinese, University College, London. In Two Vols., post 8vo. cloth.

**THE POEMS OF HAFIZ OF SHIRAZ.** Translated from the Persian into English Verse by E. H. PALMER, M.A., Professor of Arabic in the University of Cambridge. Post 8vo. cloth.

**HISTORY OF THE PORTUGUESE IN INDIA.** Based upon Documentary Evidence, now for the first time made available. By J. GERTON DA CUNHA, M.D. Post 8vo. cloth.

**INDIAN TALES FROM THIBETAN SOURCES.** Translated from the Thibetan into German by ANTON SCHIEFNER. Rendered into English, with Notes, by W. R. S. RALSTON. In One Volume, post 8vo.

**ON THE VICISSITUDES OF ARYAN CIVILIZATION IN INDIA.** One of the Florence Prize Essays. By Dr. J. GERTON DA CUNHA. In Two Volumes, post 8vo.

**Trumpp.—GRAMMAR OF THE PASTO, OR LANGUAGE** of the Afghans, compared with the Iranian and North-Indian Idioms. By Dr. ERNEST TRUMPP. 8vo, sewed, pp. xvi. and 412. 21s.

**Trumpp.—GRAMMAR OF THE SINDHI LANGUAGE.** Compared with the Sanskrit-Prakrit and the Cognate Indian Vernaculars. By Dr. ERNEST TRUMPP. Printed by order of Her Majesty's Government for India. Demy 8vo, sewed, pp. xvi. and 380. 15s.

**Van der Tuuk.—OUTLINES OF A GRAMMAR OF THE MALAGASY LANGUAGE** By H. N. VAN DER TUUK. 8vo., pp. 28, sewed. 1s.

**Van der Tuuk.—SHORT ACCOUNT OF THE MALAY MANUSCRIPTS BELONGING TO THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY.** By H. N. VAN DER TUUK. 8vo., pp. 32. 2s. 6d.

**Vedarthayatra (The); OR, AN ATTEMPT TO INTERPRET THE VEDAS.** A Marathi and English Translation of the Rig Veda, with the Original Samhitā and Pada Texts in Sanskrit. Parts I. to XXVIII. 8vo. pp. 1—806. Price 3s. 6d. each.

**Vishnu-Purana (The); A SYSTEM OF HINDU MYTHOLOGY AND TRADITION.** Translated from the original Sanskrit, and illustrated by Notes derived chiefly from other Purāṇas. By the late H. H. WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., Boden Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Oxford, etc., etc. Edited by FREDERICK



HALL. In 6 vols. 8vo. Vol. I. pp. cxi. and 209; Vol. II. pp. 348; Vol. III. pp. 348; Vol. IV. pp. 348, cloth; Vol. V. Part I. pp. 392, cloth. 10s. 6d. each. Vol. V., Part 2, containing the Index, compiled by Fitzedward Hall. 8vo, cloth, pp. 263. 12s.

Vissering, W.—ON CHINESE CURRENCY. Coin and Paper Money. With Facsimiles of a Bank Note. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. xv. and 219. *Leiden*, 1877. 18s.

Wade.—YU-YEN TSI-ERH CHI. A progressive course designed to assist the Student of Colloquial Chinese, as spoken in the Capital and the Metropolitan Department. In eight parts, with Key, Syllabary, and Writing Exercises. By THOMAS FRANCIS WADE, C.B., Secretary to Her Britannic Majesty's Legation, Peking. 3 vols. 4to. Progressive Course, pp. xx. 226 and 16; Syllabary, pp. 126 and 36; Writing Exercises, pp. 48; Key, pp. 174 and 140, sewed. £4.

Wade.—WEN-CHIEH TSI-ERH CHI. A series of papers selected as specimens of documentary Chinese, designed to assist Students of the language, as written by the officials of China. In sixteen parts, with Key. Vol. I. By THOMAS FRANCIS WADE, C.B., Secretary to Her Britannic Majesty's Legation at Peking. 4to., half-cloth, pp. xii. and 455; and iv., 72, and 52. £1 10s.

Wake.—CHAPTERS ON MAN. With the Outlines of a Science of comparative Psychology. By C. STANLAND WAKE, Fellow of the Anthropological Society of London. Crown 8vo. pp. viii. and 344, cloth. 7s. 6d.

Wake.—THE EVOLUTION OF MORALITY. Being a History of the Development of Moral Culture. By C. STANLAND WAKE, author of "Chapters on Man," etc. Two vols. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 506, xii. and 474. 21s.

Watson.—INDEX TO THE NATIVE AND SCIENTIFIC NAMES OF INDIAN AND OTHER EASTERN ECONOMIC PLANTS AND PRODUCTS, originally prepared under the authority of the Secretary of State for India in Council. By JOHN FORBES WATSON, M.A., M.D., F.L.S., F.R.A.S., etc., Reporter on the Products of India. Imperial 8vo., cloth, pp. 640. £1 11s. 6d.

Weber.—ON THE RĀMĀYANA. By DR. ALBRECHT WEBER, Berlin. Translated from the German by the Rev. D. C. BOYD, M.A. Reprinted from "The Indian Antiquary." Fcap. 8vo. sewed, pp. 130. 3s.

Weber.—THE HISTORY OF INDIAN LITERATURE. By ALBRECHT WEBER. Translated from the German by JOHN MANN, M.A., and Dr. THEODOR ZACHARIAE, with the Author's sanction. Post 8vo. pp. xxiii. and 366, cloth, 1878. 18s.

Wedgwood.—A DICTIONARY OF ENGLISH ETYMOLOGY. By HENSLEIGH WEDGWOOD. Third Edition, thoroughly revised and enlarged. With an Introduction on the Formation of Language. Imperial 8vo., double column, pp. lxxii. and 746. 21s.

Wedgwood.—ON THE ORIGIN OF LANGUAGE. By HENSLEIGH WEDGWOOD, late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge. Fcap. 8vo. pp. 173, cloth. 3s. 6d.

West.—GLOSSARY AND INDEX OF THE PĀHLĀVI TEXTS OF THE BOOK OF ARDĀ VĪRĀF, The Tale of Gosht-I Fryān, The Hadokht Nask, and to some extracts from the Din-Kart and Nīrāngistān; prepared from Dastur Hoshanghī Asā's Glossary to the Ardā Vīrāf Namak, and from the Original Texts, with Notes on Pāhlāvi Grammar. By E. W. WEST, Ph.D. Revised by MARTIN HART, Ph.D. Published by order of the Government of Bombay. 8vo. sewed, pp. viii. and 352. 25s.

West and Buhler.—A DISSENT OF THE HINDU LAW OF INHERITANCE and Partition, from the Replies of the Sāstris in the several Courts of the Bombay Presidency. With Introduction, Notes and Appendix. Edited by RAYMOND WEST and J. G. BUHLER. Second Edition. Demy 8vo. sewed, pp. 671. £1 11s. 6d.



**Wheeler.**—THE HISTORY OF INDIA FROM THE EARLIEST AGES. By J. TALBOTS WHEELER, Assistant Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department, Secretary to the Indian Record Commission, author of "The Geography of Herodotus," etc. etc. Demy 8vo. cl.

Vol. I. The Vedic Period and the Maha Bharata. pp. lxxv. and 376.

Vol. II. The Ramayana and the Brahmanic Period. pp. lxxviii. and 680, with two Maps. 21s.

Vol. III. Hindu, Buddhist, Brahmanical Revival. pp. 484, with two maps. 18s.

Vol. IV. Part I. Mussulman Rule. pp. xxiii. and 320. 14s.

Vol. IV. Part II. Is the press.

**Wheeler.**—EARLY RECORDS OF BRITISH INDIA. A History of the English Settlement in India, as told in the Government Records, the works of old travellers and other contemporary Documents, from the earliest period down to the rise of British Power in India. By J. TALBOTS WHEELER. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. xxiii. and 322. 1878. 15s.

**Whitmee.**—A GRAMMAR AND DICTIONARY OF THE SAMOAN LANGUAGE. By Rev. GEORGE PRATT, forty years a Missionary of the London Missionary Society in Samoa. Second Edition. Edited by Rev. S. J. WHITNEY, F.R.G.S. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 388. 15s.

**Whitney.**—ORIENTAL AND LINGUISTIC STUDIES. By WILLIAM DWIGHT WHITNEY, Professor of Sanskrit and Comparative Philology in Yale College. First Series. The Veda; the Avesta; the Science of Language. Cr. 8vo. cl., pp. x. and 418. 12s.

Second Series.—The East and West—Religion and Mythology—Orthography and Phonology—Hindu Astronomy. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 440. 12s.

**Whitney.**—ATHARVA VEDA PRATISAKHYA; OR, ÇĀNDAKIYĀ Caturdhvāyika (The). Text, Translation, and Notes. By WILLIAM D. WHITNEY, Professor of Sanskrit in Yale College. 8vo. pp. 286, boards. £1 11s. 6d.

**Whitney.**—LANGUAGE AND THE STUDY OF LANGUAGE: Twelve Lectures on the Principles of Linguistic Science. By W. D. WHITNEY. Third Edition, augmented by an Analysis. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 604. 10s. 6d.

**Whitney.**—LANGUAGE AND ITS STUDY, with especial reference to the Indo-European Family of Languages. Seven Lectures by W. D. WHITNEY, Professor of Sanskrit, and Instructor in Modern Languages in Yale College. Edited with Introduction, Notes, Tables of Declension and Conjugation, Grimm's Law with Illustration, and an Index, by the Rev. R. MORRIS, M.A., LL.D. Cr. 8vo. cl., pp. xxiii. and 318. 5s.

**Whitney.**—SURYA-SIDHANTA (Translation of the): A Text-book of Hindu Astronomy, with Notes and an Appendix, containing additional Notes and Tables, Calculations of Eclipses, a Stellar Map, and Indexes. By W. D. WHITNEY. 8vo. pp. iv. and 534, boards. £1 11s. 6d.

**Whitney.**—TĀITTIRIYA-PRATISAKHYA, with its Commentary, the Tribhāshyaratna: Text, Translation, and Notes. By W. D. WHITNEY, Prof. of Sanskrit in Yale College, New Haven. 8vo. pp. 469. 1871. £1 3s.

**Williams.**—A DICTIONARY, ENGLISH AND SANSKRIT. By MORIER WILLIAMS, M.A. Published under the Patronage of the Honourable East India Company. 4to. pp. xli. 862, cloth. 1851. 21 3s.

**Williams.**—A SANSKRIT-ENGLISH DICTIONARY, Etymologically and Philologically arranged, with special reference to Greek, Latin, German, Anglo-Saxon, English, and other cognate Indo-European Languages. By MORIER WILLIAMS, M.A., Bodley Professor of Sanskrit. 4to. cloth, pp. xxv. and 1186. 24 14s. 6d.

- Williams.**—A PRACTICAL GRAMMAR OF THE SANSKRIT LANGUAGE, arranged with reference to the Classical Languages of Europe, for the use of English Students, by MONIER WILLIAMS, M.A. 1877. Fourth Edition, Revised. 8vo. cloth. 15s.
- Williams.**—A SYLLABIC DICTIONARY OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE, arranged according to the Wu-Feng Yuen Yin, with the pronunciation of the Characters as heard in Peking, Canton, Amoy, and Shanghai. By S. WELLS WILLIAMS. 4to. cloth, pp. lxxiv. and 1232. 1874. £5 5s.
- Williams.**—FIRST LESSONS IN THE MACHO LANGUAGE. With a Short Vocabulary. By W. L. WILLIAMS, B.A. Fcap. 8vo. pp. 98. cloth. 5s.
- Williams.**—MODERN INDIA AND THE INDIANS. Being a Series of Impressions, Notes, and Essays. By MONIER WILLIAMS, D.C.L. Second Edition. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. 346. 1878. 7s. 6d.
- Wilson.**—WORKS OF THE late HORACE HATMAN WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., Member of the Royal Asiatic Societies of Calcutta and Paris, and of the Oriental Soc. of Germany, etc., and Boden Prof. of Sanskrit in the University of Oxford.
- Vols. I. and II. ESSAYS AND LECTURES chiefly on the Religion of the Hindus by the late H. H. WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., etc. Collected and edited by Dr. REINHOLD ROSE. 2 vols. cloth, pp. xiii. and 399, vi and 416. 21s.
- Vols. III, IV, and V. ESSAYS ANALYTICAL, CRITICAL, AND PHILOLOGICAL, ON SUBJECTS CONNECTED WITH SANSKRIT LITERATURE. Collected and Edited by Dr. REINHOLD ROSE. 3 vols. 8vo. pp. 408, 406, and 390. cloth. Price 36s.
- Vols. VI, VII, VIII, IX, and X., Part I. VISHNU PURĀṆA, A SYSTEM OF HINDU MYTHOLOGY AND TRADITION. Vols. I. to V. Translated from the original Sanskrit, and illustrated by Notes derived chiefly from other Purāṇas. By the late H. H. WILSON, Edited by FITZGERALD HALL, M.A., D.C.L., Oxon. 8vo., pp. cxi. and 260; 344; 344; 346. cloth. 2l. 12s. 6d.
- Vol. X., Part 2, containing the Index to, and completing the Vishnu Purāṇa, compiled by Fitzgibbon Hall. 8vo. cloth pp. 268. 12s.
- Vols. XI. and XII. SELECT SPECIMENS OF THE THEATRE OF THE HINDUS. Translated from the Original Sanskrit. By the late HORACE HATMAN WILSON, M.A., F.R.S. 3rd corrected Ed. 2 vols. 8vo. pp. lxi. and 354; and iv. and 418. cl. 21s.
- Wilson.**—SELECT SPECIMENS OF THE THEATRE OF THE HINDUS. Translated from the Original Sanskrit. By the late HORACE HATMAN WILSON, M.A., F.R.S. Third corrected edition. 2 vols. 8vo., pp. lxi. and 354; iv. and 418. cloth. 21s.
- CONTENTS.
- Vol. I.—Preamble—Treatise on the Dramatic system of the Hindus—Dramas translated from the Original Sanskrit—The Mithiladhist, or the Toy Cart—Vikram and Urvak, or the Hero and the Nymph—Uttara Rāma Charita, or continuation of the History of Rāma.
- Vol. II.—Dramas translated from the Original Sanskrit—Maitri and Mādhava, or the Stolen Marriage—Mudrā Rakshasa, or the Signet of the Minister—Ratnavālī, or the Necklace—Appendix, containing short accounts of different Dramas.
- Wilson.**—THE PRESENT STATE OF THE CULTIVATION OF ORIENTAL LITERATURE. A Lecture delivered at the Meeting of the Royal Asiatic Society. By the Director, Professor H. H. WILSON. 8vo. pp. 16, sewed. London, 1852. 6d.
- Wilson.**—A DICTIONARY IN SANSKRIT AND ENGLISH. Translated, amended, and enlarged from an original compilation prepared by learned Natives for the College of Fort William by H. H. WILSON. The Third Edition edited by Jagannathana Tarkalankara and Khetramohana Mockerjee. Published by Gensendrachandra Rayachoudhuri and Brothers. 4to. pp. 1008. Calcutta, 1874. £5 3s.
- Wilson (H. H.).**—See also Megha Duta, Rig-Veda, and Vishnu-Purāṇa.

- Wise.**—COMMENTARY ON THE HINDU SYSTEM OF MEDICINE. By T. A. WISE, M.D., Bengal Medical Service. 8vo., pp. xi. and 432, cloth. 7s. 6d.
- Wise.**—REVIEW OF THE HISTORY OF MEDICINE. By THOMAS A. WISE, M.D. 2 vols. 8vo., cloth. Vol. I., pp. xxvii. and 397; Vol. II., pp. 374. 10s.
- Withers.**—THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE SPELLED AS PRONOUNCED, with enlarged Alphabet of Forty Letters. With Specimen. By GEORGE WITHERS. Royal 8vo., sewed, pp. 84. 1s.
- Wordsworth.**—THE CHURCH OF THIRTY, and the Historical Analogies of Buddhism and Christianity. A Lecture delivered at Bunsby by W. WORDSWORTH, B.A., Principal of Elphinstone College. 1877. 8vo., pp. 51. 2s. 6d.
- Wright.**—FEUDAL MANUALS OF ENGLISH HISTORY. A Series of Popular Sketches of our National History, compiled at different periods, from the Thirteenth Century to the Fifteenth, for the use of the Feudal Gentry and Nobility. Now first edited from the Original Manuscripts. By THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A. Small 4to., cloth, pp. xxiv. and 184. 1872. 15s.
- Wright.**—THE HOMES OF OTHER DAYS. A History of Domestic Manners and Sentiments during the Middle Ages. By THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A., F.S.A. With Illustrations from the Illuminations in contemporary Manuscripts and other Sources, drawn and engraved by F. W. Fairholt, Esq., F.S.A. 1 Vol. medium 8vo., handsomely bound in cloth, pp. xx. and 312. 250 Woodcuts. £1 1s.
- Wright.**—THE CELT, THE ROMAN, AND THE SAXON; a History of the Early Inhabitants of Britain down to the Conversion of the Anglo-Saxons to Christianity. Illustrated by the Ancient Romances brought to Light by Recent Research. By THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A., F.S.A., etc., etc. Third Corrected and Enlarged Edition. Numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo., cloth, pp. xiv. and 562. 14s.
- Wright.**—ANGLO-SAXON AND OLD-ENGLISH VOCABULARIES, Illustrating the Condition and Manners of our Forefathers, as well as the History of the Forms of Elementary Education, and of the Languages spoken in this Island from the Tenth Century to the Fifteenth. Edited by THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A., F.S.A., etc. Second Edition, edited, collated, and corrected by RICHARD WULCKER. [In the press.]
- Wylie.**—NOTES ON CHINESE LITERATURE; with introductory Remarks on the Progressive Advancement of the Art; and a list of translations from the Chinese, into various European Languages. By A. WYLIE, Agent of the British and Foreign Bible Society in China. 4to., pp. 296, cloth. Price, £1 15s.
- Yajurveda.**—THE WHITE YAJURVEDA IN THE MADHYANHINA RECENSION. With the Commentary of Mahidhara. Complete in 36 parts. Large square 8vo., pp. 371. £4 10s.
- Yates.**—A BENGALÍ GRAMMAR. By the late Rev. W. YATES, D.D. Reprinted, with improvements, from his Introduction to the Bengálí Language Edited by I. WILKINSON. Fcap. 8vo., pp. iv. and 150, 6ds. Calcutta, 1864. 3s. 6d.

## CATALOGUED.

STEVENS AUSTIN AND SONS, PRINTERS, HERTFORD.

*Stm. Day. of our friends*







Archaeological Library,

23465

Call No. 491.4/Bea.

Author—Beames John.

Title—Mod. en Asyan  
Languages of India

Borrower No.

Date of Issue

Date of Return


"A book that is shut is but a block."

CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL LIBRARY.  
GOVT. OF INDIA  
Department of Archaeology  
NEW DELHI.

Please help us to keep the book  
clean and moving.